

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Upaniṣads when first presented to the scholars of the West, through the Latin translations of M Anquetil Duperron evoked an amount of enthusiasm perhaps second to none." But the aspect of the Upaniṣads that the West learnt, was the Philosophical side of them—the side whose ablest exponent in India was the great Sankarāchārya. The religious and devotional aspects of these Revelations were never brought into prominence before the Western scholars, and many forget that they have any such side. The great Vaiṣṇava teachers like Rāmānuja and Ānanda Tīrtha (Madhva) were exponents of the religious and devotional sides of these 'heirlooms' of humanity. The masses of India are saturated with these Upaniṣad teachings in that aspect only.

There are scarcely however any translations of these Upaniṣads in English in this light. Therefore we need not make any apology in presenting to the readers of the Sacred Books of the Hindus with a translation of these books from the religious and devotional points of view, according to the school of Madhva Āchārya. Our attempt covers a different field altogether—a field not much known to the public either in the East or the West.

Madhva was the great teacher of the dualistic Vedānta. He was born according to Mr. Krishna Swami Iyer, in 1199 A.D., but according to Mr. Krishna Sastry, 1238 A.D.\* His death is shrouded in mystery. He is said to have been touring in his last years (that is towards the close of the 13th or beginning of the 14th century) in the Sub-Himalayan regions from which he never returned. During the Middle Ages, Sanskrit learning took shelter in the Southern India—all the great Reformers and Founders of the different schools of thought, generally hailed from the South. Sankara, Rāmānuja, Madhva, Śāyana, &c., were all Southern Brahmins. Madhvāchārya appears to have received a liberal education. In those days a knowledge of Persian was considered to be a *sine qua non* of an enlightened scholar. It is surmised that Madhva knew Persian and held discussions in that language. The horizon of view of Madhva was consequently wider than that of purely Sanskrit Scholars.

---

\* Madhva and Madhvaism by C. N. Krishna Swami Aiyer, M. A., p. 15.

The Upaniṣads were employed by Śankara as a weapon to fight the Buddhists. He, therefore, naturally ignored or kept in the background the doctrines of faith and devotion and prominently laid stress on those texts which afforded an answer to the rationalistic atheism or agnosticism of the heterodox sects passing under the name of Buddhism, Jainism, &c. When Brāhmanism was again established in India—the time came to revive these peculiar doctrines—essential features of every devotional religion. Madhva had not therefore far to go for them. The doctrine of Monotheism is in the Vedas, but later innovations had thrown it into the background.

All religions, if they are religious and not merely man-made medley of morality, ethics, philosophy and rhapsody—are from God; as all poetry is from the Higher Self, if it is not a mere versification. All religions therefore, must have all the elements of truth, more or less well defined. Some religions, in the course of their development lay more stress on one aspect or element of Truth, and put the others in the background, while other religions bring forward some other element. Thus arise all their differences. But as all living creatures—vegetables or animals—have one protoplasm for their bodies—so with all religions. They have one basic body of Truth called the Veda in India.

The words “Mundaka Upaniṣad” literally mean “the Secret Doctrine (Upaniṣad) for the Shaved ones (Mundaka).” Was the total shaving of the head, the mark of a monk among the Atharvanas and is this which is referred to in the last verse of this Upaniṣad by the phrase Siro-vrata “vow of the head”?

It gives me great pleasure to acknowledge here the help I have received from the translations of Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Prof. Maxmuller, and Dr. Roer.

The notes are generally from the Sanskrit ṭikā of Kṛiṣṇāchārya Sūri, son of Tirmalachārya Sūri, who has written a lucid commentary on the Mundaka Upaniṣad, published by the enterprising proprietors of the Madhva Vilasa Press of Kumbakonam.

PRAYAG, July, 1909.

ŚRĪŚA CHANDRA VASU.



# MUNDAKA UPANIṢAD.

## FIRST MUNDAKA.

### FIRST KHANDA

*Peace chant.*

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवा भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ।  
स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाग्धसस्तनूभिर्व्यशेम देवाहितं यदायुः ॥

भद्रं Bhadram, Good. कर्णेभिः Karṇebhiḥ, With (our) ears शृणुयाम Śṛiṇuya May we listen to. देवाः Devāḥ, O Gods ! भद्रं Bhadram, Good पश्येम Paśye May we see. अक्षभिः Akṣabhiḥ, With (our) eyes. यजत्राः Yajatraḥ, Holy on स्थिरैः Sthiraiḥ, Firm. अङ्गैः Aṅgaiḥ, With limbs. तुष्टुवाग्धः Tuṣṭuvāmsaḥ, Extol you तनूभिः Tanūbhiḥ, With bodies वि व, Fully. व्यशेम Aśema, Attain. दे Devahitam, Appointed by the God. Divinely ordained. यत् Yat, Wh आयुः Āyuh, Term of life

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen w our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes w is beautiful. O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs a bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term our God-ordained life. (Rig Veda I. 89—8.)

स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः स्वस्ति नः पूषा विश्ववेदाः ।  
स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥  
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

स्वस्ति Svasti, prosperity ; immortality ; indestructibility ; welfare. नः us. इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra or the Powerful, a name of Viṣṇu. वृद्धश्रवाः Vṛddhaśraṇa, illustrious ; far, praises (śrava) ; whose praises are sung far and wide ancient fame ; praised of yore. स्वस्ति Svasti, prosperity. नः Naḥ, us. पूषा Pūṣa, the nourisher, a name of Viṣṇu. विश्ववेदाः Viśvavedaḥ, the Know

all or the possessor of all wealth (Vedāṃsi, Dhanāni.) स्वास्ति Svasti, welfare. नः Naḥ, us. तार्क्ष्यः Tārksyah, the son of Trikṣa or motion, i. e., Garuḍa, a name of Viṣṇu. अरिष्ट नेमिः Ariṣṭa-nemi, uninjured chariot felly. Nemi or the rim of whose chariot wheel is perfect and imperishable, whose weapons or nemi are not injured (ariṣṭa) by any opponent; safety-wheeled. स्वास्ति नः Svastinaḥ, prosperity to us. बृहस्पतिः Bṛihaspatiḥ, the Lord of Mighty Ones, a name of Viṣṇu. दधातु Dadhātu, may vouchsafe.

(b) May Viṣṇu the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu, the Lord of swift motion, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too. (Rig. Veda I, 89—6)

#### MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I bow to the Supreme Spirit (Puruṣottama) whose powers are infinite who is omnipotent, bliss, undecaying, eternal, unborn, undying, and unchanging.

#### MANTRA, I.

ॐ ब्रह्मा देवानां प्रथमः संबभूव विश्वस्य कर्ता भुवनस्य गोप्ता ।  
स ब्रह्मविद्यां सर्वविद्याप्रतिष्ठामथर्वाय ज्येष्ठपुत्राय प्राह ॥ १ ॥

ब्रह्मा Brahmā, Brahṁā, the four-faced one, called Viriñchi. देवानाम् Devānām, Of (among) the Devas, the Shining Ones, the enlightened, like Śeṣa, &c. प्रथमः Prathamah, First in time or by qualities. The first begotten of Viṣṇu, the eldest son. संबभूव Sam-ba-bhūva. Fully manifested, was created by Viṣṇu, was born. विश्वस्य Viśvasya, Of full, of the whole Universe. कर्ता Karta, the Creator. भुवनस्य Bhuvanasya, of the world, of the created. गोप्ता Goptā, Protector, preserver. सः Sah, he (Brahmā). ब्रह्मविद्या Brahma-Vidyā, the science of the Supreme. सर्वविद्याप्रतिष्ठाम् Sarva-Vidyā-pratiṣṭhām, the basis or the foundation of all knowledge. अथर्वाय Atharvāya, to Atharva. ज्येष्ठपुत्राय Jyēṣṭhā-putrāya, to the eldest son. प्राह Prāha, told fully.

1. Brahmā the Creator and the Protector of the whole universe was the first-born (of Viṣṇu) among all the Shining Ones. He taught the science of Brahman, the foundation of all sciences, to his eldest son, Atharvan.—1.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Vaiṣṇavata Manvantara, Atharvan was the first born of Brahmā, while Mitra, Varuṇa, Praheti, and Heti were born after him.



In the first Kalpa, Śiva was the first born of Brahmā Sanaka and the rest were the first born in Vārāha Kalpa, while Brahmā is the first born of Viṣṇu (Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa)

## MANTRA 2.

अथर्वणे यां प्रवदेत ब्रह्माथर्वा तां पुरोवाचाङ्गिरे ब्रह्मविद्याम् ।

स भारद्वाजाय सत्यवाहाय प्राह भारद्वाजोऽङ्गिरसे परावराम् ॥२॥

अथर्वणे Atharvaṇe, to Atharvan यां Yām, what प्रवदेत Pravadeta, told. ब्रह्मा Brahmā, Brahman. तां Tām that पुरा Pura, of old उवाच Uvācha, told. अङ्गिरे Aṅgīre, to Aṅgīr. The word ends with r and is declined as अङ्गीः अङ्गिरम्. ब्रह्मविद्यां Brahma-vidyām, Divine Wisdom स Saḥ, He. भारद्वाजाय Bhāradvājāya, of the family of Bharadvāja. सत्यवाहाय Satyavāhāya, Satyavāha प्राह Prāha, told. भारद्वाजः Bhāradvājaḥ, Bharadvāja's son. अङ्गिरसे Aṅgīrase, to Aṅgīras. परावराम् Parāvarām, higher (esoteric) and lower (exoteric). The science which is both Parā and Aparā Vidyā.

2. What Brahmā had taught to Atharvan, that science of Brahman, Atharvan taught in ancient times to Aṅgīr; he taught it to Satyavāha, son of Bharadvāja, and Bhāradvāja taught it, that which is both exoteric and esoteric, to Aṅgīras.—2.

Note.—Parāvarām is a Karmadhāraya compound showing that the Parā and the Aparā vidyās are really identical, contained in one and the same texts of the Vedas

## MANTRA 3.

शौनको ह वै महाशालोऽङ्गिरसं विधिवदुपसन्नः पप्रच्छ ।

कस्मिन्नु भगवो विज्ञाते सर्वमिदं विज्ञातं भवतीति ॥ ३ ॥

शौनकः Śaunakaḥ, Śaunaka. ह ha, indeed. वै vai, verily. महाशालः Mahāśālaḥ, of the Great Hall, means he who performs annually great Yajñas. अङ्गिरसे Aṅgīrasam, Aṅgīras विधिवत् Vidhivat, according to the rules उपसन्नः Upasannaḥ, approached पप्रच्छ Pṛapichchha, asked कस्मिन् Kasmin, by what, or what. नु Nu, verily. भगवः Bhagavaḥ, O Lord! विज्ञाते Vijñāte, being known सर्वं Sarvam, all. इदम् Idam, this. The Karmas and the Devas. विज्ञातं Vijñātam, known. भवति Bhavati, becomes.

3. Śaunaka of the Great Sacrifices, having duly approached Aṅgīras, asked, "O Lord by knowing what can all this be known."—3.

*Note* — The question asked is really three-fold First, By what authoritative teaching do we know the Karmas and the Devatās What are the books or sources from which we may learn the nature of the Devatās and the method of approaching them Secondly, even when the method of performing Karmas is known, what further must be known, in order that the knowledge of the fruit may be obtained Thirdly, even when the knowledge of the fruit of Karma is obtained, what further must be known that the fruit may be obtained.

MANTRA 4.

तस्मै स होवाच ।

द्वे विद्ये वेदितव्ये इति ह स्म यद्ब्रह्मविदो वदन्ति परा चैवापरा च॥४॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him, to Śaunaka. सः Sah, He, Aṅgiras ह Ha, verily, gladly. उवाच Uvācha, said द्वे Dve, two विद्ये Vidyē, teachings वेदितव्ये Veditavye, ought to be known इति Iti, thus This word should be construed with the last word ह Ha, verily स्म Sma, indeed. यद् Yad, what. ब्रह्मविदः Brahmadvidāḥ, the knowers of Brahman वदन्ति Vadanti, say. परा Parā, the Higher (Esoteric) The teaching that refers to the Supreme When a mantra is understood as applying to the highest. च Cha, and एव Eva, even, only. All sciences are of two kinds and not more अपरा Aparā, the lower (the exoteric). च Cha, and.

4. To him replied Aṅgiras, 'Two Sciences ought to be known, for thus say the knowers of Brahman, the higher and even the lower science.—4.

*Note.*— The words conveying these teachings are not different. When higher and the principal meaning is read into them, it is called esoteric, when the scriptures are read in their ordinary meaning they are exoteric The force of the word "Eva", in the above indicates that the things are not really two but one When a person reads with the highest vehicle, which reveals to him the inner purport of the sacred book, the teaching becomes esoteric, but when he reads them with his lower intellect it is exoteric.

This verse answers the first question raised in the last mantra as well as the second. All Karmas are to be learnt from the Aparā Vidyā. When so learnt, this knowledge becomes perfected when it is supplemented by the knowledge of the Supreme Self, the subject of the Parā Vidyā. This answers the second question. Therefore the verse says : Two Vidyās ought to be known, &c.

MANTRA 5

तत्रापरा ऋग्वेदो यजुर्वेदः सामवेदोऽथर्ववेदः शिक्षा कल्पो व्याकरणं निरुक्तं छन्दो ज्योतिषमिति । अथ परा यया तदक्षरमधिगम्यते ॥५॥

तत्र Tatra, Among these two. अपरा Aparā, The lower (are) ऋग्वेदः Rīg-vedah, The Rīg-Veda यजुर्वेदः Yajurvedah, The Yajur-Veda. सामवेदः Sāma-vedah, The Sāma-Veda अथर्ववेदः Atharvavedah, The Atharva-Veda. शिक्षा Śikṣā, The Orthography, and phonetics. कल्पः Kalpah, The Rituals व्याकरणम् Vyākaraṇam, The Grammar. निरुक्तम् Niruktam, Etymology, and lexicography. छन्दः Chhandah, Prosody. ज्योतिषम् Jyotiṣam, Astronomy. इति Iti, Thus. च य

Atha, now परा Parā, The higher. यया Yayā, by which. अक्षरम् Aksaram, The Imperishable, the Word, (Brahman) अधिगम्यते Adhigamyate, is apprehended

5. Among these, the lower sciences are the Rig-Veda, the Yajur-Veda, the Sâma-Veda, the Atharva Veda, the phonetics, the liturgy, the Grammar, the lexicon, the prosody and astronomy. The higher is that by which the Imperishable is known —5.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The Vidyâs like the Rig-Veda, &c, are considered Aparâ, when they do not designate Viṣṇu, but are employed in a ritualistic sense. But these very sciences become the Parâ Vidyâ, when they express the Lord Viṣṇu. Thus we find in Parama Saṁhitâ

The true Bhâgavatas chanted the praises of Viṣṇu through the hymns of the Rig-Veda (when acting as Hotṛi priests), they praised the Lord through the songs of the Sâma Veda (when officiating as Udgâṭi priests), they offered oblations into the fire with the mantras of the Yajur-Veda, in honour of Viṣṇu alone, and they recited His praises through the Atharva-Veda, and the Itihâsa and Purâṇas.

They who do not consider any one to be equal to Viṣṇu, nor superior to Him; who know Him to be the Best of All are verily the best of the devotees and Bhâgavatas.

In the Vedas, in the Râmâyana, in the Purâṇas and the Mahâbhârata, throughout these scriptures—in their beginning, middle and end, Viṣṇu alone has been sung everywhere. Those who know that the Brahman alone has been taught in the beginning, middle and the end of these books, get the grace of the Sabda-Brahman, that abides five-fold in the four Vedas and the Itihâsa, the fifth Veda.

That True, whom the workers of the True praise in the true Vâkas and Anuvâkas (two topics of the Yajur Veda), in the true Niṣads and the Upaniṣads (two topics of the Atharva Veda), in the Satyas (the Rik?) and in the Sâmans is the Lord Viṣṇu alone.

That goal which all the Vedas declare, for whose sake they lay down austerities, desiring whom Great Ones perform Brahmacharya, that path I will declare to thee with brevity. (Kath Up., I. 2, 15, Gitâ, VIII. 11).

And that which is to be known in all the Vedas am I alone and I indeed the Veda-knower and the author of the Vedânta. (Gitâ, XV. 15).

(This also shows that Viṣṇu alone is the Primary object of worship taught

in all the Vedas and no other deity, for such is the force of the word 'eva.' ) So also the original Śruti.—

“The fourteen sources of the great Vidyâs should be known”

*Note*—The four Vedas, the Itihâsas, the Purāṇas, the six Vedāṅgas, the Smritis and the Mimāṃsā constitute the fourteen sources of the Vidyâs.

In ancient times the Pañcha-Râtras and the Vedas were all one ; and in that Kṛita age they were known by the single appellation of the Root-Veda (because it taught or revealed the great Root, Lord Viṣṇu). Then they were not known by the names of the Rig, Saman, &c. Nor in those days, the names like Indra, &c., were applied to any being other than Viṣṇu. For in those times, Hari alone was designated by the names of Brahmâ, Rudra, Indra, &c. He alone was worshipped as the Supreme God. The Devas like Brahmâ, &c., called also Manu, were worshipped with love, in that age, because they were the revealers of the Truth about God, because they were the fathers and the guardians of humanity and because they were agents of the Lord. (They were not worshipped as the Supreme God). Because men were the worshippers of one God alone, therefore in the Kṛita age they obtained Hari alone. Thus there is nothing else in the Vedas but the highest Truth. There is really no such thing in it as a higher or a lower Vidyâ, because all the Vedas beginning with the Rig Veda and ending with Anuvyākhyâ have come out of the Lord : therefore let all worship Hari alone. For Brahmâ and Devas, Manus and men worship Him with the entire undivided single Veda and know Him alone. Thus it was in the Kṛita age. In the Tretâ age, when intelligence declines and men become incapable of such worship, then even they should adore Hari with the Pañcha-râtras and the divided Vedas, Rig, Yajur, Sâma, &c. Hari should then be worshipped through the divided Vedas and the Pañcha-râtras, by men of the Tretâ Yuga. In the Dvâpara age men should worship Viṣṇu through Pañcha-râtras alone (if they are incapable of worshipping Him through the Vedas). Similarly in the Kali age men should worship the Lord Hari by reciting His name only (if they are incapable of worshipping Him through the Vedic and the Panchaâtra mantras)

The Veda was one in the Kṛita age. It became three-fold in the Tretâ age. In the Dvâpara age it became five-fold, while in the Kali age the Veda is almost going to disappear everywhere.

The highest Dharma of the Kṛita age should be observed in the Kali age also. The other Dharmas taught for Tretâ, and subsequent ages were meant

for those only who were totally incapable of observing the highest Dharma, (so in those ages also the highest was observed by those who were capable of it).

Because all men were worshippers of one God in the Kṛita age, therefore all the Vedas were understood then as directing the worship of one Lord. But in the Tretâ, men began to love other objects than the Supreme, and so the Vedas came to be divided into three parts (and so understood by the people of that age, according to their three-fold nature of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas and they employed the Vedic mantras for the attainment of those objects)

Therefore, the one ईशु, the Eternal, should be understood through all the Vedas, adored in all sacrifices and ceremonies, always to be meditated upon and revered. (Nârâyana Samhitâ).

The words of the Vedas degenerate in their meaning with the age and with such decline lose their power of denoting Viṣṇu, thus have we heard (Mâhabhârata)

So also in the Varâha Purâṇa.—

"I am to be seen through the Vedas, the Pañcharâtras, through Bhakti (Love), and through sacrifice and through nothing else can I be seen even in millions of years."

Even in this Upaniṣad, there is taught first the Aparâ Vidyâ the Karma in the verses "Mantresu Karmanî &c., (I. 2, 1.). Then is taught the highest Vidyâ, the knowledge of the Imperishable, commencing with the verse "Yena Akṣaram Puruṣa Veda" (Mu. Up., I 2—13). Then it is further shown that persons who have studied the four Vedas, or whose Saṁskâras have been performed according to the four Vedas, are alone Adhikâris of this Vidyâ—(for they alone by their previous training and education, can profit by this teaching). For at the end, the Upaniṣad says:—"this must be taught to him alone who has performed the vow of the head." Now Siro-Vrata or the vow of the head, is merely illustrative of other ceremonies peculiar to the other Vedas also. As says the Vyâsa Smṛiti:—"He who performs the vow of his own Veda, and who has gone through all the Vedas, is entitled to study the occult Vidyâs, but never those who have not performed the vow of their Vedas."

MANTRA 6.

यत्तद्रेश्यमग्राह्यमगोतमवर्णमचक्षुःश्रोत्रं तदपाणिपादं नित्यं विभुं  
सर्वगतं सुसूक्ष्मं तदव्ययं यद्भूतयोनिं परिपश्यन्ति धीराः ॥ ६ ॥

यत् Yat, which तत् Tat, that अदृश्यम् Adreśyam, invisible, other than the visible, cannot be apprehended by the senses. अग्राह्यम् Agrāhyam, cannot be seized (by the mind of the ignorant, or cannot entirely be comprehended by the mind). अगोत्रम् Agotram, without clan, without genus अवर्णम् Avarṇam, without caste, without species अचक्षु ओत्र Achaksuh-śrotram, without eyes and ears. तत् Tat, that अपाणिपादम् Apāṇipādam, without hands and feet नित्यम् Nityam, eternal विभुम् Vibhum, All-powerful or all-pervading. सर्वगतम् Sarvagatam, Omnipresent, entering in all सुसूक्ष्मम् Su-sūksmam, extremely subtle, infinitesimal. तत् Tat, that. अव्ययम् Avyayam, unchanging यत् Yat, who. भूतयोनिम् Bhūta-yonim, womb of elements, cause of beings or of creatures. परिपश्यन्ति Pari-paśyanti, see around or clearly see. धीरा Dhirā, the wise, the tranquil ones

6. The tranquil in heart see the Imperishable, as the source of all beings, and know Him to be invisible, unseizable, without genus, without species, without eyes or ears, without hands or feet, all-powerful, eternal, all-pervading and extremely subtle, as the unchanging source of all beings.—6.

MANIRA 7

यथोर्णनाभिः सृजते गृह्णते च यथा पृथिव्यामोषधयः संभवन्ति ।  
यथा सतः पुरुषात्केशलोमानि तथाक्षरात्संभवतीह विश्वम् ॥ ७ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. ऊर्ण-नाभि Ūṇa-Nābhiḥ, wool-navel, the spider. सृजते Sṛijate, emits, throws out गृह्णते Grihṇate, takes up, destroys. पृथिव्यां Pṛithivyām, in the earth. ओषधयः Osadhayah, herbs, plants. संभवन्ति Sam-bhavanti, grow, come out. सतः Satāḥ, from the living. पुरुषात् Puruṣāt, man. केशलोमानि Keśa-lomāni, the hair of the head and of the body तथा Tathā, so. अक्षरात् Akṣarāt, from the Imperishable. संभवति Sam-bhavati, comes out. इह Iha, this. विश्वम् Viśvam, the universe.

7. As the spider stretches forth and gathers together its thread, as herbs grow out of the earth, as from a living man come out the hair, so from the Imperishable comes out this universe.—7.

Note.—The illustration of the spider and its thread shows that the material universe is a reality by itself, not a Parīṇāma or modification of Brahman, and always remains outside of Brahman; as the thread remains outside the spider, when he stretcheth it out, it is creation, when he gathers it together and wraps it round himself, it is Pralaya or destruction. This shows that the material world is neither a modification (parīṇāma) of Brahman, nor an illusion (vivarta) superimposed upon Brahman. The second illustration shows that

burst forth into herbs and plants in the summer, so the jīvas remain latent in pralaya with their different karmas as their seeds, and come out at the time of creation, as trees of different kinds, but with their root always in Brahman. The third illustration shows that as out of a conscious man come out unconsciously and without any exertion on his part, hairs, nails, &c, so the jīvas and the lokas come out of Brahman without any effort on His part

MANTRA 8

तपसा चीयते ब्रह्म ततोऽन्नमभिजायते ।

अन्नात्प्राणो मनः सत्यं लोकाः कर्मसु चामृतम् ॥ ८ ॥

तपसा Tapasā, by tapas or penance, by meditation or thought. चीयते Chiyate, swells, becomes joined with. ब्रह्म Brahma, The Brahman. ततः Tatah, from that (union). अन्नम् Annam, food, the Matter or Prakṛiti. अभिजायते Abhi-jāyate, is born again (in the beginning of a Kalpa.) अन्नात् Annāt, from the Prakṛiti. प्राणः Prāṇah, the Cosmic Life-breath. मनः Manah, the Cosmic mind, the thought world. सत्यम् Satyam, the true, the vijñāna or Buddhi or the Cosmic Reason. The five elements like akāśa, &c. लोकाः Lokāḥ, the (seven) worlds कर्मसु Karmasu, in the works or in the Jīvas. च Cha, and अमृतम् Amṛitam, the undying, the Nectar, the immortal.

8 The Brahman united with Tapas (the root of Matter and Thought), and thence arose the Matter, from the Matter arose the Breath, the Manas, and the True, as well as the worlds (and karmas) and in the Karmas the immortality itself.—8.

Note.—The brooding or Tapas denotes reflection on the shape and character of the previous world which Brahman is about to reproduce. He creates the new world on the pattern of the old. (Rāmānuja.)

This also shows that by the mere thought of Brahman (not by any modification of it or by any vivarta in it) comes out Matter and Karmas or jīvas. The matter or annam, gives rise to the seven lokas and triple powers, viz., Kriyā-śakti (Prāṇa) Jñāna-śakti (manas) and Ichchhā-śakti (Satyam). This on the side of form, while among the karmas (jīvas) the Immortal Brahman himself takes up His residence. This verse further shows that the Prakṛiti and the jīvas are co-eternal with Brahman, together with the Lokas or Brahmā.

MANTRA 9

यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्य ज्ञानमयं तपः ।

तस्मादेतद्ब्रह्म नाम रूपमन्नं च जायते ॥ ९ ॥

इति प्रथममुण्डके प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यः Yah, who. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah, all-knowing. सर्ववित् Sarvavit, all-understanding, or all-attaining (vindate.) यस्य Yasya, whose ज्ञानमयं Jñāna-mayam, consisting of wisdom, Pure wisdom. तपः Tapah, the meditation, the penance.

तस्मात् Tasmât, from Him. एतद् Etad, this. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahmâ, the Chaturmukha or the Four-faced नामरूपं Nâma-rûpam, the name-form, the Spirit-matter, the Jiva अन्नं Annam, the Prakṛiti जायते Jâyate, is born.

9. From Him who is All-knowing and All-understanding, whose tapas is the Primeval Wisdom comes out of this triad :—Brahmâ, the Nâma-rupa or the Jîvas, and the Annam or the Prakṛiti.—9.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words " etat Brahma " mean this Chaturmukha Brahmâ

NOTE:—The first Chapter opens with the statement that Brahmâ was the first of the shining ones that came out of Viṣṇu at the beginning of a creative period, and that He is the First Teacher of the secret doctrine, the Theosophy, the Brahma-Vidyâ. It then goes on to mention how this Brahma-Vidyâ or Theosophy, is preserved for mankind by a Lodge that is coeval with creation and whose present Head is known by the name of Angirasa. An initiate called Saunaka is the questioner in this Upaniṣad : and he puts the enigmatical question what is that one science, one substance by knowing which everything else is known. Does there exist any science from whose principles the principles of all other sciences can be deduced. The answer to that is " Yes. There exists such a science. It is the science of the Syllable—Aksara-Vidyâ ; as distinguished from the science of the words " All sciences like the Physical (Rik) Theological (Yajus), Spiritual (Sâman)—Occult (Atharvan) are summed up in the science of the Syllable, the science of the Imperishable Aksara-Vidyâ. But this science is not contained in any particular book. All religious scriptures of every people—scriptures that have come from the Great Lodge—contain it but one must read these scriptures between the lines ; or rather between the Syllables (Aksara). This reading between the syllables known as Kabbalistic science in the West, is almost lost now in India. Every aksara or letter had a numerical value as well as denoted a particular substance or quality. The sacred scriptures must be read with this key in order to understand their secret meaning. When the Scriptures are read in their exoteric sense, with the surface meaning, they are called Aparâ. When read with this key of the Imperishable, they are turned into Parâ Vidyâ. All sacred scriptures have thus a two-fold meaning ; and hence the impossibility of translating them, and prohibition against translating them.

The Science of the Imperishable has some broad outlines, and it is these that the Mundaḳa gives in its six chapters. The three Great Imperishables are God (Brahma), Soul (Karma), and Matter (Annam), the last two subordinate to the first.



# FIRST MUNDAKA

## SECOND KHANDA

### MANTRA 1.

तदेतत्सत्यं मन्त्रेषु कर्माणि कवयो यान्यपश्यंस्तानि त्रेतायां  
बहुधा संततानि । तान्याचरथ नियतं सत्यकामा एष वः पन्थाः  
सुकृतस्य लोके ॥ १ ॥

तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this सत्यं Satyam, the true. मन्त्रेषु Mantrēṣu, in the Mantras, in the inspired hymns (in the four higher planes whence the mantras are intuited). कर्माणि Karmāṇi, the works, the energies कवयः Kavayah, the poets, the seers, the sages. यानि Yāni, which अपश्यन् Apaśyan, saw, discovered, were inspired with तानि Tāni, them त्रेतायाम् Tretāyām, in the three lower planes. बहुधा Bahudhā, diversely, in many ways संततानि Santatāni, branched out, stretched out, were performed तानि Tāni, them आचरथ Ācharatha, practise ye. नियतम् Niyatam, regularly, diligently. सत्यकामा Satyakāmāḥ, ye lovers of the truth एषः Eṣaḥ, this. वः Vah, for you. पन्थाः Panthāḥ, the path. सुकृतस्य Sukṛitasya, of good works. लोके Loke, to the world.

1. This is the True. The karmas which the sages revealed in the mantras, (were and do still exist in harmony as if one, in the higher beings, *i.e.*, men of Kṛita age). They became in the three lower ages diversified in many ways (and crystallised into exoteric creeds). Practise, ye lovers of the True! as a rule, the karmas of the Kavis (the seers) (and not the diversities introduced into them by intellect unilluminated by inspiration). This is your path to the world of the Good.—10.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Satyam" means "the Lord." Tat etat satyam means "This is the True, *i. e.*, God."

Satya-kāmāḥ means "devoted to the True"—desiring to please the Lord. Perform work desiring to please Him, for then even such work would become Parā Vidyā. Works not performed with this motive become but frail rafts—"adriḍhā yajña rupāḥ."

## MANTRA 2

यदा लेलायते ह्यर्चिः समिद्धे हव्यवाहने ।

तदाज्यभागावन्तरेणाहुतीः प्रतिपादयेच्छ्रद्धया हुतम् ॥२॥

यदा Yadā, when लेलायते Le-lāyate, plays, flickers हि Hi, verily अर्चिस् Archis, the flame, the current समिद्धे Sam-iddhe, well lighted, well attuned हव्यवाहने Havya-vāhane, in the vehicle of oblation तदा Tadā, then. आज्यभागौ Ajya-bhāgau, the two portions of the clarified butter. अन्तरेण Antareṇa, in the interspace, between. The space set apart for the two Ājyas or the offerings. आहुतीः Āhutīḥ, oblations. प्रतिपादयेत् Prati-pādayet, should perform श्रद्धया Śraddhayā, with faith हुतम् Hutam, offered

2. When the current plays in the fully kindled vehicle of invocation, let a man make his invocations between the space set apart for the two oblations of butter, an invocation of Faith.—11.

*Note*—When the Kuṇḍalmî—the archus, the flame in the ark—is fully active and moves freely up and down the vehicle of invocation, i. e., through the spinal cord, between the two nādis called Idā and Pingalā, which are on the right and left of the Sūśumnā, and called here the two portions of the clarified butter, then is the proper time to invoke with faith

Exoterically, in every Fire sacrifice two oblations are first made, on the right and left of the fire on the altar, when the fire is fully kindled. One on the right is offered with the words “agnaye svāhā” that on the left with “somāya svāhā” This offering to the two Eternals, Agni and Soma, must be made before any Deva can be invoked.

The offerings must be made when the fire is fully kindled, never when it is imperfectly kindled, or smoking, &c. The seven stages through which the fire passes before it is fully lighted and fit to receive āhutis, are described in the fourth verse.

When the Śruti says “perform karmas” it means perform acts which are religious, which are duties and not acts in general. The karmas thus include all acts taught in the Śrutis, and cover the control of thought (Śama), control of conduct (Dama), tolerance, meditation, &c. The Karmas do not mean merely ritualistic karmas. The karmas thus are of many kinds. 1. The offering to the Devas. 2. The study of sacred literature. 3. The offering to the ancestors. 4. The feeding of the stranger, &c. The Deva-Yajña or offering to the Devas is the type of all Karmas. It is performed by offering oblations to fire and its other name is Homa. The verse gives the inner meaning of this Homa and the method of its performance. The fire oblations are commenced by the offering of clarified butter (ājya-bhāga) unto fire. Then take place offerings of rice, cake, barley, sugar, scents, haru, &c. The ceremony is closed by another offering of clarified butters. Thus clarified butter (ghee) begins and ends all offerings—therefore the text says “between the two jya-bhāgas all other offerings should be made.” This is then the method of all Homas:—ājya-bhāgas—other substances like Charu &c., called āhutis and the second ājya-bhāgas. brahmachārī offers mere fuel to the fire. A house-holder should offer barley, rice, milk, gurd, &c. All must offer according to the stage or āśrama in which they are.

## MANTRA 3.

यस्याग्निहोत्रमदर्शमपौर्णमासमचातुर्मास्यमनाग्रयणमतिथिवर्जितं च  
अहुतमवैश्वदेवमविधिना हुतमासप्तमांस्तस्य लोकान्हिनस्ति ॥३॥

यस्य Yasya, whose. Of what Adhikāri, the sacred fire (Saptamān) which remains without oblations (ahutam), destroys completely the seven worlds. अग्निहोत्रम् Agni-hotram, the fire-sacrifice. अदर्शम् Adarśam, (is) without the Darśa or the New-moon's sacrifice. अपौर्णमासम् A-paurṇamāsam, without the Full-moon sacrifice. अचातुर्मास्यम् A-chāturmāsyam without the four months' sacrifice. अनाग्रयणम् An-āgrayaṇam, without the harvest or six-monthly sacrifice. अतिथिवर्जितम् Atithi-varjitam, guest-devoid, unattended by guests. अहुतम् Ahutam, not offered, not having Homas. अवैश्वदेवम् A-vaiśva-devam, without the Vaiśvadeva ceremony. It is typical of the five Great Sacrifices. अविधिना Avidhinā, not according to the rules, (as laid down in the Grihya Sūtras). हुतम् Hutam, offered. आसप्तमान् Ā-saptamān, up to seven. Or saptamān means a Septenary lit that which has seven. It is a name of fire, because fire has seven flames. The word आ ā, should be joined with hinasti तस्य Tasya, his लोकान् Lokān, worlds. हिनस्ति Hinasti, destroys. Becomes an obstacle.

3. The seven worlds are lost of that man whose Agni-hotra is not accompanied by the new-moon and the full-moon, the four-monthly and the six-monthly offerings, or in which guests are not honoured, or who offers no sacrifice or who performs no Vaiśva-deva ceremony, or who offers according to wrong rule. Or of such a person the Septenary (Fire) destroys completely the seven worlds, i. e., the Septenary does not allow that person to enter those worlds.—12.

Note -- The person who in spite of being an adhikāri does not offer oblations to the fire, loses the advantage of getting the help of the Fire Devas in his passage to the higher worlds.

Thus the Agnihotra is ordained for all men in the three Āśramas: with appropriate meditations, &c. But this Agnihotra itself has several culminating periods of days, when ordinary daily offerings assume a little more gorgeous aspect. All the fortnightly, the monthly, the quarterly, the six-monthly or harvest offerings must be performed. Lest the daily Homa should degenerate into individualistic prayer service, and the congregational aspect of it be forgotten, the daily individualistic Homa must be supplemented by congregational service. The simplest of these is the fortnightly service called Darśā and Paurṇamāsa—the New-moon and the Full-moon offerings. These are done in assemblies and not in the solitude of one's family hearth. On these days one should throw open the door of his house to his neighbours, and invite them to participate with him in the worship of the Lord. The man who does not do so, who rests satisfied with his daily prayers, does not reap the full reward of the Agnihotra. Therefore the verse says "He whose Agnihotra is not accompanied by Darśā, &c., is as if he had not

performed any sacrifice" The Lord Agni (called Saptamān—the Septenary)—destroys the worlds of such a man—that is obstructs the passage of that soul to higher worlds. Not only these congregational and seasonal services should be duly performed, but scrupulous attention should be paid to the proper discharge of the daily Agnihotra also. Not only this but other Yajñas also should be performed, such as, feeding the stranger, the Vaisya deva offering, the Śrāddha or offering to the Pitr̥s, offering to the Bhūtas and the poor and all animate creation. In fact, the well-known Five Great sacrifices should be performed by all who desire for their physical, moral and spiritual welfare.

## MANTRA 4

काली कराली च मनोजवा च सुलोहिता या च सुधूम्रवर्णा ।  
स्फुलिङ्गिनी विश्वरूपी च देवी लेलायमाना इति सप्त जिह्वाः ॥४॥

काली Kālī, the Black, the absence of all colours कराली Karālī, the Terrific, the red colour च Cha, and. मनोजवा Manojavā, The swift as thought. च Cha, and. सुलोहिता Su-lohitā, Very red या च Yā cha, and what सुधूम्रवर्णा Su-dhūmra-varnā, deep colour of smoke, (purple). स्फुलिङ्गिनी Sphulinginī, sparkling. विश्वरूपी Viśva-rūpī, having all forms, or colours, i.e., pure white, another reading is Viśva-ruchī. देवी Devī, the shining one. लेलायमाना: Lelayamānāḥ flickering. सप्तजिह्वाः Sapta-jihvāḥ, the seven tongues.

4. The black, red, green, yellow, purple or blue, violet and the shining white, are the seven tongues of the fire as displayed on the altar.—13.

Note.—The Agnihotra is to be performed only in well-lit fire not in a fire which is smoking, &c. The seven tongues or flames of fire are known by their respective names of Kālī, &c.

## MANTRA 5.

एतेषु यश्चरते भ्राजमानेषु यथाकालं चाहुतयो ह्याददायन् ।  
तन्नयन्त्येताः सूर्यस्य रश्मयो यत्र देवानां पतिरेकोऽधिवासः ॥५॥

एतेषु Eteṣu, when these. भ्राजमानेषु Bhrajamānesu, are shining. यः Yaḥ, who. चरति Charati, performs, Offers oblations. यथाकालं Yathāḥ-kālam, at the right time, i.e., in due time. च Cha, and ; आहुतयः āhutayah, the oblations, or offerings. हि आददायन् Hi ādadāyan, verily offering or giving तम् Tam, him. नयन्ति Nayanti, carry. एताः Etāḥ, these (oblations). सूर्यस्य Sūryasya, of the sun. रश्मयः Raśmayah, rays. यत्र Yatra, where. देवानाम् Devānām, of the devas. पतिः Patiḥ, Lord. एकः Ekah, one. अधिवासः Adhivāsaḥ, dwells, reigns supreme,

5. He who works when those (seven) are shining, throwing oblations in them in due time, (can go out of his body, for) these flames as Solar rays, carry him there where reigns supreme the one Lord of the Devas.—14.

Note —The man who makes his offerings in these flames properly and in proper season, is carried after death by these. The last line of this verse really contains two sentences (1) tam nayanti etāh yatra devānām, &c (2) tam nayanti sūryasya raśmayah yatra &c. In the first "sūryasya ra-maya" is omitted, in the second "Etāh" is omitted. The verse is to be so interpreted, in order to show the two-fold objects—goal and the means of reaching it. The first tam nayanti etāh yatra, &c. "Him carry these where dwells for kalpas the one Lord of the Devas"—shows the fruit or goal reached by karmas. The second "tam nayanti sūryasya raśmayah, &c" shows the means or vehicles of reaching that goal.

The Bhāgavatas who are karmins are of two kinds. Apratikālambanās who worship without any symbol who do not take the help of any symbol. (2) Pratikālambanāh, those who take such help of symbol. The first class consists of Devas and others who see the Lord as All-pervading. All Devatas, one hundred among the Rishis, one hundred among the Gandharvas belong to this class of Adhikārins. The Pratikālambanas are of two kinds 1. Dehālambanā and 2. Pratimālambanā. Those who see the Lord in their body, they are Dehālambanās. The Rishis, &c., called Madhyama Adhikāris belong to this class. "They see the Ātman in the Ātman (body)." While the Pratimālambanās are those who see God in an image— who can not imagine Him without some form. Men belong to this class.

These homās— these sacrifices, gifts, penances, &c — carry him, the worshipper, if he is an Apratikālambanā to the abode of the Lord, namely to Vaikuntha Loka, where the Lord of the Devas, i.e., Viṣṇu dwells for ages. If he is a Dehālambanā Adhikāri, then these Homas carry him to Satvaloka, where dwells the Lord of the Devas, namely, Brahmā, the Four-faced. If he is a Pratimālambanā Adhikāri then these Homas carry him to Mahar, Jana or Tapas Loka. They (the Pratimālambanas) dwell in these lokas for long aeons. When the fire kindled by Sankarsana's Breath—the great Pralaya fire burns up the three lower planes, Bhur, Bhuvar, and Svar, the Mahar Loka becomes uninhabitable, and so they go leaving Mahar, Jana and Tapas Lokas to Satva Loka. The Karmas become fruitful of the highest results through Jñāna alone.

The question then arises, how can the Yajamāna go to Viṣṇu Loka when he is clothed in a body, for even after death, there remains a body in which the soul is clothed and Viṣṇu Loka is a place where no Prākṛitic matter can enter? This is answered by the second sentence—the Sūrya rays carry the soul. The word "Sūrya" means He who is attained by the Śāris or Wise—that is the Supreme God Viṣṇu. The rays or powers of Viṣṇu carry the soul to Viṣṇu Loka. These Viṣṇu rays carry the soul to that place where dwells the one Lord of the Devas. They carry the soul to the Heart where the Lord dwells. The first stage of death is that these Sūrya rays these Divine rays (the web of Life)—carry the Jīva into the heart and there they begin to glow into a steady flame. There in the heart, the Lord Viṣṇu carries His devotee outside the heart as is said. "Then Viṣṇu with his light illumines the heart and the passage at its top, and through that goes out taking the Jīva with Him."

MANTRA 6.

एषेहीति तमाहुतयः सुवर्चसः सूर्यस्य रश्मिभिर्यजमानं वहन्ति ।  
प्रियां वाचमभिवदन्त्योऽर्चयन्त्य एष वः पुण्यः सुकृतो ब्रह्मलोकः ॥६॥

एहि एहि Ehi ehi, come, come. इति Iti, thus. तम् Tam, him. आहुतयः Ahutayah, the oblations, the offerings. सुवर्चसः Su-varchasah, very powerful, the resplendent, the brilliant सूर्यस्य Sūryasya of the sun. रश्मिः Rashi, rays.

or on the rays. यजमानम् Yajamānam, the sacrificer वहन्ति Vahanti, carry प्रियम् Priyam, welcome, pleasant. वाचम् Vācham, speech, word अभिवदन्त्यः Abhivadantyah, speaking respectfully, uttering, honoring. अर्चयन्त्यः Archayantyah, Praising, saluting एषः Eṣah, this. वः Vah, you. पुण्यम् Puṇyah, holy, merited. सुकृतः Su-kṛtah, well performed, 'good works, self-created, (svakṛtiyah). ब्रह्मलोकः Brahma-lokah, the Brahma world

6. The resplendent devas thus invoked say to him :—  
“Come, come.” They carry the sacrificer on the rays of the sun, while they utter pleasant speech, glorifying him with the words :—“This is your holy Brahma-world, self-created by your thought.”—15.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The word “Sukṛta” means the good deeds performed for the sake of the Lord. A work so done is Sukṛta or “well done,” it alone is a virtuous, or suṣkṛta work.

The word “Brahma-loka” in the text means the loka of the Supreme Brahman.

(The acts done to please the Lord are the means to attain Brahma-loka). For says the Vyasa Smṛiti :—

“A work performed without desire (of acquiring heaven, &c.) and with knowledge (that I am not the true agent, but the Lord is the real agent) carries the performer to the Eternal Brahman. Such a karma is the true renunciation. This renunciation constantly practised leads to the ‘Ancient Eternal.’”

So also the Śruti :—

“For him who worships the Âtmâ, the great refuge alone, there is no exhaustion of Karmas.”

So also in the Gita the Lord says :—

“Having in ancient times emanated mankind together with sacrifice the Lord of emanation said &c., &c.” (Gitâ III. 10, 16.) So also in another passage (Gitâ IX, 25) He says :—

“My worshippers come unto Me.” “I am indeed the enjoyer, &c.” (Gitâ IX, 24) and though in the Gitâ III, 17, He says :—“But the man who rejoiceth in the Self, with the Self is satisfied and is content in the Self for him verily there is nothing to do”, yet He says also “as the ignorant act from attachment to action, O! Bhârata, so should the wise act without attachment, desiring the welfare of the world” (Ibid III, 25) “Who, carp at My teaching and act not thereon, senseless, deluded in all knowledge, know thou these mindless ones as fated to be destroyed.” (Ibid, III, 32).

(*Objection*)—If work is to be performed *always*, then there remains no necessity of Sannyâsa âśrama, for that is a stage in which all actions are to be renounced ?

No there is no such conflict. • For the Gîtâ itself shows that there are two-fold teachings in it, one addressed to the anchorites (Sânkhya yogins) and the other to the Householders (Karma yogins) :—

“ In this world there is a two-fold path as I before said, O ' sinless one : that of yoga by knowledge, of the Sâṅkhyas ; and that of yoga by action of the yogins ”

(Therefore though the anchorites need not perform the agnihotra, &c., like the householders, they must perform actions appropriate to their âśrama, such as control of thought, conduct, &c )

In the Tretâ then Pujâs were performed in diverse ways • but in the Kṛita all Pujâs were performed in one and the same way On this there is the following authority :—

“ In the Kṛita age, people worshipped Hari alone, the abode of all Devas, by sacrifice like agni-ṣṭoma, &c They considered Hari as the Cause working through all the Devas, and the Devas as his servants. Thus did worship the man Vasu ” (In the Kṛita age even when offerings were made under the name of Indra &c , they were made with this formula “ Svâhâ to Hari the Antaryâmin or inner Ruler of Indra.” “ Svâhâ to Hari the Ruler within of Agni,” &c).

“ But in the Tretâ age, the host of Devatâs began to be worshipped by the ignorant, on their own account, and not as servants and agents of Hari, as says the Upaniṣad :—“ tretâyâm bahudhâ santatâni ” (Padma Purâna). The names like Indra, &c , were names of Hari in the Kṛita age :—“ Him whom they call Indra, whom they call Varuna (the All-pervading) whom they call Mitra (the Friend), whom they call Satya (the True), He who is the highest Deva among all the Devas, who is the father of Vâyu, to Him I offer this Soma through these names (of Indra, &c.)

“ In the Kṛita age all the people thus worshipped only Viṣṇu, the Father of Vâyu, along with the other Devas (mentioned above as so many qualities of Viṣṇu) In the Tretâ some only worshipped Viṣṇu in this way Others began to worship Indra, &c., as separate from Viṣṇu, as independent Devas : but at the end uttered the formula “ I offer all this to Viṣṇu.” While others even omitted to do that also.” (Brahmâṇḍa Purâna )

*Note.*—Having thus described the going out of the Jîvâ from the heart, this verse describes how after leaving the heart the Jîva next leaves the body, and enters the path of Archis, &c., in order to reach the Viṣṇu Loka. The verse ehi ehi &c., like the last verse, has also two sentences mixed up in one. The one sentence is : tam âhûtayaḥ suvarchasaḥ,

sūryasya raśmibhiḥ Yajamānam vahanti This describes the method of getting out of the body. Its meaning is "The oblations or works done to please the Lord, carry the Yajamāna by the solar rays." These "solar rays" are solar forces residing in the nāḍis or astral currents of the body as is said "verily a thousand rays of the sun are spread into these nāḍis of these the white is the Suṣumnā called also the Brahma-āna the Path of Brahman. As the solar rays are in the Suṣumna, they illumine the path, and by that light the soul goes out." This shows that the path here is in the nāḍis and the rays of the sun are also in the nāḍis. These rays take out the Yajamāna from the body, and carry him dwelling in the buddhic web of life to the Turiya state. Because the Jīva was performing Bhāgavata works, therefore he goes out of the heart by the path of Suṣumnā lighted by the rays of the sun. As has been said "Viṣṇu in the form of Turiya dwells in the Dvada-ānta. That is the form which the muktas reach."

Even among the nāḍis there is a distinction. The Suṣumna has five sub-divisions. The middle portion is the Suṣumna proper called the Brahma-nāḍi and on four sides of it are the other four nāḍis called Vajrikā, Aryā, Prakāśini and Vaidyutā. The apratikālambanās, go by the central nāḍi, the Suṣumnā proper, the Brahma Nāḍi and pass out of the centre of the head as is said "Those who reach the highest Viṣṇu Loka, Vāṅmūṭha, pass out of the middle of the skull." The Dehālambanās pass out of the body by any one of the remaining four Nāḍis of the Suṣumnā, except of course the Brahma-nāḍi. They reach Satyaloka, the Loka of Brahmā. The Pratimalambanās go out by the Nāḍi called Piṅgalā. This is the path called Devayāna while the Suṣumna Path is called the Equatorial Path.

Thus going out of the body—whether through Brahma-nāḍi, or through Vajrikā, &c., or through Piṅgalā, the Jīva reaches the Turiya. Thence he goes on the path of Archis, &c. This is done under the second interpretation which is to be given to this verse. The āhutaṭya must now mean the Devas presiding over the Archirāḍi Path. They are the Day, the Bright Fortnight, the Northern six months of the year, the Lightning, Varuṇa, Prajāpati, Sārya, Soma, Vaiśvānara, Indra, Dhruva, Devī and Diva. These fourteen successively carry the Jīva, till the First Begotten—the Highest Vāyu is reached. Then Vāyu, the great mediator, carries the soul to the Lord, the Highest Spirit. These Devas address the soul saying "This is your Loka obtained by you through your performing the will of the Lord."

The Brahma loka of this verse is to be interpreted differently according to the adhikāri addressed. If the Apratikālambanā is addressed, then the Brahma Loka is the Loka of the Supreme Brahman, Vāṅmūṭha. If the Dehālambanā is addressed then the Satya-loka is meant, and if the Pratimalambanā is addressed then Mahar, &c., loka is meant.

The God is reached only through the Son, the Supreme Vāyu. The other Devas on the path like the Day, &c., are secondaries only.

#### MANTRA 7.

प्लवा ह्येते अदृढा यज्ञरूपा अष्टादशोक्तमवरं येषु कर्म ।

एतच्चेत्यो येऽभिनन्दन्ति मूढा जरामृत्युं ते पुनरेवापि यन्ति ॥७॥

प्लवाः Plavāḥ, Floats, boats. हि Hi, because, but, in truth. एते Ete, these. अदृढाः Adṛḍhāḥ, not strong, frail यज्ञरूपाः Yajña-rūpāḥ, semblances or mere forms of yajñas, (in which there is mere ritualism). अष्टादश उक्तम् Aṣṭādaśa-uktaṁ, taught in the eighteen. See verse I 5 for these eighteen Vidyā sthānāni.

अवरम् A-varaṁ, lower, exoteric येषु Yeṣu, in which. कर्म Karma, work or sacrifices. एतत् Etat, this अयम् Śreyas, the highest good ये मूढाः Ye mūḍhāḥ, fools who. अभिनन्दन्ति Abhi-nandanti, rejoice, praise. जरामृत्युर् Jarā-mṛityum, decay, old age. ते पुनर् Te punar, they again. एव अपि eva api, even also. यन्ति Yanti, go, undergo.



7 But these symbolic rites, which consist in the performance of the lower mysteries, as that taught by the eighteen, are verily like rotten boats, dangerous to the sail. The fools who think this to be the highest and rejoice therein suffer again and again birth, old age and death.—16

MANTRA 8.

अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमानाः स्वयं धीराः पण्डितमन्यमानाः ।  
जङ्घन्यमानाः परियन्ति मूढा अन्धेनैव नीयमाना यथान्धाः ॥

अविद्यायाम् अन्तरे A-vidyāyam antare, In the midst of ignorance, in darkness. वर्तमानाः Varttamānāḥ, remaining, dwelling. स्वयम् Svayam, own (conceit). धीराः Dhīrāḥ, wise. पण्डित मन्यमानाः Paṇḍita-man-yamānāḥ, thinking themselves to be learned. जङ्घन्यमानाः Jaṅghanyamānāḥ, Oppressed by misery, staggering and falling. परियन्ति Pari-yanti, go round and round. मूढाः Mūḍhāḥ, the fools, deluded. अन्धेन एव Andhena eva, even by the blind. नीयमानाः Nīyamānāḥ, being guided. यथा Yathā, as. अन्धाः Andhāḥ, the blind.

8 Fools remaining in ignorance, wise in their own estimation, thinking themselves to be learned, oppressed by misery, go round and round, even as blind men led by blind —17.

MANTRA 9.

अविद्यायां बहुधा वर्तमाना वयं कृतार्था इत्यभिमन्यन्ति बालाः ।  
यत्कर्मिणो न प्रवेदयन्ति रागात्तेनातुराः क्षीणलोकाश्च्यवन्ते ॥

अविद्यायाम् Avidyāyam, in ignorance, in darkness. बहुधा Bahudhā, long and long, long. वर्तमानाः Vartamānāḥ, remaining, dwelling. वयम् Vayam, we. कृतार्था Kṛtārthāḥ, gained our end, happy. इति Iti, thus. अभिमन्यन्ति Abhi-manyanti, consider, imagine. बालाः Bālāḥ, children, fools. यत् Yat, because. कर्मिणः Karmīṇaḥ, the ritualists, performers of lower karmas. न Na, not. प्रवेदयन्ति Pravedayanti, know from before, foresee, provide. रागात् Ragāt, because of attachment to external rewards. तेन Tena, therefore. आतुराः Āturāḥ, miserably unhappy. क्षीण लोकाः Kṣīṇa-lokāḥ, world-exhausted, fruit of work finished. च्यवन्ते chvavante, fall.

9. Because the fools have dwelt long in darkness, they consider “we are happy.” Because these ritualists have foresight, on account of their attachment to rewards, therefore when there takes place the exhaustion of their merits they fall miserably back into re-birth.—18.

MANTRA 10

इष्टापूर्तं मन्यमाना वरिष्ठं नान्यच्छ्रेयो वेदयन्ते प्रमूढाः ।

नाकस्य पृष्ठे ते सुकृतेऽनुभूत्वेमं लोकं हीनतरं चाविशन्ति ॥ १० ॥

इष्टापूर्तं istāpūrtam, Śrauta and smārta rites, oblations and pious works. मन्यमानाः Manyamānāḥ, Fancying, thinking, considering वरिष्ठम् Varīṣṭam, the highest, the best. न अन्यत् Na anyat, not anything else श्रेयस् Śreyas, good, supreme good, वेदयन्ते Vedayante, know. प्रमूढाः Pra-mūḍbhāḥ, great fools, greatly deluded. नाकस्य Nākasya, of heaven. पृष्ठे Pṛisthe, on the height, in a particular part of heaven ते Te, they. सुकृते Sukṛite, good deeds. अनुभूत्वा anubhūtvā, having enjoyed इमम् Imam, this लोकं lokam, world. हीनतरम् Hīnataram, lower च cha, or आविशन्ति Āviśanti, enter.

10 Considering sacrifices and gifts to be the best, these deluded ones know no higher ideal. Therefore, having enjoyed their reward in the wide stretched realms of the heaven called Nāka, they come back to this world or to some lower one —19

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY

Those who believe in Viṣṇu as somewhat higher than all other Devas take their re-birth on this earth. Those who believe Viṣṇu to be equal to other Devas or inferior to them, enter into Darkness—the plane lower than the earth, as says an authority :—“The worshipper who considers Viṣṇu to be higher than all other Devas in lordliness only, as a king is higher than all men (in lordliness only, and may not be so in wisdom, &c.) reach the world of men. But those who consider him as equal or inferior to other Devas, go to the world of Tamas.” So also in the Gītā - (IX 20—24) . —

“The knowers of the three, the Soma-drinkers, the purified from sin, worshipping Me with sacrifice, pray of Me the way to heaven ; they, ascending to the holy world of the Ruler of the Shining Ones, eat in heaven the divine feasts of the Shining Ones.—(20)

“They, having enjoyed the spacious heaven-world, their holiness withered, come back to this world of death. Following the virtues enjoyed by the three, desiring desires, they obtain the transitory.—(21)

“To those men who worship Me alone thinking of no other, to those ever harmonious, I bring full security.—(22).

Even the devotees of other Shining Ones, who worship full of faith, they also worship Me, O son of Kunti, though contrary to the ancient rule.”—(23).

"I am indeed the enjoyer of all sacrifices and also the Lord, but I know Me not in Essence, and hence they fall —(24)

The tran-vidvas or the knowers of the three vedas are those who sacrifice without knowledge

MANTRA 11

तपःश्रद्धे ये ह्युपवसन्त्यरण्ये शान्ता विद्वांसो भैक्षचर्या चरन्तः  
सूर्यद्वारेण ते विरजाः प्रयान्ति यत्नामृतः स पुरुषो ह्यव्ययात्मा॥१

तपः श्रद्धे Tapah Śraddhe, Penance and faith, meditation and contemplation  
ये हि Ye hi, who verily उपवसन्ति Upa-vasanti, dwell practising Or abhi-  
vasanti according to Madhva. अरण्ये Aranye, in the forest, in any holy place  
शान्ताः Śantāḥ, tranquil, with mind controlled विद्वांसः Vidvāṃsah, wise, pos-  
sessing knowledge भैक्षचर्याम् Bhaikṣacharyām, duties of a mendicant, the duties  
of a hermit or third stage. चरन्तः Charantāḥ, practising, living on alms सूर्यद्वारेण  
Sūrya-dvāreṇa, through the sun, i. e., having reached the sun through  
help विरजाः Virajāḥ, free from passion, प्रयान्ति Pra-vānti, depart, go यत्र Yat  
where अमृतः Amṛtaḥ, immortal. पुरुषः Puruṣah, person अव्ययात्मा Avyaya-  
atmā, of unchanging nature or essence

11 But those who practise meditation and contemplation, in a retired place, tranquil, wise and living on alms reach through the help of the sun, being free from raja that Immortal Person whose essence is unchanging.—20.

MANTRA 12.

परीक्ष्य लोकान्कर्मचितान्ब्राह्मणो निर्वेदमायान्नास्त्यकृतः कृतेन  
तद्विज्ञानार्थं स गुरुमेवाभिगच्छेत्समित्पाणिः श्रोत्रियं ब्रह्मनिष्ठम्

परीक्ष्य parīksya, having examined, लोकान् lokān, the worlds (other than the  
Brahma-loka), कर्मचितान् karma-chitān, gained by works (performed for reward)  
ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇaḥ, the seeker of Brahman, who is fit to know Brahman, निर्वेद  
Nir-vedaṁ, varāgyam, freedom from all desires; not desiring the fruits of karm  
karmas, भायान् āyāt, acquire, attain, न अस्ति na-asti, there is not, अकृतः a-kṛitḥ  
the un-created, the Mokṣa or release, कृतेन kṛiteṇa, by means of the created,  
means of karmas, तत् विज्ञानार्थम् tad vijñānārtham, for the sake of understanding  
that or "tad" therefore, विज्ञानार्थम् vijñānārtham, in order to know or gain knowledge  
सः saḥ, he. गुरुम् Gurum, the teacher, एव even, only, अभिगच्छेत् abhigacchēṭ  
approach, समित् पाणिः samit-pāṇiḥ, full in his hand, with folded hands, (as a mark  
of humility), श्रोत्रियम् śrotriyaṁ, learned, who knows the Vedas, who hears the  
voice, ब्रह्मनिष्ठम् Brahma-niṣṭham, devoted to Brahman, who dwells in Brahman

12. Let a seeker of Brahman, after he has examined (and thoroughly mastered the forces of) the worlds, that at

eached by the occult) works, acquire freedom from desire or them. For the uncreate world of Brahman, cannot be gained through the created worlds. Therefore to know this, let him approach with folded hands, the Guru, who is inspired and dwells constantly in the eternal.—21

MANTRA 13

तस्मै स विद्वानुपसन्नाय सम्यक् प्रशान्तचित्ताय शमान्विताय ।  
येनाक्षरं पुरुषं वेद सत्यं प्रोवाच तं तत्त्वतो ब्रह्मविद्याम् ॥ १३ ॥

इति प्रथममुण्डके द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (the pupil) *te*, to Śaunaka स विद्वान् sa vidvān, he the wise teacher), *te*, Angiras, उपसन्नाय upa-sannāva, who has approached according to due rite, who has approached respectfully, the humble, who had reached his (Angiras) presence ready for initiation, सम्यक् samyak perfectly, samyak-praśanta who is disgusted with all phenomenal objects, who is viṣakta, प्रशान्तचित्ताय praśanta-chittāya, whose mind is at rest, whose thoughts are got troubled by any desires, शमान्विताय śamānvitāya, who has obtained perfect peace, who has got the quality of śama, who is devoted to the Lord, येन yena, through which, by what esoteric instruction, अक्षरम् aksaram puruṣam, the Imperishable Person, वेद Veda, he knows, सत्यम् satyam, the true who is not subject to another, प्र उवाच pra-uvača, told fully, I am, that, तत्त्वतः tatvataḥ, in its essence. The hidden meaning of the Vedas, ब्रह्मविद्याम् Brahma-vidyām, the science of Brahman, the Theosophy, The esoteric sense of the Vedas. How to convert the aparā-vidyā into parāvidyā.

13. Then Angiras taught the truth to Śaunaka; to him who had penetrated to his presence, whose mental body (chhitta) was in perfect calm, and who had thought-control (śama). To him the wise Angiras fully explained, in all its essence, that Divine Wisdom, by which one knows the True, the Imperishable Person.—22.

*Note.*—What are the authorities from which we can learn the rules about the performance of Karmas, the rewards of such performance, &c.? "The eighteen sources of Vidyās," is the answer, namely, the four Vedas Rik, Yajus Sāman and Atharvan, the six Vedāṅgas, Phonetics, Liturgy, Grammar, Lexicon, Prosody and Astronomy, Logic, Exegetics, the Law books, the Purāṇas, Medicine, Music, Archery and Political Economy. When one has learnt all that these can teach, what else must he learn which will harmonise all these, which will make all this knowledge fruitful? The knowledge of the Imperishable, the Akṣara the Parā Vidyā, the science of sciences is the keystone of all Vidyās. When acts are done with the motive of pleasing the Lord, then the Karmas which were lower before, become higher; but when not performed with this motive they are "frail boats." Therefore the injunction Satya Kāmāḥ karmāṇi ācharatha—"perform all acts desiring to please Him who is called the True." When we act thus we go to Heaven.

In the Kṛita age all acts were performed with this single motive—Satya kāmah—the desire of pleasing the True, the Lord. In the next age, the Tretâ, the motive became diverse. the true Bhāgavatas still retained the highest motive—desire to please the Lord. The second class the Ritualistic worshippers called Traividyās, had the motive to attain Heaven; but even they at the end of all their acts uttered the formula "We offer the fruit of all our works to the Bhagavat." The third class, the haters of the Lord, omitted even the utterance of this formula: and performed all acts with the simple motive of self gratification. But those who desire in all their acts to please the Lord alone—who are Satya Kāmās—sedulously perform in every age (whether it be Tretâ, Dvâpara or Kâlî) the dharmas of the Kṛita age—with the object of pleasing the Lord alone. Therefore the Śruti says "O Satya Kāmās (in the plural) perform ceaselessly good works with the highest motive; for work thus done is the only way to the abode of the Lord—this is the only way for you to obtain the knowledge of God. But if you perform acts like the Traividyās or like the haters of the Lord, then your place is either in this world or to some lower plane." Thus threefold is the reward of Karma, according to the motive. With the highest motive—the Satya Kāma, the desire to please the Lord—the Karmin goes to the abode of the Lord, i.e., gets fitted to obtain the knowledge of God. When performed like the Traividyās with the desire of Heaven, the Karmin goes to Heaven after death, but is born again on this earth when the fruit of Karma is exhausted. The third class—the haters of the Lord, also go to the subtler plane after death, but their re-birth is in some lower plane.

When all yajñas whether offerings to Agni or Vāyu or Soma, &c.—are, performed in this spirit, as offerings to Viṣṇu, they become the highest Karmas and lead to unending lokas. But when Yajñas are performed as worship of inferior deities, they lead to finite lokas, from which there is a return and re-birth. Then these Yajñas instead of being a strong ship which could carry the sailor beyond the troubled sea of Samsāra, become alpīṇhā playā—frail rafts which bring disaster on those that try to cross the sea through their aid. All lower Yajñas aim at the three worlds excluding the three higher planes of the mental world even. The seven sub-planes of the physical Bhuḥ Loka, the seven sub-planes of the astral (Bhuva loka), and the four sub-planes of the mental (called Rūpa—Svarga) form the 18 sub-planes of lower Yajñas. It is this 18 which is decried in this second chapter. The three higher sub-planes of the mental are not reached by such yajñas; hence their transitory and phenomenal nature. These lower yajñas are performed with the eighteen only, namely with the Sukṣma Śārīra (consisting of the wellknown 17 elements) and ahamkāra. The higher manas or Vijñāna does not enter into their performance. Hence they are deprecated. But when yajñas are performed with Vijñāna, they lead to immortal worlds. Moreover these lower Yajñas are performed under a partial and superficial understanding. The 18 Scriptures or sources of knowledge are enumerated in the following verse.—"The four Vedas, the six Vedāṅgas, the Purāṇas, Nyaya, Mīmāṃsā, the Dharma Śāstras, the Ayur Veda, the Dhaur Veda, the Gandharva Veda and Political Economy are the eighteen classes of Science." Therefore it is said the Yajñas taught by the eighteen are inferior and lead to transitory results. See also Chhandogya Up. VII Prapāṭhaka where these 18 Sciences are enumerated. The enumeration in this Upaniṣad is incomplete. The soul is carried to those worlds by the rays of the sun. The soul is not immaterial though atomic. The Jīva is no doubt an amśa or part of God, a spark of divine fire, but a spark encased in matter. The covering of the soul in its most pristine state even has an atom of the matter of all the planes, mental astral and physical. These are the permanent atoms that constitute the body of the soul—the undying Lingadeha: which drops only when Mukti is obtained. This atomic body is carried to its appropriate heaven by the solar rays. The heaven may be on

a physical globe like the earth or on a globe of non-physical matter but the solar rays (physical or super-physical) are the vehicles through which the souls pass from globe to globe, sphere to sphere, one plane to another. The good that men do in this life become thought-forms, living entities in the interior subtler planes. If a man thinks high thoughts, performs noble actions, sacrifices his own interests to the interests of the community, his thoughts, words and deeds create a host of elemental forms, called thought-forms. These welcome the soul when it leaves the body and proceed towards the heaven plane. The devas of those planes also join in welcoming him; such souls are carried beyond the Triloki (Bhuḥ, Bhuvah and Svar—Physical, Astral and Mental) to one of the three higher planes.

But the souls of the ordinary good people, who perform mere Yajñas without love of God, go the round of birth and death in the Triloki. Karmas may be performed with various motives, but these latter may be broadly divided into three classes: Divine, Human and Demoniac. The divine motive is that when a man does all acts as acts of sacrifice, for the sake of the Lord and to carry out His Will, without asking for any reward. Such Karmas lead the soul beyond Triloki. Human Karmas are performed with the motive of reward—enjoyment of heaven or worldly prosperity. Such Karmas carry the soul to one of the heavens of the Astral or Mental planes. Demoniac motive makes a man do a Karma with the pure and simple object of injuring another. It leads the soul to lower worlds. "Frail are these rafts of sacrifice"—is a sentence applied to the second class of Karmas. Such Karmas do not lead to mukti, but to a transmigratory existence. The karmas taught in the eighteen topics mentioned above are, therefore, transitory in their results when not illumined and directed by the right motive. The second Chapter thus teaches the Great Laws of Karma and Re-incarnation and the planes in which they find their scope. The Triloki (Physical, Astral and Lower mental) is the field of karma—the Kurukṣetra where takes place the eighteen days' fight of the eighteen Akṣauhini of army corps. The number eighteen thus appears to be the type and symbol of the Karmic planes.

The planes of Jñāna are above these.

The second Chapter deals with the third Imperishable, namely Matter, Karma or the eternal chain of Causation, Yajñas or the employment of the forces of nature to bring about certain results—all deal with Matter and her forces. These forces on the plane of Unity—called the Kṛitā Plane or the plane of Buddhi of the Theosophical literature—are not diverse. It is one force there. As the current comes down into the three lower planes—called the Tretā, Dvāpara and Kali—the Third, Second and First plane—it branches off into various kinds. But even on the lowest plane (physical) we can see the unity of forces—the transformation of energy is a great proof of this. This is the meaning of the phrase "the karmas which the sages saw in the Kṛitā became diverse in the Tretā, etc."

The Veda was one before, like one caste—subsequent ages have divided the Veda into four, as subsequent evolution divided the one Brāhmin caste into the variety of castes and races of the world. The first key, therefore, to the interpretation of the Vedas (and as a matter of fact of all sacred scriptures) is this idea of unitary force. All the so-called Gods of the Vedas—Indra, Agni, Vāyu, Marut, etc.—are but different names of one God Viṣṇu. *Ekam sad Viprah bahudhā vadanti*. Agni means Viṣṇu. Vāyu means Viṣṇu, Indra means Viṣṇu and so on. This was in the Kṛitā age. With the progress of time, the words degenerated. Agni which meant Viṣṇu before now came to mean the Deva of a high order, presiding over a hierarchy called "The Hierarchy of Fire" and so with Vāyu and other Vedic terms. This was in the Tretā age. In the Dvāpara, a further degeneration took place in the meaning of this word—it came to mean the elementals of Fire. While in this Kali age, Agni means fire—the physical fire. The history of the meaning of this term from the Vedic up to the present time shows, through what stages this word has passed, and how corruption gradually has set in.

The First Law, therefore, by which we can find out the Esoteric meaning scriptures is to take all these words to mean Viṣṇu, the Supreme God. The Corrolla follows from it is that all Yajñas or religious and occult ceremonies must be add to Viṣṇu. He alone should be worshipped and no inferior deity.

Those men, whose nature is that of Kṛta age men, should worship Viṣṇu as God. Yāga means offering of anything with recitation of mantras in honor of any I So when a Yāga is performed in honor of Viṣṇu and Vedic mantras are recited to those mantras must necessarily apply to Viṣṇu, in order to be appropriately as Viṣṇu Yāga. Since all Vedic Mantras can be employed in Viṣṇu Yāga, consequently all Vedic Mantras must denote Viṣṇu, otherwise they cannot be so employed. For example, we cannot employ an Agni Mantra in offering Yāga to Vāyu or Indra, as rival Devatās of those names, but Kṛta Yuga people employed all mantras were addressed to Agni, Vāyu, Indra &c., in offering Yāga to Viṣṇu. Their conduct, then, showed that by Agni, Vāyu, &c, they understood Viṣṇu and these words had this action in that age. The words, however, have a tendency to change their meaning, sooner for the better, some time for the worse. In course of time these words came to different persons.

If Viṣṇu alone was worshipped as God, then it follows that either Brahmins or others should never be worshipped at all, or should never be worshipped as God. In objection, Madhva answers by saying they should also be worshipped in the same way as "honored, as we honor our elders and benefactors, as a mark of love and gratitude, they should never be worshipped as God." In Kṛta age also, Brahmā and others were worshipped, i. e., honored, as Gurus—Great Ones, Teachers. The above passage does not prohibit their worship, or paying respect to them, but it teaches that they should be worshipped as God. It should further be remembered that some fallen Devatās also the names of Brahmā, &c they must not be worshipped, even in this same sense as says a text "one should never worship the fallen (apa bhraṣṭa) and the devās, though they may bear the name of Brahmā, &c., the word deva is applied to in the sense of *dina* or poor." The Devas like Brahmā, &c., bear the name of Manas because they possess intelligence (manas).

---

## SECOND MUNDAKA.

### FIRST KHANDA

#### MANTRA I.

तदेतत्सत्यं यथा सुदीप्तात्पावकाद्विस्फुलिङ्गाः सहस्रशः  
प्रभवन्ते सरूपाः । तथाक्षराद्विविधाः सोम्यभावाः प्रजायन्ते  
तत्र चैवापियन्ति ॥ १ ॥

तत् Tat, that एतद् Etad, this सत्यम् Satyam, truth यथा, Yathā, as. सुदीप्तात् Sudiptāt, from a blazing, from a well-lit. पावकात् Pāvakāt, fire, purifier. विस्फुलिङ्गाः Visphulīṅgāḥ, sparks सहस्रशः Sahasraśah, thousand-fold. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, come out, proceed सरूपाः Sarūpāḥ, of the same form, similar to each other. Every spark is exactly similar to the spark that preceded it in emanation and that will follow it. All jīvas are similar in essence. All objects created in one Kalpa are similar to the objects created in the preceding Kalpa. तथा Tathā, so, thus. अक्षरात् Akṣarāt, from the Imperishable. विविधाः Vivīdhāḥ, various, (like Devas, dānavas, man, animal, &c.) सोम्य Somya, O friend, child, one who is entitled to drink the mystic nectar called the Soma or the Moon—fluid of Immortality, an initiate. भावाः Bhāvāḥ, beings, jīvas, souls, objects. प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are born or produced. तत्र Tatra, in that च Cha, and एव Eva, even. अपि Api, also. यन्ति Yanti, return, go, at the time of Pralaya.

1 This is the (Second) Truth (about the Jīvas.) As from a well-lit fire, sparks, similar to fire, come out a thousand-fold, thus are various Jīvas produced, O initiate, from the Imperishable, and even go back to Him (at the time of Pralaya.)—23.

*Note*—This khanda teaches the Truth about the Jīvas or souls, as the preceding Chapter taught the truth about the Yajñas or occultism in its two-fold aspects, the lower and the higher. The last chapter thus dealt with matter (Prakṛiti) and its various forces and the planes and how to control them. As the Prakṛiti is true, so also the Jīvas are true. All Jīvas have the same nature (sarūpa) as Brahman ; like sparks and the fire. God made the man after His own image (Sarūpa).

#### MANTRA 2.

दिव्यो ह्यमूर्तः पुरुषः स बाह्याभ्यन्तरो ह्यजः ।

अप्राणो ह्यमनाः शुभ्रो ह्यक्षरात्परतः परः ॥ २ ॥

दिव्यः Divyāḥ, Luminous, heavenly, very wonderful Divine body. The body consisting of pure knowledge and bliss. हि Hi, verily, because. अमूर्तः 'Amūrtah, without physical body, without form, has no limited body, made up



of earth, water, fire, &c. **पुरुषः** Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Lord. **सः** Saḥ, He. **बाह्यः** Bāhyaḥ, without. **अभ्यन्तरः** Abhyantarāḥ, within. **हि** Hi, verily, because. **अजः** Ajāḥ, without birth, unborn, not produced. **अप्राणः** Aprāṇaḥ, without prāṇa. **हि** Hi, verily, because. **अमनाः** Amanāḥ, without manas. **शुद्धः** Śubhraḥ, Pure. He who delights (ra) in auspicious senses (śūbha), whose senses consist of knowledge and bliss. **हि** Hi, verily. **अक्षरात्** Akṣarāt, than the Imperishable (Prakṛiti.) **परतः** Parataḥ, than the Imperishable High (Jivātaman). Madhva explains the Para to be the Śrī Tattva, which is higher than the Prakṛiti, but lower than the Puruṣa or Īśvara. **परः** Parāḥ, higher. •

2. The Divine Person is verily without (Prākṛitic) body ; He is both within and without. He is unborn and without (Prākṛitic) Prāṇa and Manas. He is pure and higher than the Imperishable Prakṛiti and Higher than the High (Śrī Tattva).—24.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Akṣara or the Imperishable is of three sorts as shown in the following verse :—“The lower Imperishable is that which is called **Jada Prakṛiti**—the matter-stuff. The Higher imperishable is Śrī ; and the Highest Imperishable is the Lord Vāsudeva, the Highest Bliss.”

*Note.*—This shows that the Divya Puruṣa or the Īśvara has no Prākṛitic body, and consequently no such Prāṇa or Manas ; because they come out of Him. He is higher than the other two Imperishables :—the Prakṛiti and the Puruṣas (Jivas) or the Prakṛiti and the Śrī Tattva.

Because the Person, the Lord has a Divine body consisting of knowledge and bliss He is without a physical body ; because he has senses made up of knowledge and bliss He has no ordinary Prāṇa and Manas. Because He is outside and inside of all objects therefore He is unlimited, though having a body. But as He has no physical body, His activities are not followed by fatigue, weariness, anxiety, or worry. But being outside He creates all external objects, by being inside He produces the pleasure, &c., of all beings. The objection so often raised how can a Being without body, create anything, is answered by saying that the Lord has a divine body. The objection that if He has a body He must be limited, is answered that He is both in and out. His body has no limitations. The third objection that if He has a body, he must be born, die, &c., is answered by saying because He is unborn, so He is above all such vicissitudes. In fact He has not a Prākṛitic body. On the contrary He controls the Prakṛiti and its Devatā Lakṣmī and this is shown by saying He is higher than the High Imperishable. The Imperishables are three, (1) Apāram, the Lower Imperishable, the Jada Prakṛiti, (2) Paramam, the High Imperishable, the Śrī Tattva, (3) Parataḥ Param, the Higher than the High Imperishable, the Lord Himself.

#### MANTRA 3:

एतस्माज्जायते प्राणो मनः सर्वेन्द्रियाणि च ।

खं वायुर्ज्योतिरापः पृथिवी विश्वस्य धारिणी ॥ ३ ॥

एतस्मात् Etasmāt, from this, the Highest Imperishable जायते Jāyate, is born. प्राणः Prāṇah, the prāṇa मनः Manah, the manas सर्व Sarva, all. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, senses च Cha, and खम् Kham, ether, space, ākāśa. वायुः Vāyuh, air. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light. आपः Āpah, the water. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of all. धारिणी Dhārīṇī, the support.

3 From this is born Prāṇa, Manas and all the senses, ether, air, light, water and the earth, the support of all.—25

Note.—This shows how the seventeen come out of the Brahman namely, the five elements, the ten Indriyas and the Prāṇa and the Manas. These seventeen include all the form side of creation and they come out of the body of Īśvara. His various members (angas) give birth to these. This is the anga-Creation, in which no help is taken from the Śrī-tattva. The next verse explains it further showing from what parts of Īśvara these come out.

MANTRA 4.

अग्निर्मूर्धा चक्षुषी चन्द्रसूर्यो दिशः श्रोत्रे वाग्विवृताश्च  
वेदाः । वायुः प्राणो हृदयं विश्वमस्य पद्भ्यां पृथिवी ह्येष  
सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा ॥ ४ ॥

अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. The Lord Viṣṇu as the guide (ṇi) of the immoveable worlds (agā) the presiding devatā of fire also. मूर्धा Mūrdhā, head. चक्षुषी Chakṣuṣī, the two eyes चन्द्र Chandra, the moon. The delight-giver. The presiding devatā of the moon also. सूर्यो Sūryau, The sun. The goal of the wise (sūris, wise) The presiding deity of the sun also दिशः Diśah, the quarters, the space (the kham of the last verse). The pointers, the Load-stars. The four presiding deities of the four quarters. श्रोत्रे śroत्रे, the two ears. वाक् Vāk, the speech. विवृताः Vivritāḥ, revealed, disclosed Accompanied by (their six angas. Itihāsas and Purāṇas). च Cha, and. वेदाः Vedāḥ, the Vedas. The knowledge. The deity presiding over the Veda. वायुः Vāyuh, the air, energy, blowing. The chidānanda vāyu. प्राणः Prāṇah The chief vital air. हृदयं Hṛdayam, the heart विश्वं Viśvam, the all, i.e., the manas. Or Rudra, the Lord, of tapas. अस्य Asya, his. Of the Lord called here the Imperishable. पद्भ्यां Padbhyām, from the foot. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. The Bhū Loka; and its presiding devatā. हि Hi, verily. एषः Eṣah, he. The Lord. सर्वः Sarva, all. भूत Bhūta, beings. अन्तरात्मा Antarātmā, inner self. The antaryāmin. •

4. The fire came out of His head, the sun and the moon from His eyes, the space from His ears, the revealed Vedas from His speech, the prāṇa from His energy; from His heart the All or Rudra, from His feet, the earth. He verily is the Inner Self of all beings.—26.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The various members of the body of Viṣṇu are always known by the terms dyu, &c, because they possess powers like sporting, &c. These terms are applied secondarily to other objects in as much as they are produced from him

*Note* —Thus dyu comes from the root div "to sport," "to shine" and when the Upaniṣad says "The dyu is His head" it means that the head of the Lord has the power of illumination, &c. Secondly, the word dyu means "heaven" only in a secondary sense. Similarly the word "Agni" means the guide of the world (literally "agâ"—the immovable world; and "ni" to guide). Similarly, "Chandra" means primarily "the delight giver", and "Sūrya" the "goal of the Suris or wise"

This shows how the various aṅgas of the Divya Puruṣa are co-related with the cosmos. The word Viśva in the above literally means the All, the Universe and refers to the Manas. The manas arises from the heart of the Divya Puruṣa, as the prāṇa comes out of the Vāyu or breath or energy of the Divinity --The word of the Divya Puruṣa generates Agni or the essence of fire, the seventh principle or Jīva. The eye generates the sun and the moon --the mind and the emotions and so on. These represent the various parts of Īṣvara that go to form the vehicles of a man

The verse fourth shows the aṅga Sṛiṣṭi --how from the various members of the body of the Lord, the different Devas came out. The various members of the body of the Lord are known by these names of Agni, Chandra, Sūrya, Dīṣa, &c

MANTRA 5.

तस्मादग्निः समिधो ऽ यश्च सूर्यः सोमात्पर्जन्य ओषधय  
पृथिव्याम् । पुमान् रेतः सिञ्चति योषितायां बह्वीः प्रजाः पुरुषा  
त्संप्रसूताः ॥ ५ ॥

*तस्माद्* Tasmāt, from Him. *अग्निः* Agniḥ, fire *समिधः* Samidhaḥ, fuel. From Him the fire and the fuel are produced :—the energy and the matter that keeps up the energy in earth. *यस्य* Yasya, whose. Madhva reads *अयः* 'and Ayas. The word aya means destiny producing auspicious results. Another name is vidhi. *सूर्यः* Sūryaḥ, the sun *सोमान्* Somā, from the moon. From that sun and moon is produced rain. *पर्जन्यः* Parjanyaḥ, the rain. *ओषधयः* Ośadhayaḥ, annual herbs. The Agni, the Sūrya, the Soma and the Parjanya are the four devas of sacrifice, the herbs like barley, &c, are sacrificial oblation and good destiny is the fifth ingredient of a complete sacrifice. *पृथिव्याम्* Prāthivyām, in the earth.

5. From Him are produced the sacrificial fire, and the sacrificial fuel and the good destiny of the sacrificer--from Him the sun and the moon and the rain; and from Him the herbs, with which they sacrifice, grow on the earth.—27

The first half of the fifth verse shows how the sacrifice and all its Devas and offerings were also created by Viṣṇu.

## MANTRA 5 — (continued.)

पुमान् Pumān, The Male. The Lord Vāsudeva, called Pumān because He fills (pūṇatva) all. रेतः Retah, seed सिञ्चति Siñchatī, emits योषितायाम् Yositāyām, in the female, Ramā बहुव्रीहिः Bahuvīh, many. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures Beings like Brahmā, &c. पुरुषात् Puruṣāt, from the Person From the full Him who has all the six lordly attributes. सम्प्रसूताः Samprasūtāḥ, are begotten

5. The Lord Vāsudeva emits seed upon Ramā : and thus many creatures are begotten from that Person.—27.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The Lord Vāsudeva is called Pumān because He fills all He places the seed in His spouse Ramā. and thence are produced all beings (like Brahmā called Viriñcha, &c.)

*Note.*—This verse describes the creation of the Jīvas The last verse described the Aṅga-Sṛiṣṭi—how the various planes kośas came out of the different members of the Primeval Person This describes the production of the Jīvas by the joint co-operation of Vāsudeva and Ramā. The Jīvas which were withdrawn at the time of the Pralaya into the body of the Lord, are now thrown out in the womb of Ramā, the Highest Tattva, called also the Śrī Tattva Thus are produced many grades of Jīvas from that Purusa. Compare the Gīta where Śrī Kṛishṇa says “I am the seed-giver” (XIV, 4)

This shows the Sūkṣma creation. The bodies of Devas like Viriñcha, &c., are of Sattva matter The verses 2 and 3 described the creation of the Tattvas, the verse 4 described the Aṅga Sṛiṣṭi, and this verse describes the Sūkṣma Sṛiṣṭi or subtle emanation of the Lord. The next verse describes the creation of more gross objects.

## MANTRA 6

तस्मादृचः साम यजूंषि दीक्षा यज्ञाश्च सर्वे क्रतवो दक्षिणाश्च ।  
संवत्सरं च यजमानश्च लोकाः सोमो यत्र पवते यत्र सूर्यः ॥६॥

तस्मात् tasmāt, from that Purusa. ऋचः Rīchah, the Rīg-verses. साम Sāma the Sāman verses यजूंषि Yajūṃṣi, the Yajuṣ. दीक्षा Dīkṣā, the Atharva Veda or the Veda of initiation. यज्ञः Yajñāḥ, sacrifices, (or prayers and ritual magic), offering of oblations in honour of the Deva. च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all. क्रतवः Kratavaḥ, offerings of animals, [the magic of Will (Kratu) the spiritual magic] The Soma Yajñas are called Kratu. Those rites in which Soma is not used are called Yajñas. Big ceremonies like Agnistoma, &c., are called Kratus. दक्षिणाः Dakṣiṇāḥ, the fee bestowed on priests. (Right-hand qualifying “Kratavaḥ and Yajñāḥ” the right-hand magic, the white magic) च Cha, and. संवत्सरः Samvatsarah, the year, (the planetary periods or rounds.) च Cha, and यजमानः Yajamānaḥ, the sacrificer, the pious. (If the reading be Yajamānasyalokah the meaning would be consistent Yajmana may also stand for Karma or the works, the law of the cause and effect.) लोकाः Lokāḥ, the worlds. सोमः Somah, the Moon. यत्र Yatra, where. पवते Pavate, purifies, moves, revolves. The word ‘Vāyu’ must be supplied to complete the sentence. यत्र Yatra, where. सूर्यः Sūryah, the sun.

6. From Him come the Rik, the Sâman, the Yajus and the Atharva Vedas ; from Him the ordinary sacrifices and the Soma Yajñas ; and the cost thereof. From Him come the Planetary periods and the sacrificer, and the worlds of the pious where shine the Sun and the Moon.—28.

*Note.*—This verse again describes the ten-fold Aṅga-sṛiṣṭi. The four Vedas, the ceremonial and spiritual magics, the law of dakṣiṇâ, the æonic periods, and the two Heavens of the pious obtained by the path of the Sun and the Moon (the Deva Yâna and the Pitri Yâna) come out from the Lord. This represents the creation of Cosmic Intelligences. The ten Vidyās enumerated here have some analogy with the ten Vidyas of I. 5.

As applied to the Jîva, the four Vedas represent the Manomayakośa (see Taitt. Up. II. 3, 2), the Yajña, the kratu, the Dakṣiṇâ and Samvatsara represent the Vijñānamayakośa, with śraddhâ, ritam, satyam and yoga as its four-fold division (Taitt. Up., II. 4, 2) While Yajamāna represents the Self-Consciousness. The Jîva is a triad of Ahaṅkara (Self-Consciousness), Buddhi (or moral and ethical nature) : and Manas ; or in other words, Will (= Yajamāna) feeling (Buddhi-Yajña, kratu, &c.) and cognition (= Manas).

The creation of the Vedas with its auxiliaries was mentioned in verse 4 also. Their creation is again described here. This is, however, not a tautology ; for in the fourth verse the Vedas in their *undivided* form were taken, here they are taken in their divided form—the form they assumed in the Tretâ and other ages. By saying that the Rik, &c., came into existence is meant that the names of Rik, Yajus, &c., came into existence then.

The words 'Sun, Moon and Wind' refer to the Sûrya, Chandra and Vâyu Lokas. They include the other Lokas also not specially mentioned here, but which are on the Path of Light.

#### MANTRA 7.

तस्माच्च देवा बहुधा संप्रसूताः साध्या मनुष्याः पशवो वयांसि ।  
प्राणोऽपानौ व्रीहियवौ तपश्च श्रद्धा सत्यं ब्रह्मचर्यं विधिश्च ॥ ७ ॥

तस्मात् Tasmât, From Him. च Cha, And. देवाः Devâḥ, The Devas ; the Senses of perception and Cognition—all senses. बहुधा Bahudhâ, In many ways. Such as by union with suksma deha, or by union with sthûla deha or with aṅga, matter-deha. संप्रसूताः Samprasûtaḥ, were begotten or produced. साध्याः Sādhyâs, the demi-gods. The organs of action or sādhanâ. Astral faculties. These are Gana-Devatas. मनुष्याः Manuṣyâḥ, The Human beings. [The intellectual organs or human faculties.] पशवः Paśavah, Cattle, quadrupeds, beasts. The animal appetites. वयांसि Vayānsi, Birds. (The flight or imaginative faculties?) प्राण Prāṇa, The Prāṇa, breathing out. अपानौ Apānau, the Apāna Breathing in. The Respiratory function. व्रीहि Vṛithi, Rice. [Growth]. यवौ Yavau, Barley. [Reproduction. The vegetative functions] तपः Tapah, The penance, austerities : endurance. च Cha, And. श्रद्धा Śraddhâ, Faith. सत्यम् Satyam, Truth. ब्रह्मचर्यम् Brahmacharyam, Abstinence, celibacy, the duties of a Brahman student. विधिः Vidhiḥ, Observance, law, the ordinances, the loyalty. च Cha, And.

7. From Him also were produced the various classes of gods and demi-gods, human beings, beasts and birds : life and death, rice and barley, penance and faith, truth and abstinence, yea all the ordinances.—29.

*Note.*—This shows the fourteen-fold creation produced by the primeval Puruṣa with the help of the Female Principle called the Śrī Tattva.

Applied to the Jīva, it shows that all the active functions are created from this union of Īśvara and Śrī—while the vehicles come from the body of Īśvara—the functions or energies or faculties have a dual or “sexual” origin. The highest spiritual faculties like abstinence, faith, endurance, truth, loyalty—and the lowest vegetative functions like growth and reproduction (vrihi and java)—all come out of this union.

#### MANTRA 8.

सप्त प्राणाः प्रभवन्ति तस्मात्सप्तार्चिषः समिधः सप्त होमाः ।

सप्त इमे लोका येषु चरन्ति प्राणा गुहाशयां निहिताः सप्त सप्त ॥८॥

सप्त Sapta, The seven. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ, Life-forces ; senses. Seven kinds of sensations. The seven cognitional senses, *viz.*, hearing, touch, sight, taste, smell, manas, buddhi. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, proceed. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from Him. सप्त Sapta, the seven. अर्चिषः Archiṣaḥ, Rays, flames, lights : or acts of sensation. Functions. Seven kinds of perceptions. समिधः Samidhaḥ, Fuels, or the objects by which the senses are lighted. सप्त Sapta, Seven. होमाः Homāḥ, Oblations or sacrifices, the results of sensation. The conjunction of the senses with the objects. सप्त Sapta, Seven. इमे Ime, These. लोकाः Lokāḥ, Worlds, the places of senses, the worlds determined by the senses. The seats or organs of senses, येषु Yeṣu, In which. चरन्ति Charanti, Move. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ, The life-forces or the senses. गुहा Guhā, Cavity of the heart, [The Auric Egg (?).] आशयात् Āśayāt, Resting in. That which rests in the cavity is called guhāśaya, namely Buddhi. Guhāśayām, therefore, means “for the sake of Buddhi.” In guhāśayāyām the Locative has the force of nimitta. In order to generate knowledge in the living beings, there are placed seven prāṇas, in every body. निहिताः Nihitāḥ, Are placed. सप्त Sapta, Seven. सप्त Sapta, Seven.

8. The seven sense-currents are produced from Him, with their corresponding seven perceptions, the seven kinds of objects of perception, the seven co-relations and these seven organs in which move the sense currents. For the purpose of producing knowledge, the seven are placed in every human being.—30.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

“The seven flames or archis” are the seven functions ; the knowledge produced by sensations, *i. e.*, seven perceptions. The Homas or

oblations are, the correlation of the senses with their objects. The lokas are the seven organs of senses. "Resting in the cavity" means resting in Buddhi. Guhâśayâm is a shortened form of "guhâ śayâyâm;" the syllable च is elided, because it is followed by a similar letter. The words Sapta Sapta are to be taken in a distributive sense, i. e. in every being seven.

*Note.*—As the Jīvas have to acquire the experience of the seven planes, they are endowed with seven 'Life energies, seven senses, the seven bodies, and the seven relations. In every world there is this seven-fold division. Thus the Prāṇas become 49 or the well-known forty-nine Vāyus. See Vedānta Sūtra II. 4-5.

## MANTRA 9.

अतः समुद्रा गिरयश्च सर्वेऽस्मात्स्यन्दन्ते सिन्धवः सर्वरूपाः ।

अतश्च सर्वा ओषधयो रसश्च येनैष भूतैस्तिष्ठते ह्यन्तरात्मा ॥६॥

अतः Atah, hence. समुद्राः Samudrah, the seas, receptacles of water. गिरयःच girayah cha, and hills. सर्वे Sarve, all. अस्मात् Asmat, from him. स्यन्दन्ते Syandante, Flow, proceed, pulsate. सिन्धवः Sindhavaḥ, Rivers; (the blood-currents). सर्वरूपाः Sarvarūpāḥ, of every form; flowing in all directions. अतः Atah, hence. च Cha, and. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. ओषधयः Oṣadhayaḥ, herbs, hair; &c. रसः Rasaḥ, the juice, the sap. च Cha, and. येन Yena, by whom, namely, by the Divine Puruṣa. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (Lord). भूतैः Bhūtaiḥ, together with the beings (thus created by the Lord and the Śrī). In all beings. The instrumental case has the force of locative here. तिष्ठते Tiṣṭhate, subsists, is upheld; dwells. हि Hi, verily. अन्तरात्मा Antarātma, the Inner Self; the Sūkṣma Śāstra; The Antaryāmin Puruṣa.

9. Hence proceed all the seas and mountains, hence flow the rivers in all directions, hence all the herbs and the sap, and thus this Inner Self dwells within all beings.—31.

*Note.*—This describes the various organs of the body such as the blood-vessels, bones, &c., and the Lord Himself takes up His residence in this temple of human body along with the Jīva-soul. He is the Antaryāmin Puruṣa.

## MANTRA 10.

पुरुष एवेदं विश्वं कर्म तपो ब्रह्म परामृतम् ।

एतद्यो वेद निहितं गुहायां सोऽविद्याग्रन्थि विकरतीह सोम्य ॥१०॥

पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Lord. एव Eva, Even. इदम् Idam, this. विश्वं Viśvam, universe, all... कर्म Karma, Creative act. The Śakti or power of creation or Viśvam Karma—all acts. The Puruṣa is one in all acts. The unity of consciousness remains in all acts. तपः Tapah, penance, knowledge, wisdom. This is illustrative of other attributes like strength, luminosity, &c. Or

Viśvam may qualify tapas also. All-tapas, he is the unifying principle of all penances. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. परा Para, the supreme. अमृतम् Amṛitam, the Immortal. The Eternally Free. परामृतम् Parāmṛitam, the High Immortal. The Puruṣa called Parāmṛitam is the Lord Himself. This word occurs in the last Khanda, verse 6 : where it is somewhat differently explained. एतत् Etat, this. यः Yah, who. वेद Veda, knows. Hears from the Guru about this Brahman. निहितम् Nihitam, resting in, placed, hidden. गुहायाम् Guhāyām, in the cavity of the heart. सः Sah, he. अविद्या Avidyā, ignorance, Prakṛiti. ग्रन्थिम् Granthim, knot, bond. The bond of ignorance. The positive want of knowledge. The absence of even intellectual knowledge. विकिरति Vikirati, scatters, unloosens, throws aside. इह Iha, here. Madhva reads it as इ and not इह and इ means easily, gladly. सोम्य Somya, O disciple, O Initiate.

10. The Lord is this all,—the creative act, the wisdom, the Highest Immortal. He who knows Him thus (as possessing creative power, wisdom, &c.) and dwelling in the cavity (of the hearts of all beings), he gladly unloosens the bond of Prakṛiti, O Initiate.—32.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This karma or activity of the Lord (such as, creating, destroying, &c.), His tapas or knowledge; and the Puruṣa called the Eternally Free are not different from the Lord but the Lord Himself.

That which is called the activity of the Lord, that which is styled the wisdom of the Supreme Self, all that verily is the Lord—so also His Divine attributes like strength, power, &c.

*Note.*—In ordinary men the action is different from the agent, the knowledge is different from the knower, the qualities different from the thing qualified—not so, however, in the case of the Lord.

So also we have the Śruti :—"Wisdom, Power and Action are His essential nature" (Śvetasvatara I-6).

This describes the Third Truth—the Truth about the Lord, the Supreme Brahman; as the previous mantras described the Truth about the Jīva; and the Khanda preceding that, the Truth about Yajñas and the Cosmos. Cosmology and Psychology are the subjects of these two Khandas. This verse, which properly stands at the head of Khanda fourth, deals with Īśvara or Brahman.

The creative act (karma) of the Lord, and his tapas (knowledge) are not different from the Lord. He and His activities are one. The Lord, the Śakti and the Wisdom are one. All the acts of the Lord (such as creation, &c.). His Wisdom called Tapas, and the Brahman called Eternally Free (Parāmṛitam)—all is verily Lord. (They are not different from Him). O Somya! He who knows Him thus, as resting in the cavity of the heart, easily unloosens the bonds of ignorance.



This verse describes the Brahman as possessed first of Karma or the Power to create, preserve, destroy and secondly, of tapas or Supreme Wisdom to design and create the Universe; and thirdly, of Parāṃritam or the Highest Immortality or Ânandam or Bliss, and fourthly, as Puruṣa or a person, not a mere abstraction. It further teaches that this Brahman should be meditated upon in the heart. This unloosens the bond of ignorance but does not totally destroy it. This is the first stage of Jñāna or parokṣa knowledge. By study and getting instruction from a Guru this parokṣa or indirect knowledge is obtained. It loosens a little the fetter of Avidyā. The total destruction of this fetter takes place later. See verse 10 of the next Khaṇḍa. There are various stages of Jñānam: the first is parokṣa or indirect knowledge of a thing (such as the knowledge of internal anatomy obtained from the mere study of books and models). Such Jñānam unloosens or slackens the bonds of Avidyā.

Raghavendra Yati places this verse as the first verse of the next Khaṇḍa. It is more appropriate there, as it starts a new topic.

## SECOND MUṆḌAKA.

### SECOND KHANDA.

#### MANTRA 1.

आविः संनिहितं गुहाचरन्नाम महत्पदमत्रैतत्समर्पितम् । एजत्प्राण-  
निमिषच्च यदेतज्ज्ञानथ सदसद्वरेण्यं परं विज्ञानाद्यद्वरिष्ठं प्रजानाम्॥१॥

आविः Āviḥ, Manifest. Who is always manifest. सन्निहितम् Sannihitam, Near (because all-pervading). Near to all beings. गुहाचरं Guhācharam, Moving in the cavity, dwelling in the heart. नाम Nāma, The well-known. महत् Mahat, The Great, the Highest, the Best. पदम् Padam, goal, that which is attained (padyate) always, by every body, in deep sleep or in Mukti. No one can help entering it. अत्र Atra, In Him (possessing the attributes of manifest, near, cave-dweller, &c.). एतत् Etat, This. सर्वम् Sarvam, All. अर्पितम् Arpitam, is founded, created, protected, (another reading is samarpitam instead of sarvam arpitam). एजत् Ejat, Moving, (but not having motion of the highest kind). Inanimate moving objects, like trees and lower animals. The ejat or moving describes the jāgrata or the waking state. Or it refers to all the activities of the organs of action, Karmendriyas. प्राणम् Prāṇat, Breathing (like animals, &c.) This describes the dreaming state (svapna) when there is mere breathing, but no movement. निमिषम् Niṁṣat, The closed eyes. This refers to the suṣupti state, the dreamless sleep, the third state. Or it refers to the activities of the organs of sensation like eyes, &c. च Cha, And. यत् Yat, What. एतत् Etat, This, (universe). ज्ञानथ Jānatha, Know ye. Thou knowest. All this universe of waking, dreaming, sleeping, physical, astral, mental—know ye—rests in Brahman. "Know ye" means "learn this by Śravaṇa—hearing, studying." सत् Sat, The Being, that which has form. The cause. असत् Asat, The non-being : that which has no form. The effect. वरेण्यम् Vareṇyam, The adorable, the Highest, the best. He is higher than the Sat (the world of form or the causal world) and than the Asat or the formless world or the world of effect. परम् Pāram, Higher than. विज्ञानम् Vijnānat, The Wisdom—the four-faced Brahman. The Chaturmukha Brahman is called Vijnāna. See Bhāgavat Purāṇa. यत् Yat, What. वरिष्ठम् Variṣṭham, Best. प्रजानाम् Prajānam, of creatures.

1. He is manifest, near, yea even moving in the hearts of all beings. He is the well-known Highest goal. Know that all this whatever, waking, dreaming or sleeping, which moves, breathes or blinks, is founded on Him. He is higher than Being and Non-being : higher than the Wisdom, He is the best object of adoration for all creatures.—33.

## MANTRA 2

यदर्चिमद्यदणुभ्योऽणु यस्मिँल्लोका निहिता लोकिनश्च ।  
तदेतदक्षरं ब्रह्म स प्राणस्तदु ब्राह्मणेः ॥ तदेतत्सत्यं तदमृतं  
तद्वेदव्यं सोम्य विद्धि ॥ २ ॥

यत् Yat, What. अर्चिमन् Archimat, Possesses light, luminous, brilliant beautiful. यत् Yat, What. अणुभ्यः Aṇubhyah, Than the smallest, than the atoms अणु Aṇu, Small च Cha, And. यस्मिन् Yasmin, In whom लोकाः Lokāḥ The worlds. निहिताः Nihitāḥ, are founded लोकिनः Lokināḥ, The world-dwellers. The inhabitants of the world The World-Protectors; the Rulers of the world systems च Cha, And. तत् Tat, That (Brahman who is Invisible, &c एतत् Etat, This. The Brahman who is the Creator अक्षरम् Akṣaram, Imperishable. The Lord ब्रह्म Brahman. Having all qualities in superabundance सः Sah, He प्राणः Prāṇah, The Life, The Creator (lit. He who works by prakaraṣena aṇṇi cheshtata) who presides over the chief Prāṇa even, as Antaryāmin तत् Tat, That. उ U, Alone The force of U is to denote that He is not ordinary speech वाक् Vāk, Speech The Revealer of the Vedas, who presides over the Deity of speech even as Antaryāmin. मनः Manah, the mind Knows all. Omniscient Who presides over the Deity of manas even as a taryāmin. तत् Tat, That. एतत् Etat, This. सत्यम् Satyam, Truth. Independent not subject to any one else. Or sata=jīva, yam=Controller; satyam=the controller of the Jīvas, whether they be Muktas or bound. Or sata=Immortal, tī Mortal, ya=Rule, Satyam=the Ruler of the Mortals and the Immortals. तत् T. That. अमृतम् Amṛitam, Immortal. Having an undying body. तत् Tat, This. वेदव्यम् Veddhavyam, That which is to be pierced or aimed at. The target. सो Somya, O Initiate. विद्धि Viddhi, Know, That is practise Manana or meditation.

2. He who is brilliant, who is smaller than the smallest in whom the worlds are founded and the Rulers thereof, This is this Imperishable Brahman. He is the Creator (Life), the Revealer of Sacred knowledge (Speech) and Omniscient (cosmic Mind). This is the (third) Truth. He is Immortal O Somya! Know that He is the target to be hit.—34.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words 'higher than Wisdom' mean 'higher than Brahman' (Brahmā is the highest of all jīvas—higher than Brahman means higher than all creatures. The word Vijnāna denotes Brahman as we find in the following speech of Brahman in the Bhāgavat Purāṇa)—“I the Wisdom Energy (Vijnāna-sakti) was born from the navel of this Being resting on the waters and possessed of Infinite powers.”

Viṣṇu is called "Prâṇa" because He is the leader of all, (Prâṇa-yetri). He is called Vâk, because He is the Teacher of all (Vaktri) Viṣṇu is called Manas because He is the adviser of all (Mantri). He is the controller of all jivas." The above was read in the Sabda-Nirnaya.

The second verse lays down that Brahman is to be meditated upon; or that manana should be performed; as the first verse taught that Brâvana should be done. The next verse teaches that Dhyâna or concentration also is necessary.

MANTRA 3.

धनुर्ग्रहीत्वौपनिषदं महास्त्रं शरं ह्युपासा निशितं संधयीत ।  
आयम्य तद्भावगतेन चेतसा लक्ष्यं तदेवाक्षरं सोम्य विद्धि ॥३॥

धनुः Dhanuḥ, bow. ग्रहीत्वा Grihitvâ, having taken or seized. औपनिषदम् Aupanisadam, appertaining to the Upaniṣad, i. e., the syllable Om. The mystic word "Aum" which is the chief topic of explanation in all Upaniṣads. महा, the great. अस्त्रम् Astram, weapon. शरम् Śaram, the arrow (i. e.) the mind. हि Hi, verily. उपासा Upâsâ, by meditation, devotion. The upâsâ is of two sorts, 1st the study of scriptures and secondly, concentration. निशितम् Niṣitam, sharpened. Upâsâ niṣitam means sharpened by devotion or upâsana. The devotion is of two sorts, first the constant study of Śāstras and secondly, concentration. The latter is the higher. The first kind of upâsâ is meant here and not dhyâna, the second kind. संधयीत Sandhayîta, let him put or place. Another reading is सन्धीत San-dadhîta, let him aim at. आयम्य Ayamya, drawing the bow. Withdrawing the mind from all objects. तत् Tat, That (Brahman). "That" may refer to the devotee also. भावगतेन Bhâva-gatena, with the sole aim, with thought or idea (bhâva), directed or absorbed (gatena). Or bhâva may mean existence. Tad-bhâva, he who is existence. चेतसा Chetsâ, with the mind. लक्ष्यम् Lakṣyam, The mark, the aim. तत् Tat, that. एव Eva, alone. अक्षरम् Akṣaram, Imperishable. सोम्य Somya, O initiate, O friend. विद्धि Viddhi, know. Meditate upon.

3. Take hold of the Mystic Name as the bow, and know that the Brahman is the aim to be hit. Put on this the great weapon (Om), the arrow (of the mind), sharpened by meditation. Withdraw thyself from all objects, and with the mind absorbed in the idea of that Brahman, hit the aim—for know, O Somya! That Imperishable alone to be the mark.—35.

MANTRA 4.

प्रणवो धनुः शरो ह्यात्मा ब्रह्म तल्लक्ष्यमुच्यते ।  
अप्रमत्तेन वेद्व्यं शरवत्तन्मयो भवेत् ॥ ४ ॥

प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the glory, the syllable Om. धनुः Dhanuḥ, the bow, the instrument. शरः Śaraḥ, the arrow. हि Hi, verily. आत्मा Ātmā, the self, the mind. ब्रह्म Brahma, the imperishable Brahman. तत् Tat, that. लक्ष्यम् Lakṣyam, the mark, the aim, the target. वेदध्वम् Veddhavyam, to be pierced, to be hit, to be known and meditated upon. शरवत् Śaravat, like the arrow. तन्मयः Tanmayah, entered in Him, fixed in Him. भवेत् Bhavet, let him become.

4. The Great name is the bow, the mind is the arrow, and the Brahman is said to be the mark. It is to be hit by a man whose thoughts are concentrated, for then he enters the target.—36.

Note.—Thus śravana, manana and dhyāna of Brahman have been taught. This is the method of Brahma-upāsana.

MANTRA 5.

यस्मिन्द्यौः पृथिवी चान्तरिक्षमोतं मनः सह प्राणैश्च सर्वैः ।

तमेवैकं जानथ आत्मानमन्या वाचो विमुञ्चथामृतस्यैष सेतुः ॥५॥

यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom. द्यौः Dyau, the heaven. The Devachān. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. The physical plane. च Cha, and. अन्तरिक्षम् Antarikṣam, the sky, the interspace. The astral plane. ओतम् Otam, are woven, are based. The three worlds are supported by Brahman. So also the other worlds. मनः Manah, the mind. सह Saha, with. प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, with the prāṇas, the senses. The seven senses of cognition and the five organs of action. च Cha, and. सर्वैः Sarvaiḥ, all. तम् Tam, Him. एव Eva, alone. एकम् Ekam, one. जानथ Janatha, know ye. आत्मान् the ātmanam, the self. अन्याः Anyāḥ, other; other deities. वाचः Vachāḥ, words. विमुञ्चथ Vimucchatha, leave off, abandon, renounce. Leave off worship of other deities. अमृतस्य Amṛitasya, of the immortals, of the muktas. एषः Eṣaḥ, this Brahman. सेतुः Setuḥ, the bridge; the refuge.

5. In Him are woven the heaven, and the interspace, and the mind also with all the senses. Know Him to be the one support of all, the âtman. Leave off all other words (as well as worship of other deities). This (âtman) is the refuge of the immortals.—37.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"He is the bridge of the immortal"—the word amṛita or immortal means the mukta jivas. In the Vedānta Sūtra I. 3. 2, it has been taught that the Lord is the refuge of the muktas. So also that "He is the Highest goal of the muktas" (Viṣṇu Sahasra nāma.)

## MANTRA 6.

अरा इव रथनाभौ संहता यत्र नाड्यः ।

स एषोऽन्तश्चरते बहुधा जायमानः ॥

ॐमित्येवं ध्यायथ आत्मानं स्वस्ति वः पाराय तमसः परस्तात् ॥६॥

अराः Arāḥ, spokes. इव Iva, like रथनाभौ Ratha-nābhau, in the nave of the wheel, or the wheel of the chariot. संहताः Saṃhataḥ, fastened. यत्र Yatra, where, in whom (i. e., in the Saviour). In the Lord who dwells in the heart. नाड्यः Nāḍyaḥ, the arteries. The principal nāḍis called Brahma-nāḍi, &c. सः Saḥ, he. एषः Eṣaḥ, this, wish. The word eṣaḥ is derived from the √iṣ "to wish" with the affix ghañ. It is equivalent to eṣaṇa "wishing." It is in the nominative case here, but has the force of the instrumental case. "By mere willing." अन्तश्चरते Antaśccharate, moves within the *antar* or body or heart. Pervades the body. Antar also means space. He moves *within* all organs like eyes, ears, &c. बहुधा Bahudhā; in many ways; such as Viśva, Taijasa, &c. The word "ekadhā" also should be read here. It is not only Bahudhā, but ekadhā also. जायमानः Jayamānaḥ, becoming, manifesting. ओम् Om, full of infinite attributes. इति Iti, this एवम् Evam, even. ध्यायथ Dhyāyatha, meditate. आत्मानम् Ātmānam, the self. स्वस्ति Svasti, Hail, welfare. वः Vaḥ, to you. पाराय Pārāya, in order to cross; in order to obtain knowledge of the Supreme who is beyond Prakṛiti and Śrī. Another reading is पराय "for the sake of the Highest." तमसः Tamaśaḥ, (beyond) darkness, or Prakṛiti or Avyakta or death. परस्तात् Parastāt, beyond parā or Śrī-tattva. That is having a non-prākṛitic body. Or beyond death, deathless.

6. In him the life-webs (nāḍis) are fastened, as the spokes to the nave of a chariot, He is this (Ātman) that pervades the heart, and by his own free will manifests Himself in diverse ways (as Viśva, Taijasa, &c., in waking, sleeping, &c., states); and also as One as Prajna in the dreamless state. Meditate on the Ātman as Om (full of all auspicious qualities and who is the chief aim of the Vedās), in order to acquire knowledge of the Paramātmān, who is beyond the Prakṛiti and the Śrī Tattva. Your welfare consists in such knowledge.—38.

Note:—This shows that the Brahman is the Antaryāmin Puruṣa. He resides in the heart where all the 72,000 nāḍis meet, as the spokes meet in the navel of the wheel. He moves within the organs, not for His own pleasure, but to give life and energy to them all. The Om with all its attributes must be constantly meditated upon. He manifests Himself in manifold ways in the waking and dreaming states as Viśva and Taijasa, while

He manifests as one in the state of Sṁsupti or Dreamless Sleep as Prāḡḡā. He is beyond Darkness : has no mortal body. Meditate on such Viṣṇu in the heart in order to get the Supreme Brahman, with the help of the Mantra Om. The result of such meditation is that there is welfare of yours—all evils will cease, and you will get the bliss of the manifestation of the Divinity—your Real Self.

MANTRA 7.

यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्यैष महिमा भुवि ।

दिव्ये ब्रह्मपुरे ह्येष व्योमन्यात्मा प्रतिष्ठितः ॥७॥

यः Yaḥ, Who. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah, All-wise, who understands everything. सर्ववित् Sarvavit, All-knowing. Or who obtains everything. Whose desires are all fulfilled. यस्य Yasya, Whose. एषः Eṣah, This. Self or Viṣṇu. महिमा Mahimā, Glory. This manifestation in waking, sleeping and dreaming states : as Viśva, Taijasa and Prāḡḡā. भुवि Bhuvī, in the world ; not in Heaven ; for Dwellers of Heaven never sleep—they are always awake. दिव्ये Divye, In the divine, the heavenly, the shining. Formed of Bhūtakaśa. ब्रह्मपुरे Brahmapure, In the city of Brahman. In the body, the temple of God. The akāśa within the heart is bhūtakaśa. हि Hi, Verily. एषः Eṣah, this. व्योम्नि Vyomni, in space, the ether. In the Bhūtakaśa of the heart. आत्मा Ātmā, the self. प्रतिष्ठितः Pratiṣṭhitaḥ, is placed. The Lord always manifests himself there.

7. He who is all-wise, and all-knowing, whose greatness is thus manifested in the world, is to be meditated upon as the Ātman residing in the ether, in the shining city of Brahman (the heart).—39.

MANTRA 7 (continued.)

मनोमयः प्राणशरीरनेता प्रतिष्ठितोऽन्ने हृदयं संनिधाय ।

तद्विज्ञानेन परिपश्यन्ति धीरा आनन्दरूपममृतं यद्विभाति ॥७॥

मनोमयः Manomayah, full of knowledge ; where knowledge abounds. Or manomaya may mean he who controls (mayati) the manas so he who controls the mind is manomaya. प्राण Prāṇa, The vital airs and the senses. शरीरē śārīra, the body. नेता Netā, the leader, the inciter, the guide. The controller. The controller of the prāṇa and the body. प्रतिष्ठितः Pratiṣṭhitaḥ, is placed, abides. अन्ने Anne, in (the body of) food, the dense body. The mortal. हृदय Hṛdayam, the heart. संनिधाय Saunidhaya, Superintending. तत् Tat, that. विज्ञानेन Vijñānena, through knowledge or intuition or aparokṣa through the illumination produced when the heart is purified by meditation, concentration and free from desires. Through purity of heart. Through meditation on the appropriate form of Viṣṇu, according to the class of the adhikāri. परिपश्यन्ति Paripasyanti, see. धीराः Dhirah, the wise

who possess Śravaṇa and Manana आनन्दरूप् Ānandarūpam, the full of bliss. Whose nature or form is bliss अमृतम् Amṛitam, the Immortal. The body which never perishes for it is not made of Prakṛitic matter. यत् Yat, who विभाति Vibhāti, manifests himself Self-manifesting, which is self-luminous.

7 He is the controller of the mind and the guide of the senses and the body He abides in the dense body, controlling the heart. He, the Atman, when manifesting himself as Blissful and Immortal is seen by the wise through the purity of heart.—39.

or

He who corrects the mind and guides the senses and the body is the Lord dwelling in the Mortal man in the ether of the heart. The wise see by meditation the Lord as having a form which consists of bliss, which does not perish and which is self-luminous

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Viṣṇu always residing in the heart, manifests Himself as One and as Manifold. He moves within all, out of His own free will : and thus He controls all living beings

*Note.*—This shows that the Divine Vision is possible. God is seen in the Heart when it is purified The shape in which He appears is full of bliss and an unchanging Immortal form.

#### MANTRA 8

भिद्यते हृदयग्रन्थिश्छिद्यन्ते सर्वसंशयाः ।

क्षीयन्ते चास्य कर्माणि तस्मिन्दृष्टे परावरे ॥ ८ ॥

भिद्यते Bhidyate, is broken, is destroyed, pierced हृदय Hṛidaya, the heart. Or hṛidaya may mean the Jīva or the Lord : being compounded of the words hṛīd "heart," and aya "moving dwelling"—he whose seat is the heart, namely, the Jīva or the Lord Viṣṇu. ग्रन्थिः Garanthiḥ, Knot, bond, fetter, which consists of ignorance, love and hatred. The fetter of the heart : or the fetter of the Jīva and of the Lord. छिद्यन्ते Chiddyante, are cut asunder, are solved, are destroyed. सर्व Saiva, all ; namely, the remaining three bonds of Līṅga-deha, kāma-krodha and Prakṛiti-bandhas, as described below. संशयाः Saṁśayaḥ, doubts. Bonds. The word saṁśaya etymologically can mean "bonds" also. For "doubts" had already been destroyed in the first degree The bonds are many, such as avidyā-bond, the Līṅga-deha-bond, the Prakṛiti-bond, kāma-krodha-bond and the karma-bond The destruction of Avidyā-bond and karma-bond are specially mentioned in this verse : the remaining three are meant.



here क्षीयन्ते Kṣiyante, are exhausted, perish. च Cha, and अस्य Asya, कर्माणि Karmāṇi, works. The Sañchita and the Agāmīn karmas as well the Prārabdhas. Some say the Prārabdha is not destroyed these karmas produce their effects but the Jīva does not suffer them so keenly तस्मिन् Tasmin, When He. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, is seen, then the grace of God falls on the न परावर Parāvare, in whose comparison, the Highest (Parā) beings like रा (रमा), Brahmā, &c., are low and insignificant (avara). The Supremely High

8. The fetters of the Jīva are cut asunder, the ties of Lingadeha and Prakriti are removed, (the effects of his works perish, when He is seen who is Supremely High (or when the Supremely High looks at the Jīva).—40.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

Viṣṇu is called Parāvara, because Parā or High Beings like रा (रमा), Brahmā, &c., are Avara or inferior in His comparison.

Note.—This shows the result of Divine Vision mentioned in the last verse. avidyā covers both Īśvara and Jīva. It prevents Īśvara being seen by Jīva, and seeing Īśvara. It is a direct bondage of Jīva, and a metaphorical fetter of Īśvara. Avara is the name given to Prakriti in her active state when her three qualities Sattva, Ra, and Tamas, are actively manifest. Destruction of Avidyā means putting these guṇas in their latent state. There is a great difference between the destruction of the Avidyā fetters as taught in this verse, and the unloosening of them as previously described in verse 1. There Avidyā still remained, for it was merely a Parokṣa or intellectual apprehension of Truth. Here Avidyā itself is destroyed by aparokṣa or Intuitive knowledge of Brahman.

The bonds or bandhas are five: the lowest is Avidyā-bond, then the Linga-bond, then the Paramācchhāḍaka Prakriti bond, the Kāma-bond and the Karma-bond. When all these bonds are destroyed, then the Jñānī goes by the Path of Light to Śāntānīka Loka. Before proceeding further all have to salute Śiśu-māra—the Dweller on the threshold—the hub of the universe.

The Śiśu-māra literally means the Infant-killer and means the porpoise and also the name of a constellation, in the north, near the Pole. It corresponds perhaps, to the Draco or the Ursa Minor. For a fuller description of it, see Bhāgavad Purāṇa, Book Chapter 23. Here it has a mystical reference to a Being of an exalted order, which even Jñānī passes by, in his way beyond this universe. It may correspond with the ring-leader of the "Secret Doctrine." It is the name of Hari also, as we find in the following verse. "The Supreme Hari, the support of infinity of worlds and who is called Śiśu-māra is saluted by all knowers of Brahman on their way to the Supreme God."

MANTRA. 9

हिरण्मये परे कोशे विरजं ब्रह्म निष्कलम् ।

तच्चुभ्रं ज्योतिषां ज्योतिस्तद्यदात्मविदो विदुः ॥ ६ ॥

हिरण्मये Hiraṇmaye, in the golden. परे Pare, in the highest. कोशे Kōṣhe, in the sheath. The cosmic egg. That is in the centre of the cosmic

विरजम् Virajam, without Rajas or passion : free from all Prākritic guṇas. Free from evil. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. निष्कलम् Niṣkalam, without parts, free from the 16 kalās of parts. See Praśna VII. Śiṣumāra whose body does not consist of 16 kalās. तत् Tat, that (central sun). शुभ्रम् Subhram, pure. White. ज्योतिषाम् Jyotiṣām, of shining bodies, like suns, &c. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, the light. तत् Tat, that, therefore. यत् Yat, which, because. आत्मविदः Ātmavidah, the knower of Ātman. विदुः Vидуः, know. Because the past knowers of Self knew this Śiṣumāra, therefore the present-day knowers must also do the same.

9. The Brahman (called Śiṣumāram) free from all passions and parts, (manifests in the external world) in the highest golden sheath (the Cosmic Egg). That is pure, that is the highest of lights, it is that which the knowers of Ātman know.—41.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"He is in the Centre of the Cosmos (as Śiṣumāra, the light of all cosmic suns). He is even in the centre of our sun and illumining all planets."

In the first aspect He is meditated upon as Śiṣumāra, and in the second as Gâyatri.

Note.—In man, the Brahman manifests in the heart or the Auric egg called the city of Brahman. In the universe, He manifests Himself in the Cosmic Egg called the "Golden sheath." These are the two places where Brahman may be meditated upon.

This verse has been explained in two different ways : first, as applying to Śiṣumāra and secondly, as teaching how to meditate on Nārāyaṇa in the sun. The "golden sheath" would then mean the Solar sphere. The Supremely High Brahman resides in the excellent golden sheath. He is Pure and without parts.

#### MANTRA 10.

न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकं नेमा विद्युतो भान्ति कुतोऽयमग्निः ।  
तमेव भान्तमनुभाति सर्वं तस्य भासा सर्वमिदं विभाति ॥१०॥

न Na, Not. तत्र Tatra, Him : the Lord. With regard to that Brahman, who is the Light of Lights. The word tatra is here equivalent to tam "Him," though it literally means there. सूर्यः Sūryah, The Sun. भाति Bhāti, Illumines. The Sun can not reveal that Brahman. It is to be taken in a causative sense, meaning "illuminates," and not shines. So also in "bhānti" later on. Literally the words mean, "The Sun does not shine there nor the moon and stars, &c." न Na, Not. च Cha, And. चन्द्र Chandra, The moon. तारकम् Tārakam, And stars, न Na, Not. इमा Imā, These. विद्युतः Vidyutah, Lightnings.

भाति Bhānti, Illumine. कुत Kutah, How. अयम् Ayam, This. अग्निः Agnih, Fire. तम् Tam, Him. एव Eva, Alone. भान्तम् Bhāntam, Shining. When He alone illumines all the Sun, moon, &c., they shine after Him अनुभाति Anubhāti, sh after. The force of Anu "after" is to denote dependence. The light of Sun, &c., depends upon that of the Lord. सर्वम् Sarvam, All. तस्य Iasya, of. भासा Bhāsā, Light. सर्वम् Sarvam, All. इदम् Idam, This (world). विभाति Vibhānti, Manifests, illumines.

10 The sun does not shine there in His Presence nor the moon and the stars (for His Light is greater than theirs; they appear as if dark in that effulgence, like the candle in the light in the Sun). Nor do these lightnings, and much less this fire shines there. When He shines, everything shines after Him, by His light all this becomes manifest.—42.

or

Him the Sun does not illumine nor the moon and the stars. Nor do these lightnings much less this Fire illumine Him. When He illumines all (the Sun, &c.), then they shine after (Him with His light). This whole universe reveals His Light (as His light and its light is His).

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The Sun, &c., do not illumine Him, i. e., can not make Him manifest.

MANTRA II.

ब्रह्मैवेदममृतं पुरस्ताद्ब्रह्म पश्चाद्ब्रह्म दक्षिणतश्चोत्तरेण ।

अधश्चोर्ध्वं च प्रसृतं ब्रह्मैवेदं विश्वमिदं वरिष्ठम् ॥११॥

इति द्वितीयमुण्डके द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

ब्रह्म Brahma, The Brahman. एव Eva, Alone. इदम् Idam, This. The "idam" qualifies the word Brahman. "This Brahman alone is Amṛit. अमृतम् Amṛitam, Immortal. Eternally free. पुरस्तात् Purastāt, In the front, the east. ब्रह्म Brahma, The Brahman. पश्चात् Paścāt, In the back, the west. दक्षिणतः Dakṣiṇataḥ, In the right, the south. च Cha, And. उत्तरेण Uttareṇ, On the left, the north. अधः Adhah, Below, nadir. च Cha, And. ऊर्ध्वम् Urdhvam, Above, zenith. च Cha, and. प्रसृतम् Prasṛitam, Gone forth, pervading, independent, dwelling. ब्रह्म Brahma, The Brahman. एव Eva, Alone. इदम् Idam, This. Idam Brahman eva viśvam. } This Brahman alone is the Pleiades. The word "idam" does not qualify viśvam, but "Brahma." "This universe Brahman" would be wrong meaning. The word "idam" occurs thrice in this verse, in the other two places it clearly refers to Brahman, why should it refer to it here also. The word Viśvam does also not mean the "universe."

here but the "Full"—the all-pervading in space, time and qualities. विश्वम् Viśvam, Universe, all Full (pūrṇam), All-pervading (Viśpati sarvam, viśvam). Plenum the Eternity. इदम् Idam, This (Brahman alone is the Varistham) वरिष्ठम् Varistham, The best.

11 The Eternally Free is verily this Brahman only. He is in the East and in the West, in the North and the South, in the zenith and the nadir The Brahman alone is it who pervades all directions. This Brahman alone is the Full (that exists in all time—the Eternity) This Brahman is the best.—43.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

This (idam) Brahman is alone the Viśvam or Infinity or Full (pūrṇam). This alone is the Best, the Highest of all. As the word 'idam' is used several times in this verse it qualifies the word Brahman and not viśvam'

*Note*—The Brahman was taught to be meditated upon as in the heart and the hiraṇyamaśa kośa But lest one should mistake that He is thus limited in those two places only, this verse declares that He is everywhere though for the purposes of meditation those two places are selected as the best.

Brahman is said to be the best (varīṣṭham); but how can that be when the Jīva and Brahman are identical? The next verse shows that the Jīva and Brahman are not identical

# THIRD MUṆḌAKA

## FIRST KHANDA.

### MANTRA I

द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया समानं वृक्षं परिषस्वजाते ।  
तयोरन्यः पिप्पलं स्वाद्वत्त्यनश्नन्नन्यो अभिचाकशीति ॥१॥

द्वा Dvā (dvau), two सुपर्णा Suparṇā (Suparṇau), of handsome plumed or strong-winged birds, namely, the Jīva and the Īśvara. सयुजा Sayujā (Sajau), (rivals), always united, inseparable (friends). सखाया Sakhāyā (Sakhā of equal name, friends. By vedic license the dual affix au is replaced by i in all these four words समान Samānam, the same, the one. वृक्षं Vṛkṣam (Aśvatha) Tree (The body) परिषस्वजाते Parisasvajāte, dwell upon, 'race, cling to, nestle. तयोः Tayoh, of two (birds) अन्यः Anyah, one (the) पिप्पलम् Pippalam, the fruit of the Aśvatha tree, i. e., the effects of karma generated by the body. स्वादु Svādu, sweet : as if it was sweet अक्षि Atti, The fruit is really bitter, but it eats it always as if it was sweet. अनाशन Anāśnan, not eating, the non-essential portion of the fruits of good works no portion of the fruits of evil deeds. अन्य Anyah, the other. अभिचा Abhi-chākaśīti, looks on, illumines all around.

1. Two birds of handsome plumage, inseparable friends nestle on the same tree. The one of them eats the fruit as if it was sweet, the other, without eating, illumines around.--44.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Jīva-bird eats the fruit as if it was sweet : and not that it eats the sweet fruits only and rejects the bitter ones. It has to eat both sweet and the bitter fruit. As says a text (Rig Veda 1. 164. 22) 'who is the foremost, for him alone is the sweet fruit and not for mortal Jīva who does not know the Father.' This shows that the ignorant do not taste the sweet fruit.

The Lord does not eat that fruit which is destined for the Jīva not that He alone eats the sweet fruit. So also we read in the Tattvas "The Lord Viṣṇu the unchangeable is said to be the eater as well as non-eater. He is the eater in the sense that He is above the law of necessity, His enjoyment is not conditioned by karma. He is the non-eater because He never suffers any sorrow."

*Note.*—In the last khaṇḍa it was said that the Supreme moves in the hearts of all and becomes manifold. Lest one should mistake that Brahman is therefore the Jīva and there is no difference between the two, the present khaṇḍa declares their difference.

Having taught the Three Truths—The world or Yajña, the soul or Jīva and the Isvara or God—the present khaṇḍa declares the relationship in which the Jīva stands to Brahman. The God and the soul both dwell together in invariable union in the same body : but while God is Pure Consciousness illumining all, the Jīva is the experienter.

The Lord also eats only the essence of the good works. The truly sweet fruit is for the Lord alone and for those who know the Lord, but for the ignorant who do not know the Father, there is no sweet fruit.

#### MANTRA 2

समाने वृक्षे पुरुषो निमग्नोऽनीशया शोचति मुह्यमानः ।

जुष्टं यदा पश्यत्यन्यमीशमस्य महिमानमिति वीतशोकः ॥२॥

समाने Samāne, on the same (*viz.*, in the same body). वृक्षे Vṛkṣe, on the tree. पुरुषः Puruṣah, the spirit; the Jīva, the man. निमग्नः Nimagnah, immersed, seated, perched, but having the idea of "I" and "mine," and hence "absorbed" in the tree. अनीशया Anīśayā, through want of power, impotence. She who has no other Lord (īśa) is called Anīśā. That is she who is independent—the Divine Māyā, Power or Wisdom (Bhagavat Matih). By Her—by that Anīśā, by the Divine Power. शोचति Śochati, grieves, suffers the pains of the world by not knowing the Lord. मुह्यमानः Muhyamānah, being deluded, by feeling attachment for the body &c. जुष्टम् Justam, contented, the worshipped of all, *viz.*, Viṣṇu. यदा Yadā, when पश्यति Paśyati, He sees अन्यम् Anyam, the other, as separate from the Jīva. ईशम् Īsam, the Lord Viṣṇu. अस्य Asya, His. महिमानम् Mahimānam, glory. इति Iti, thus. वीतशोकः Vītaśokah, free from sorrow or grief. Becomes Mukta

2. Though seated on one and the same tree, the Jīva bewildered by the Divine Power sees not the Lord and so grieves. But when he sees the eternally worshipped Lord and his glory, as separate from himself, then he becomes free from grief (and fit for Mukti).—45.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Will or Wisdom of Hari is called Anīśā because there is no Lord over Her. His Will is not dominated by anybody else's will. His is the true free will. The Jīva is deluded by this Anīśā, this Will or Power of the Lord. The Jīva gets the Mukti when he knows the Lord as separate from him. As we read in the Brahman Sāra : "The Lord is separate from the Jīva and as He is independent, He is called the best of all Beings."

*Note.*—The first half of this verse describes the cause of bondage, namely, the soul being immersed in bodily enjoyment and the Delusion of the mine and thine. The next half shows the method of emancipation—seeing the Lord the ever-content and the adorable. Discontentment is the cause of bondage, contentment the cause of Mukti.

MANTRA 3.

यदा पश्यः पश्यते रुक्मवर्णं कर्तारमीशं पुरुषं ब्रह्मयोनिम् ।  
तदा विद्वान्पुण्यपापे विधूय निरञ्जनः परमं साम्यमुपैति ॥३॥

यदा Yadā, when. पश्य Paśyah seer, the Jīva पश्यते Paśyate, sees. Rukma, golden. Another reading is "rugma" formed from the root "r वेर्णम् Vairṇam, coloured. The golden coloured Creator is the Lord This is color of His Aura कर्तारम् Kartāram, the creator (of the world) ईशम् Īśam, Lord. पुरुषम् Puruṣam, the Puruṣa, the Person. ब्रह्म Brahman, the Brahman Hiraṇyagarbha योनिम् Yonim, the cause, the source of Brahman. तदा T. then. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise, the aparokṣa Jñānin. पुण्य Puṇya, virtue, g पापे Pāpe, vice, evil The good and evil. All puṇya is not destroyed by Jñ. but only that puṇya which has not begun to manifest its fruit. The non-prārabdha The puṇya is of two sorts: Kāmya and non-Kāmya. The kāmya puṇya (good deeds done with a particular desire) is of two sorts—that which has begun to manifest its fruit (prārabdha) and non-prārabdha. The latter is destroyed विधूय Vidhūya, shaking off, destroyed. निरञ्जनः Nirañjanah, without blemish, free from passion. Free from Avidyā. Añjana is another name of avidyā. परम् Paramam, the highest. साम्यम् Sāmyam, similarity. The similarity consisting in being free from grief, and possessing full joy. उपैति Upaishati, reaches, attains.

3. When the Jīva sees the golden coloured Creator and Lord, as the Person from whom Brahman comes out, then the wise, shaking off virtue and vice and becoming free from Avidyā, attains the highest similarity,—46.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

He shakes off that good deed only, the fruit of which he does desire to enjoy.

Note.—This shows that the Lord has a visible form and a color. See also the Vedānta Sūtra I, 2, 23. The divine qualities were in the Jīva from before—so it was similar to the Lord from eternity. The similarity which the Jīva attains on Mukti consists in the unfoldment of Divine Powers which were latent before in the soul. See Vedānta Sūtra II, 8, 31.

MANTRA 4.

प्राणो ह्येष यः सर्वभूतैर्विभाति विजानन्विद्वान्भवते नातिवा  
आत्मक्रीड आत्मरतिः क्रियावानेष ब्रह्मविदां वरिष्ठः ॥४॥

प्राणः Prāṇah, the Breath, the Lord. Literally the Prime mover (kṛiṣṭa Chetaka.) हि Hi, because. एषः Eṣah, this (Viṣṇu the Lord). यः who. सर्व Sarva, all. भूतैः Bhūtaih, creatures, beings, senses. Sarva-bhū

by all the Devas presiding over the senses' विभाति Vibhāti, shines forth विज्ञानं Vijñāna, knowing, understanding विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise. भवते Bhavate, becomes. न Na, not. अतिवादी Ativādī, much-talker; conceited by the idea "I am the worker, the agent" One who makes a supreme and final declaration. Dogmatic (?) आत्म आत्मा, the Self, the Lord. क्रीडः Kṛīḍah, sporting, reveling. He who sports with the Self is called Atma-kṛīḍa. Or he who constantly meditates on the Kṛīḍa or sport of the Lord—how the Âtma creates and destroys the world This is the samprajñāta meditation. आत्मरतिः Atma-ratih, delighting in the Self. Or who has got the pleasure (ratih) of seeing the Âtman (the Self) Svarūpa—sukha. This describes Asamprajñāta Samādhi क्रियावान् Kriyavān, performing works, viz, constantly meditating on the Lord, carrying out the will of the Lord, that being his sole work. Performing only Prārabdha acts, during the time when he is not in Asamprajñāta-Samādhi. एषः Esah, this, namely, the jñāni, the wise. ब्रह्मविदाम् Brahmavidām, among the knowers of Brahman Those who are inferior to him in the knowledge of Brahman वरिष्ठः Varisthah, the best, the teacher. That is during the time when he is not in asamprajñāta Samādhi, he teaches others as well as is active in the performance of good deeds.

4. For the Lord shines forth in all beings and senses, knowing this the wise ceases from useless controversy. He contemplates on the Lord, enjoys the bliss of His company, (and when out of trance) is active in performing works of the Lord—such a Jīvan-mukta is also the teacher of those who are seekers of the knowledge of Brahman.—47.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The true jñānin, called here vidvān, is kriyavān, performs all duties and works off his prārabdha This Lord Hari manifests or shines forth as Prāna, the Prime worker, in all the activities of the Devās like Indra &c, who preside over the various organs of the human body. The jñānin therefore, realises that all his activities are primarily of the Lord, and he then says, "I am not an independent worker, but the real agent is Hari." When he realises this, he does not become an ati-vādi—does no longer say "I am the agent." On the contrary, he now begins to see in the functioning of all his senses and organs, the play of the Lord, the Līlā of Hari, and thus he becomes Âtma-kṛīḍa, one who is absorbed in the contemplation of the graceful sports of the Lord of all sports. In his own body and in the universe, he sees the sport of the Lord—as He creates, preserves and destroys it. Thus absorbed in the dhyāna of the Lord, he attains the state of Samprajñāta samādhi This leads naturally to the next stage: the Asamprajñāta Samādhi—for the contemplation of



the works of the Lord Âtma-kṛida merges into Âtma-rati—the self-oblivion resulting from the vision of the Divine—the pleasure of enjoying the Self. When one becomes unconscious of external objects, one is said to be in Asamprajñâta Samâdhi.

When such a jñânin is not in this state of Asam-prajñâta Samâdhi then he is always active, always kriyâvân, always performing pûjâ of the Lord, engaged in prayers and worship. Not only this, he explains to others the sacred books of the Lord, he becomes a teacher among seekers of Brahman.

*Note*—The last verse showed that the Sañchita and Âgâmin karmas of the Aparokṣa jñânin are destroyed but he goes on enjoying or suffering the good or bad effects of Prârabdha karmas. During this period, before his prârabdha is exhausted, does he do an act or not? This verse answers that question. It shows that he works (kriyâvân), he performs prârabdha acts only. Not only this, he is active in teaching those who are inferior to him. This is possible when he is out of Âtma-rati trance. The Jñânin is not a self-centered egoist like many of the present day pretenders of that name.

#### MANTRA 5

सत्येन लभ्यस्तपसा ह्येष आत्मा सम्यग्ज्ञानेन ब्रह्मचर्येण नित्यम्  
अन्तःशरीरे ज्योतिर्मयो हि शुभ्रो यं पश्यन्ति यतयः क्षीणदोषाः॥५

सत्येन Satyena, by truthfulness. Truth is that which conduces to the greatest welfare of the good. लभ्यः Labhyah, is to be obtained or gained. This is, the direct vision or aparokṣa is to be gained by truth, &c. The Beatitude is to be obtained by truth, &c. तपसा Tapasâ, by penance, performing properly the duties of one's stage of life and caste, and constantly thinking about and meditating on the Lord. The three-fold tapas consisting in worshipping the Devas, the Regenerates, the Guru and the Wise, with thoughts, words and deeds. एषः Esah, this, this bliss, this purāṇanda, perfect bliss. आत्मा Atmâ, Self. The essential bliss of the Self. The bliss of being in one's own Self. सम्यक् Samyak, complete, perfect, great. ज्ञानेन Jñānena, by knowledge, by the knowledge of the Truth obtained from the teaching of a Master. By perfect or ripe Aparokṣa knowledge. By the knowledge of the greatness of the Lord and loving devotion towards Him. ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa by abstinence by celibacy: by discharging the duties of a Brahma-student. By controlling the senses or studying Vedas. नित्यम् Nityam, always. This word should be construed with Satyena, Tapasâ, &c. अन्तः Antah, within, in the midst. शरीरे Śarīre in the body. अन्तः शरीरे Antah-śarīre, within the body. ज्योतिर्मयः Jyotirmayaḥ full of light, abounding in luminosity. हि Hi, verily. शुभ्रः Śubhrah, pure, untouched by matter. यम् Yam, whom. पश्यन्ति Paśyanti, see. यतयः Yatayah, the devotees, the anchorites. The persons who exert or strive or endeavour. The energetic, the painstaking. क्षीणदोषाः Kṣīṇadosah, sinless, whose faults have become exhausted, spotless.

5 By truthfulness is to be gained verily this Âtmaic bliss, by penance and right knowledge and constant practice of self-control. He, whom the faultless devotees see, is verily in the midst of the body, full of light and pure.—48.

*Note.*—Meditation or dhyāna was said to be the method to find out the nature of the Lord by aparokṣa. This verse describes some accessories to such meditation such as truthfulness, penance, celibacy, &c.

It has been mentioned in the last verse that the Jñānins must perform karmas. Such action is not merely for the sake of welfare of the world. (Gita III, 20 and 25.) but for the sake of attaining bliss. The works like Śravana, &c., performed without any desire of fruit, after one has attained parokṣa, as well as aparokṣa jñāna, lead to this beatitude of self-perception the Ânanda transcending all Ânandas. This is not a mere assertion but there is authority for it. The word "Hi" indicates this "By jñāna is produced the cessation of all the sorrows and doubts; but by worship and actions performed with bhakti after the attainment of wisdom there arises the bliss of the Self." Meditation leads to direct and intuitive knowledge. The accessories to such dhyāna are truthfulness, &c. The Yatis—the strivers after meditation, &c, (not necessarily Sannyāsins, the householders may be Yatis in this sense) freed from faults, see the Lord within the Self. This Lord is light, effulgent, pure, untainted by Matter—the Âtman—the Self.

#### MANTRA 6.

/सत्यमेव जयते नानृतं सत्येन पन्था विततो देवयानः ।

येनाक्रमन्त्यृषयो ह्याप्तकामा यत्र तत्सत्यस्य परमं निधानम् ॥६॥

सत्यम् Satyam, the true or truth, the Lord Viṣṇu. The Lord Viṣṇu is called Satya because He possesses all good (Sat) attributes, while the Asurās possess all the opposite attributes and hence are called asatya "false", anṛita "unrighteous." The person who is intensely devoted to Him is also called Satya. The Lord Viṣṇu should not be confounded with the minor deity of that name. एव Eva, alone. जयते Jayate, conquers, obtains. The great devotee obtains the Lord न Na, not अनृतम् Anṛitam, the false, the Asuras, the unrighteous. Those who are opposed to the Lord. The Asuras do not obtain Him. Because the path by which the Lord is reached is controlled by the Lord. सत्येन Satyena by the True पन्था, Panthā, the path विततः Vitataḥ, is opened, is opened out, i. e., is controlled. Is created (by the Lord, so that His devotees may pass over to Him.) देवयानः Devayānaḥ, the Devayāna, the path of the Devas. येन Yena, by which. आक्रमन्ति Ākramanti, proceed, go. ऋषयः Ṛṣayah, the seers, the wise. The word "Ṛṣi" is not used here in the technical sense of the second class of adhikāris." हि Hi, verily. आप्तकामाः Āpta, obtained, satisfied. Kāmāḥ, desires, highest knowledge आप्तकामाः Āptakāmāḥ, whose desires are satisfied, who have gained the highest knowledge. It qualifies the word Ṛṣayah. The highest Ṛṣis alone go there and not those of inferior degrees. यत्र Yatra, where. तत् Tat, that सत्यस्य Satyasya, of the Truth, of the Lord. परमम् Paramam, the highest. निधानम् Nidhānam, abode, place. The Vaikuṇṭha,

6. The True alone conquers (reaches the *True*), a not the Untrue. By the *True* is guarded the path call the Devayāna, by which proceed the R̥sis who are satisfi in their desires, to where there is that highest place of t *True*.—49.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The Lord Viṣṇu is called Satya because He pōssesses all auspici (sat) qualities. The Asuras are called asatyaas because they possess qu ties opposite to those.

The highest Vaikunṭha loka is said to be the abode of Viṣṇu.

*Note*—In the last book of the Vedānta Sūtras four kinds of release (Mukti) been taught viz., the destruction of the fruits of action (Karmas), the destruction of final body, the path and the enjoyment. The first kind of Mokṣa or Karma Kṣaya been taught in the verse 11 (Kṣīyante cha asya Karmāni), when the aparokṣa knowl is obtained

The second class of Mukti is of two sorts—the Charama-Deha nāśa, of the D and the Charama-Deha nāśa of the perfects other than the Devas. The falling off o body of the Deva occurs only at the great Cosmic Pralaya, and even then it is falling off. The Devas merge with their bodies into the body of the higher Deva of hierarchy and so on. This will be fully described under verse III, 2, 6. In the of the Jñānis other than the Devas (such as the human Jñānis, R̥sis, &c.) the fallu of the last body takes place when they die, not to be re-born, when they trans the circle of Saṁsāra. This is their last compulsory incarnation on Earth. \ they throw off their Charama-Deha, they go to Mahar or other higher Lokas by the of Archis. This has been described under verse I, 2, 6.

The Mārga or the path is also of two kinds—the path on which the Devas get M called the path of Garuḍa, and the path of Śeṣa—and the path, on which other tha Devas attain salyation, called the path of Archis. The paths of Garuḍa and Śeṣa w described in the verse III, 2, 6, while the second path by which Brahman is attain described in the next verse

The Jñānis are also of three kinds,—the highest, the middle and the lowest. Devatās are the highest, the R̥sis the middling, and the lowest are the best of the h race. The Jñānis—human or Divine—are sub-divided into three classes. Those worship without symbol (apratik-ālabana) are the highest, because they see everywhere as all-pervading. The other two classes are described later. They human Jñānis of the highest kind) go by the path of Light (Archis). This verse desc that in a particular evolutionary period only a limited number reaches this stage. Devatās are generally of this class. among the R̥sis one hundred, among the Rājās hundred, among Gandharvas one hundred. The dead on leaving the body go to Archis (flame). From that place they reach the son of Vāyu, called the Ātīvāhika : there to Ahar (Day), then the Bright Fortnight, then the six northern months, then year, then the lightning, Varuṇa, Prajāpati and Sūrya; thence Soma (noon), Vaiśvā Indra, Dhruva, Devi and Diva. Thence they reach the Supreme Vāyu (the first gotten) who carries them to God.

## MANTRA 7

बृहच्च तदिव्यमचिन्त्यरूपं सूक्ष्माच्च तत्सूक्ष्मतरं विभाति ।

दूरात्सुदूरे तदिहान्तिके च पश्यत्स्विहैव निहितं गुहायाम् ॥७॥

बृहत् Bṛihat, great, grand in all respects of time, space and causality. The middling Great. The Super-relative Great will be mentioned later on. He has ānanda—form also. The Bṛihat Brahman manifestation is for the best among men they are the lowest adhikāris च Cha, and तत् Tat, that. दिव्यम् Divyam, Divine, wonderful अचिन्त्य Achintya, inconceivable. रूपम् Rûpam, form. The Divine form सूक्ष्मात् Sûksmât, than the subtle, i.e., than the Prakṛiti च Cha, and तत् Tat, that. सूक्ष्मतरम् Sûksmataram, more subtle. This is manifestation of Brahman as reflection as the sun can appear as very small in a focus. The subtle manifestation is for Risis and the rest who are middling adhikāris. This is the Bimba-Brahman. विभाति Vibhāti, shines forth, manifests. दूरात् Dûrât, than the far. सुदूरे Sudûre, greatly far, farther. तत् Tat, that इह Iha, here, in the middle. अन्तिके Antike, at the end, because He is all-pervading. This all-pervading or vyâpta Brahman is for the highest adhikāris, who worship without any symbol. च Cha, and. पश्यत्सु Paśyatsu, among the seeing, among the wise, whether men, Risis, or Devas. इह Iha, here, in this body. In this heart. एव Eva, alone. निहितम् Nihitam, placed, hidden, residing, resting गुहायाम् Guhâyām, in the cavity. (Auric egg?).

7 That true shines forth as great, divine, and inconceivable. He manifests as power (to men); and as smaller than the small He manifests to the Risis. He appears as far beyond what is far, also here (in the middle) and at the end (i.e., all-pervading to the Devas). For the discerning (when they see the appropriate form) here (within their own body), in the cavity of the heart, then there is Release.—50.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As he is all-pervading he is said to be both far and near.

Note—An objection is raised “You have said that the Supreme Brahman is reached by the direct perception (aparokṣa jñāna) of Brahman. In the fifth verse of the next chapter is taught that the kârya or effected Brahman is only reached by aparokṣa jñāna and not the Supreme. Whereas in other parts of this book it is said that the lokas like Mahar, Jana, and Tapas are so reached. The aparokṣa jñāna being of uniform nature cannot lead to so diverse results.” To this is the reply that the aparokṣa jñāna is not of a uniform nature for all. It varies with the object of Self jñāna. This verse describes that according to the differences of adhikāris, the aspects of Brahman that they see by aparokṣa are different. The Bṛihat Brahman is the object of aparokṣa for the Human jñānins, the sūksma or Bimba Brahman for the Risis, and the all-pervading or Vyâpta Brahman for the Devas. The one and the same Brahman, by His mysterious power (achintya śakti) appears as smaller

than the atom—a focus point in the heart of the Rīṣi. as Virāt puruṣa to Human Perfects, and as all-pervading to the Devas. Thus the no size of the atom, the all size of the all pervading, and the middle size of the Virāt are all possible to Brahman, and hence the phrase achintya rūpam is applied to Him in the verse Humanity as a rule wants Incarnation, an Avatara of God to satisfy its heart God must appear to it outside some Bahih prakāśh. Therefore the first portion of the verse "brihat cha tad," apply to Brahman as seen by Human jñānins. Not only He appears as great (Brihat) and possessing supernatural Divine Powers, but appears also full of bliss, &c. To the Rīṣi adhikāri He appears as sūkṣmāt sūkṣmatara "smaller than the small" the point in the focus—the Bimba. For Rīṣis are said to have antarprakāśa. While to the Devas, He appears all-pervading, who is farther than the far—dūrat sudūro;—and who is "īha" in the middle and "antike" at the end—"far off," "here," and "at the end"—in other words all-pervading.

Thus the three objects of aparokṣa perception have been declared, according to the class of the adhikāri, as they are uttama (best), madhyama (muddling) and adhama (lowest). How this aparokṣa jñāna arises in them is described in the last sentence of this verse: paryatsu īha eva, &c., when these various adhikāris see the appropriate object of their aparokṣa perception in their heart, then they get Release. See Vedānta sūtra III, 3.51. The Lokas beginning with Mahar and ending with Vaikuṇṭha—Mahar, Jana, Tapas, Satyama, Vaikuṇṭha are to be reached by jñāna alone while three Lokas—Bhuḥ, Bhuvah and Svar: obtained by karma. The apratikālabhāna worshippers reach the Brahman in Vaikuṇṭha when they see the all-pervading form of the Lord. The Rīṣis, &c., by seeing the Bimba-Brahman, reach the Satya-loka Brahman in Satya-loka. The Human jñānins by seeing the Brihat Brahman reach the Mahar, Jana or Tapas Loka according to their grade. The Human jñānins are of three kinds the Tapasvins who perform penance. They go to the Tapas loka. The yogins are the second class—they go to the Jana-loka; and Quarter yogins (Paṇḍita yogins) go to the Mahar lokah. All these three sorts of adhikāris get mukti by seeing the Bimba in their heart. Thus mokṣa may be defined to be the cessation of infinite eva accompanied by the residing in one's own form (svarūpa). Thus mokṣa is not of various kinds—it is the same for all. but the variety is in the different kinds of aparokṣa-jñāna.

Now this seeing of Bimba, which is the immediate cause of mukti, results from teaching of Hiraṇyagarbha. See Praśna Up. V. 5. where the jīvagahana or Brahmā is said to teach the jñānins the final wisdom. So also in the Kaṭha Up. I. 2.20 where the grace of the Dhātā is said to be the cause of Mukti.

This Bimba-vision obtained through the grace of Chaturmukha is different from bimba-darśan of the Madhyama adhikāris, i. e., the Rīṣis. For it was already mentioned before that the Deva jñānins see the vyapta Brahman, the Rīṣi jñānins see the Bimba Brahman, &c., the Human jñānins see the avatāra-Brahman. The Bimba-vision through the grace of Chaturmukha is not the vision of the "smaller than the smallest"—which is the ordinary bimba-vision of the Rīṣi jñānins. The Bimba-vision here consists in manifesting transcendental qualities and attributes, and size and proportion greater than any jīva. Therefore the Kāthaka verse uses the words "ātmanah mahimānam" "greater than jīva"—The word Atman there means jīva and mahimānam means "greater than." "Viśṇuḥ called mahimān because He is greater in quantity and quality than the jīva" (Kaṭha Up. I. 2.20). Therefore the Rīṣis also must see this Bimba before they can get mukti. For it is essentially necessary for mokṣa that one (whether a Deva jñānin or a Rīṣi jñānin or a Human jñānin) should see this Bimba—this mahimān form, through the grace of the first Begotten.

MANTRA 8.

न चक्षुषा गृह्यते नापि वाचा नान्यैर्देवैस्तपसा कर्मणा वा ।  
ज्ञानप्रसादेन विशुद्धसत्त्वस्ततस्तु तं पश्यते निष्कलं ध्यायमानः ॥

न Na, not. चक्षुषा Chakṣuṣā, by the eye. By the grace of the divinity presiding over the eye He is one of the deities in the guhā or cavity. गृह्यते is seized, apprehended न Na, not अपि Api, even वाचा Vāchā, by speech. By the grace of the Divinity presiding over speech, by revelation. न Na, not. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by the other. देवैः Devaiḥ, devas, or shining ones, senses. By the grace of any other devas. तपसा Tapasā, by penance or fasting, &c. कर्मणा Karmanā, by works appropriate to one's caste and stage of life वा Vā, or, and. ज्ञान-प्रसादेन Jñāna, knowledge. Namely, by Vāyu, who is all knowledge. Or by Brahmā who is also called Jñānam or wisdom. Prasādena, by the grace of Jñāna—by the grace of Vāyu, or Chaturmukha Brahmā or Hari himself. Jñānaprasādena, through the grace of wisdom (Hari the Most High, and Brahmā the Teacher). The grace is the immediate cause of mukti, meditation, &c., are only occasions or nimitta cause. विशुद्ध-सत्त्व Viśuddha, pure. Sattva, nature, mind. By the sattva element becoming free from the admixture of rajas and tamas Viśuddhasattvah, pure in heart. ततः, Tataḥ, then. तु Tu, but, only, alone. That is by grace alone. तम् Tam, Him. पश्यते Paśyate, he sees. निष्कलम् Niṣkalam, without kalās or parts. Without the sixteen-fold body. See Praśna Up. V. The body of Hari is not like that of the Jīva having sixteen parts. ध्यायमानः Dhyāyamānaḥ, meditating Constantly thinking.

8. He cannot be apprehended by senses like the eye nor by revealed texts, nor by the grace of any other shining one. Only through the grace of Wisdom, when one has become free from rajas and tamas, and thrown off the sixteen-fold body, he sees Him by means of constant meditation. Or the pure in heart see in meditation Him who is without a sixteen-fold body, then only when there is grace of Wisdom.—51.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

Hari cannot be seen through the grace of any other devas, except of Vāyu who is Wisdom personified, or through the grace of Brahmā or of Hari who is the Supreme Wisdom himself. When these are gracious, then alone Brahman is seen. Other devas can give only subsidiary knowledge that would help such realisation.

The word niṣkalaḥ means he who has not a body consisting of sixteen elements or kalās. The body of the Lord is of bliss, as says the Śruti:—"When the seer sees the Golden coloured Lord whose shape is Blissful, who is immortal, &c., Om"

*Note.*—The Vision of God is entirely a matter of grace. When the Son of God—called Vāyu—becomes gracious, the Father is seen. No one has seen the Father, but through the Son. See Vedānta Sūtra III. 2 26. The various devas, like Indra and others, cannot give this vision: except when they act as channels of the Supreme. Thus they (devas) are not useless—indirectly they can also lead to mukti.

The organs like the eye, &c, cannot give the knowledge of Brahman, nor can s or revelation give God-Vision. nor can any other devas. Because by penance an sacrifices He cannot be seen, because the adhikâri whose heart is pure, and meditates on Him, who is free from 16 parts, cannot see Him through the gra any other deity, therefore the necessity of grace, for by the Grace of Wisdom name Vâyu, or of Chaturmukhâ Brahmâ or of Supreme Wisdom Hari himself, can Brahman be Brahman is seen only through grace and grace alone.

MANTRA 9

एषोऽणुरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यो यस्मिन्प्राणः पञ्चधा संविवेश  
प्राणैश्चित्तं सर्वमोतं प्रजानां यस्मिन्विशुद्धे विभवत्येष आत्मा॥

एष. Eshah, this (âtman). अणुः Aṇuḥ, subtle, atomic. It is illustrative the other two sizes also, viz., the madhyama Parimāna and the Vyapta. Âtmā, self. The Supreme. The Lord The âtman appears aṇu to the m yama âdhikâri; and All-pervading and Great to the other two. All three meant here: aṇu is merely illustrative, and includes the other two. चेतसा tasā, by thought, by that mind (in which the prâṇas &c, have entered as cribed below). वेदितव्य. Veditavyah, is to be known to be realised by c vision. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom, in the chief vital Air or in which mind: min referring to the mind, प्राणः Prâṇah, the breath, the Prâṇas The mul prâṇa—the chief prâṇa. पञ्चधा pañchadhâ, five-fold prâṇa, apâna, vyâna, sa and udâna Or five-fold chetas, i.e, Manas (cogitation, sensation), Buddhi (d mination, perception), ahaṅkāra (will) chittam (thought) and chetana (fee These are the five-fold chetas. This word 'five-fold' qualifies both cheta: prâṇaiḥ—five-fold mind and the five-fold prâṇas. संविवेशः Samviveśa, has e ed. प्राणैः Prâṇaiḥ, with the prâṇas, with the senses. With the five pr like prâṇa, apâna, &c. चित्तम् Chittam, the mind. सर्वम् Sarvam, all, entire. Otam, is interwoven: is sustained, protected, has entered, प्रजानाम् prajā of the created beings यस्मिन् Yasmin, when this (thought). In which, i. e., i Lord In which mind. विशुद्धे Viśuddhe, is pure. In the Pure (Hari). In v pure mind विभवति Vibhavati, manifests its powers, becomes manifold i activities such as studying, meditating, &c. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. आत्मा Âtma, at (This Jiva).

9. This Atomic Self (the Supreme Lord) is to known by that mind alone in which (first) the Chief Pr (through His grace) has completely withdrawn (the out ing activities of his subordinate) five-fold prâṇas: for (five-fold) mind of all created beings is entirely interwe by these five prâṇas and is consequently never quiet: ( secondly) by that mind, which, being perfectly pure, and the soul manifest its powers,—52,

*According to Raghavendra yati*

This Âtman (Mukhya Prâna) abides in all as an atom. It is to be known by the mind. All the mind of the created beings, along with the senses, is supported by the chief Prâna. That Prâna with its fivefold sub-divisions is completely sustained in the pure Hari. Thus this Self becomes glorious.

*Note.*—Max Muller, following Śāṅkara, translates this verse thus. "That subtle self is to be known by thought where where breath has entered fivefold for every thought of men is interwoven with the senses, and when thought is purified, then the Self arises." According to Rāghavendra yati, the first yasmin refers to the Mukhya Prâna, the second yasmin to Hari the Lord. The Âtman is atomic, and to be apprehended by thought. The method is:—that first all the senses and the chittam should be merged in the Mukhya Prâna. Then this chief Vital Air with the five permanent atoms—prâna, apâna, &c., should be merged in the Pure Hari who is its support. When this is done, the Âtman manifests its powers.

By what organ or sense is the Lord then to be apprehended? This verse answers this query. The chetas is the organ by which the Âtman can be known. But it is not ordinary mind that can see the Lord, for with regard to such mind the prohibition still holds good—the Brahman is not to be perceived by mind—yan mânasa na manute (see Kenopaniṣad). But by the mind which is pure (viśuddha)—by that mind where this jīva manifests its activities of manana, śravaṇa, &c. can Brahman be seen. Moreover this mind must get the Grace of the Mukhya Prâna before it can see God. Thus the dictum that the Âtman cannot be apprehended by the mind holds good, with these reservations. It cannot be known by the mind which is not pure and whose powers have not been unfolded by study, meditation, &c., and which has not attracted the grace of the First-Begotten—Prathama Prânaḥ.

The chief Prâna, with his fivefold functions—prâna (inspiration), apâna (expiration), vyâna (circulation of blood) samâna (alimentation) and udâna (the hypnotic or dying function) enters completely into the fivefold mind (cognition, determination, will, cognition, and feeling) of all creatures, and thus disables the mind to see Para Brahma. So long as the Chief Prâna does not draw in the subordinate five prâṇas from their out-going activities and merge them into the fivefold mind, the latter is always distracted and cannot perceive the God. It is thus the Chief Prâna that gives the mind quietness and the Will and Faith necessary for the Divine Vision. By its own ordinary powers, the mind cannot get the Divine Vision.

MANTRA 10.

यं यं लोकं मनसा संविभाति विशुद्धसत्त्वः कामयते यांश्च कामान् ।  
तं तं लोकं जायते तांश्च कामांस्तस्मादात्मज्ञं ह्यर्चयेद्भूतिकामः॥१०॥

इति तृतीये मुण्डके प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यम् Yam, what. यम् Yam, what, i. e., whatever. लोकम् Lokam, place, state. Worlds like Svarga, &c. मनसा Manasā, by mind. संविभाति Samvibhāti, imagines, goes, makes an object of conception, wishes for. विशुद्धसत्त्वः Viśuddha-Sattvaḥ, the person whose sattva is purified. He who knows the Self. Who has got



the aparokṣa knowledge of the Lord. कामयते Kāmayate, he desires, wishes यान् Yān, what. च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires, objects of desire तम् Tam, that लोकम् Lokam, the place, the worlds. जायते Jayet conquers, he obtains, because his will becomes invincible. तान् Tān, त च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. आत्मज्ञम् Ātma-jñam, the knower of Self. He who knows the Lord by aparokṣa-Jñāna. इति इति, indeed. अर्चयेत् Archayet, let him worship, honour भूतिकामः Bhūtika- who desires happiness or prosperity.

10 To whatever Loka the man whose nature is purified imagines to go, or whatever objects of desire he wishes to get—to that loka he transports himself at once, and to what he desires he obtains. Therefore let the man who desires prosperity, honor the man who knows the Self.—53.

Note—This verse declares the glory of the knower of the Self. It was before that the karmas were exhausted by aparokṣa Jñāna of the Lord. But not the sole result of such knowledge. On the contrary the gaining of Heaven, & results from it, as well as of other pleasures.

### THIRD MUṆḌAKA.

#### SECOND KHANDA.

##### MANTRA I

स वेदैतत्परमं ब्रह्म धाम यत्र विश्वं निहितं भाति शुभ्रम् ।  
उपासते पुरुषं ये ह्यकामास्ते शुक्रमेतदतिवर्तन्ति धीराः ॥ १ ॥

सः Sah, He (the worshipper of the âtmajña, i. e., of the sage who knows he self). वेद Veda, knows एतत् Etat, this परमं Paramam, highest, the chief. ब्रह्म धाम Brahma-dhâma, Brahman's home, abode. That is, the Mukhya Prâṇa. यत्र Yatra, where (in the Prâṇa). विश्व Viśvam, all, full, entire The infinite Pârṇa) Brahman निहितं Nihitam, is placed, is contained, dwells, abides. The word sthitam must be supplied to complete the sentence. भाति Bhāti, shines, manifests शुभ्रम् Śubhram, brightly or bright The giver of mokṣa (Mokṣa-upa-śubha-pradam) उपासते Upâsate, worship by śravana (hearing), manana (meditation), &c. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the person. The Infinite (Pârṇa) possessing the six (sat) transcendental attributes ये Ye, who. हि Hi, verily, because. अकामाः Akāmāḥ, without desires, without faults, like kâma, &c. ते Te, They. शुक्रम Śukram, pure, free from grief. The word prati is understood here and governs "śukra" एतत् Etat, this (Brahman). The word gantum "in order to reach" should be supplied here to complete the sentence. अन्यत् Anyat, other things, like avidyâ, ignorance, &c. Other works. अति Ati, transcending, crossing over (ignorance, &c) वर्तन्ति Vartanti, go towards, are absorbed in Hari. धीराः Dhīrah, wise, (those who are not worshippers of âtmajña sages.)

He, the worshipper of Self-knower, knows (first the Prâṇa) that highest home of Brahman, in which abides the All, (then the Brahman) shines forth (in his heart), and becomes the giver of mokṣa. The wise who, free from desires, worship the Puruṣa, having crossed over (the sea of ignorance, &c.) also get this pure Brahman.—54.

##### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"He," namely, the worshipper of the knower of the self, 'knows the abode of Brahman,' i. e., the Prâṇa. The Prâṇa is called the Brahma-dhâma or the abode of Brahman In it the "all" (viśva), namely, the full Brahman (Pârṇam Brahman) has its home. The word "viśva" here means the "all," "the full Brahman" "The highest and chief abode of Viṣṇu is celebrated to be the Prâṇa alone. He who knows by right means (such as Śravana, manana, &c.) the supreme Lord dwelling in Prâṇa verily causes

the Lord Hari to dwell in his prāṇa permanently, for Hari enters into his life.

Though Viṣṇu is always dwelling in Prāṇa yet He is metaphorically said to enter a man in the sense that through the instrumentality of Prāṇa, He expands the consciousness of the wise, and lends greater illumination to it. It is something like obsession. When an evil person attracts elementals, they throng round him and enjoy all the coarse pleasures of drink, &c., through his organs of mouth, &c., he being unconscious of their presence. But these evil elementals may grow so strong that they may eventually take total possession of such a person. Then the man is said to be obsessed, though these entities were present even before obsession in the aura of that man.

(Note.—See Mrs. Besant's *Ancient Wisdom*, p. 122.)

Thus Hari though always present in every human being, is said to enter the wise, in the sense that the light of their knowledge is invigorated by him.

The sense of the phrase “śukram etad ativartanti dhīrah” is śukram prati anyat ativartante, i. e., towards this śukram or griefless the wise go, after crossing over every thing else.

Note.—The Brahman is called śukram because He is free or rahitam, from śoka or grief. The wise throw aside all karmas and go to the griefless Brahman. Leaving everything else, the mind of the wise is pointed towards Hari alone, the griefless one. This concentration of mind on Hari is release. No one can go beyond it. This we find in the Mahā Varāha Purāṇa.

(This dwelling in the same loka with Hari is called mukti).

Note.—This shows that the mukti is obtained through the mediation of the Son. The worshipper first gains the knowledge of the Son or Prāṇa—the highest home of Brahman where He manifests in all His glory. Then Brahman shines forth on him and gives him salvation. The worshipper of the knower of Atman understands the abode of Brahman—namely, the mukhya Prāṇa—that in which abides the all, the infinite, full Brahman. “The Prāṇa is celebrated to be the principal abode of Viṣṇu. He who knows by proper means the supreme Lord dwelling in the Prāṇa—verily has constantly God interwoven with his life. The Lord enters the human soul through the Prāṇa always and through the instrumentality of Prāṇa He illumines the knowledge of His devotees. Though the Lord is always all-pervading and consequently eternally present in every soul, yet He is said to enter a soul and inspire it through Prāṇa, just as ghosts are said to be made to obsess men, through mantras, &c., though every man has within him always those piśāchas who eat the same food as eaten by the man. Thus Viṣṇu though always dwelling in the prāṇa, gives additional light to the light of the wise.”

The piśāchas or ghosts are said to exist in men and partake also of the food which the men eat, but the latter are not conscious of their existence, till by mantras, &c., the ghosts are made to manifest their presence by trance utterances, &c. A modern illustration would be the emergence of the subliminal self (secondary personality), in hypnotic and other allied states. The subliminal self is a part and parcel of the human personality, but man is not ordinarily conscious of it. In abnormal states he becomes aware of it. So also the Divinity in man. The Lord Viṣṇu is in man from eternity, but the man knows Him only when he attains perfection.

The sense of the verse is that since Viṣṇu, the eternal Brahman dwelling in the Life (Prāṇa), supports the world, and since the Brahman by superintending and dwelling in the Prāṇa becomes manifest, hence the Life (Prāṇa) is the highest abode of Brahman, higher than even Vaikunṭha, &c. Therefore the worshipper of the ātmañña—the worshipper of the Masters of Wisdom and Compassion—first comes to know this mansion of Brahman, this Prāṇa and afterwards he knows indirectly the Brahman that dwells in this Prāṇa, by śravaṇa, &c. Then that Brahman manifests or shines in his prāṇādhiṣṭhāna or the receptacle of prāṇa, the auric egg. Then that Brahman becomes Subhṛa (śubhaprādān, giver of mokṣa) to that person. Thus the Bhūti (prosperity), gained by the worshipper of the Wise, has been described as he attains mokṣa through the above stages. But this bhūti is not confined to the worshippers of the Masters. Every person who worships the Lord, in the name of his first-begotten, the Prāṇa, gets mukti. Worshipping Brahman through Prāṇa leads to higher result than the mere worship of Brahman.

## MANTRA 2.

कामान्यः कामयते मन्यमानः स कामभिर्जायते तत्र तत्र ।

पर्याप्तकामस्य कृतात्मनस्तु इहैव सर्वे प्रविलीयन्ति कामाः ॥२॥

कामान् Kāmān, objects of desire. यः Yah, who. कामयते Kāmayate, desires, longs after, who worships the Lord for the sake of worldly things. मन्यमानः Manyamānah, thinking (them to be beneficial and helpful). सः Sah, he. कामभिः Kāmabhiḥ, through desires, on account of those desires. जायते Jāyate, is born. तत्रतत्र Tatra, tatra, there, i. e., in many births and wombs, he is carried to those places and spheres which he had desired. पर्याप्तकामस्य Paryāptakā-masya, of him who desires the highest (paryāpta), i. e., the mokṣa. Or whose desires are all satisfied paryāpta, satiated by enjoyment. कृतात्मनः Kṛitātmanah, of him whose mind (ātmān) is satisfied or contented. तु Tu, but. इह Iha, here. एव Eva, indeed, even. सर्वे Saive, all. प्रविलीयन्ति Praviliyanti, merge, vanish. कामाः Kāmāḥ, desires.

2. He who longs after objects of desire thinking (that they are the highest) is born in those places (where those objects can be enjoyed). But all desires of him who aspires for the highest and whose mind is contented, vanish even here on earth.—55.

Note—This shows that aparokṣa-jñāna is the only means for the entire destruction of all desires.

## MANTRA 3.

नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो न मेधया न बहुना श्रुतेन ।

यमेवैष वृणुते तेन लभ्यस्तस्यैष आत्मा विवृणुते तनुं स्वाम् ॥ ३ ॥

न Na, not. अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Ātmā, self. प्रवचनेन Pravacchanena, by sacred saying, through the explanations of scriptures given by persons devoid of Bhakti, devotionless dissertations. The study of sacred scriptures



wise). The wise who knows that Śrāvana, &c, cannot lead to direct God-Vision, yet employs those means as secondaries, to help and strengthen his bhakti, gets such vision. तु Tu, but. विद्वान् Vidvân, the wise. तस्य Tasya, for his. The words are "for his sake, they become propitious." एषः Esah, this, आत्मा Âtma, Self. The Supreme Self. विशते Visate, enters Manifests Himself in this Abode of Brahman. ब्रह्मधाम Brahmadhâma, the home of Brahman, the Vâyu : the First Begotten.

4. This Self is not to be gained by one who is destitute of power, nor by the heedless, nor by one who performs penances not countenanced by scriptures But the wise, who strives after Him by those means (by śravana, manana, &c., coupled with Bhakti, while praying always for grace) obtains Him and then for him (these become helpful). To Him this Supreme Self manifests in the home of Brahman—reveals Himself through Vâyu.—57.

Note—This shows that Pravachana, Śravana, &c, are not all useless They are absolutely necessary, they are in fact the means of Divine Vision, but not the highest or the principal. The chief is Grace of Vâyu, the Son, as the Divine means ; and among Personal means the Highest is Bhakti on the side of Man, to produce the Aparokṣa jñānam.

MANTRA 5.

संप्राप्यैनमृषयो ज्ञानतृप्ताः कृतात्मानो वीतरागाः प्रशान्ताः ।

ते सर्वगं सर्वतः प्राप्य धीरा युक्तात्मानः सर्वमेवाविशन्ति ॥ ५ ॥

संप्राप्य Samprâpya, having reached. एनम् Enam, Him (Brahmâ) Vâyu or Brahmâ called Brahma-dhâma, the abode of Brahman—the first begotten. In the texts dealing with the stages of Mukti, Vâyu always means Brahmâ. ऋषयः Rishayah, the sages, it includes the best among human adhikâris also. The prattka worshippers. It includes the Rîsis, the Chira-pitris, the Deva-gandharvas, and the Manuṣya Gandharvas. ज्ञानतृप्ताः Jñāna-trīptāḥ, satisfied through knowledge When the Jñānins reach Brahmâ, they become satisfied in knowledge, because being taught by Hiraṇyagarbha (Brahmâ) they attain aparokṣa-knowledge in the shape of seeing the Bimba or the Original which leads to release. Therefore they become satisfied The Bimba-aproṣa-jñāna is obtained only through Vâyu (Brahmâ), called also Jivaghana. See Praśna Up v. 5. The jñāna-trīpti thus varies according to the adhikâri—whether it be the immediate perception of Bimba or of Avatâra. कृतात्मानः Kṛitâtmanah, contented of heart, who have realised the Âtman or the Supreme Self. वीतरागाः Vitarāgāḥ, devoid of attachment. प्रशान्ताः Praśāntāḥ, tranquil, firm in bhakti ते Te, they It includes the Nîrguna (eka-guṇa really) upāsakas also. Those who have reached directly the Vaikuṇṭha Loka and others who

are in Satya Loka. सर्वगः Sarvagam, the all-pervading The Viṣṇu in that form which pervades the tat'vas beginning from Prithivī and ending with avyakta This is beyond the Vaikuṇṭha loka—beyond the Brahmāṇḍa. सर्वतः Sarvataḥ, from all Being free from all vehicles, astral, mental, &c., up to the last. प्राप्य Prāpya, having reached धीराः Dhīrah, the wise, the jñānins. युक्तात्मानः Yuktātmanah, devoted to the self. Sarvataḥ, from all (dehādeh bodies, &c.), muktātmanah, becoming free. सर्वम् Sarvam, all, wholly “He is called Sai va by whom is filled the whole universe” The Full, the pūrṇam. एव Eva, even. आविशन्ति Āviśanti, enter. Madhva reads it api-yanti

5. The sages satisfied through knowledge, contented in heart, with passions all gone and tranquil of mind, attain Him, the Brahmā. Being free from all bodies, the wise reach the Omnipresent, yea even enter into the All.—58.

They the Risis being free from attachment (through Vairāgya), and so calm of mind, having realised the Supreme Self, and thus satisfied in knowledge, reach Him (Brahmā and there being taught by Him attain the direct vision of God) They the wise being completely free from all bodies, and attaining the all-pervading Lord, even enter into the Full.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The word “sarvataḥ” “from all” means being free from bodies, &c. The word “sarvagam” “all-pervading” means the Lord As says an authority —“Being free from all bodies, and having reached the all-pervading Puruṣa, and having entered into Him, they become happy both in and out of the Cosmos.”

*Note.*—In the verse satyameva jayate (III. 1. 6.) it was mentioned that the devotees called apratikālabhāna go direct to Vaikuṇṭha and attain mukti. Now in the present verse is shown the method of the mukti of Partikālabhāna devotees They do not at once go out of Brahmāṇḍa to Viṣṇu Loka (Vaikuṇṭha), but after some time. In fact all jñānins to whatever class they may belong, go out of Brahmāṇḍa sometime or other. The word sarvataḥ in the verse refers to Dehādeh understood, i.e., freed completely from all dehas or bodies. The word body refers to the charama-doha or the ultimate body. Human jñānins throw off their ultimate body—the last body—on attaining mukti, not so the Devas. They attain mukti, but do not throw off their charama-doha at the same time. It is only at the time of the great cosmic Pralaya—Parānta kāla—that the Devas lose their final body. The worshippers of so called Nirguṇa Brahman (who are really worshippers of Eka-guṇa only) also belong to this category. They have no special path assigned to them: but with the dropping down of their physical bodies owing to disease, &c., they become free from all dehas. Thus there is some similarity between the Devas and Nirguṇa (Eka-guṇa) upāsakas. The eka-guṇa Upāsakas have already, while in the body, become free from the bonds of karma, &c., like the Devas; and wait only for the falling off of the material deha to become completely free, as the Devas wait for the falling off of the body of Brahmā to gain final liberation. The eka-guṇa upāsakas never go to Vaikuṇṭha Loka, but get liberation on earth. They are also included in the word “te” “they” of the verse.

At the time of Pralaya, all jñānins together with Brahmā enter into the Supreme Self in his “Earth abiding (pārthiva) form,” then with the latter into his “water-abidin

form," then with the latter into the "Fire-abiding form," then with the latter into his "Vāyu-abiding form," then with the last they enter into the "Ākāśa-abiding form," thence into the "Buddhi-abiding form,"—thence with it to the "manas-dwelling form"—thence into the Buddhi-abiding Hari, thence into the Ahankāra-abiding Hari, thence into the Vijñāna-abiding (mahattatva) Hari, thence into the Avyakta-abiding (ānanda abiding) Hari. Thus reaching Hari in the final abode they never come back." Thus the jñānins abiding within the cosmic Egg go out of it, by successively leaving the various coverings of tattvas which surround the Egg. These tattva-spheres must be passed through and when it is done, then the Released Souls enjoy all happiness whether inside the Brahmāṇḍa or outside.

The Pratīka Upāsakas go to the four-faced Brahmā but not so the apratīka-upāsakas. The Rīṣis are all Pratīka-ālambanas: and are madhyama adhikāris. They possess inner light and see God inside. "Pratīka is the body. Those who see the Lord in the body are called pratīkā-upāsaka." While Human adhikāris are Bahih-prakāśa they see the Lord outside. To men the Lord appears in Incarnations (avatars). Strictly speaking Human adhikāris cannot be called pratīka-ālambanā but pratīkā-ālambanā in the sense that they worship the Lord as manifested in an external body or pratīka. Thus the Pratīka-ālambanas become of two sorts:—Dehā-ālambanas and Pratīka-ālambanas: the first applying to the Rīṣis, and the second to the Human perfects.

Both classes of Paratīka Upāsakas—the Rīṣis and men—go to Brahmā. The difference however is this. The Rīṣis (who are Dehā-lambanas) go by the path of archis (flame), &c, at once to Brahmā without staying in the intermediate lokas. But not so the Human-best the Pratimā-ālambanas. They stop at the intermediate Lokas—some in the Mahar Loka, some in the Jana Loka, and some in the Tapa Loka. After some time—more or less according to their evolution—they reach Brahmā in His Satya Loka.

The jñānins are of three kinds, high, middling and low. The apratīka-ālambanas are the high; because they see God as all-pervading. They at once go to Satya Loka or to the true. The Pratīka-worshippers are of two sorts. Dehā-ālambanas and Pratīka-ālambanas. The Rīṣis, &c, belong to the dehā-lambana class, and are madhyama (middle class) jñānins: because they see Brahman in the body. The best among men are adhama (low) jñānins; they are pratimā ālambanas because they see the avatāra of God outside their own bodies, in symbols, men, &c. Of those, the Dehā-lambanas reach the Brahmā of Satya Loka and being taught by Him, get perfect satisfaction of knowledge: and become full of the wisdom gained of the immediate perception of self-brahma.

The Human-best also are subdivided into three classes: high, middle, low. The high or first class consist of those who are in constant unbroken meditation and contemplation (dhyanā) of God. Such meditation is called Tapas. They go to Tapas Loka. The second class of Human perfects are also in unbroken meditation—but it is the meditation of yoga not Tapas. By this practice of Yoga they go to Jana Loka. for yoga leads to Jana Loka. The third class Human perfects are those who possess partial yoga (a quarter only), but are also in unbroken meditation. They go to Mahar Loka. These three classes of Human perfects reach the Satya Loka after sometime: and when they reach it, they are taught by Brahmā and thus become jñāna-triptas.

Thus the first half of this mantra describes how the pratīkā-lambanas (consisting of Dehā-lambanas and pratimā-lambanas) reach the higher planes within the Brahmāṇḍa or cosmic Egg. The next half of this verse describes how both the pratīka and the apratīka worshippers go out of the Cosmos and see the form of the Lord which is outside.



## MANTRA 6.

वेदान्तविज्ञानसुनिश्चितार्थाः संन्यासयोगाद्यतयः शुद्धसत्त्वाः ।

ते ब्रह्मलोकेषु परान्तकाले परामृतात् परिमुच्यन्ति सर्वे ॥ ६ ॥

वेदान्त Vedānta, the Vedānta The finding out the meaning of the Vedas is Vedānta-śravaṇa or study. The word "anta" means to ascertain. Vedānta means ascertaining the sense of the Vedas by studying it. विज्ञान vijñāna knowledge. The knowledge obtained from śravaṇa is vijñāna, namely reflection or manana and meditation or dhyāna. सुनिश्चितार्थाः Suniśchitarthāḥ, well (su) ascertained (niśchita) the object (artha), the highest tattva is called artha. वेदान्त विज्ञान सुनिश्चितार्थाः Vedānta-vijñāna-suniśchitarthāḥ, having well ascertained the object of the knowledge of the Vedānta. He who by studying the Veda and by meditating on its meaning, has realised the highest truth, is called Vedānta vijñāna-suniśchitartha. संन्यास Sannyāsa, renunciation, i.e., offering the fruit of all actions to the Lord. Renouncing the fruit of action. योगात् Yogāt, by yoga, performing all works appropriate to one's caste and stage of life with the thought that it is the work of the Lord. संन्यासयोगात् Sannyāsa-yogāt, by the yoga of renunciation. यतयः Yatayah, anchorites; the strivers who have conquered the senses. शुद्धसत्त्वा Śuddhasattvāḥ, pure-minded. Pure of heart. ते Te, the ब्रह्मलोकेषु Brahmalokeṣu, in the worlds of Brahman, in the five higher lokas. The five lokas, viz., Vaikuṇṭha, Satyam, Janah, Tapas and Mahar are Brahmā Lokas, also called the Viṣṇu Lokas. परान्तकाले Parāntakāle, at the time of the Great End. The word Para denotes the full period of the hundred years of the life of Brahmā. In the last semi-quarter of that Para period, i.e., in the final 12½ years. परामृताः Parāmṛitāḥ, highest immortality. Madhva's reading is Parāmṛitāt, from the bondage of Prakṛiti. Another reading is Parāṁṛitāt from the great untrue. परि Pari, having renounced, having abandoned (parityajya) the places Mahar, &c. मुच्यन्ति Muchyanti, become free, from the Parāmṛita. सर्वे Sarve, &c.

6. • Having well ascertained the true object, through the knowledge obtained from the study of the Veda, and having purified their nature by renunciation of fruits of action and due performance of duties, the pious dwell in the worlds of Brahmā. And when the period of Brahmā's life approaches its close, they abandon those lokas (like Mahar, &c., and crossing the tattva-sphere, at the end of Brahmā's life) throw away the bondage of Prakṛiti and attain all the Highest Mukti.—59.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

They dwell (for ages) in the worlds of Brahmā and become completely Mukta at the time of Pralaya called the Great End.

*Note*—The Human Perfects, when they die and thus throw off their last body, go to Mahar, Jana, or Tapas Loka through the path of Light. They remain there till the approach of the cosmic dissolution. Then the fire emitted from the mouth of Sankarṣana burns up the lower three planes, Bhur, Bhuvar and Svar. When this fire reaches the Mahar Loka, the perfects leave that sphere and proceed to the Satya loka. There these are taught the final wisdom by Brahmā and thus become jñānatṛiptas. The Ṛṣis directly reach Satya loka, as was mentioned before. These Ṛṣis (Dehāmbanas) together with the newly arrived Human Perfects (Pratimāmbanas) now abandon the Satya loka in the company of Brahmā, and go to Hari dwelling in the Vaikuṇṭha Loka. Here the Chaturmukha Brahmā loses his body and merges into the Virāt Brahmā. Vaikuṇṭha is the abode of apratikāmbanas. These apratikāmbanas together with the new arrivals (Dehāmbanas and the Pratimāmbanas) now leave Vaikuṇṭha in the company of Virāt Brahmā).

They go out of Brahmāṇḍa (the Cosmic Egg), and successively pass through the elements beginning with Prithivī and ending with avyakta. Then the Virāt Brahmā unites in the Brahmā called Pum. Thus these jñānins cross the Virajā nadi with Pum-Brahmā. Here their Līṅga Dehas drop down and they attain the highest freedom. This is what is meant by the phrase "svarupe avasthānam"—remaining in one's own form. But the Prakṛiti Bandha still subsists. It falls off only with the Mukti of Brahmā and not before. The bond of Prakṛiti-fetter of the jīvas also drops down when the Highest Brahmā gets liberation. This is the method of liberation of men.

To recapitulate—The first stage of Mukti is when all men go from Satya Loka to Vaikuṇṭha Loka with Chaturmukha Brahmā. Here this Brahmā loses his body. The second stage is when the souls go beyond Vaikuṇṭha, through the coverings of the Brahmāṇḍa Egg, along with Virāt Brahmā. When the end of the āvaraṇa is reached, the Virāt Brahmā merges into and becomes one with the Mahat-Brahmā called Pum. This Pum-Brahmā and the jīvas plunge into the river Virajā in which they cast off their Līṅga Dehas.

The Prakṛiti bond is distinct from the Līṅga-deha. The falling off of the Līṅga Deha does not necessitate the freedom from Prakṛiti bond.

This is the method of the Mukti of Jñānins other than the Devas. How the Devas get freedom from Prakṛiti bond is now described. The Devas dwelling in the Vaikuṇṭha Loka, Brahma Loka (Satya Loka), &c., learn the highest truths of Vedānta there. When the last days of the cosmos arrive—when of the hundred years of Brahma's life, 12½ years only remain more to be lived—when the Swarga and other lower lokas begin to be burnt up, they go out of the Cosmic Egg and reach the All-pervading who is beyond the Cosmic coverings. Thence they go to the "Brahma Loka"—"to the officers of Brahman"—the word Loka here means "officials." These officials of Brahmā are Immortals on the Path called Garuḍa-Śeṣa-mārga.

The Path of the Devas is two-fold—the Path of the Eagle (Garuḍa) and the Path of the Serpent (Śeṣa). Varuna, Soma, &c., are officials on the Path of the Eagle; Agni, Sūrya, &c., on the path of the serpent. It is on these paths that the Devas drop down their final or ultimate bodies, when the Pralaya comes. The first body of the Devas is also their last body. For unlike man, the Deva retains one and the same body throughout one Cosmic period. Having dropped down their final body in one of those paths, the Devas in their Līṅga Dehas enter into the Virajā river along with Pum-Brahmā. There the Līṅga dehas also fall off and the Devas become free from the Prakṛiti bond. Thus they become perfectly Mukta.

The method by which the Devas lose their body is different from that of men. While a man loses a dense body and proceeds with one more refined to a higher sphere, not so the Devas. The Devas enter with their entire body into the body of the Head of their hierar-

chy. Thus the Devas on the Path of Śeṣa merge successively first into the body of Varuna who merges into Soma, who into Aniruddha, who into Kāma, who into Varuṇī, who into Śeṣa, who into Sarasvatī, who into Virūcha. Thus there are seven stages between the Chaturmukha Brahmā and the Devas on this Path. The Devas called Aśvinau and Apas devatas lose their bodies by entering into the body of Varuna. Varuna along with Kubera merges into the body of Soma. Soma along with the companions of Hari called Viśvakṣena, &c., merges into the body of Aniruddha, who along with Sanaka and the rest merges into the body of Kāma. Kāma merges into Varuṇī. Varuṇī merges into Śeṣa. Śeṣa into Sarasvatī. Sarasvatī finally merges into the body of Virūcha.

The Devas on the Path of the Eagle also follow a similar involution. The lower Devas than Agni, not specially mentioned before, enter into the body of Agni the latter merges in Sūrya, he in Brihaspati. So the Devas called Vināyakas merge into Gaṇeśa, the Devas called Ribhus merge into Prithivī. Gaṇeśa and Prithivī merge into Brihaspati. Brihaspati along with Svāyambhuva Manu, Nirriti, and Maruts enter Chandra. Yama merges his body in Svayambhuva Mānu. Chandra into the Patni of Garuḍa, he into Sarasvatī. She in Brahmā. Thus here also we see seven stages between the lowest Devas and Brahmā, viz., Agni, Sūrya, Brihaspati, Chandra, Garuḍa-patni, Garuḍa, and Sarasvatī. Thus Deva-dissolution takes place after all the tattvas like the Prithivī, Apas, &c., have been dissolved.

Here the method is the reverse of the creation. When there is the creation of the sūkṣma element, the conjunction of the Devas with this sūkṣma matter, the material of body, is the first creation. After the creation of the tattvas, there takes place the creation of the bodies of the devas—this is the secondary creation. Thus the creation of the tattvas takes place first, and then the creation of the bodies of devas. This order is reversed at the time of the dissolution. The tattvas dissolve first and then the Deva bodies.

#### MANTRA 7

गताः कलाः पञ्चदश प्रतिष्ठा देवाश्च सर्वे प्रतिदेवतासु ।

कर्माणि विज्ञानमयश्च आत्मा परेऽव्यये सर्व एकीभवन्ति ॥ ७ ॥

गताः Gatāḥ gone. कलाः Kalāḥ, the parts. See Praśna, Up VI., 2, 3., for the Kalās. पञ्चदश Pañchadasa, the fifteen. The Devas who have the fifteen kalās as their body. प्रतिष्ठा: Pratiṣṭhāḥ, elements, the controllers of the Sansārī jīvas. देवाः Devāḥ, the senses, or the devas other than the fifteen kalā devatas च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all. प्रतिदेवतासु Prati devatāsu, in the corresponding deities. कर्माणि Karmaṇi, works, the jīvās or the deity called Puskara presiding over all karmas. विज्ञानमयः Vijñānamayaḥ, full of knowledge. च Cha, and. आत्मा Ātmā, Self. परे Pare, the highest. अव्यये Avyaye, in the unchangeable, imperishable. सर्वे Sarve, all. एकी eki, one, not identical with, but remaining in the same place as Brahman. भवन्ति bhavanti, become.

7. The fifteen devas, who preside over kalās and control the jīvās, become also liberated (when the jīvā becomes liberated); so also all the devas with their corresponding devatās or goddesses (become liberated). The deva presiding over karma gets free at the time when this

jivâtman, called vijñānamaya, enters the highest Imperishable, where they all become one.—60.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "become one" have a threefold meaning. 1st, unanimity of opinion. 2nd, similarity. 3rd, being in the same locality. It does not mean identity, nor oneness of essence.

*Note*—1st, as the Brāhmanas and the Kṣatriyas have become one, namely, are unanimous in opinion. So when the Muktas have the same Will as that of the Lord, and their organs become the channel of His Will, or when they use the organs of the Lord for their Will, that is one form of becoming *One*, which is called Sāyujya Mukti. 2nd, as the insect becomes a beetle by constant meditation on the beetle. The Mukta gets the form of the Lord such as four fold power, &c. This is Sārūpya Mukti. 3rd, as in the evening all cows become one, meaning that they all unite in one locality, the cow-pen, and are not scattered all over the pasture. This is Sālokya Mukti. In these senses, there is unity and not that there is identity. Nor does unity here mean oneness of essence. For the jīva and the Brahman are essentially the same and no one can make them one in this sense.

The word *ekībhavanti* is a compound formed by the affix *chvi*, which has the force of making a thing that which it was not before. As the jīva and Brahman are *essentially* the same, the force of *chvi* is not here to denote that they become *one* in *essence* for they already were one essentially. Therefore, *ekībhavanti* means either uniting with the Lord, as the rivers join the sea or having the same Will as the Lord, as men of diverse opinions may come to hold one common opinion and thus be *one*. Therefore, *ekībhāva* means union or coming in contact with each other. 2. Or having the same Will and removing the conflict of Wills: but not unity of essence, for therein the jīva and Brahman were already *one* from eternity. The statement of "becoming one," made with regard to beings that were already *one* in form with Hari, therefore, means union by contact, and not making them one in essence which they already are. Nor beings, which are eternally separate entities, can become one in the sense of losing their individuality.

The word 'Gatāḥ' in the text means freed: become mukta. The fifteen devatas called the Prāṇa, &c, get release at the time that the jīva gets release. And all other Devas which exist in every created being, who is itself a reflection of a Devatā, also then get release, (but they control him still).

*Note*.—The word *pratiṣṭhā* in the text means (*prati—sthita*—'dwelling in each'). All actions and the jīva called the Vijñānamaya enter into the Supreme Self.

Prāṇa is the reflection of Hari. The other *kalā-devas* are reflection of *prāṇa*, &c, each succeeding being the reflection of the one preceding it in

the series. Other devatās are reflections of these kalā devatās. Men are reflections of the devatās. These devatās, therefore, stand as controlling the class beneath them. Even in release, men are governed by the devas above them, while all of them exist in the Supreme Self. Thus we read in Mukta Viveka.

*Note*—From Viṣṇu comes out Prāna, from Him Śraddhā, from Her, Rudra called also the mind, from him Indra, the Lord of the senses, from him Soma, the devatā of food, from him Varuṇa, from him Agni, from him Ākāśa, from him Viṣṇu, from him Marut, the son of Vāyu, from him Agni called Pāvaka, the son of first Agni, from him Parjanya, from him Svāhā, from her Ucakātmaka Budha, from him Uśā, from her Śamī, from him Puskara Lord of all karmas. All other devas come out of kalā devas.

The karma devatā is also one of the kalā devatās. Its separate mention in the verse shows that it is one of the lowest of the devatās in the above hierarchy, for Puṣkara, the devatā of karma, is lowest in the above hierarchy.

(*Note*.—The sense of the mantra is that all become free from the bonds of Prakṛiti. Every devatā becomes free and controls its reflection in human beings. Fifteen kalā devas like prāṇa, &c., and the other devas along with the devatā of karma together with the individual soul called Vijñānamaya, all enter in Vāsudeva, the fourth form of Hari and remain there till the end of a Mahāpralaya. When the creation again starts, they come out of Hari and first enter the globe called Śvetadvīpa and there see the Lord of that globe. And when they get His command, they descend to other globes. In the Mahāpralaya all Jīvas become one, lose their pettinesses and get their Wills unified with that of the Lord. Those who are fit to get Sāyujya Mukti, work through the eyes, and ears, &c., of the Lord, those who are fit for Sārṣṭi or Sārūpya mukti get a body like that of the Lord, these who are fit for Sālokya and Sāmipyā Mukti remain ever in the presence of the Lord.)

The explanation that the gatāḥ kalāḥ means that the presiding devas of the kalās merge in their cause, as say the Advaitins, is open to objection. They explain the word prati-devatāṣu by saying each devatā goes back to its root form. The word prati-devatā cannot mean the root form of the devas for there is no grammatical authority for this interpretation. The force of prati in prati-devatāṣu is like that of prati in prati-rūpa, not the original form, but its reflection. So prati-devatā means the reflection of the devatā, subordinate to the devatās, their reflection, not equal. The explanation given is consistent with other passages such as the Vijñānātmā along with all the other devas, the Prāṇās and the elements is firmly established in Him. These sixteen kalās belonging to the Puruṣa, after reaching the Supreme Self, go to rest, as, O Somya! these rivers going towards the sea, enter the sea and find their rest there. (Pr. Up.)

The illustration of the Prasna Up. shows that the reaching of the Puruṣa by the Jīvas, is like the reaching of the sea by the rivers. (As the rivers which have not reached the sea, at first, subsequently reach it, so the kalās, which have not reached the Puruṣa at first, now reach him. This does not mean the material kalās, nor the non-free devas of those kalās.)

The word Purusa here, in the last chapter of the Pr Up means the Supreme Self, the Lord, as says the same Scripture ---“The Purusa created the Prâna” For the Pr Up opens with the statement that the Lord created the Prâna, and ends with the statement “all enter the Puruṣa.” Therefore the Puruṣa mentioned in the concluding passage, must be the Lord mentioned in the opening passage, of that Upaniṣad

## MANTRA 8

यथा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रेऽस्तं गच्छन्ति नामरूपेऽविहाय ।  
तथा विद्वान्नामरूपाद्विमुक्तः परात्परं पुरुषमुपैति दिव्यम् ॥ ८ ॥

यथा Yathâ, as. नद्यः Nadyah, the rivers स्यन्दमानाः Syandamânâh, flowing. समुद्रे Samudre, in the sea. अस्तम् Astam, the end, become invisible. गच्छन्ति Gachchhanti, go. नामरूपे Nâma-rûpe, the name and form. The distinctive individuality, the substance अविहाय avihâya, not leaving, not losing. तथा Tathâ, so. विद्वान् Vidvân, the wise. नामरूपात् Nâmarûpât, from name and form, from his distinct individuality विमुक्तः Vimuktah, not freed, vi has the force of “not” as in vi-priya, not pleasant. परात् Parât, than the great. परम् Param, the greater पुरुषम् Purusam, the Purusa, the Person. उपैति Upaiti, reaches, goes दिव्यम् Divyam, the divine, the wonderful.

8. As the flowing rivers, whose home is the sea, when reaching the sea, become invisible, but do not lose their substance or individuality, so the wise, without losing his individuality, goes to the Divine Person who is Greater than the great.—61.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

To the persons who are not muktas, the latter appear as if devoid of name and form, because the non-free are incapable to ascertain the name and form of the Free, not that they really have no name and form. As the wind is not seen by ordinary people, because it has no form and bodily shape, so the rivers lose their name and form, when they enter the sea. It is only to ordinary perception that name and form are lost. They do not know what particles belonged to them, in that vastness of the sea, but the Vâyu knows every particle of water that constituted the river, and separates it from the ocean, and rains it back in the form of cloud.

The word Vimukta means “not losing.” The force of the particle वि vi is that of negation, as vipriya means non-pleasant.

The word is “avihâya” in the text The अ is elided by sandhi. The name and form are never lost actually, even in mukti, as says a scripture text “Unending verily is the name.”

## MANTRA 9

स यो ह वै तत्परमं ब्रह्म वेद ब्रह्मैव भवति नास्याब्रह्मवित्कुले भवति ।  
तरति शोकं तरति पाप्मानं गुहाग्रन्थिभ्यो विमुक्तोऽमृतो भवति॥६॥

सः Sah, he. यः Yah, who ह Ha, verily वै Vai, verily तत् Tat, that.  
परमं Paramam, highest ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman वेद Veda, knows. ब्रह्म Braham,  
Brahman, the great, magnificent, glorious. एव Eva, even. भवति Bhavati, be-  
comes. न Na, not अस्य Asya, his अब्रह्मवित् Abrahmavit, non-knower of Braham.  
कुले kule, in his family भवति Bhavati, is born तरति Tarati, crosses over शोकं  
Sokam, grief. तरति Tarati, overcomes पाप्मानं Pāpmānam, sin, evil गुहा Guha,  
heart, cavity ग्रन्थिभ्यः Granthibhyah, from the fetters गुहाग्रन्थिभ्यः Guhagranthi-  
bhyah, from the fetters of the heart विमुक्तः Vimuktah, liberated. अमृतः Amṛtah,  
immortal भवति Bhavati, becomes.

9 He who knows the highest Brahman becomes great  
(i. e., gets something of the greatness of the Brahman). In  
his family, no one is born who is ignorant of Brahman. He  
crosses over (the ocean of) grief and evil, breaks the fetters of  
his heart and becomes immortal —62.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

He who knows the Supreme Brahman becomes verily Great (Brah-  
man) according to his fitness

*Note.*—The word param is employed with regard to Brahman, in order to distinguish  
the Param Brahman from the Brahman used in the subsequent portion of the verse. The  
word Brahman is to be taken there in its etymological sense i. e., Great, expansive grow-  
ing. According to Advaita system, in the state of mukti there is no distinction of Para and  
apara Brahman. So the use of the word para in this verse is useless according to them.  
According to Madhva, the knower of the Supreme Brahman becomes Pūrṇa, Perfect,  
according to his nature. He does not become Brahman in the sense of God.

The unfit does not get anything of the attributes of Hari. As says  
the Skanḍa Purāṇa —“When it is said ‘the jīva becomes Brahman’  
it is meant that he becomes full and perfect, and not that he becomes  
the Supreme Self. The jīva being ever dependent on the Lord, how  
can it get eternal independence.”

Moreover in various passages of this Upaniṣad, difference between  
the jīva and the Brahman, even in the state of Mukti, is repeatedly  
asserted: As “where dwells that Purusa, the changeless ātman” (I, 2 11),  
“Where is the Supreme abode of the True” (III, 1, 6) “This is the  
bridge of the Immortals” (II, 2, 5,) “He should enter into Him, as  
the arrow the target” (II, 2, 4) “Brahman is the target” (II, 2, 4.)  
“Becoming free from Avidyā, he attains the highest similarity” (III, 1, 3).

All these show that the Muktas always dwell in the presence of the Lord and are separate from Him : (and do not lose their identity in Him, nor become one with Him in the Advaita sense).

Moreover, the Lord Bâdarâyana also in his aphorisms indicates that the jîva remains distinct from the Brahman even in the state of Release. Thus in the Vedânta Sûtra, I, 3, 2, he shows that Brahman is the goal to be reached by the Muktas. The object *reached* must be different from the object *reaching*. So also in the Vedânta Sûtras, IV, 4, 17. Bâdarâyana clearly indicates the fundamental difference between the Muktas and the Lord. The Muktas never possess the power of creating a Universe—that is the unique attribute of the Lord. Thus both Bâdarâyana and this Upaniṣad show that the Muktas remain different from the Lord.

So also says the Rig Veda VII 99 1. “O Viṣṇu, Thou art beyond all measure. None reaches Thy Greatness, be he a Mukta or a bound Soul. Thou art Infinitely Full in Thy essential Form.” “He enjoys all desires along with the Omniscient Brahman” (Taitt Up II, 1, 1).

That Kaivalya which neither Brahmâ nor Īśâna nor any other deva, free or bound, can ever attain, that art Thou, O Lord Hari, in thy own essential nature.

The Devas are greater in attribute than even the Mukta, men ; while Vâyu is greater than all the Devas. Higher than Vâyu is Viṣṇu full of Infinite auspicious attributes. Who think otherwise go to deep darkness, but those who know it properly attain even the Supreme Hari.

In the family of Devas following the dharma of the Kṛtâ age, the jñânins alone are born, as a general rule. Exceptionally, owing to some extraordinary cause (such as a curse, &c), non-jñânins may be born in the family of a Deva. The general rule is, that all Devas who follow the dharma of the Kṛtâ age, are knowers of Brahman. But as a general rule, the son of a human jñânin is not necessarily a jñânin. The case of the Deva is opposite to it. Such is the law that was made in the Kṛtâ age, with regard to all who follow the dharma of that age even in this age.

Therefore the Lord Viṣṇu, the best of all beings, full of all qualities, the Infinite, the Highest Person, should always be known.

*Note.*—(As a general rule, the son of a Deva is born a Brahma-knower, not so the son of a Man. He must acquire the knowledge of Brahman. The sense of the whole mantra is this. He who knows this Brahman called here the True, verily becomes Great and Perfect (Brahman). In the family of such a knower of Brahman, there is born no person who is ignorant of Brahman. On the other hand, if such a knower of Brahman is a Deva, then as a



general rule his children are born as knowers of Brahman. If such a knower of Brahman is a human being, then exceptionally a Brahman-knower is born in his family. Such a person crosses over the sea of sorrow and sin. He becomes free from the bond of Mūla Prakṛiti, consisting of the three guṇas, namely, Sattva, Rajas and Tamas and from the bond of Linga Śarīra. He becomes Immortal (i. e., the bliss manifests in him).

MANTRA 10

तदेतदृचाऽभ्युक्तं । Or तदेषश्लोकः ॥

क्रियावन्तः श्रोत्रिया ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः स्वयं जुह्वत एकर्षिं श्रद्धयन्तः ।

तेषामेवैतां ब्रह्मविद्यां वदेत शिरोव्रतं विधिवद्यैस्तु चीर्णम् ॥१०॥

तत् Tat, that. एतत् Etat, this. ऋचा Rīchā, by a verse अभ्युक्तम् Abhyuktaṃ, declared. Madhva's reading is tadesaślokaḥ "on it there is this ślokaḥ" क्रियावन्तः Kṛiyāvantaḥ, performers of the sacred rites; religious. श्रोत्रियाः Śrotriyāḥ, learned in the Vedas ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः Brahmanisthāḥ, devoted to Brahman. स्वयं Svayam, themselves जुह्वतः Juhvataḥ, offering oblations to the fire. एक Eka, one. ऋषि Rīsim, sage एकर्षिं Ekarsim, to the chief ṛṣi (fire). Madhva's reading is एकऋषीन् chief sages, namely those who have promulgated this Brahma vidyā, and who form the great hierarchy of Teachers. श्रद्धयन्तः Śrad-dhayantaḥ, worshipping with faith तेषां Teṣāṃ, for them एव Eva, even, alone. एतां Etaṃ, this ब्रह्मविद्यां Brahmadvidyāṃ, the Brahma Vidyā वदेत Vadeta, tell. शिरोव्रतं Śiro-vrataṃ, the vow of (shaving ?) the head. विधिवत् Vidhivat, according to rule यैः Yaiḥ, by whom. तु Tu, verily. चीर्णम् Chīrṇam, has been performed.

10. On this there is the following verse; let one teach this Brahma vidyā to those only who are religious, who are versed in the sacred lore and firmly devoted to Brahman, who perform themselves the fire sacrifice and have faith in the existence of the Great Sages, who have performed the vow of the head, according to the rule.—63.

MANTRA 11.

तदेतत्सत्यमृषिरङ्गिराः पुरोवाच नैतदचीर्णव्रतोऽधीते । नमः

परमऋषिभ्यो नमः परमऋषिभ्यः ॥ ११ ॥

इति तृतीयमुण्डके द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

तत् Tat, that एतत् Etat, this. सत्यम् Satyam, truth. ऋषिः Rīṣiḥ, the sage अङ्गिराः Aṅgirāḥ, the Sage Aṅgirā. पुरा Purā, in former times. उवाच Uvāc, said. Na, no. एतत् Etat, this अचीर्णम् Achīrṇam, not performed. व्रतः Vrataḥ, vow अचीर्णव्रतः Achīrṇavrataḥ, one who has not performed the vow. अधीते Adhīte should study. नमः Namaḥ, adoration. परम parama, the highest. ऋषिभ्यः Rīṣibh

yah, the Seers परमऋषिभ्यः Paramarṣibhyah, to the highest Sages. नमः Namah, adoration परमऋषिभ्यः Paramarṣibhyah, to the highest Sages.

11. This is the truth, the sage Angirā declared it of old, let no person who has not performed the vow study it Om, Hail to the Great Sages, hail to the Great Sages.—64.,

### MADHVA'S SALUTATION

I bow to the supremely compassionate Lord, full of all auspicious qualities May that Lord be pleased always with me He is ever the most beloved of all beloved objects to me

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभि-  
र्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाधसस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं  
यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा विश्व-  
वेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्द-  
धातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति मुण्डकोपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥

# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

PAGE.

अग्निमूर्धा चक्षुषी चन्द्रसूर्यौ...II, 1, 4	...	28
अतः समुद्रा गिरयश्च सर्वे ..II, 1, 9	...	33
अथर्वणे यां प्रवदेत .I, 1, 2	...	3
अरा इव रथनाभौ...II, 2, 6	...	40
अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमाना...I, 2, 8	...	19
अविद्यायां बहुधा वर्तमाना.. I, 2, 9	...	19
आविः सन्निहितं गुहाचरश्वाम ..II, 2, 1	...	36
इष्टापूर्तं मन्यमाना वरिष्ठं...I, 2, 10	...	20
एतस्माज्जायते प्राणः...II, 1, 3	...	27
एतेषु यश्चरते भ्राजमानेषु...I, 2, 5	...	14
एषोऽणुरात्मा चेतसा वेदितव्यः...III, 1, 9	...	57
एषो हीति तमाहुतयः...I, 2, 6	...	15
ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः शान्तिः	...	1
कामान्यः कामयते मन्यमानः...III, 2, 2	...	62
काली कराली च मनोजवा च...I, 2, 4	...	14
गताः कलाः पञ्चदश प्रतिष्ठाः...III, 2, 7	...	69
तदेतदहवाभ्युक्तं । क्रियावन्तः श्रोत्रिया III, 2, 10	...	74
तदेतत्सत्यमृषिरङ्गिराः...III, 2, 11	...	75
तदेतत्सत्यं मन्त्रेषु ..I, 2, 1	...	11
तदेतत्सत्यं यथा सुदीप्तात्...II, 1, 1	...	26
तत्रापरा ऋग्वेदे यजुर्वेदः...I, 1, 5	...	4
तपसा चीयते ब्रह्म...I, 1, 8	...	9
तपः श्रद्धे ये ह्युपवसन्त्यरण्ये...I, 2, 11	...	21
तस्मादग्निः समिधो यस्य...II, 1, 5	...	29
तस्मादहवः सामयजूषि...I, 1, 6	...	30
तस्मान्न देवा बहुधा संप्रसूताः...II, 1, 7	...	31
तस्मै स विद्वानुपसन्नाय...I, 2, 13	...	22
तस्मै सहोवाच ॥ द्वे विद्ये...I, 1, 4	...	4
दिव्यो ह्यमूर्तः पुरुषः...II, 1, 2	...	26
द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया...III, 1, 1	...	47
धनुर्गृहीत्वौपनिषदं...II, 2, 3	...	38

न चक्षुषा गृह्यते नापि वाचा...III, 1, 8	...	...	55
न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न...II, 2, 10	...	...	44
नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यः...III, 2, 3,	...	..	62
नायमात्मा बलहीनेन लभ्यः...III, 2, 4	..	...	63
परीक्ष्य लोकान्कर्मचितान्...I, 2, 12	...	...	21
पुरुष एवेदं विश्वं...II, 1, 10	...	...	33
प्रणवो धनुः शरोऽह्मात्मा...II, 2, 4	...	...	38
प्राणोऽहोष यः सर्वभूतैर्विभाति...III, 1, 4	...	...	49
प्लवा ह्येते अहह्मा...I, 2, 7	...	...	18
बृहश्च तद्विद्यमच्चिन्त्यरूपं...III, 1, 7	...	...	54
ब्रह्म एवेदममृतं पुरस्ताद् II, 2, 11	...	...	45
ब्रह्मा देवानाम् प्रथम ..I, 1, 1	...	...	2
भिद्यते हृदयग्रन्थिश्छिद्यन्ते...II, 2, 8	...	...	42
यत्तदद्रेश्यमग्राह्यमगोत्रम्...I, 1, 6	...	...	7
यथा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रे...III, 2, 8	...	...	72
यथोर्णनाभिः सृजते...I 1, 7	...	...	8
यदर्चिमद्यदगुभ्योऽगु...II, 2, 2	...	...	37
यदा पश्यः पश्यते रुक्मवर्णं...III, 1, 3	...	...	49
यदा लेलायते ह्यर्चिः...I, 2, 2	...	...	12
यं यं लोकं मनसा संविभाति...III, 1, 10	...	...	58
यस्मिन्द्यौः पृथिवीचान्तरिक्षं...II, 2, 5	...	...	39
यस्याग्निहोत्रमदर्शम्...I, 2, 3	...	...	13
यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्य...I, 1, 9	...	...	9
यः सर्वज्ञः सर्वविद्यस्यैव...II, 2, 7	...	..	41
वेदान्तविज्ञानमुनिश्चितार्थाः...III, 2, 6	...	...	67
शौनको हवै महाशालोऽङ्गिरसं...I, 1, 3	...	...	3
सत्यमेव जयते नानृतं...III, 1, 6	...	...	52
सत्येन लभ्यस्तपसाहोष आत्मा...III, 1, 5	...	...	51
सप्त प्राणाः प्रभवन्ति तस्मात्...II, 1, 8	...	...	32
समाने वृक्षे पुरुषो निमग्नो...III, 1, 2	...	...	48
संप्राप्यैनमृषयो ज्ञानतप्ता...III, 2, 5	...	...	64
स यो ह वै तत्परमं ब्रह्मवेद...III, 2, 9	...	...	73
स वेदैतत्परमं ब्रह्मधाम...III, 2, 1	...	...	60
हिरण्ये परे कोशे...II, 2, 9	...	...	43

## INTRODUCTION.

---

This is an Upaniṣad of the Atharva Veda. It has not been translated by Max Muller, nor it is referred to by Śaṅkara or Rāmānuja in their commentaries on the Vedānta Sūtras. It is, however, one of the classical Upaniṣads and Śaṅkara has left a commentary on it. It has been translated into English by Dr. E. Roer in the Bibliotheca Indica series.

According to Madhva, this Upaniṣad is called Māṇḍuka because it was revealed by a frog (Māṇḍuka). Varuṇa, the Lord of the Seas, assuming the form of a frog praised Hari with the hymns of this poem.

This Upaniṣad contains twelve verses. But Śrī Madhva reads the Kārikās, passing under the name of Gaudapāda, as part of the text itself. The Kārikā verses are shown here as K<sup>1</sup>, &c. : while the Upaniṣad verses are indicated by U<sup>2</sup>, &c. Altogether there are 41 verses.

This short Upaniṣad gives the secret meaning of Om, which is the name of the Lord. The Lord has four aspects. In His aspect as Viśva, He makes the waking consciousness of the jīvas, and establishes relations between the jīva-consciousness and external objects. In His aspect as Taijasa, He withdraws the jīva-consciousness from the external objects, and revives the internal impressions and makes him see dreams. In His third aspect as Prājña, He stops all consciousness of the jīvas and makes them enjoy rest and bliss. In His aspect as Turiya, He gives them mukti. The letters अ, उ, इ, and the Nāda correspond with these four aspects. When a note is struck the overtone which merges into laya is the Nāda of that tone. When Om is properly pronounced the vibration produced by it is the Nāda. The mystical powers acquired by the right use of AUM are eightfold—four relating to the vehicles or bodies and four relating to consciousness or Life.

This Upaniṣad gives an analysis of consciousness on all planes. When a ~~consciousness~~ perceives the objects of a plane, that is called waking consciousness—whether those objects exist on the physical or astral or mental or any higher plane. When external objects are shut off from consciousness, and there is a revival of the impressions existing in his vehicles—in his brains—whether physical, astral, &c.—that state of consciousness is called svapna or dream. Of course, sometimes in sleep the soul goes out of the body and sees things existing in other

places and times. These visions *appear* like dreams, but psychologically they are not dreams. The soul perceives here something *external*, and so it is a *waking* consciousness.

The third state of consciousness is the sleep or neutral or absence of consciousness. It is the *laya* centre of consciousness—a point which the consciousness must cross in order to pass to a higher state.

The fourth is that higher state of consciousness—it is called *Turiya* or Fourth.

Thus when passing from the physical *waking* consciousness to astral, the stages are—1st, the stoppage of physical impressions, 2nd, Revival of brain impressions or dreams, 3rd, Crossing the neutral line, the line or point between the physical and the astral, 4th, Waking up on the *astral* plane, being *Mukta* or free from the *trammels* of the physical consciousness altogether.

Similarly when passing from the astral consciousness to the mental, again there are these stages. Here the waking or *jāgrat* is the astral consciousness. The *jīva* that performs *Samādhi* on the astral plane, first puts stops to the astral waking state, the objects of the astral plane do not make any impression on his astral senses. Then his astral brain becomes active and he dreams *astrally*. Then the neutral point is reached, the point between the astral and the mental planes, and here an *inversion* (to borrow a figure of speech from *Optics*) of consciousness takes place and the mental consciousness is reached. The soul becomes *mukta* from the *trammels* of the astral consciousness and wakes up on the mental plane. He perceives now the objects of the mental plane, and this is his *Jāgrat* consciousness. The *jīva* now practises *Samādhi* on the mental plane, and through the above steps rises to the *Buddhic* plane. Thus in passing from one plane to another, these four and only four stages occur. The consciousness of a higher plane is *Turiya*, the consciousness of the plane lower to it is *Jāgrat*: between these two is the dream and the mental consciousness. These terms—'waking,' 'dreaming,' 'sleeping,' 'transcendental'—are therefore relative terms. These will have a higher or lower meaning according to the plane on which the *jīva* is consciously awake, and the degree of *Mukti* (or Initiation) he has attained.



# MĀNDUKA UPAṆISAD.

## FIRST KHANDA

*Peace chant.*

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः । भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः । स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाग्म्यं  
सस्तनूभिः । व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः । स्वस्ति नः पूषा  
विश्ववेदाः । स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः । स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ओम् शान्तिः  
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen with our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes what is beautiful O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs and bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term of our God-ordained life. (Rig Veda I. 89 8)

(b) May Viṣṇu the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu, the Lord of swift motions, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too. (Rig. Veda I. 89 6.)

### MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

I always bow to Viṣṇu, the Supreme Goal, the enjoyer in the four-fold states, whose essential nature consists of full bliss, infinite wisdom and Omnipotence, who is eternal and changeless.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

In this Upaniṣad, Varuna taking the form of a frog (maṇḍuka) praises Nārāyaṇa and His four-fold aspects. As says the Padma Purāṇa :—

“Varuna in the form of a frog praised the changeless Hari by the verses of the Upaniṣad beginning with Om : while meditating upon the God Nārāyaṇa with mind concentrated on Om.”

[Note.—Varuna is the Rishi or Revealer of this Upaniṣad, the Lord Viṣṇu of the Four form is the Devatā ; the metre is anuṣṭup as a general rule, and the person qualified to study it is any one who seeks liberation.]

### MANTRA I.

ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदं सर्वं तस्योपव्याख्यानं भूतं भवद्भविष्यदिति सर्वमाङ्कार एव  
यच्चान्यत्रिकालातीतं तदप्योङ्कार एव ॥१॥

ओम् Om, the Aum, that which is denoted by Om That in which the world is woven. इति Iti, thus. एतत् Etat, this. अक्षरम् Akṣaram, the imperishable, the syllable, lit. not-changing in the three times, Indestructible.

Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, full, all, all-filling, for He is full of all qualities. तस्य Tasya, of Him, of this Praṇava उपव्याख्यानम् Upavyākhyānam, near explanation (is now being made) Upa, near, because Om is near every one, vyākhyāna, explanation, an explanation of Him who is near to all. An explanation of God in His aspect of nearness to man भूतम् Bhūtam, the past, that what was, Om is existing in the past भवत् Bhavat, present, what is. He exists in the present also भविष्यत् Bhaviṣyat, future, what will be, He is in the future too. Eternal इति Iti, thus. The existing in the three times is not a specific attribute of the Praṇava, for the jīvas also exist in the three times, but the sense is that He exists in one unchanged form throughout the three-fold time, while the jīva changes its form. सर्वम् Sarvam, full, all. ओंकारः Omkārah, the Aum. एव Eva, even यत् Yat, that which. च Cha, and अन्यत् Anyat, another, than the ordinary trikālātita like space, prakṛiti, &c. त्रिकालातीतम् Trikālātītam, beyond the three-fold time. The form which remains unmodified by three-fold time is said to be other than trikālātīta तत् Tat, that अपि Api, also ओंकारः Ōnkāra, the Aum-designated. He whose designation is Ōnkāra is derived from the root kṛiñ with the affix ghāñ having the force of denoting an object.

1 (U<sup>1</sup>) That which is denoted by the word Om is verily this Imperishable Brahman. That (Brahman) is Full (because He is full of all auspicious attributes) This (Upaniṣad) is an explanation of that Om. The Imperishable is in the Past, Present and Future. The Full is verily Om. That Lord, designated by Om, is even other than that which is beyond the three times —1

[Note—Varuna, the Lord of waters, praises Hari with the verses of this Upaniṣad. That Being who is denoted by Om is this imperishable, indestructible Brahman. He on account of his being full of all attributes is called sarvam, the full. The word akṣara does not mean the letters A, U, or M which compose the word Om, but denotes imperishable. The Lord is denoted by the word Om, and He possesses the transcendental attributes of existing in all times without modification. The Om called the full is Brahman alone, beyond the three-fold time nothing else can be called full, nor is there anything so transcendently beyond the three-fold time as Brahman. None else can be said to be trikālātīta in the true sense of that word. Though space (Avyākṛita ākāśa), time and letters or sound are also trikālātīta, Brahman is above this, and so it is said 'Om is even other than that which is trikālātīta'. The Śrī tattva is also trikālātīta and an unmodifiable and unchanging trikālātīta, but it is under the Lord and dependent.

Or the phrase 'anyat yat trikālātītam,' may be explained by saying 'That which is beyond the three times is Om alone, and the other also, namely the Śrī tattva. Besides these two, namely, the Lord Viṣṇu called Om, and the Śrī tattva, none else is trikālātīta in the true sense of the word.']

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Om is the designation of Brahman, and it is called the akṣara or the imperishable also. For the word Om means literally "that by which every thing is pervaded (oṃam)." Because this world is woven in Him, therefore Om denotes the Lord Hari.

[Note—Varuṇa is the Rṣi of this Upaniṣad. He assuming the form of a frog or maṇḍuka praised Hari with these verses, hence this Upaniṣad is called the Maṇḍukya Up.



or "the mystery teaching of the Frog" The Pranava or Om is the name of Brahman. It is derived from the  $\sqrt{\text{ava}}$  'to protect,' 'to go,' 'to be brilliant,' 'to enter' It is the last meaning which is predominant in it That which enters into every thing is Om.  $\text{अव्} + \text{मनिन्} = \text{उ} + \text{म्} = \text{ओ} + \text{म्}$  (Upāḍi I. 142 and my Edition of the Siddhānta Kaumudī, Vol II Part II. p 181).]

Thus in the Brihat Samhitā we find .—"The Brahman denoted by the word 'Om' is full of all auspicious attributes, and hence, He is called sarvam or full also It is the name of Hari, who exists without change of form, as one in all times, past, present or future. He is absolutely and always eternal In short this is the explanation of Om that He is sarvadā nitya " So also in Nairgunya —"Because all is created or made through Om, or rather Om is the maker of all, He is called Om-kāra—Om the Maker. Since all-ness and full-ness do not belong to any one else than Hari, and since Om means literally the all, the full, therefore it is the name of Hari."

The phrase "the full is Om" implies that nothing else is full, but partial Hari alone is above the three-fold time (The time can produce no change in Him) Prakṛiti, and space and jīva also are beyond the three-fold time (so being beyond time is no peculiar attribute of Hari) Therefore, the Upanisad uses the words "other than"—that which is other than time-transcending is Om

[Note.—The jīva and prakṛiti are both trikālatīta—beyond the three-fold time. The Lord Hari is something more than trikālatīta—that which is other than trikālatīta is Om. That is, while the jīva and prakṛiti are trikālatīta, yet they are changed by time, and they undergo changes in time. Not so the Lord He is one in all times, without any change.

The word 'eternal' is sometimes used in the sense of that which persists in a long duration of time But Om is not such secondary eternal. It is "always (sarvadā) eternal."]

#### MANTRA 2

सर्वं ह्येतद् ब्रह्म । अयमात्मा ब्रह्म । सोऽयमात्मा चतुष्पात् ॥ २ ॥

सर्वम् Sarvam, the Full, possessing all auspicious guṇas. The "Full" is a name of Brahman, as we know from the text पूर्वमदः पूर्वमिदं, &c. हि Hi, well-known, verily; एतत् Etat, this being called the imperishable aksara. ब्रह्म Brahma, the supreme Brahma, denoted by Ōṃkāra, and called the Imperishable (aksara). अयम् Ayam, this आत्मा Ātmā, ātmā, the Higher Self, the true agent. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. सः Sah, he. अयम् Ayam, this inner controller. आत्मा Atma, ātmā, the conscience impelling jīvas to right action. चतुष्पात् Chatuspāt, with four-feet, i. e., four portions or aspects

2. (U\*). The Full (designated by Om) is verily this imperishable Brahman. This conscience or controller (ātman) in Śrī, Brahmā, &c., is Brahman. He has four parts or aspects—2

[Note.—The goddess Śrī and the jīvas like Brahmā, &c., are seen to have no independence of their own; and so we infer that there is some Higher Self who dwelling in Śrī, &c., causes all their activities This Higher Self must also be called the "Full" and beyond the Threecfold time." The Upanisad endorses this view and says "ayam ātmā Brahma"—"This Higher Self in all is Brahman." The true self in all, which also appears to be full, is not something different. He is this Brahman. The jīvas find that they are not independent, some one within them controls them This inner controller of all jīvas is Brahman too, and not somebody else. As the inner controller of all jīvas, Brahman has four aspects.]

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the sentence "sarvam hy etad Brahma," the word Brahma denotes the Supreme, the Highest

[Note.—Brahman is derived from the  $\sqrt{\text{brih}}$  'to increase' and means "full."]

The word "hi" implies that it is a well-known thing that Brahman means "full." As in the text "tad eva brahma paramam kavinām (that alone is the highest fullness of the sages)" "Purṇam adaḥ, &c."—"That is full, &c." Therefore the Śruti says "sarvam hy etad brahma"—"verily this Full is Brahman."

[Note.—The phrase "ayam ātmā Brahma" is generally translated as "this self is Brahman" and is taken by the Advaitins to mean that this jīvātmā is Brahman. The word ātman, however, here does not mean 'self']

He who dwelling in the bodies of all beings such as Śrī, Brahmā, &c., is inferred to be the controller of all their actions of giving, taking, eating, &c. (ādāna-kartā-ātmā) that being (whose existence is so inferred) is Brahman. For jīvas (like us) are seen to be not independent in their actions (for they do not do that which they know to be good, and do that which they know to be evil. This want of free-will in the jīvas shows that there is some one else controlling all their actions). This real agent behind all jīvas is Brahman, and this is declared by the phrase "ayam ātmā brahma,"—"this (un-known) agent is Brahman" and is designated also by the name Om, the Imperishable.

[Note.—In these two verses four propositions have been laid down—1. sarvam Onkāra eva—The full alone is designated by the word Om. 2. anyat Trikalātītam tad apy Onkāra eva. That one who is beyond the three times is alone designated by the word Om. 3. Sarvam hy etad brahma.—The full is verily this well-known Brahman. 4. Ayam Ātmā brahma. This true Agent in all beings is Brahman. Śrī Madhva now quotes the authority of Harivaṃsa for the interpretation that he has placed on these verses.]

Thus we read in the Harivaṃsa.—"Hari alone is full and no one else can ever be full. Nor is any thing beyond the three times, except the Prakṛiti and the Supreme. The time space and the Vedas are included in the word Prakṛiti. But the epithet 'anyat,' other than, shows that Brahman is higher than the ordinary trikalātīta. This phrase also means that which remains unchanged in three times, and as time, space and the Vedas remain unchanged in three times, they are also trikalātīta. Therefore, when the Śruti says, "He is other than that trikalātīta which is Prakṛiti"—it excludes time, space, &c., also. The jīvas, moreover, cannot be said to be 'beyond the three times,' for though they be essentially timeless, yet every jīva identifies itself with its vehicle and thinks that it is high or low, lives and dies. Nor can the Perfected (Muktas) jīvas be called timeless, for they were under the dominion of time before their Release. The all-provading Fullness of Viṣṇu is verily called ātmā, in all the Vedas, because unperceived by them, He is the real agent in all acts of taking, eating, &c., of all beings, yea of such even high entities as Rāmā, Brahmā, Rudra, Ananta, &c. Varuna in the shape of a frog discovered this Śruti-Truth."

(Note.—The Commentator next explains the phrase "this ātma has four feet," by the following extract from the Mahāyoga)

## MANTRA 3

जागरितस्थानो बहिःप्रज्ञः सताङ्ग पकोनविंशतिमुखः स्थूलभुग्वैश्वानरः प्रथमः  
पादः ॥ ३ ॥

जागरितस्थानः Jāgaritasthāna, waking-state-place, i. e., the Right eye, where Viṣṇu dwells in the waking state. Jāgarita means eye. बहिःप्रज्ञः Bahiḥprajñah, outside consciousness. The cause or producer of the consciousness of the

external objects. सप्ताङ्गः Saptāṅgaḥ, with the seven limbed, i. e., two feet, four hands, one proboscis, एकोनविंशति Ekonavimśati, nineteen. मुखः Mukhaḥ, faces, mouths. Eighteen of these are human faces, and one is that of an elephant स्थूलभुक् Sthūlabhuk, external or gross-eater. He enjoys through the senses of the jīvas all external objects : or eater of many and good experiences वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānaraḥ, vaiśvānara, the Imperishable Lord of the Physical plane. It is compounded of Vaiśva, the enjoyer of the physical plane or Viśva ; and nara, non-perishable. प्रथमः Prathamah, the first. पादः Pādah, foot, state or aspect, or aṃśa or part.

3 (U<sup>3</sup>) In the region of waking, the Lord causes the jīva to perceive the external objects. He is represented as seven-limbed, and nineteenfaced and enjoys dense objects, and is called Vaiśvānara or the Imperishable Lord of the dense plane. This is the first foot or aspect of the Lord.—3.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As we read in the Mahā-yoga —

The Ancient Supreme Self resides in the body, in a four-fold aspect. As Vaiśvānara, He dwells in the Right eye, the place of waking consciousness. He has an Elephant face and causes the perception of external consciousness of the jīvas, but is unperceived by them. He has eighteen human faces on all sides, but the nineteenth, the middle, is that of an elephant. This Supreme Man has four hands. His seven limbs are . two feet, four-hands, and one proboscis and hence He is called seven-limbed. Through the senses He experiences all dense objects— all experiences which are auspicious, but none which are painful. The word Viśvānara is thus derived. The dense physical plane is called the viśva, because it is pervaded or apprehended through and through (viś = to enter) by the senses. The word nara means undying, the eternal, from na not, and  $\sqrt{ri}$  to be lost, destroyed. The compound word Vaiśvānara therefore literally means the Imperishable Being connected with the dense world. Vināyaka (Ganeśa) by meditating on the Viśva obtained the status of the Elephant-headed Deity in the physical plane. Similarly by meditating on the Taijasa he obtained the same status in the astral plane. By meditating on the three (Viśva, Taijasa and Prājña) Indra obtained his Indrahood. By meditating on the four-fold, Rudra obtained from the Sifter of men, the Rudra-hood. Thus Viṣṇu, possessed of these attributes (of conferring Ganeśa-hood, &c.) is four-fold, the Higher than the highest."

[Note. The word Viśva is derived from the root,  $\sqrt{vis}$  to enter. But as roots have various meanings, here we take it to mean "to know." To this  $\sqrt{vis}$  is added the affix व; that which is known by all—viśva, i. e., the physical plane, the dense object which all know. The enjoyer of the Viśva is called Vaiśva. The word nara is compounded of two words na=not, ra=destroyed: ra is derived from the root  $\sqrt{rin}$  रीङ् ksaye; with the affix ड् ḍa. वैश्वान + र = Vaiśvānara. The short अ of Viśva is lengthened before nara by Pāṇini ने च संज्ञायाम्.]

#### MANTRA 4.

स्वप्नस्थानोऽन्तःप्रज्ञः सप्ताङ्ग एकोनविंशतिमुखः प्रविष्टिभुक् तैजसो द्वितीयः  
पादः ॥ ४ ॥

स्वप्नस्थानः Svapnasthānaḥ, the place of dream, seated in the throat, which is the place of dreams, for when the soul abides there then dreams are dreamt. The place of imagination. अन्तःप्रज्ञः Antah-prajñah, inward consciousness. The

Lord here makes the jīva perceive the inner objects, the impressions latent in the soul. Such impressions are called here *antar* or inner. सप्तङ्गः Saptāṅgaḥ seven limbs. The same as the last एकोनविंशति Ekaṇavimśati, nineteen मुखः Mukhaḥ, mouths, faces. The same as the last. प्रविविक्तभुक् Praviviktaḥbhuk, eating the differentiated objects, the subtle as different from the dense experiencing the differentiated, namely, the impressions left by the objects perceived in the waking state. तेजसः Tājasah, the chitta or mind consists of tejas or light. Hence it means, the luminous, (because the objects have here a brilliancy not to be found in the physical objects—or the objects of perception in this state are modification of the light (tejas of the chitta—the Astral and the mental matter) द्वितीय Dvītiyah, second पादः Pādaḥ, part

4 (U<sup>4</sup>) In the region of dreams, the Lord is called the maker of the inner perception. He also has seven limbs, nineteen mouths, enjoys subtle objects, is called Tājasa, the Illuminer. This is the second foot of Viṣṇu—4

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[Note.—Before describing Tājasa and other states, the commentator now describes the nature of dreams. He first explains what is meant by the phrase “enjoying the subtle objects” “having inner perception, &c.]

In the Varāha Purāṇa we find “Pravivikta or ‘subtle’ is that which manifests itself in dreams, being impressions of objects perceived in the waking state. The state of consciousness by which these subtle objects are perceived is called antar-prajñā or inner perception and the Lord is called the Antarprajñā because He causes this internal perception.”

[The word pravivikta literally means specifically (pra), distinguished or differentiated (vivikta) from the waking object. The objects perceived in the waking state have an external reality, common to all beings in the same plane. the objects perceived in dreams are revivals of impressions received in the waking state, and have an external reality, only to the dreamer. The perception takes place through the internal organ called manas, so it is called inner perception. The Lord causes the jīva to perceive these through the Inner Organ; and He also knows them therefore it is called antarprajñā. The commentator next mentions the dreamless state called susūptā.]

#### MANIRA 5

यत्र सुप्तो न कञ्चन कामं कामयते न कञ्चन स्वप्नं पश्यति तत्सुषुप्तम् । सुषुप्तस्थानं एकीभूतः प्रज्ञानघन एवानन्दभुक् ह्यानन्दभुक् चेतोमुखः प्राज्ञस्तृतीयः पादः ॥५॥

यत्र Yatra, at what time or place, in what state. सुप्तः Suptaḥ, sleeping, covered by nescience. Or सु+प्र He who has obtained (apta) the happiness (su). the state in which the Lord is reached. न Na, not. कञ्चन Kañchana, anything at all, except—1. the essential form of the jīva, 2. Time, 3. Nescience and 4. the rest of sleep. The perception or consciousness of these four does not vanish even in deep sleep. कामम् Kāmam, desire (or object of desire) कामयते Kāmayate, he desires. न Na, not कञ्चन Kanchana, any (dream) at all. स्वप्नं Svapnam, dream. पश्यति Paśyati, he sees. तत् Tat, that. सुषुप्तम् Susūptam, the condition of deep sleep: the same as susūpti. सुषुप्तस्थानं Susūptasthānaḥ, the region of sleep, i.e., the ether of the heart. The place of susūpti, i.e., the

particular petal of the heart, the entrance of the soul in which produces (susupti). **एकीभूतः** Ekibhūtah, having become one (as in darkness all things become one, being covered by darkness, without however really becoming one). Or when the Viśva and the Taijasa aspects are united in Prājña. **प्रज्ञानघनः** Prajñāna ghanah, the revealer to the jīva of the nescience only. The word ghana means 'ignorance' The whole word means "He who produces the consciousness of ignorance or absence of knowledge." Ignorance here includes Time, and the bliss of sleep and the idea of Self The Lord produces in the jīva the consciousness of these only, and takes away the consciousness of every thing else Compare this word with the jīva-ghana of the Prāśna Up V. 2. The jīva wrapped in nescience is called ghana **एव** Eva, even, only. It qualifies Prajñāna-ghana **आनन्दमयः** Ānandamayah, blissful, full of infinite Ānanda. whose essential nature is bliss **हि** Hi, verily. **आनन्दभुक्** Ānandabhuk, Eater of bliss. Enjoys bliss, pure and simple, without objects of sense. The Lord is always "enjoyer of bliss;" but as Viśva and Taijasa He enjoys bliss through the objects; here He enjoys bliss itself. **चेतोमुख** Chetomukhah, whose face is wisdom, i. e., whose whole body is wisdom Wisdom-faced The superconscious root of mental consciousness. \* **प्राज्ञः** Prājñah, completely non-knower; according to Śaṅkara it means All-knower, because it knows all things, hence called Prājña or All-knower. But according to Madhva it means non-revealer: little-knower. **तृतीयः** Tṛtīyah, third. **पादः** Pādah, part, form.

5 (U<sup>6</sup>). That is called deep sleep where the sleeper desires no desires and sees no dreams In the region of deep sleep, Hari has unified (Himself with Viśva and Taijasa), is the maker of the torpidity of consciousness of the jīva, is full of abundance of bliss, enjoys bliss alone, and has a body consisting of pure Intelligence and is called Prājña—the Maker of Unconsciousness. This is the third foot of Viṣṇu.—5.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The dreamless sleep called susupta should be understood to be a state of Tamas or ignorance The jīva in that state has reached Hari, called Prājña, and remains then enveloped in tamas It, therefore, desires nothing and perceives no objects, except the tamas, and itself, and time (and bliss) Hari Himself under the name of Prājña is the Lord of this state of sleep or susupta. Hari, the Maker of Dreams, is called Taijasa because He illumines (tejas) the impressions of external objects in the mental body, or chitta called also Taijasa, and shows them to the jīva. Hari, the sifter of Men, is called Prājña, because He does not cause the perception of any external object to the jīva—He prevents external objects or their impressions to reach the jīva-consciousness. The word Prājña is compounded of two words **प्र** (pra) highest + **अज्ञ** Ajña (ignorance). That which causes highest ignorance or unconsciousness is Prājña—for then Hari causes the jīva to be enveloped in darkness. (The commentator next explains the word ekibhūta).

\* The word 'mukha' is illustrative of the whole body. Or the word mukha may mean here mukhya or the chief, the best, the "best" here would mean "full of"—and so chetomukha would mean "full of wisdom," i. e., चेतसा or ज्ञानेन; मुख. = पूर्णः ॥. The other two aspects, i. e., the Viśva and the Taijasa also possess these two attributes of being 'full of bliss' (ānandamaya) and 'full of wisdom' (chetomukha).

The Prājña makes the Viśva and Taijasa become one in Suṣupti, therefore Prājña is said to be *ekī-bhūta*,—unified or become one because Viśva and Taijasa have entered the condition of oneness here

(Next the word *Prajñāna-ghana* is explained) The *jīva* when enveloped in *tamas* is called *ghana* (or frigid, or congealed or torpid) *Hari* is called *Prajñāna-ghana* because He makes the *ghana* or torpid *jīva* have consciousness (*prājña*) of merely itself (*jīva*), of time, and of bliss in the sleep-state. The maker of *ghana*-consciousness is, therefore, called *Prajñāna-ghana*. This we find in *Prakāśikā*

The word “*Ānandamaya*” means “full of entire bliss” The word “*chetomukha*” means the face, the essential nature of which is Intelligence or *Jñānam*, i.e., the pure intelligence is the mouth. The word *प्रज्ञानघन* is an example of inverted compound. The proper form would be *घनप्रज्ञान* *ghana-prajñāna*. We say so because in the *Kāuikā* verse the word used is *ghana-prajña*

Though the Lord in the state of Viśva and Taijasa also enjoys bliss, yet there the bliss is mixed up with objects. But here He enjoys bliss and bliss alone, untinted by objects and, therefore, He is called *Ānanda-bhuk* especially

The attributes *Ānandamaya* ‘full of bliss,’ *chetomukha* “pure intelligence-faced,” *sarvajña* ‘Omniscient,’ and *sarveśvara* “Lord of all,” though specially mentioned with regard to *Prājña*, must be understood to apply to His other three states also; and though the two attributes *Ānandamaya* and *chetomukha* are read in the verse specially describing *prājña*, yet they are, by analogy, to be applied to the other states also. The other attributes like omniscient, &c., are read in a verse not specific of *Prājña*.

#### MANTRA 6.

एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ एषोऽन्तर्याम्येष योनिः सर्वस्य प्रभवोऽप्ययौ हि भूतानाम् ॥ ६ ॥

एष *Eṣah*, This, *Hari* having these four aspects (three already described and the fourth to be mentioned). *सर्वेश्वरः* *Sarveśvaraḥ*, Ruler of all *एषः* *Eṣah*, this. *सर्वज्ञ* *Sarvajñah*, All-knower *एषः* *Eṣah*, this. *अन्तर्यामी* *Antaryāmī*, the Inner Ruler of all, Inner-controller. *एषः* *Eṣah*, this *योनिः* *Yonih*, the womb; the Creator, the Cause *सर्वस्य* *Sarvasya*, of all. *प्रभवोऽप्ययौ* *Prabhavāpyayau*, the origin and end *हि* *Hi*, because. *भूतानां* *Bhūtānam*, of creatures.

6. (U<sup>6</sup>). This is the Lord of all, this the Knower of all, this the Internal Ruler, this the Cause of all, this is verily the origin and end of all creatures.—6.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

‘This,’ the *Ātman* having four forms, has the attributes of possessing lordliness over all and knowledge of all. The Supreme Self has four forms, and is inside the bodies of all living beings, and is known by the name of Viśva, Taijasa, Prājña and Turiya. All those forms are full of perfect bliss; all of them are *chetomukha* or body of intelligence, because their essential nature consists of Perfect Knowledge. The word *Mukha* or mouth is illustrative of the whole body. Or the ‘*Mukha*’ means *mukhya* ‘best’ or ‘full’ and *cheto-mukha* would mean “full of intelligence”—wisdom is whose primary attribute. Thus in the *Mārkaṇḍeya* we read —“Though the word *mukha* primarily denotes ‘face,’ yet it here suggests the fullness of the knowledge of the Lord, because the word *mukha* is here to be taken in the sense of *mukhya* or chief or best or full. So *cheto mukha* = *chetasā jñānena mukhaḥ pūrṇaḥ* ‘full (*mukha*) with wisdom (*chetas*).’”

(Note —The Lord has been said to be here the enjoyer of the dense and of subtle objects in the states of Viśva and Taijasa. This is inappropriate. The bliss of the Lord would then be dependent on objects. Moreover this is against his nature of being all-bliss in Himself. This objection is answered next.)

We read in the Brahma-Tarka —“Him who is all-bliss, enjoys the dense and subtle objects merely as a sport, and not because they can give Him joy, as the sun's light is not at all increased when a lamp is shown to Him (in puṇā).”

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 1.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

बहिः प्रज्ञो विभुर्विश्वो ह्यन्तः प्रज्ञस्तु तैजसः ।

घनप्रज्ञस्तथा प्राज्ञ एक एव त्रिधा स्मृतः ॥ १ ॥

अत्र Attra, in this. एते Ete, these. श्लोका. Ślokaḥ, verses भवन्ति Bha-vanti are, बहिः Bahiḥ, outside, external प्रज्ञः Prajñah, consciousness. विभुः Vibhuh, the all-pervading, the Lord. विश्वः Viśvah, Viśva हि Hi, verily. अन्तर Antar, interior, inner, subjective. प्रज्ञः Prajñah, consciousness तु Tu, but, and. तैजस Taijasaḥ, Taijasa घन-प्रज्ञः Ghana-prajñah, congealed or torpid consciousness or the consciousness of jivā's own self alone. तथा Tathā, similarly. प्राज्ञः Prājñāḥ, Prājña. एकः Ekah, one. एव Eva, alone. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. स्मृतः Smṛtaḥ, is called.

On this there are the following verses :—

7 (K'). The Lord is called Viśva when He produces consciousness of the external world, He is styled Taijasa when causing subjective consciousness, He is Prājña when He stops all consciousness of the object, and jiva-consciousness only remains. Thus One alone is said to be three-fold.—7.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 2.

दक्षिणाक्षिमुखे विश्वो मनस्यंतस्तु तैजसः ।

आकाशे च हृदि प्राज्ञस्त्रिधा देहे व्यवस्थितः ॥२॥

दक्षिण Dakṣiṇa, right. अक्षि Akṣi, eye. मुखे Mukhe, in the front portion, in the front of the right eye. विश्वः Viśvah, the Viśva. मनसि Manasi, in the inner sensory (Manas). अन्तर Antar, within. तु Tu, but. तैजसः Taijasa, The Taijasa. आकाशे Ākāśe, in the ether. च Cha, and. हृदि Hṛdi, in the heart. प्राज्ञः Prājña, The Prājña. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. देहे Dehe, in the body. व्यवस्थितः Vyavaś-thitaḥ, residing, staying, placed.

8 (K'). The seat of Viśva is the right eye, within the manas dwells Taijasa, while Prājña is in the ether of the heart; thus He dwells three-fold in the body.—8.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 3.

विश्वो हि स्थूलभुङ् नित्यं तैजसः प्रविचिक्तः भुक् ।

आनन्दभुक् तथा प्राज्ञस्त्रिधा भोगं निबोधत ॥३॥

विश्वः Viśvah, the Viśva. हि Hi, verily. स्थूलभुक् Sthūla-bhuk, the eater of the dense. नित्यं nityam, laways. तैजसः Taijasa, the Taijasa. प्रविचिक्त-भुक् Pravi-vikta-bhuk, the eater of the subtle. आनन्दभुक् Ānanda-bhuk, the eater of bliss.

तथा Tathā, similarly प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the prājña. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. भोगं Bhogam, experience, enjoyment निबोधत Nibodhata, know ye.

9 (K<sup>3</sup>) The Viśva verily enjoys the dense objects, the Taijasa is the enjoyer of the subtle, similarly the Prājña is the experiencer of bliss; thus know ye the three-fold objects enjoyed —9.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 4.

स्थूलं तर्पयते विश्वं प्रविविक्तं तु तैजसं ।

आनन्दं च तथा प्राज्ञं त्रिधा तृप्तिं विजानथ ॥४॥

स्थूलं Sthūlam, the dense तर्पयते Tarpayate, satisfies विश्वं Viśvam, the Viśva. प्रविविक्तं Praviviktam, the subtle तु Tu, and, तैजसं Taijasam, the Taijasa. आनन्दं Ānandam, the bliss च Cha, and, तथा Tathā, similarly, प्राज्ञं Prājñam, the Prājña त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold. तृप्तिं Triptim, satisfaction. विजानथ Vija-natha, know ye

10 (K<sup>4</sup>) The dense gives satisfaction to the Viśva; the subtle satisfies the Taijasa, the bliss similarly satisfies the Prājña, understand ye thus the three-fold satisfaction. —10.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 5

त्रिषु धामसु यद् भोज्यं भोक्ता यश्च प्रकीर्तितः ।

वेदैतदुभयं यस्तु स भुञ्जानो न लिप्यते ॥

त्रिषु Triṣu, in the three धामसु Dhāmasu, in the mansions. यद् Yat, what. भोज्यं Bhojyam, the object of enjoyment. भोक्ता Bhoktā, the enjoyer. यः Yah, who. च Cha, and. प्रकीर्तितः Prakīrtitah, described. वेद Veda, knows. एतद् Etad, this उभयं Ubhayam, both. यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. स Sa, he. भुञ्जानः Bhuñjanah, enjoying, experiencing. न Na, not. लिप्यते Lipyate, besmudged, stained.

11. (K<sup>5</sup>) But he who knows both the enjoyer and the objects enjoyed, in these three mansions as above described, is not tainted (by action) though experiencing all objects.—11.

Note.—The above verses 7 to 11 are really Kārikās of Gauḍapāda, but are taken by Maṇḍya as part of the Upaniṣad. He calls them mantras seen by a seer ब्रह्महृदाः मन्त्राः. He naturally then asks, are these verses authority for what has been taught in the preceding part of the Upaniṣad or are they not. If they are authoritative, then the Upaniṣad verses are of weak authority, as requiring the help of these to support them. If these verses do not lend authority to what precedes, then they are useless. This dilemma is answered by the commentator in the following words.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Thus we read in the Garuḍa Purāṇa —“O sage! sometime a precept itself authoritative may be supported by another authority in order to strengthen it; as Varuṇa, the Lord of the Ocean himself an authority, strengthens his revealed mantras “Om, &c” by quoting the authority of another seer, with the words “on this there are the following verses.” Moreover these verses are not mere repetitions, but an analysis of the mantras revealed to Varuṇa.” They state explicitly what was suggested implicitly before. They show the four-fold nature of this triad.



*Note.*—(1) The three kinds of prajña or consciousness—(a) bahi prajña (externalised consciousness), (b) antar prajña (internal consciousness), (c) ghana-prajña (torpid consciousness) (2) the three regions (a) right eye, (b) internal-sensory or mannas, (c) the other of the heart. (3) The three objects of enjoyment (4) the three-fold satisfaction.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6

**प्रभवः सर्वभावानां सतामिति विनिश्चयः ।**

**सर्वं जनयति प्राणश्चेतौश्च पुरुषः पृथक् ॥६॥**

**प्रभवः** Prabhavah, origin, producer. **सर्वभावानां** Sarvabhāvānām of all beings, inanimate and animate **सतां** Satām, of the good इति Iti, thus. **विनिश्चयः** Vinīśchayah, belief, firm conviction. **सर्वं** Sarvam, all **जनयति** Janayati, produces. **प्राणः** Prāṇah, Prāṇi, the life **चेतस्** Chetas, consciousness **अश्नुः** aśnūḥ, says, sparks of consciousness, centres of consciousness. **पुरुषः** Puruṣah, Puruṣa, the person. **पृथक्** Prithak, separately.

12 (K<sup>6</sup>) The good have this firm belief that He (Hari) is the creator of all things He produces every (material) object, as well as every centre of consciousness (Jiva) separately.—12.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"The Creator of all things" in the above verse refers to Hari, for He alone is undoubtedly the Creator. The good have this belief, but those who are evil have a contrary belief "Prāṇa" in the above means the supreme Nārāyaṇa, because He is the leader (prapetṛ) of all.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

**विभूतिं प्रसवं त्वन्ये मन्यन्ते सृष्टिचिन्तकाः ।**

**स्वप्न माया सरूपेति सृष्टिरन्यैर्विकल्पिता ॥ ७ ॥**

**विभूतिं** Vibhūtim, the modification, different (vi) transformation or existences (bhavana) of Viṣṇu, such as Mahat, &c. They say Brahman itself becomes modified into objects. **प्रसवं** Prasavam, the origin, the creation, the source of the world. **तु** Tu, but. **अन्ये** Anye, others. **मन्यन्ते** Manyante, think ; **सृष्टिचिन्तकाः** Sṛṣṭi-chintakāḥ, creation-thinkers : those who have the conceit that they are expert in the knowledge of cosmogony : such as the followers of Bhāskara **स्वप्न-माया-स्वरूपा** Svapna-māyā-svarūpā, dream-illusion-like : as is the creation of objects of dream, or as the objects of illusion created by a hypnotist (aindrajālīka-māyā-sadṛśā). **सृष्टिः** Sṛṣṭih, creation. **अन्यैः** Anyaiḥ, by others, such as the followers of Māya-vāda, the crypto-Buddhists. **विकल्पिता** Vikalpita, imagined, not real.

13. (K<sup>7</sup>). Some thinkers (the pantheists or pāriṇāma-vādins) are of opinion that the creation proceeds from the transformations of Viṣṇu, others (the Idealists—vivarta and māyāvādins) think that the creation is like unto a dream or an illusion (with no reality in it).—13.

[*Note.*—If Iśvara, the Unchangeable, modifies himself as creation, then he becomes something inferior. So the first view cannot be correct. The second view is open to the objection, why should the Almighty resort to illusion. A hypnotist who cannot produce a

real object, creates the illusion of an object. Moreover, the Lord who is always Omniscient, can have no dreams—His knowledge is always valid and is subject to no sublation.

#### MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Both the learned and the ignorant propound various theories as to creation. Some say Viṣṇu himself gets modified or transformed into the various objects such as ether, air, &c. This becoming (bhūti) of diverse (vi) objects is called his vibhūti or transformation. Only the seeming wise and not the truly wise, however, say so. Another class, equally ignorant, assert that the creation is unreal as a dream, or as an illusion created by an illusionist.

#### KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.

**इच्छामात्रं प्रभोः सृष्टिरिति सृष्टौ विनिश्चिताः ॥ ८ ॥**

• इच्छामात्रं Ichchā Mātram, mere will प्रभोः Prabhoḥ, of the Lord Hari. सृष्टिः Sṛisṭih, creation इति Iti, thus सृष्टौ Sṛisṭau, in creation. विनिश्चिताः Vinishchitāḥ, ascertained, the conclusion of true sages, like Brahṁā, &c, and such they teach. •

14 (K<sup>8</sup>). The creation of the world by the Lord is through His mere will. This is the conclusion arrived at (by true sages).—14.

#### MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

All true sages like Brahṁā and the rest declare that the entire universe proceeds from the mere will of the Unchanging, All-Intelligence—the Lord Hari. Why should the All-Powerful have recourse to illusion (like a juggler), and why the All-Knowing should dream a false universe, (as think the māyā-vādins)? How can the Lord free from all faults become modified into various imperfect objects (as think the Bhāskaras)? Therefore this universe is created by the mere will of Viṣṇu, who is free from all modifications. The teaching of the entire Vedas is that the creation is real.

[Note.—The word प्रभु is derived from √bhū with the affix pra. He who exists (bhavati) in the same excellent (pra) form is prabhu—i.e., who is above all vikāras. This sets aside paripāṁavāda which supposes the Brahman to undergo all modifications in the shape of objects. This is one meaning. The second meaning of prabhu is "He who has power (prabhavati) to do all"—the Almighty. This sets aside the illusion theory for the weak man only rests contented with producing illusion, as he cannot create the real object. The third meaning of prabhu is, "He who knows (anubhavati) in the highest (pra) degree"—the Omniscient. This sets aside the māyā vāda. The Lord being All-knowing cannot have māyā or nescience. Thus by using one word prabhu, all the three erroneous theories have been set aside.]

#### KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8.—(continued).

**कालात् प्रसूतिं भूतानां मन्यन्ते कालचिन्तकाः ॥ ८ ॥**

कालात् Kalāt, from time प्रसूतिं Prasūtim, birth, origin. भूतानां Bhūtānām, of beings. मन्यन्ते Manyante, think कालचिन्तकाः Kāla-chintakāḥ, Time-thinkers, those who think that the Time is the highest. This is illustrative of others also. Some think Brahṁā to be the creator; some call Pradhāna or Nature the creator, &c, and so on.

14. (K<sup>8</sup>). The thinkers about Time are of opinion that Time is the origin of all beings.—14.

*Note*—If the creation proceeds from the mere will of God, what is His object in creating? If He creates with some object for His own satisfaction then he is not full; if He creates without any such desire, then His action is motiveless. This objection is raised and answered next.

## KARIKĀ-VERSE 9

भोगार्थं सृष्टिरित्यन्ये क्रीडार्थमिति चापरे ।

देवस्यैष स्वभावोऽयमाप्तकामस्य का स्पृहा ॥ इति ॥ ९ ॥

भोगार्थं Bhogātham, for the sake of enjoyment सृष्टिः Sṛiṣṭi, creation इति Iti, thus. अन्ये Anye, some क्रीडार्थं Kīḍārtham, for the sake of sport. इति Iti, thus च Cha, and अपरे Apāre, others. देवस्य Devasya, of God एष Esa this. स्वभावः Svabhāvaḥ, nature. अयम् Ayam, this. आप्तकामस्य Āpta-Kāmasya, of the attained-all-desires. का Ka, what. स्पृहा Sprihā, object, desire.

15 (K<sup>o</sup>). Some think that the creation is for the sake of enjoyment (of the Creator), while others think that it is for the sake of recreation, (to shake off the lethargy of pralaya sleep or the ennui of the solitude of pralaya). This (act of creation) of God is His nature (without any motive).

What motive there can be for one who has all His desires satisfied?—15.

*Note*.—The Lord does not want this creation for His enjoyment, so the question of bhoga goes out. Then remains kīlā or sport. The Rāmānujās hold that the Lord creates for the sake of recreation, to shake off the lethargy or ennui of pralaya. The siddhānta view, however, is that creation is no doubt a līlā or sport of the Lord, but with no such object or motive, as the Rāmānujās imagine. For Hari is Āpta-Kāma—whose desires are all fulfilled, so he can have no such inclination. However though the Lord has no object of His own to be gained by creation, He creates for the sake of others—to make jīvas perfect. As says the commentator Srinivāsa:—tathā cha Bhagavat smṛtoḥ sva prayojanā-bhāvōpi para prayojanāpekṣatvam asty eva.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

Some men of little learning say that this creation proceeds from Time. Some say it is from Rudra, some say from Brahmā, while others say it is from Pradhāna. All these are deluded verily; because Nārāyaṇa, the Supreme, is the creator of all and possessed of all power. He is the one creator alone, and no one else. The Pradhāna (Nature), Time, Brahmā, or Rudra and others below them in rank, are all under the command of the Lord (and create under His control). Some not very intelligent persons think, that Viṣṇu had some desires left unsatisfied, therefore, He creates (in order to attain the fullness of his being). But the wise say the creation is for the sake of sport only, but a sport which is His nature (and not for the sake of throwing off laziness). For how can the Lord who wants nothing have any wants. The above is so stated in Hari Vāṇīśa?

## SECOND KHANDA.

### MANTRA I.

नान्तःप्रज्ञं न बहिःप्रज्ञं नेभयतःप्रज्ञं न प्रज्ञानघनं न प्रज्ञं नाप्रज्ञम् । अदृष्टमव्यव-  
हार्यमग्राह्यमलक्षणमचिन्त्यमव्यपदेश्यमेकात्म्यप्रत्ययसारं प्रपञ्चोपशमं शान्तं शिवमद्वैतं  
चतुर्थं मन्यन्ते स आत्मा स विज्ञेयः ॥ ७ ॥

न Na, not. अन्तः प्रज्ञं n Antah-prajñam, Inner-Revealer, the manifestor of inner or subtle objects, *i. e.*, the Tajasa, the maker of inner consciousness when He is not the maker of dream conditions of consciousness, and not showing dream objects. He is Nāntaprajñah. न Na, not. बहिःप्रज्ञं Bahisprajñam, the revealer of the external; the revealer of the objects of the waking state, *i. e.*, the Viśva. The outer consciousness. When not functioning as the maker of the waking state and showing external objects, He is called na-bahisprajña. न Na, not उभयतः Ubhayatah, the intermediate, the both, *i. e.*, the state of partaking both of waking and dreaming—the reverie or somnambulism. प्रज्ञं Prajñam, the revealer, the manifestor न Na, not. प्रज्ञान-घनं Prajñānaghaṇam, ghaṇa-prajñānam; the revealer of ghaṇa or Nescience. Ghana is the jīva itself when covered by unconsciousness, in the state of deep sleep न Na, not प्रज्ञं Prajñam, the trance or samprajñāta Samādhi. When he does not produce the samprajñāta Samādhi even. That which is made known exceedingly (prakarsaṇa jñāpayati) is prajña, a vivid thought picture or object of meditation. न Na, not अप्रज्ञं Aprajñam, the non-giver of knowledge. The Turiya is not entirely a non-giver of knowledge. He also gives a kind of knowledge. When He is not the non-giver, *i. e.*, when He is the giver of knowledge to the souls, who have thrown off their final body and are going towards mukti. अदृष्टम् Adṛiṣṭam, invisible (to ordinary people, but visible to the muktas) who have received the grace of the chief Piāṇa—the First Begotten. अव्यवहार्यम् Avyavahāryam, not empirical, not perceptible, transcendental, can not be an object of experience in Samsāra, but in Mukti only. अग्राह्यम् Agrāhyam, not seizable. अलक्ष्यम् Alakṣyam, not having dharma like the Viśva, &c., incapable of inferential proof. Not possessing the attributes of vyāpti or inferential knowledge like Viśva, Tajasa or Prajña, in waking, dreaming, and deep sleep. In all these states there is a standard by which one can know Him, but not so the Turiya अचिन्त्यम् Achintyam, beyond thought, that about which one can not reason. अव्यपदेश्यम् Avyapadeśyam, undefinable. एक Eka, one or supreme. Because He is the chief, therefore one. आत्म्य Ātmya, Self, He is full, therefore called ātma or full. The essential nature of the Lord is Supremacy and Fullness, therefore it is called aikātmīyam प्रत्यय Pratyaya, belief or knowledge; whose form is knowledge. सारम् Sāram, bliss or ānandam. एकात्म्यप्रत्ययसारम् The Supreme (eka) fulness (ātmā) whose form is knowledge (Pratyaya) and bliss (sāra), the One Infinity, knowledge and bliss. प्रपञ्चोपशमम् Prapañchopashaman, The word prapañcha spread out through ymas. The word upaśama means that whose essential

form is most excellent bliss. The highest (upa) bliss (śama) spread throughout (prapañcha)=Viṣṇu, or the all-pervading (prapañcha) highest bliss. That which destroys (upaśama) all evils (prapañcha.) The word *upa* like *ul* means most excellent, and śama means bliss, upaśama, the most excellent bliss. Prapañcha—all-full. शान्तम् Śāntam, peaceful शिवम् Śivam, auspicious. Free from sorrow and full of joy, the personification of bliss, the joyous. अद्वैतम् Advaitam, Erroneous knowledge of a thing is dvaita. The destroyer of dvaita or of false knowledge is advaita. This qualifies Prājña also. The meaning of द्वि or two is to denote more than *one*, *i.e.*, the essential nature of a thing is called *one*, the non-essential is called *two* चतुर्थम् Chatuṛtham, the fourth. मन्यन्ते Manyante, they believe or think. सः Sah, He, having the four-fold form of Viśva, &c. आत्मा Ātmā, Self. The Lord, of whom it was said in verse 2 that He has four parts; so ayam ātmā chatuspāt, that ātman is this. स Sah, He the fourfold विज्ञेयः Vijñeyah, to be known. All the four should be known not only Turiya.

1. (U<sup>1</sup>) When He does not produce the state of dream, nor the state of waking, nor the somnabulistic state (*i.e.*, not active as Viśva and Taijasa), nor the deep sleep state, nor the samprajnāta samādhi state, when He gives the final knowledge (to the souls that have thrown off their last body and are proceeding towards Release), who is the Invisible, the Transcendental, Unseizable, Uninferable, Inconceivable by reasoning, Undefinable, the Single Infinity, Knowledge and Bliss, the Destroyer of the five-fold bodily bonds, the Peaceful, the Joyous, the Destroyer of false knowledge, He is called the Fourth. Thus is the Ātman, the four-fold. He the four-fold, must be known.—16.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Viṣṇu in the form of Turiya, resides in the space at the end of the twelve. The Muktas only know this form of the Lord; it is not seen by men leading the ordinary empirical life of saṁsāra. They whose mind is completely concentrated in the Lord, who have reached the sixteenth kalā and obtained His grace, and who are seers of the aparokṣa, get sometime the Vision of this High Goal.

[Note.—Dvādaśānto—at the end of the twelve—means the open space which is twelve fingers above the head. (The aura generally extends so far—therefore, it means outside the physical body but within the aura). Or it may mean a point within the brain which is twelve fingers from the root of the nose. (May it not refer to the pineal gland? or the pituitary body?) This is the fourth seat of Viṣṇu in the human body. The sixteenth kalā is the name of the chief life, the First-born, the Mukhya Prāṇa. The grace of this Mukhya Prāṇa is a necessary condition of obtaining Divine Vision or aparokṣa. See Pr. Up. VI. for the sixteen kalās. The aparokṣa is dependent upon the grace of the First-begotten.]

The word okātmya-pratyaya-sāram means that He is one (eka), *i.e.*, the Chief, He is the ātman or full. His form or nature is the Principal All-fullness (eka-ātmya): therefore He is called okātmya. He is pratyaya or knowledge, He whose form is knowledge is called pratyaya. He is Sāra or bliss. The whole phrase okātmya-pratyaya-sāram therefore means 'the One Infinity, knowledge and bliss.' The phrase prapañcha-upaśama means the All-pervading Viṣṇu whose form is the highest bliss: for prapañcha means

'spread out,' 'all-pervading,' &c Upa means highest, and śāma means blissful. Or it may mean Viṣṇu, the destroyer of bonds for prapañcha means 'bodily bonds,' upa-śāma 'the destroyer', for the Lord Turiya destroys all bonds and gives Mukti. The Turiya is called Śivam, because He is free from all sorrows and is essentially all-joy and this is the sense in which the word Śiva is used in the Scriptures. The Turiyam is called advaitam for the following reason as given in the Mahātmyam —

"A mistaken notion is called 'dvaita,' and as Hari, the Turiya, the Highest Person, destroys this misconception (by imparting true knowledge or by giving Mukti) He is called advaitam, the destroyer of false knowledge."

According to Sankalpa, the word Dvaita is thus derived —

"To the  $\sqrt{\text{इ}}$  'to know, is added the affix क्त्वा, and we get इत्, meaning 'known,' 'knowledge,' द्वि+इत्=द्वीत्, "double knowledge"—knowledge of a thing not as it is, but contrary to it (just as "duplicity" is opposed to "simplicity"), knowledge obtained not by the simple and single method, but by a second or a false method."

Thus द्वीत् dvītam means "known by a circuitous or second-hand method." To this is added the affix अण् without change of sense (svārtha), and we get द्वैत dvaitam. •

The word antar-prajña means knowledge (or consciousness) of internal impressions (as in dreams), Bahi-prajña means consciousness of external objects: prajñāna-ghana means deep sleep, prajña means the state midway between waking and dreaming, when the jīva perceives external sounds, &c, but dreams dreams as well (sombabulistic state?). When the Lord produces none of these five states of consciousness in the jīva, that form of the unborn Lord, is called Turiya. In this form He produces none of the above kinds of states in the jīvas: but He is the giver of all knowledge, in that Turiya form, to the Released Souls (according to their capacities). The above is from the Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa.

The Turiya is called invisible, because the non-free souls can not see Him, and He is not visible except through the grace of the sixteenth (the Chief Life). He is called transcendental (avyavahāryam) because He does not come within the sphere of sense perception unless one get Release (for the Lord is perceived then by the Free Souls). The word agrāhyam (unseizable) has the same sense as avyavahāryam (transcendental). The word alakṣanam means that which cannot be an object of inference. The Viśva, Taijasa or Prajña can be inferred or measured; but the Turiya is without such mark: and because He is alakṣanam, therefore, He is beyond thought (acintyam or above reasoning). (Because He cannot be reasoned about) therefore, He is undefinable, except by one mark, namely, chidānanda—He is consciousness and bliss. The Turiya is the cause of all the activities of the Released Soul. (The Turiya is thus possessed of a lakṣanam, but for the Muktas only.

The phrase "sa ātmā sa vijñeya" does not mean that the Turiya alone is the Self, He alone is to be known, but that the Ātman, of which it was promised in the beginning "so 'yam ātmā chatuṣpāt"—"this ātman has four-feet," has now been described in its four-fold divisions. The repetition of "sa ātmā" here is to mark the conclusion, as its use in the second verse marked the beginning. The description of the chatuṣpāt Ātman ends here. Because the next section commences a separate description of it, as regards its four-syllables or the akṣara or Imperishable ātman, the adhyakṣaram, by using the phrase "so 'yam ātmā adhyakṣaram." Thus we read in the Pratyaya:

"The seekers of Release should know the Ātman having the four-fold form of Viśva, Taijasa, &c., for though He is without qualifications or divisions, yet the Lord is described as having these four-fold forms."

[Note.—The phrase "sa ātmā sa vijñeya," marks the conclusion of the topic started by the phrase "so 'yam ātmā chatuṣpāt." The phrase "so 'yam ātmā adhyakṣaram" of the next verse starts a new topic, showing how the syllables of Om correspond with Viśva,

&c The first section describes the four-fold aspect of the Lord, so that the Mumukṣu by meditating on Him may get Mukti the next topic has a different object in view. Moreover the phrase "sa ātmā sa vijñeśah" does not mean that the Turiya alone should be known, He alone is the ātman but it applies to all the four, namely, to Viśva, Taijasa, &c.]

KĀRIKĀ-VERSES 2.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति । Atra (on this) etc., (these) ślokāh (verses) bhavanti are On this are the following verses.

निवृत्तेः सर्वदुःखानामीशानः प्रभुरव्ययः ।

अद्वैतः सर्वभावानां देवस्तुर्यो विभुः स्मृतः ॥ १० ॥

निवृत्तेः Nivṛtteh, On the cessation सर्वदुःखानाम् Sarva-duḥkhānam, of all sorrows The Lord Turiya having brought about the cessation of all sorrows ईशानः Īśānah, the life (अन चेतकः impeller) of the muktas (ईशा); the Controller of the perfect ones, who have reached lordliness. प्रभुः Prabhuḥ, the Lord, the cause अव्ययः Avyayaḥ, the unchanging अद्वैत Advaitah, the destroyer of false knowledge. सर्व-भावानां Sarva-bhāvānam, of all jīvas or thinkers. Bhāva means the jīva, because it comes into being (bhāva) or manifestation by entering into a body. That which comes or exists (bhavati) through the Lord, i. e., a being is called bhāva. Or √bhu 'to think', bhava, a thinker. देवः Devah, the goal, derived from √div 'to go.' The goal of all jīvas. तुर्यः Turiyaḥ, the Turiya. विभुः Vibhuḥ, all-pervading, capable. स्मृतः Smṛitah, is declared

2. (K<sup>10</sup>) The all-pervading Turiya is said to be the goal of all thinkers, when all their sorrows cease (and they get mukti). He is the controller of the released souls, and is unchanging and the destroyer of false knowledge.—17

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The cause of the cessation of all sorrows is the Lord Turiya. Thus says the Pratyāhāra:—"Hari in the form of Turiya is declared to be the giver of salvation. He is the (deva) goal of all jīvas, because towards Him all go. The jīvas are called bhava, because they come into existence (bhavanti) from the Lord. He is called īśāna, because He is the anant or controller of īśas or muktas"

KĀRIKĀ-VERSES 3.

कार्यकारणबद्धौ ताविष्येते विश्वतैजसौ ।

प्राज्ञः कारणबद्धस्तु द्वौ तु तुर्ये न सिद्ध्यतः ॥ ११ ॥

कार्य Kārya, effect, illusion, the waking state, because it is the effect of nescience, by which one gets the false notion of 'I' and 'mine'. Kārya-baddha would thus mean bound by the idea of 'I' and 'mine'. कारण Kāraṇa, cause, avidyā बद्धौ Baddhau, bound by the chain of cause and effect—existing in the sphere of causation. The Lord as Viśva and Taijasa binds the jīvas in the chain of cause and effect. तौ Tau, the two. विश्व-तैजसौ Viśva-Taijasau, the Viśva and Taijasa. इष्येते Iṣyete, are desired, are said to be. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the prājña. कारण Kāraṇa, the cause. बद्धः Baddhah bound. तु Tu, but. द्वौ dvau, the two. तुर्ये turye, in the Turiya. न-सिद्ध्यतः Na sidhyataḥ, are not valid, do not exist.

3 (K<sup>11</sup>) Both Viśva and Taijasa are held to be bound by cause and effect both, Prājña is bound by the chain of cause alone, but neither cause nor effect has any validity in Turiya — 18

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

The Lord as Viśva and Prājña is said in the Scriptures to be bound, by which it is meant that the bondage of the jīvas in the chain of cause and effect is under His will and control. For how this Supreme can ever be bound? He by whose command everything else is bound, He who is the Lord of bondage, the Self of knowledge can not be bound. As says the Kauśārava Śruti 'The phrases — "He is bound, He is sorrowful" when applied to Hari mean He causes the bondage, He causes sorrow (to the sinner). So also the phrases 'He is jīva, He is prakṛiti, mean 'He causes animation or jīvalhood (Jīvāyati). He fashions the world (prakaroti)' So also the phrases 'He is the inferior, He is non-eternal, mean 'He makes others inferior, He makes them temporal'

The same idea is conveyed by the following speech of the goddess of learning, Sarasvatī, addressed to the Devas in Mahopanishad — "O Mighty Devas! my duty ever is to proclaim the glory of Viṣṇu (in songs and poetry) and when I sing out the praises of others like Brahmā, &c., that also refers to Viṣṇu, for they derive their glory from Him. But if anything be found anywhere apparently derogatory to Viṣṇu, know that I could never have intended it, for I am called Sarasvatī because I always flow (sarana) towards Him magnifying and proclaiming His greatness and remove (sarana) all ideas derogatory to His glory. Therefore know that the scriptural phrases must be so interpreted as to redound to the glory of the Lord.

Note — In the waking state, the Lord as Viśva produces double bondage in the jīva, first the universal bondage of avidyā (the cause) and second the bondage of the effect of avidyā, namely, the illusion of one being an independent agent, &c. Similarly two-fold is the bondage in the dream state also. In deep sleep, Prājña causes only one bondage — the bondage of the Mūla avidyā — the Universal Nescience, the cause. In the Turiya there is absence of both. This is the state of non-bondage, freedom. The very fact that the jīva awakens from the deep sleep back to the world, shows that the seed or the cause was latent in him, to bring him back to the world of effect. The Turiya is, therefore, the giver of wisdom and mukti

#### KARIKĀ-VERSE 4.

नात्मानं न परांश्चैव न सत्यं नापि चानृतम् ।

प्राज्ञः किञ्चन संवेत्ति तुर्यं तत् सर्वदृक् सदा ॥ १२ ॥

न आत्मानं na ātmānam, not the Self, His own form, the own form of Prājña. Prājña does not show His own form. न परान् Na parān, not the others. Prājña does not reveal to the jīva in deep sleep any other objects, except nescience or bliss and time and one's own identity. च एव Cha eva, and even. न सत्यं Na satyam, not the truths, the virtuous deeds, the punya. न अपि च Na api cha, and not even. अनृतम् Anrītam, falsehood, the sin as opposed to virtue. प्राज्ञः Prājña the Lord as Prājña. किञ्च Kiñcha, whatever. न संवेत्ति na Samveṭti = संवेदयति does not cause (the jīva) to know तुर्यं Turyam, the, turiya. सर्वदृक् Sarvadrīk = Sarvam darśayati = shows everything (to the Muktas). सदा Sada, always, for ever.

4. (K<sup>12</sup>). Prājña shuts out from the jīva His own form as well as other objects. He shows to it then, neither the truth nor even the false-



hood. Nothing whatever is shown to it. On the other hand, the Turiya displays all objects eternally to the freed soul—19

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

Prājña conceals everything from the soul. The Lord as Prājña reveals not to the jiva either His own form or those of others. He shows to the jiva neither truth nor untruth, except the jiva's own form, and Time and Tanas (In deep sleep, the soul is conscious of its own existence, of Time and of Avidyā or joy). In that state of deep sleep He shows nothing to the soul but joy. But the Turiya, the Supreme Lord, reveals everything to the soul in Mukti. Thus we read in the Pratyaya

[The Commentator Sri Madhva takes all these active verbs in a causative sense. He explains baddha (bound) by bandhaka (the binder, one who binds), samvetti (who perceives) by samvedayati (causes another to perceive), Sarva-drik (seer of all) by sarva-pradarśayitā (the revealer of all). Why should these active forms be construed as causative? To this he answers by the following quotation from Brahmatarka.] In the Brahma-tarka we read:—"The word agent or grammatical kartā is defined to be svatantra-kartā—that which is independent with regard to an action is called agent (therefore karta always applies to the Chief agent. In the Upaniṣad the chief agent is the Lord). Therefore Prājña is the chief agent in the act of unconsciousness—namely, he causes or produces unconsciousness in everything else. (Prājña has therefore alone freedom or independence in the act of producing unconsciousness). Similarly with regard to the act of showing others, the chief agent is the Turiya—therefore Turiya is the kartā of the action of revealing everything to others. Thus from the very fact that Brahman is the highest agent, it follows that these verbs here must be construed in a causative sense."

KĀRIKA-VERSE 5

द्वैतस्याग्रहणं तुल्यमुभयोः प्राज्ञतुर्ययोः ।

बीजनिद्रायुतः प्राज्ञः सा च तुर्यं न विद्यते ॥ १३ ॥

द्वैतस्य Dvaitasya, the duality, the false notion that the bodies, &c., are independent of the Lord. अग्रहणं Agrahaṇam, non-acceptance, non-perception. तुल्यं Tulyam, equal. प्राज्ञ-तुर्ययोः Prājña-turyayoh, of Prājña and Turiya. Those who have reached the Prājña or the Turiya Brahman have this point in common, that both have discarded the illusion or dvaita or the notion of being independent agents or that they and their bodies are not under the control of the Lord. The souls here never fall into the delusion of free-will. बीज-निद्रा-युतः Bija-nidrā-yutaḥ Prājñaḥ=seed-sleep accompanied (is) Prājña, i. e., associated with the seed or root of sleep or ignorance: the mulā avidyā. Prājña is always associated with this Root Nescience. As He is the Lord of this Mulā avidyā called also the Bija-nidrā, He is said to be joined (Yuta) with her: as we say bhrītya-yutaḥ svamī, the master accompanied by the servant. सा च Sā cha, but she. तुर्यं Turye, in the Turiya. न विद्यते Na vidyate, does not exist.

5. (K<sup>13</sup>). The jīvas who have reached the Prājña or the Turiya are both equal in so far as they have risen above the illusion of duality (which consists in thinking that they are independent of the Lord). (The difference, however, between them is) that those in Prājña are covered by the Primeval Nescience, but not so those who are in Turiya.—20.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY

Viśva and the rest are said to be joined (yutah) with sleep, because she (the Sleep - Primeval Nescience) is under the Lord, and is His handmaid, in these three states. The force of yutah here is the same as in the sentence bhṛtya-yutah Svāmī—the master joined with the servant, i.e., the master under whose control is the servant. The phrase nidrā-yutāḥ Prājñāḥ does not mean that the Lord Prājñā is overpowered by the Sleep or Nescience for there can never be want of knowledge, in the case of the Supreme Self.

*Note*—The nidrā or Mūlā Avidyā is the associate of the Lord in the three states of Viśva, Taijasa and Prājñā. He works through Her in those states.

Though these four forms of the Lord are identical, yet Brahman is said to do a thing in a certain form, and not to do a thing in another form, from the point of view of practical reality, and according to the particular power that He wields for the time being. The different aspects of Brahman are identical (abheda) yet as different sets of activities appertain to different forms, they are said to be different. (Therefore it is said that as Turiya He does not do something which He does as Viśva, &c. It only means that some particular powers are used in one form and not used in another form.)

(The word Sarva-drik has been explained as 'he who shows all' and not as 'He who sees all,' though both would be appropriate epithets of the Lord. The objection, however, to the second meaning is as follows—

If the word sarva-drik is not construed as a causative and is not interpreted as 'He causes the perception of all' then Sarva-drik must be interpreted as "He sees all" and not "He shows all." This would go against the statement that in Prājñā and Turiya the non-acceptance of dvaita is the common ground. (For then the phrase turiyam Sarvadrik would mean the Turiya is omniscient and sees everything. What is then the force of saying that the Turiya does not see (grahana) the duality; for by the very fact of His seeing all He would see the dvaita also, and know it to be an illusion. Sarva-drik, therefore, must mean "shows all" and not "sees all".)

## KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6

स्वप्ननिद्रायुतावाद्यौ प्राज्ञस्त्वस्वप्ननिद्रया ।

न निद्रां नैव च स्वप्नं तुर्ये पश्यन्ति निश्चिताः ॥ १४ ॥

स्वप्न Svapna, dream, the illusion in the form of effect. The waking state is also dream in this sense. निद्रा Nidrā, sleep, the avidyā or nescience युतौ Yutau, joined. Associated with 'dream' and 'sleep.' आद्यौ Adyau, first two, namely the Viśva and the Taijas. They are associated with both the illusion of the phenomenal, and the great Ignorance in other words with the "effect and the cause." प्राज्ञ. Prājñāḥ, the Prājñā. तु Tu, but अस्वप्नः Asvapnaḥ, without 'dream': the illusion of "effect." निद्रया Nidrāya, by sleep (in which there is no dream). The Prājñā is associated with the 'cause' alone and free from the two-fold delusion called 'dream' and 'sleep'. न निद्रां Na Nidrām, neither sleep. न एव च Na eva cha, nor even. स्वप्नं Svapnam, the dream. तुर्ये Turye, in the Turiya. पश्यन्ति Paśyanti, see. निश्चिताः Niśchitāḥ, the persons who have known the reality. They who have thrown off the bond of the "cause" and the "effect."

6 (K<sup>14</sup>). The first two are accompanied by dream and sleep, the Prājñā (is associated) with sleep without dream. The wise perceive neither dream nor sleep in the Turiya.—21.

## KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

अन्यथा गृह्यतः स्वप्नो निद्रातत्त्वमजानतः ।

विपर्यासे तयोः क्षीणे तुरीयं पदमश्नुते ॥ १५ ॥

अन्यथा Anyatha, contrary, wrongly, thinking that this body, house, &c, belong to him and not to the Lord. गृह्यतः Grihñatah, of the person accepting or comprehending or perceiving, i.e., perceiving the tattva or reality wrongly is 'dream' technically so called स्वप्नः Svapnah, dream. The word is used here to include both the waking and the dream. The wrong notion of independent ownership of body, etc. निद्रा Nidrā, sleep or avidyā—the Great Nescience, the mother of all illusion. तत्त्वम् Tattvam, the Reality, the Lord. Not perceiving the reality at all is sleep. The real truth about the Lord, that He is independent. अजानतः Ajānatah, of not knowing. विपर्यासे Viparyāse, inverted knowledge, error or mistake, viparyāse kṣīṇe when inversion is removed. The constant rotation or revolution is also viparyāsa. तयोः Tayoh, of these two. क्षीणे Kṣīṇe, in the destruction, when destroyed when exhaustion takes place of viparyāsa or error. तुरीयं Turīyam, Turīyam पद Padam, the goal अश्नुते Aśnute, reaches, attains.

7 (K<sup>15</sup>). The word svapna or dream is applied to the wrong notion (such as that one has independent ownership over his possessions and that they are not Lord's), the word nidrā or sleep means the wrong conception of truth regarding the attributes of the Lord, such as that He is not independent, &c. When the constant rotation of these two wrong notions becomes exhausted and ceases, then the Soul attains the goal of Turīya—22.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Prāñña and Turīya do not both cause the imposition of dvaita on the jīva. In this both are equal. The Turīya does not impose dvaita on the jīva, nor does Prāñña also cause it but Prāñña has under Him the Sleep which has latent in her the power of imposing dvaita on the jīva. This is the sense of the Scriptures. From one wrong knowledge arises another wrong knowledge, the error has a tendency to reproduce itself. (Thus a wrong notion of a person's entertaining in his waking state that he is an independent agent reproduces itself in dream, when he also thinks himself to be an independent agent, but with regard to objects which are merely revived impressions of the objects perceived in the waking state and which the dreamer mistakes for real objects. The next verse describes how this eternal circle of wrong notions may cease.)

Note - (The jīva attains the Turīya the goal when both sorts of imperfections are destroyed—that of the waking and dream in which the soul takes something unreal to be real; and that of the deep sleep in which the true Reality is not known.)

Note.- One perceives wrongly on account of the ignorance of the true nature of things. In the waking state men have the false notion of 'I,' 'Mine,' etc. and that they have free will, &c. That state is, therefore, also a dream metaphorically. In the dream state truly so called, this false notion becomes still more erroneous and is applied to the revived false impressions of the waking state and the dreamer takes them as real as waking. In the deep sleep, there is total ignorance, perception of nothing. When the soul transcends both these imperfections, then the Turīya is reached.

The waking and dream are perceiving of inverted (viparyāsa) images of reality, as one sees the inverted image of a landscape in a photographic camera. The deep sleep is the focal point from which commences this inversion. One must transcend the lens of Avidyā to see the landscape properly. So long as one is within the camera, under the Great Cause, the 'lens', the mother of all inversions, he can never see a right picture. The camera or Sa sâra must be left, the Avidyā lens must be transcended, to see the reality there must be the turning over (viparyāsa) of the inverted image in order to see it rightly.

*Note* -From a wrong perception of reality arises 'dream', from a non-perception of it 'Sleep'. When the inversion arising from these two causes is removed, then (the Soul) reaches the Turiya goal -22

## KĀRIKA-VERSE 8

अनादि मायया सुप्तो यदा जीवः प्रबुध्यते ।

अजमनिद्रमस्वप्नमद्वैतं बुध्यते तदा ॥ १६ ॥

अनादि Anādi, beginning-less. Viṣṇumāyā is called beginning-less because belonging to the time-less Viṣṇu. मायया Mayayā, by the power, by the Will, by the Prakṛiti, as being under the will of Viṣṇu. The word Māyā means the will of the Lord, and the Avidyā who is dependent on Him. सुप्तः Suptah (Svāpuṇah), sent to sleep: immersed in the saṃsāra. यदा Yadā, when. जीवः Jivah, the soul, the individual self. प्रबुध्यते Prabuddhyate, awakens, gets wisdom through (the will of God and His grace and the instruction given by a True Master) Hears the truth that the Lord alone is Independent, everything else is dependent on him. तदा Tadā, then. अजं Ajam, the Unborn, free from the faults of birth, decay, &c. अनिद्रं Anidram, the non-sleeping, free from Nescience अस्वप्नं Asvapnam, the non-dreaming, beyond the waking and the dreaming states—free from delusion. Free from the activities of Viśva, Taijasa and Prājña forms अद्वैतं Advaitam, giver of freedom from wrong knowledge, or the remover of false notions, and of all evils. बुध्यते Buddhyate, understands or knows immediately (aparoksa), then arises the direct, intuitive, immediate knowledge of God

8. (K<sup>16</sup>) When the jīva awakens from the sleep, in which it was plunged by the eternal will of the Beginning-less Lord, then he gets the direct vision of the Lord who is without birth, without ignorance, without delusion and who removes all wrong knowledge—23.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

When the jīva, sent to sleep by the Māyā or Will of the Anādi or the Beginning-less Viṣṇu, is awakened by the grace of that will, then it sees Viṣṇu. Thus we read in the Prakāśikā. (Understanding the Advaitam means seeing Viṣṇu).

## KĀRIKA-VERSE 9.

प्रपञ्चो यदि विद्येत निवर्तते न संशयः ।

माया मात्रमिदं द्वैतमद्वैतं परमार्थतः ॥ १७ ॥

प्रपञ्चः Prapañchah, the pentad, the world, the false notion of "I" and "mine," a notion that depends upon the mistaken relationship of self and ownership. The false notion of the jīva arising from not distinguishing himself from

his body and bodily relations. The notion of the jīva that he is the owner, and that his body, house, &c., are his possessions is prapañcha. यदि Yadi, if विद्येत Vidyeta, exists, *viz.*, if it exists, because the soul has put itself as if it was independent of the control of the Lord. If this false notion or prapañcha exist even dependent upon another. If it be assumed, for argument's sake, that this prapañcha has an existence, though dependent निवर्तेत Nivarteta, will cease, (when the knowledge of the Lord is gained). न सशयः Na, Saśayaḥ, undoubtedly. माया Māyā, will of God. मातृम् Mātṛam=created. merely created by the will of God इदं Idam, this द्वैत Dvaitam, the false notion of the ignorant people अद्वैत Advaitam, the true Brahman. The one. परमार्थतः Paramārthataḥ, of the Highest end, the supreme. The affix "tas" has the force of genitive. From the grace of the Great End—the Lord.

9.—(K<sup>17</sup>) Even if the false worldly notion (of "I" and "mine") really exist, it would cease undoubtedly when the Lord so wills it. For the false notion regarding the one Lord would, in this view, be created by the will of the Lord, and cease when He wills otherwise.—24.

Note.—If this prapañcha—the notion of "I" and "mine," "own" and "ownership"—were the essential nature of the jīva or soul, then it would never cease, even through the grace of God, for the essential attribute cannot be destroyed without destroying the thing. It follows, therefore, that the prapañcha or the pentad or the pentuple body of the soul, the five permanent atoms do not constitute the essential nature of the soul, the jīva takes them up through abhimāna or false identification with them, and it is under the will of the Lord, and consequently when there is His Grace, and He wills that this false identification should cease and true knowledge arise, it ceases to exist. Therefore the Kārikā says that if it be admitted that this prapañcha exists only because the jīva has not the right knowledge, then it would come to an end when the true knowledge of God is obtained. For this mistaken notion or prapañcha or dvaita arises from the mere will of the Great Being—the One, the Advaita. The wise know the Lord as One and Advaita, but the ignorant break up His unity and think of Him as a plurality. Since the prapañcha arises from the will of the Lord, it ceases also with regard to any particular jīva, if the Lord so wills it.

This notion of the jīva that the body, &c., belong to him, has its root in the beginningless time. Though this delusion is anadi yet it has an end. This delusion was created by the power of the Lord, by His Māyā, and when He wills the contrary, it ceases. This is on the assumption that this false knowledge has a real existence. As a matter of fact, it has no true existence. Ignorance is mere negation of knowledge. It is not a 'natural' object.

KARIKĀ-VERSE 10.

विकल्पो विनिवर्तेत कल्पितो यदि केनचित् ।

उपदेशाद्यं वादो ज्ञाते द्वैतं न विद्यते ॥ इति ॥ १८ ॥

विकल्पः Vikalpah, false knowledge, wrong notion; perverse (*vī*) creation (kalpa). विनिवर्तेत Vinivarteta, would cease. कल्पितः Kalpitah, created, imagined. यदि Yadi, if, unreal. The word *yadi* here means the unreal, as explained in the Bhāgavata XI. Book. केनचित् Kenachit, by some cause due to ignorance. उपदेशात् Upadeśāt, through instruction (given by the Teacher or by the Lord)

after this arises bliss of Mukti अयं Ayam, this वादः Vadah, saying, conclusion. ज्ञाते Jñāte, on (Brahman) being known rightly द्वैतं Dvaitam, the false knowledge of "own" and "ownership" न विद्यते Na vidyate, does not exist. इति Iti, thus It closes the quotation which began with the words "On this are the following verses."

10. (K<sup>1a</sup>) Therefore, this false notion arises from some cause (due to ignorance), and so it is unreal, and would cease when instruction is imparted by a Teacher. This is the saying of the wise, that when the One is known, the Two ceases to exist —25.

*Note.*—The false notion of "I" and "mine," when everything is really "Lord's," is the creation of some cause that has its root in ignorance. It is consequently unreal, and so it can be destroyed through right knowledge and true instruction given by a teacher. When such knowledge is obtained, then arises the great bliss of Mukti. The perfects say that when the Brahman is known, the unreality ceases and bliss arises.

The Vikalpa or wrong notion that the body, houses, &c., are mine and belonging to me is really not an idea that has any truth in it, it is not Svabhāvika. But even, if any one owing to ignorance or "common sense" were to make it a svabhāvika thing, by thinking that it is a reality, still even by proper instruction, given by a teacher it would come to an end. For this is the saying of the wise ज्ञाते द्वैतं न विद्यते "on knowing Brahman rightly, the false knowledge comes to an end." These last verses have been taken also by Madhva to prove the reality of the world, in opposition to the theory of its being an illusion.

## THIRD KHANDA.

MANTRA I.

सोऽयमात्माऽध्यक्षरोऽङ्कारोऽधिमात्रं पादा मात्रा मात्राश्च पादा अकार उकारो मकार इति ॥ ८ ॥

सः Sah, he. अयम् Ayam, this. आत्मा Âtmâ, The Lord, in the four fold forms of Viśva, Taijasa, &c अध्यक्षम् Adhyaksaram, that which surpasses (adhi) all, and is imperishable, the Supreme and Imperishable ओंकारः Ōṅkārah, designated by Om: Om the Maker. The sound Ōm. अधिमात्रम् Adhīmātram, numerous (adhi), parts or mātīās ; whose parts are all infinite and excellent, and full (adhi). Whose every portion is an infinity. पादाः Pādāh, portions, steps, aspects like Viśva, &c. मात्राः Mātrāh, (are called) mātīās मात्राः Mātrāh, the mātīās or measures. च Cha, and पादाः Pādāh, portions अकारः Akārah, the sound अ, designating the Viśva उकारः Ukārah, the sound U, the name of Taijasa. मकारः Makārah, the sound M, the name of Prājña इति Iti, thus

1. (U<sup>a</sup>) He this Âtman is the Supreme and Imperishable, and called Om. His every part is of surpassing excellence His portions are called measures and His measures are portions. These are the syllable अ A, उ U and म M.—26.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word adhi-aksaram means He who surpasses (adhi) all and is great in every respect, and who is Imperishable (aksara). Or the most Excellent and Imperishable. The word adhīmātra means he whose mātīās or parts are excellent (adhi) ; or he whose every portion is an infinity. (For every part of the infinite must be infinite). This Infinite is called Om : which is made up of three sounds, the sound अ, उ, and म. He is called अकार. because he is symbolised by the letter अ, i. e., अ is His name.

Note.—This and the last khanda eulogise the Praṇava. In the previous two khandas have been shown the fourfold aspect of the Lord as Viśva, Taijasa, Prājña and Turīya and the four-fold syllables of Ōṅkāra, namely अ, उ, म, and the nāda. This Upaniṣad verse declares first the threefold Praṇava, A. U. M.

MANTRA. 2.

जागरितस्थानो वैश्वानरोऽकारः प्रथमा मात्राप्तेरादिमत्वाद्वाप्नोति ह वै सर्वान् कामानादिश्च भवति य एवं वेद ॥ ९ ॥

जागरितस्थानः Jāgritasthānah, waking place. वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānarah, Vaiśvānara. अकारः Akārah, designated by the sound A, which is the symbol of Viśva aspect of the Lord. प्रथमा Prathamā, first. मात्रा Mātrā, portion. आप्तेः Âpteh, because He brings (āpayati or prāpayati) all objects to the jīvas, or He causes all jīvas to grasp all objects in this state, therefore, it is a condition of apti or acquiring. आदिमत्वात् Âdimatvāt, Having a beginning. The Viśva has two beginnings. To reach the waking state from that of sleep, the Viśva separates

from the Prājña Thus the first beginning is Prājña. From dream also it comes to waking, so Tajasa is the second beginning. वा Va, or. आमोति Āpnoti, he obtains. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. सर्वान् Sarvān, all कामान् Kāmān, objects of desire, through the grace of Viśva, when released. आदिः Ādih, first, Saviour, Viśva becomes the ādi or saviour of such a person. च Cha, and भवति Bhavati, He becomes. यः Yah, who एवं Evam, this. वेद Veda, knows.

2. (U\*) The Lord in waking state is called Vaiśvānara and is designated by the letter अ A, and this is His first part; for the word āpti, the approacher, begins with अ A, or because it has a beginning (ādi) He verily attains all desires, and Viśva becomes his Saviour who knows thus—27

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Conventionally the Viśva is spoken of as the (Alpha or) अ and so it is called akāra—He whose symbol is अ. The Vaiśvānara, which has already been described in the preceding mantras, as the first mātṛā or aspect of the Lord (see mantra 9) is again taught here and is symbolised by अ. The Viśva is said to be ādimān—"He that has a beginning"—because Prājña and Tajasa precede it in manifestation. When waking from deep sleep (supti) the Viśva separates from Prājña and so Prājña becomes its ādi or beginning. Similarly when waking from dream state, it separates from Tajasa. Thus these two are the beginning of Viśva. The word "ādi" in the text also means that the Viśva becomes the ādi or saviour of the worshipper of अ.

Note—Sometimes a jīva suddenly awakes from deep sleep owing to being violently shaken or roused and does not pass through the intermediate stage of dream. Thus Prājña becomes the beginning of Viśva. Similarly the jīva, often as a general rule, arises from a dreaming condition to the waking state and so the Tajasa also becomes the ādi or beginning of Viśva.

Two reasons are given for the Viśva being called अ, namely, that अ is the contracted form of either आति "the Bringer," or of आदि "adi," the Saviour. We can derive the noun अ the Bringer from the √आप्, 'to pervade' taken in a causative sense and adding the affix इ. The derivation of अ from आदि is problematic.

#### MANTRA 3

स्वप्नस्थानस्तैजस उकारो द्वितीया मात्रा उत्कर्षादुभयत्वाद्वा उत्कर्षति ह वै ज्ञान-  
सन्ततिं समानश्च भवति नास्याब्रह्मवित्कुले भवति य एवं वेद ॥ १० ॥

स्वप्नस्थानः Svapnasthānah, the place of dream, or the Lord presiding over svapna or dreams. तैजसः Tajasah, Tajasa, the shining state. उकारः Ukarah, the letter U, having the name उ ॥ The name of Tajasa is उ. द्वितीया Dvitiya, second. मात्रा Mātṛā, measure, letter, portion. उत्कर्षात् Utkarṣāt, drawing away from (the idea of body, and takes him to the region of stored up impressions or dreams). The cessation of external functions: and perception of dream objects. उभयत्वात् Ubhayatvāt, producing two-fold effect, i. e., the stopping the perception of external things and causing the perception of internal dream objects. वा Vā, or. उत्कर्षति Utkarṣati, excels. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. ज्ञानसन्ततिं Jñānasantatiṁ, (through the) lines of knowledge. The current (santati) of knowledge is not broken. There is no gap in his consciousness, no break in



the flow of the stream of his knowledge On attaining Release, he becomes one of the perfects in knowledge and wisdom. समानः Samānah, balanced, through affection for all and freedom from faults, he becomes an arbitrator among the Freed Souls Judge. One who is *equally* inclined to both parties Samāna, common Or māna means pervading inside, samāna=existing as a māna, *i. e.*, existing in the midst of all Perfects and Freed Souls : as their harmoniser and moderator. च Cha, and. भवति Bhavati, becomes न Na, not. अस्य Asya, in his, the knower of why the Taijasa is designated उ ॥ कुले Kule, family अब्रह्मवित् Abrahmavit, a non-knower of Brahman. भवति Bhavati, takes birth यः Yab, who एवं Evam, thus वेद Veda, knows

3. (U<sup>10</sup>) The Lord of Dreams called Taijasa is designated by the syllable U, it is the second aspect. He is called उ U because He draws in the jīva from the waking or outward state, into the interior world, or because He produces a two-fold effect He who thus understands the twofold reason for the Taijasa being called उ U; attains an unbroken flow of consciousness and getting Mukti becomes one of the Ever-wise He becomes a moderator of all and a non-knower of Brahman is not born in his family.—28

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The word utkarsa means that which draws up the jīva towards himself by raising it from the false-identification (abhimāna) with the body. The Taijasa does so He is called ubhaya or both, because He stops all external impressions and causes the perception of dream objects. The word samāna means "same," *i. e.*, he becomes impartial to all; every one looks up to him as to a moderator or a conciliator. (for he loves all and is free from all defects of partiality, &c).

*Note.*—The word madhyastha translated as a conciliator, arbitrator, may mean also 'one who is in the middle of all.'

#### MANTRA 4

सुषुप्तस्थानः प्राज्ञो मकारस्तृतीया मात्रा मितेरपीतेर्वा मिनेति ह वा इदं सर्वमपीति च भवति य एवं वेद ॥ ११ ॥

सुषुप्तस्थानः Susuptusthānah, the Lord of Deep Sleep प्राज्ञः Prajñah, prajña. मकारः Makārah, is called म् M. तृतीया Tritīya, third मात्रा Mātrā, aspect. मितेः Miteh, because it is Miti—He who carries within. Prajña carries the jīva into the Ātman, within the ātman. अपीतेः Apiteh, because it is Apiti—He who destroys all consciousness of objects outside one's self. वा Va, or. मिनेति Minoti, measures. He pervades with his rays of consciousness all objects and jīvas, though atomic in size, knows all the objects that exist within the cosmic egg, but not those which are beyond it. Jīvas are like suns, and know everything within the egg through their rays of consciousness, as the sun pervades everything through His rays. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily. इदम् Idam, this सर्वम् Sarvam, all. अपीतिः Apitiḥ, destroyer of the world of sorrow, &c. च Cha, and. भवति Bhavati, becomes. यः Yab, who. एवं Evam, thus. वेद Veda, knows.

4 (U<sup>11</sup>) The Prājña, the Lord of deep sleep, is designated by the letter म् M. This is the third aspect. He is called म् M, because He is Miti or carrier of the Soul into the inmost; or because He is Apti or destroyer of all external consciousness. Verily he pervades all and destroys all sorrow, who knows thus.—29

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The word मिति comes from a root meaning "carrying into the interior"! (By His embrace, He carries all jīvas into Himself).

(Having explained the above three Upaniṣad verses in his own words, Śrī Madhya now quotes Brahma Tarka in support of his interpretation)

We find in the Brahma Tarka the following:—"The Lord is called adhyakṣara because He is greater than all, and is eternal, and since all the parts of the Lord are equally infinite and full, He is called adhimātra (He whose every portion is an infinity). The word mātṛā means part. The Viṣṇu is called Omkāra, because He is symbolised by the syllable Om. The first letter of Om, i.e., अ suggests āpti, the Fetcher, because Viṣṇu brings all objects to the jīva. It is also called अ because it has a beginning (ādi), since Viṣṇu arises either from Prājña or Taijasa. Though the Lord is beginning-less, yet in this sense He is said to have a beginning. The worshipper of Viṣṇu gets mukti consisting of the True, Knowledge and Bliss, and attains all objects of desires. The Lord of dream called Taijasa is symbolised by उ, because this letter suggests utkarṣa, namely, He who withdraws the jīva from all objects except the mind, or because it recalls the word ubhaya, namely, He who produces a two-fold effect, i.e., withdraws the jīva from external contacts and revives all mental or internal impressions. He is called utkarṣa because He withdraws (uddhṛitya) jīva from the misconception of identifying itself with the body and draws it (karsati) to the sphere of dreams (which is nearer the self than the external world). This is the idea latent in the word utkarṣa when applied to Taijasa. He who knows Taijasa thus, gets eternal wisdom, by separating himself from his body and there is no break in his knowledge, such a person becomes as an arbitrator or moderator or madhyastha or remaining in middle among the Mukta jīvas even, because of the intensity of his love for all and freedom from all faults of partiality, &c. The Prājña is called Miti, because He makes jīvas enter into Himself, for mānam means making a thing to enter within. Prājña is called mānam because He draws in the jīvas within Himself, and overpowers their consciousness. He is called Apti also because He destroys all sorrows. The knower of Prājña likewise, when liberated, pervades all, and destroys all sorrows of others, &c. The pervasion of this liberated jīva is through his rays, and though all jīvas are atomic and as an atom cannot pervade another atom, yet the mukta jīva is said to be all-pervading, because by his light (vibration) he pervades all, i.e., by his knowledge of all he pervades, as if, all. This pervasion of the Mukta human jīvas stops with the shell of the cosmic egg, he cannot go beyond that: (He pervades everything within the cosmic egg). Beyond the cosmic egg, the Deva Muktas pervade with their light. Thus in the state of Mukti, all objects within the egg are known to the human jīva: they are within the scope of his knowledge."

#### KARIKĀ-VERSE 5.

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

अत्र Atra, on this एते Ete, these. श्लोकाः Ślokaḥ, verses. भवन्ति Bhavanti are. On this there are the following verses.

विश्वस्यात्वविवक्षायामादिसामान्यमुत्कटं ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ स्यादाप्तिसामान्यमेव च ॥ १९ ॥

विश्वस्य Viśvasya, of the Viśva अत्व-विवक्षायाम् Atva-vivaksāyām= in desiring to explain the appropriateness of His being called *a* अ or to meditate on the अत्व *a*-ness of Viśva, to explain the *a*-ness (ātva) of Viśva आदि Ādi, beginning. सामान्यं Sāmānyam, similarity. उत्कट Utkṛtaṁ, clear, distinct. मात्रा Mātrā, (of) a part of the Lord as Viśva. संप्रतिपत्तौ Sampratipattau, in performing meditation आप्ति, Āpti, fetching सामान्यं Sāmānyam, similarity. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and

5. (K<sup>19</sup>) In meditating on the *a*-ness of Viśva the worshipper attains similarity with the *ādi*-hood of Viśva, it is clear. By meditating on this part of the Lord as Viśva one further attains similarity with Him in his quality of *āpti* also. The worshipper of Viśva gets similarity with Him in having a beginning (*ādi*) and in being a fetcher (*āpti*).—30

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words *mātrā-sampratipattau* mean meditating on a portion of the Lord. The Viśva has a beginning (on awaking from deep sleep, the Prajña is the beginning of Viśva, and on awaking from dream, the Taijasa is such beginning). The worshipper of viśva also acquires this state of आदिमत्त्व or having a beginning.

*Note*.—"He becomes that on which one constantly meditates"—is a well-known occult formula. Therefore, if one meditates on Viśva as having an *ādi*, he himself becomes an *ādi* : if he meditates on Him as *āpti*, he himself becomes an *āpti*. By constant meditation on an ideal, one becomes that ideal. The worshipper of Viśva becomes similar to Viśva, brings all objects to the soul in waking state, and is called *āpti* or the fetcher, so the worshipper of Viśva becomes an *Āpti*, i. e., can fulfil the desires of others, and can bring all objects which they desire, and as Viśva is *ādi* or has a beginning, so the worshipper of Viśva becomes an *ādi*. Thus he attains these two kinds of similarity with Viśva, namely, he acquires the power of tolergy or bringing all objects from the most distant places even, and thus satisfying the desires of others, and becoming an *ādi* himself, the power of coming out of deep sleep or dream at will. He can regulate the time of his waking to a minute. These two-fold powers, one for himself and one for others, are the result of meditating on Viśva as *a*-ness.

KARIKĀ-VERSE 6.

तैजसस्योत्वविज्ञाने उत्कर्षो दृश्यते स्फुटम् ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ स्यादुभयत्वं तथाविधम् ॥ २० ॥

तैजसस्य Taijasasya, of Taijasa. उत्व-विज्ञाने Utva-vijñāne, on understanding the *u*-ness of Taijasa. उत्कर्षः Utkarṣaḥ, drawing in दृश्यते Dṛśyate, is seen स्फुटं Sphuṭam, clearly. मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ Mātrā-sampratipattau, on meditation on a portion (i. e., on Taijasa). स्याद् Syād, takes place. उभयत्वं Ubhayatvam, bothness. तथाविधं Tathā-vidham, similarly.

6. (K<sup>20</sup>) On understanding the *u*-ness of Taijasa, there takes place the distinct manifestation of the quality of *utkarṣa* (attraction) in the

worshipper, similarly by meditating on this portion of the Lord, there takes place the bothness (the integrity and want of hiatus of knowledge of the waking and dream states)—31.

*Note*—By understanding this portion of the Lord, first there takes place utkarsa or expansion of consciousness, and by meditating on it, the power of functioning in both states is acquired. The worshipper attains similarity with Tājasa both in the attribute of utkarsa, i.e., in being capable of drawing all towards him, and in putting them to hypnotic sleep, and in the quality of ubhayaiva, i.e., in retaining unbroken consciousness of the waking and dream states. There is no hiatus or gap in his consciousness. Here also the powers acquired are two-fold, one subjective, the other objective. The objective power is called utkarsa or forcible drawing another from the waking state and sending him to sleep or dream world—the power of hypnotism. The subjective power is ubhayaiva—bothness—the unbroken memory of dream and waking consciousness.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

मकारभावे प्राज्ञस्य मानसामान्यमुक्तम् ।

मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ तु लयसामान्यमेव च ॥ २१ ॥

मकार भावे Makāra-bhāve, by understanding the *m*-ness. 'प्राज्ञस्य' Prājñasya, of the prājña. मानसामान्यं Māna-Sāmānyam, similarity of measure, उक्तम् Uktam, distinctly. मात्रासंप्रतिपत्तौ तु Mātra-sampratipattau tu, but on meditating on this portion of the Lord. लयसामान्यं Laya-sāmānyam, similarity of absorption. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and.

7. (K<sup>21</sup>) By understanding the *m*-ness of Prājña there takes place the clear perception of mānam; but by meditating on this aspect of the Lord there arises similarity of laya with the Lord—32

*Note*.—Similarly the worshipper of Prājña attains the two-fold power, one subjective and the other objective. The objective power is called Māna or the power of entering into another consciousness. In utkarsa the subject is sent to sleep, and it is through suggestion that the hypnotiser works on him. In this higher form of control called Māna—he enters, as if, into his very being and the personality of the subject temporarily merges into the personality of the Yogin. This power of Māna would throw in the seeds of thought into the very causal body of the soul of another. It is not working through suggestion (as in hypnotic sleep), but through the causal body. The subjective power acquired is that of Laya—namely carrying the memory through this dreamless sleep state. This is called "similarity of Laya with the Lord." For as the Lord in the Laya state retains his memory and consciousness, so does the worshipper of Prājña. "The similarity of Laya with the Lord"—has another meaning also, namely, destruction of all sorrows and arising of happiness. As there is laya of all sorrows in the Lord, so his worshipper also transcends sorrow and enjoys bliss.

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 8

त्रिषु धामसु यत्तुल्यं सामान्यं वेत्ति निश्चितम् ।

स पूज्यः सर्वभावानां बन्धश्चैव महामुनिः ॥ २२ ॥

त्रिषु Trisu, in the three धामसु Dhāmasu, in the states or forms यत् Yat, what. तुल्यं Tulyam, equal. सामान्यं Sāmānyam, similar. वेत्ति Vetti, (whē,

knows निश्चितं Niśchitam, firmly स Sa, he. पूज्यः Pūjyaḥ, respected. सर्वभावानां Sarva-bhāvānām, of all creatures वन्द्यः Vandyah, honored, च एव Cha eva, and even महाशुनि Mahāmunih, a great sage.

8. (K<sup>22</sup>) He who knows firmly what is common and what is equal (between the jīva and the Lord) in these three states, becomes honored and respected by all beings, he becomes a great sage—33

Note.—Not only the worshipper of the Lord in His three aspects acquires such powers, but even the person who has this knowledge of three-fold aspect of the Lord, and His similarity with the jīva in those respects, is honored as a great sage

KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 9.

अकारो नयते विश्वमुकारश्चापि तैजसम् ।

मकारश्च पुनः प्राज्ञं नामात्रे विद्यतेऽगतिः ॥ २३ ॥

अकार. A-kārah, the syllable अ Viśva designated by अ. नयते Nayate, leads. विश्वं Viśvam, to Viśva Viśva directs him who worships Him as अ to Himself: similarly उ-कारः U-kārah, the syllable उ, tajāsa represented by उ. च अपि Cha api, and also तैजसं Tajasam, to Tajasa. मकारश्च Makāraścha, and the syllable म. पुनः Punah, again. प्राज्ञं Prājñam, to Prājña, न Na, not. अमात्रे Amātre, in the Impartible. विद्यते Vidyate, takes place. अगतिः agatih, want of entering, want of comprehension.

9. (K<sup>23</sup>) The letter अ leads to Viśvam; the letter उ to Tajasa; the letter म to Prājña, nor is there non-approach to the Turiya the Impartible.—34.

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words are na vidyate agatih. The अ is elided by sandhi. The sense is that as Viśva and other aspects of the Lord are approachable by the devotee, so also is the Turiya. He is not beyond the reach of His devotee or His worshipper. The Turiya is called impartible, because He is not like the Viśva and the rest who daily separate from each other and become again united to each other, (in deep sleep with Prājña). (Objection). The Viśva and the rest incite the jīva to worldly activity and functioning and they are causes of all practical worldly (vyavahāra) activities, but the Turiya is the cause of no such functioning of the jīva or of practical worldly activity. Therefore, the Turiya is Unapproachable and Incomprehensible. (Ans). This doubt is answered by the Kārikā by saying agatih na vidyate the Turiya is not Unapproachable. (Admitting that by this analysis of na vidyate gatih into na vidyate agatih, you may say that the Turiya is also approachable, but then arises another objection. In the case of Viśva, &c., we see that separate letters are mentioned as leading to these. Thus अ leads to Viśva, उ leads to Tajasa; म leads to Prājña; but no letter is mentioned in the Kārikā as leading to the Turiya. (To this the author answers). The ātman or the Lord Himself here leads the soul; because in the last verse of the Upaniṣad we find atmaiva ātmānam samviśati "the Self leads the Self to the Self." The leader here is therefore ātmā in its entirety and not any aspect or portion of it. This saying of the Upaniṣad "that the Self leads the Self to the Self" is an additional reason for holding that the Turiya is approachable; and that the proper analysis of the second line of the above Kārikā is vidyate agatih.

Another text says "He who knows that the worshipper of Viśva, &c., by meditating on them as ॐ &c., partakes in their attributes of ādi-hood, āpti-hood, &c., and the worshipper becomes similar with the worshipped, himself becomes the honored of all."

The three similarities become in a sense equalities, when the soul attains mukti. In that state there is no difference between those similarities (or those of the Lord).

[Thus the ādi-sāmānya and apti-sāmānya are taught of the jīva by Upanisad verse 9 which declares that he obtains (āptoti) all desires and becomes an ādi "having beginning." Similarly utkarṣa-sāmānya and ubhaya-sāmānya are taught in verse 10, where the jīva is said to become Ever-wise and a Judge. The māna-sāmānya and Laya-Sāmānya are also taught in verse 11, where the jīva is said to become the Pervader of all, and Destroyer of all sorrows. All these three-fold similarity of the jīva with the Lord, becomes equality, only then when the jīva attains mukti. In states other than mukti, it is a mere similarity without equality.]

The Turiya is called amātra or "impartible" because there is no diurnal separation from it (as in the case of Viśva and Taijasa which daily merge into the Prājña and daily come out of it).

(Note —The Turiya is not the cause of the waking and other states also)

Though the Turiya is not the agent or the producer of the waking and other states, yet He becomes approachable to the Wise. (The Jñānīs know the Turiya).

It is stated in the Ātma-Saṃhitā —"The jīva in the state of Release gets similarity with the Lord as regards the attributes of ādimatva, &c., and equality as regards not being subject to modification (before mukti there is similarity only). The Turiya is said to be amātra or impartible in the sense that there is not daily separation from Him (as in the case of Viśva and Taijasa from Prājña)."

## FOURTH KHANDA.

MANIRA I.

अमात्रश्चतुर्थोऽव्यवहार्यः प्रपञ्चोपशमः शिवोऽद्वैत एवमोङ्कार आत्मैव संविश-  
त्यात्मनाऽऽत्मानं य एवं वेद य एवं वेद ॥ १२ ॥

अमात्रः Amātrah, without measure. चतुर्थः Chatuṛthah, fourth अव्यवहार्यः Avyavahāryah, beyond worldly experience, not perceptible to one immersed in Saṁsāra, but an object of experience to the released. प्रपञ्चः Prapañcha, five-fold universe, the world, the evil All spread out. उपशमः Upaśamah, cessation, the highest bliss, the destroyer शिवः Śivah, blissful, free from sorrow and full of joy अद्वैतः Advaitah, without duality, the destroyer of false knowledge. एवम् evam, thus ओङ्कारः Ōṅkārah, the Ōṅkāra, the Nāḍa आत्मा Ātmā, Ātma. Being or becoming an Ātman or self only, repudiating the false notion of being body, &c. एव Eva, only. संविशति Saṁviśati, he completely enters आत्मानां Ātmanā, by the Supreme Ātman, through the grace of the Supreme Self आत्मानं Ātmānam, into the Ātman, the Turiya य Yah, who. एवं Evam, thus. वेद Veda, knows.

1 (U<sup>1</sup>) The partless fourth is not an object of experience to the unredeemed. He who knows Him, resembles Him in becoming insciutable to the unredeemed, in becoming a destroyer of all bodily bonds, in getting bliss, and in destroying false knowledge. For such is Ōṅkāra He who knows thus, becomes an ātman pure and simple, and through the grace of the Supreme Self enters into that SUPREME SELF.—35.

### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "ātman even"—"ātmaiva" of the Upaniṣad text means becoming even the Self, i e, experiencing that the Self is not dependent upon others and renouncing all wrong notions about it (such as identifying it with body, &c.) The phrase "through the self—*ātmanā*"—means "through the grace of the Supreme Self." The worshipper enters into the Supreme Self, the Turiya, through the grace of the Supreme Self Himself.

(Note.—This khanda establishes that the Turiya is nāda. It also declares what is the result when a person realises the Turiya as Nāda).

(Note.—In the previous part of this Upaniṣad in verse 7, the Turiya has been described as avyavahāryam and transcendental, &c., and now the present verse reiterates the same idea by saying that Turiya is transcendental. Why this tautology? This objection is answered by the commentator thus).

As in the previous mantras, the similarity between the attributes of the Viśva, &c., and of their worshipper was shown (such as since the Viśva is ādimat the worshipper of Viśva also becomes ādimat), so to complete the description, it was necessary to point out the similarity between the Turiya and His worshipper. Therefore, the repetition of the words "transcendental, &c.," in this verse. (The worshipper of the Turiya who is avyavahārya, becomes himself avyavahārya.)

(Lest the phrase "advaita Omkāra" of the verse may be mistaken to mean "the undivided entire Om denotes Turiya" the commentator says.)

"Knowing Hari the supreme goal as the Turiya called also the Nāda, the worshipper enters into Him alone, being pure in form and similar to Him in his soul, (with this exception) that his knowledge, bliss and power are never equal to those of Hari, but inferior to Him, for even a soul in the state of mukti is still under the dominion of the Lord, and is not absolutely independent."

#### KĀRIKĀ VERSE 2

अत्रैते श्लोका भवन्ति ।

Atraite śloka bhavanti On this there are the following ślokas

ओंकारं पादशो विद्यात् पादा मात्रा न संशयः ।

ओंकारं पादशो ज्ञात्वा न किञ्चिदपि चिन्तयेत् ॥ २४ ॥

ओंकार Omkāra, the Onkāra, the Lord in His three-fold aspect as Viśva, &c पादशः Pādaśah, according to the three pādas or feet विद्यात् Vidyāt, let one know. पादाः Pādāḥ, the pādas. मात्राः Mātrāḥ, the portions Let him know that the Lord Omkāra is designated by His various parts as अ उ and म् न संशयः Na saṁśayah, undoubtedly. ओंकारं Omkāra, the Lord Om-kāra, the Turiya. पादशः Pādaśah, as a part, as the nāda, the eternal sound. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known न किञ्चित् Na kiñchit, nothing whatsoever. अपि Api, even. चिन्तयेत् Chintayet, let him think. He thinks. Entering into the Lord, he enjoys bliss. He thinks or is anxious for nothing

2 (K<sup>24</sup>) Let him learn the Onkāra in its various feet, the feet are verily the portions (or aspects of the Lord called Viśva, &c) He who knows the Onkāra as the foot (called the Turiya) has no further anxieties (but enjoys bliss) —36

#### KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 3

युञ्जीत प्रणवे चेतः प्रणवो ब्रह्म निर्भयम् ।

प्रणवे नित्य युक्तस्य न भयं विद्यते क्वचित् ॥ २५ ॥

युञ्जीत Yuñjita, let him join or fix. प्रणवे Pranave, in the Pranava, the ineffable word Om; so called because it leads and guards (prapañā) the three states of waking, dreaming and sleep, &c The four-aspected Hari चेतः Chetah, mind. प्रणवः Pranavaḥ, the Pranava. ब्रह्म Brahman, Brahman. निर्भयम् Nirbhavam, the Fearless प्रणवे Pranave, in the Pranava. नित्ययुक्तस्य Nitya Yuktasya, constantly joined or harmonised. न Na, not. भय Bhayam, fear. विद्यते Vidyate, takes place. क्वचित् Kvachit, ever.

3. (K<sup>25</sup>) Let him concentrate his mind in the Pranava; for Pranava is the Fearless Brahman. The soul that has harmonised itself with Pranava, never feels any fear —37

#### MĀṆḌUKA'S COMMENTARY.

The Viṣṇu in His four-fold aspect as Viśva, &c., is called Pranava also: because He controls or leads (prapañā) the waking, &c., states of the jiva.



Note.—The concentration taught herein is not confined to the Turiya alone, but to all the four aspects of Viṣṇu

K. RIKA-VERSE 4.

प्रणवो ह्यपरं ब्रह्म प्रणवश्च परं स्मृतः ।

अपूर्वोऽनंतरोऽबाह्योऽनपरः प्रणवोऽव्ययः ॥ २६ ॥

प्रणवः Pranava, the Praṇava. हि Hi, verily. अपरं Aparam, the later in time : the recent ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman, the Great. The manifestations of Brahman as Praṇava, i. e., as Viṣṇu, Iaijasa, &c., are subsequent or apara in order to His manifestation as Vāsudeva, &c. प्रणवः च Praṇavaḥ Cha, and the Pranava. पर Param, the ancient avatāras like Vāsudeva, &c स्मृतः Smṛtaḥ, is said अपूर्वः Apūrvah, causeless, beginning-less. अनन्तर. Anantarah, destruction-less : antara means destruction. Or the Inmost ; there is no other object in the universe as Inmost as He, for He dwells in the hearts of all अबाह्यः Abāhyah, there is nothing external to Him the utmost अनपरः Anaparah, He who has no creator : He who has no another above Him प्रणवः Praṇavaḥ, the Praṇava अव्ययः Avyayah, the Unchanging

4 (K<sup>26</sup>) The Pranava is the recent manifestation of Brahman, the Pranava is the oldest manifestation of Him as well. The unchanging Pranava is the Causeless, the Inmost, the Uttermost, the Uncreate and the Changeless.—38.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The same four-aspected Praṇava is called Brahman also because of its greatness (the root meaning of Brahman is great).

The Lord is called Omkāra, because He is designated by Om. The meanings of Om given in the Śruti as "that which has a beginning," &c., should not also be rejected, because the Śruti expressly teaches it so.

The Praṇava is called apūrvā because He has no one pūrvā or prior to Him. He is called Anantara, because He has no antara or loss or annihilation. He is called Anapara, because He has no one else above Him, He is perfectly independent ; there is absence of dependence on others in Him. Literally it means, He who has no other (apara) as His preserver. (He is not only self-existent, but stands in need of no one else to preserve and continue His existence). He is called "abāhya" or having nothing outside of Him, because He is all-pervading. He who knows Praṇava as such gets complete liberation.

(Lost one should fall into the mistake that Vāsudeva, &c., are anterior avatāras of Viṣṇu and consequently of greater power, than Viṣṇu, &c., the subsequent avatāras, the commentator quotes Brahma Tarka)

"When the one and the same Viṣṇu is called Para and Apara, it does not mean the Higher and the Lower Viṣṇu : nor does it mean that the past and the present manifestations of Viṣṇu differ in efficacy and power. There is no such difference at all. A manifestation prior in time, is called Para, and one subsequent in time, apara. In fact these two words do not mean here the Higher and the Lower—but the anterior and the subsequent." (Brahma-Tarka).

The sense of the verse "the Praṇava is the Apara Brahman," &c., is that all the avatāras are full, whether Past or Present, there is no deficiency in any, nor superiority of one over the other. All are infinite.

## KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 5

सर्वस्य प्रणवो ह्यादिमध्यमंतस्तथैव च ।

पवं हि प्रणवं ज्ञात्वा व्यश्नुते तदनन्तरम् ॥ २७ ॥

सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all the universe. प्रणवः Pranavaḥ, the Pranava हि Hi, verily. आदि Ādih, the beginning, the cause or the Creator मध्यम् Madhyam, the middle, the Preserver. अन्तः Antah, the end the Destroyer तथा एव च Iathā eva cha, as well even एव Evam, thus. हि Hi, verily प्रणवं Pranavam, the Pranava ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known. व्यश्नुते Vyāśnute, reaches fully pervades. तद् Gad, Him, the Brahman अनन्तरं Anantaram, the Inmost

5 (K<sup>27</sup>) The Pranava is the creator of the whole universe, its preserver and destroyer as well Thus knowing the Pranava, one reaches finally the Inmost Brahman —39

## KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 6

प्रणवं ह्रीश्वरं विद्यात् सर्वस्य हृदये स्थितम् ।

सर्वव्यापिनमोंकारं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ २८ ॥

प्रणवः Pranavam, the Pranava. हि Hi, verily ईश्वरं Īśvaram, the God विद्यात् Vidyāt, let him know. सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all. हृदये Hṛdaye, in the heart स्थितः Sthitam, residing, staying. He is the minutest as dwelling in the heart of all. सर्वव्यापिनः Sarva-vyāpinam—All-pervading and consequently the greatest of all ओंकारं Om-kāram—the Om-kāra मत्वा Matvā, having realised in mind धीरः Dhīrah, the wise. न Na, not. शोचति Śochati, grieves.

6 (K<sup>28</sup>) Let him know that the Pranava is the God residing in the hearts of all beings The wise having realised the Om-kāra as all-pervading does not grieve.—40.

## KĀRIKĀ-VERSE 7.

अमात्रोऽनन्तमात्रश्च द्वैतस्योपशमः शिवः । ओंकारो विदितो येन स मुनि-  
र्नेतरो जनः । समुनिर्नेतरो जनः ॥ २९ ॥

अमात्रः Amātrah, partless without difference अनन्तः Ananta-mātrah, having an infinite number of parts. द्वैतस्य Dvaitasya, of the duality or false knowledge. उपशमः Upaśamah, the remover, destroyer. शिवः Śivah, auspicious, the blissful, Free from sorrow, and whose form is bliss and joy. ओंकारः Om-kārah. The Om-kāra, the Hari in His four aspects of Viśva. विदितः Veditah, known येन Yena, by whom. सः Sah, he मुनिः Munih, the sage, the knower of aparokṣa न Na, not इतरः Itarah, any other. जनः Janah, person.

7. (K<sup>29</sup>) He who knows the Om-kāra as partless and yet full of infinity of parts, as the destroyer of all false knowledge and blissful, is verily a sage and no one else he is verily a sage and no one else.—41.

## MADHYA'S SALUTATION

I praise Viśṇu, who has the forms of Viśva, &c., who is wisdom and bliss, who though one and without difference has yet a four-fold aspect in the world.

FINIS.

# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE
माण्डूक्योपनिषत् ...	1
अकारो नयते विश्वं...III, 9, K <sup>23</sup> ...	31
अनादि मायया सुप्तो...II, 8, K <sup>16</sup> ...	22
अन्यथा गृह्यतः स्वप्ना II, 7, K <sup>15</sup> ...	21
अमात्रोऽनन्तमात्रश्च...IV, 7, K <sup>29</sup> ...	36
अमात्रश्चतुर्थोऽव्यवहार्यः...IV, 1 U <sup>12</sup> ...	33
इच्छामात्रं प्रभोः सृष्टिः...I, 14, K <sup>8</sup> ...	12
एष सर्वेश्वर एष सर्वज्ञ I, 6, U <sup>6</sup> ...	8
ओमित्येतदक्षरमिदं सर्वं...I, 1, U <sup>1</sup> ...	1
ओंकारं पादशो विद्यात्...IV, 2, K <sup>24</sup> ...	34
ओं भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः शान्तिः ...	1
कार्यकारणबद्धौ तौ...II, 3, K <sup>11</sup> ...	17
जागरितस्थानो बहिः प्रज्ञः...I, 3, U <sup>3</sup> ...	4
जागरितस्थानो वैश्वानरोऽकारः...III, 2, U <sup>9</sup> ...	25
तैजस्यैतत्त्वविज्ञान...III, 6, K <sup>20</sup> ...	29
त्रिषु धामसु यत्तुल्यं...III, 8, K <sup>22</sup> ...	30
त्रिषु धामसु यद्भोज्यं...I, 11, K <sup>5</sup> ...	10
दक्षिणाक्षिमुखे विश्वः...I, 8, K <sup>2</sup> ...	9
द्वैतस्याग्रहणं तुल्यं...II, 5, K <sup>13</sup> ...	19
नात्मानं न परांश्चैव...II, 4, K <sup>12</sup> ...	18
नान्तः प्रज्ञं न बहिः प्रज्ञं...II, 1, U <sup>7</sup> ...	14
निवृत्तेः सर्वदुःस्नानां...II, 2, K <sup>10</sup> ...	17
प्रणवं हीश्वरं विद्यात्...IV, 6, K <sup>28</sup> ...	36
प्रणवोऽष्टपरं ब्रह्म...IV, 4, K <sup>26</sup> ...	35
प्रपञ्चो यदि विद्येत...II, 9, K <sup>17</sup> ...	22
प्रभवः सर्वभावानां...I, 12, K <sup>8</sup> ...	11

	PAGE
बहिः प्रश्नो विभुर्विश्वोऽन्तः...I, 7, K <sup>1</sup> ...	9
भोगार्थं सृष्टिरित्यन्ये...I, 15, K <sup>9</sup> ...	13
मकारभावे प्राज्ञस्य...III, 7, K <sup>21</sup> ...	30
यत्र सुप्तो न कंचन कामं...I, 5 U <sup>5</sup> ...	6
युञ्जीत प्रणवे चेतः...IV, 3, K <sup>25</sup> ...	34
विकल्पो विनिवर्तेत...II, 10, K <sup>18</sup> ...	23
विभूतिं प्रसवं त्वन्ये...I, 12 K <sup>7</sup> ...	11
विश्वस्यात्वविवक्षायां...III, 5, K <sup>19</sup> ...	29
विश्वोऽहि स्थूलभुङ्गनित्यं...I, 9, K <sup>3</sup> ...	9
सर्वं तद्ब्रह्मायमात्मा...I, 2, U <sup>2</sup> ...	3
सर्वस्यप्रणवोऽद्यादिः...IV, 5, K <sup>27</sup> ...	36
सुषुप्तस्थानः प्राज्ञो मकारः...III, 4, U <sup>11</sup> ...	27
सोऽयमात्माऽभ्यक्षरमोक्षारः...III, 1, U <sup>8</sup> ...	25
स्थूलं तर्पयते विश्वं...I, 10, K <sup>4</sup> ...	10
स्वप्ननिद्रायुतावाद्यौ...II, 6, K <sup>14</sup> ...	20
स्वप्नस्थानोऽन्तः प्रज्ञः...I, 4 U <sup>4</sup> ...	5
स्वप्नस्थानस्तैजस उकारः...III, 3 U <sup>10</sup> ...	26

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाꣳ  
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा  
विश्ववेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ~~ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः~~  
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति माण्डूक्योपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥ ५ ॥

# THE SACRED BOOKS OF THE HINDUS.

---

Professor MaxMuller rendered an important service to the cause of comparative theology by the publication of the "Sacred Books of the East" The 49 volumes in that series represent the most important scriptures of the principal nations of Asia. Recognised as the Prince of European Sanskrit scholars, it was natural that Professor MaxMuller should have paid special attention to the sacred books of the Hindus Of the 49 volumes, 21 are translations of the Sanskrit works But still some of the most important sacred books of the Hindus have not been published in that series. The Vedas, the Brâhmanas, the Upanisads, the six schools of philosophy, the ângas of the Vedas, the Śrauta and Kalpa-sûtras, the Smritis, the Epics, the Purânas, and also the Tantras which constitute these sacred books of the Hindus have most of them not appeared in Max Muller's series.

It is the duty of every faithful and true votary of Hinduism to do all in his power to make known the contents of his sacred books to the world at large and to his fellow brethren in faith in India It is not too much to say that a very large number of English-educated Hindus, unacquainted with Sanskrit, possess very little knowledge of their sacred scriptures. The published translations are in most cases too costly to be purchased by the English-educated Hindu of average means. There are not many public and circulating libraries where works on Hinduism are kept for reference So, while the Christian and the Mohamadan are well acquainted with their religious scriptures, the Hindu alone is ignorant of his sacred books.

To remove this want, it is proposed to publish the original texts of the sacred books together with their English translations. A list of the works already taken in hand is given below. One part of 100 pages or so much as will complete a book or a chapter will be published every month. The first part containing Mundakâ and Mânduka Upanisads, with Anandatirtha's commentary is issued this month.

The subscription rate for those who subscribe to the complete series is one rupee per 100 pages, royal octavo. They will get 1,200 pages in a year or will have to pay Rs. 12 for 1,200 pages.

The purchasers of separate parts or volumes will get it at the rate Rs. 1-8 per part of 100 pages.

This undertaking can be successful only if it be patronised by the educated public of India.

For further particulars write to—

**The Manager, PANINI OFFICE,**

**BAHADURGANJ, ALLAHABAD.**

**BAHADURGANJ, ALLAHABAD.**

## WORKS UNDER PREPARATION.

### I.—THE UPANISADS.

Isa, Kena, Kaṭha and Prasna, with Madhva's commentary by Babu Śrīśa Chandra Vasu

(2) Brihadaranyaka, A study by Babu Purnendu Narain Sinha, M.A., B.L.

(3) Brihadāraṇyaka with the great Vṛitti of Sureśvarāchārya by Pandit Mahadeva Śiṣṭī, M.A., Curator, Book Depot, Mysore

(4) Taittīyīya Upaniṣad with Madhva Bhāṣya by Pandit Chhote Lal Bhārgava, B.A.

### II. SIX SCHOOLS OF HINDU PHILOSOPHY.

(1) The Vedānta sūtras, in ten volumes, (a) Śaṅkarā's commentary with the gloss Bhāmati, (b) Rāmānuja's commentary, (c) Madhva's commentary (Pūnaprajña-Darśana), by M. Subba Rao, M.A. (d) Viṣṇuana Bhikṣu's commentary (Viṣṇuānāmīta), (e) Vallābhāchārya's commentary (Anubhāṣhya), (f) Baladeva's commentary (Govinda-bhāṣhya), (g) Śrīkantha's commentary (Śaiva-bhāṣhya), (h) Nimbārka's commentary (Vedānta pārijāta-saurabha, with the gloss of Keśava Kāśmīrī Bhaṭṭāchārya), (j) Bhāskara's commentary, (k) and a new commentary by Babu Śrīśa Chandra Vasu

(2) Pūrva Mīmāṃsā, with a new commentary in English by Professor Gaṅgā Nāthā Jhā, M.A., D. Litt.

(3) Nyāya, with a new commentary by Mahāmāhāpādhyāya Professor Satīś Chandra Vidyabhusana, M.A., Ph. D.

(4) Sāṅkhya, by Principal P. T. Srinivasa Iyenger, M.A.

(5) Yoga, by Mr. Rām Prasād, M.A.

(6) Vaiśeṣika, by Babu Nanda Lāla Sinha, M.A., B.L.

(7) Sāṅdilya, and (8) Nārada Bhakti Sūtras by Babu Manmatha Nath Pāl, B.A., B.L.

### III.—SMRITIS.

Yājñavalkya Smṛiti, with the commentary Mitākṣharā and notes from the gloss call Bālabhāṭṭa, by Babu Śrīśa Chandra Vasu.

### IV.—VEDĀNGAS.

(1) Vyākaraṇa, (2) Śikṣā, (3) Chhandas, (4) Kalpa, by Babu Śrīśa Chandra Vasu (5) Nirukta, or Yaska's comments on Nighantu with critical notes and translation into English by Pandit Hiranand Śāstri, M.A., M.O.L. (Pun.) ; M.R.A.S. (Lond.) (6) Jyotiṣa, by Professor Nalinbihāri Mitra, M.A.

### V.—PURANAS.

(1) Vāyu Purāṇa with critical and historical notes and translation into English by Babu Bijaya Chandra Mazumdar, B.A., B.L., M.R.A.S. (Lond.) (2) Devī Bhāgavata, by Prof. Nalinbihāri Mitra, M.A. (3) Adhyatma Rāmāyaṇa, by Pandit Śrīkṛiṣṇa Joṣī.

### VI.—UPA-VEDAS.

(1) Susruta, by Major B. D. Basu, I. M. S.

(2) Śilpa-Sāstra, by Dr. A. K. Coomāraswāmy, D. Sc. (Lond.), &c.

## The Sacred Books of the Hindus.

(The following article appeared in the *Hindu of Madras* and the *Indian Mirror of Calcutta* of the 12th March and the *Indian People* of Allahabad of the 14th March 1909.)

### COMMUNICATED.

Pāṇinī was the greatest grammarian the world has produced. Salātur, identified with the present Lāhaur in the Yusufzai valley by Sir Alexander Cunningham, was the place of birth of this immortal grammarian. In the time of Hiouen Tsang's visit to Yusufzai valley, it was known as Udyana or garden of India. Salātur was also a prosperous town. But to-day it is an obscure and deserted village in the North-Western Frontier Province.

The Pāṇinī office was established nearly two decades ago to commemorate the name of the great grammarian by publishing with copious explanatory notes and commentaries his Sūtras or aphorisms in eight books called Ashtādhyāyī of Pāṇinī. Mr. Śrī Chandra Vasu did this in a manner which elicited the admiration of the leading Sanskrit scholars of all countries. The opinions of some of those scholars are given below:—

*The Right Hon'ble F. Max Muller, Oxford, 9th February, 1892.*—  
“\* \* \* From what I have seen of it it will be a very useful work. What should I have given for such a work forty years ago when I puzzled my head over Pāṇinī Sūtras and the Commentaries. \* \* I hope you may succeed in finishing your work.”

*The right Hon'ble F. Max Muller, Oxford, 30th April, 1899.*—“\* \* Allow me to congratulate you on your successful termination of Pāṇinī's Grammar. It was a great undertaking, and you have done your part of the work most admirably. I say once more what should I have given for such an edition of Pāṇinī when I was young, and how much time would it have saved me and others. Whatever people may say no one knows Sanskrit, who does not know Pāṇinī.”

*Professor A. Jolly, Ph. D., Wurzburg (Germany), 23rd April, 1893.*—“\* \* Nothing could have been more gratifying to me no doubt, than to get hold of a trustworthy translation of Pāṇinī's Ashtādhyāyī, the standard work of Sanskrit literature, and I shall gladly do my best to make this valuable work known to lovers and students of the immortal literature of ancient India in this country.”

*Professor W. D. Whitney, New Haven, U. S. A., 17 June, 1893.*—  
“\* \* The work seems to me to be very well planned and executed, doing credit to the translator and publisher. It is also, in my opinion, a very valuable undertaking as it does to give the European student of the native grammar more help than he can find anywhere else. It ought to have a good sale in Europe (and correspondingly in America.)”

*Professor V. Fausbol, Copenhagen, 15th June, 1893.*—“\* \* It appears to me to be a splendid reduction of Indian industry and scholarship and I value it particularly on account of the extracts from the *Kasika*.”

*Professor Dr. R. Pischel, Halle Saale, 27th May, 1893.*—“\* \* I have gone through it and find it an extremely valuable and useful book, all the more so as there are very few Sanskrit scholars in Europe who understand Pāṇinī.”

\* \* \* \* \*

The next great undertaking of the Pāṇinī office was the publication of the *Siddhanta Kaumudī* of Keśava Dāsa. This is a

standard work on Sanskrit grammar, and Sanskrit scholars spend at least a dozen years in mastering its intricacies. Mr. Sris Chandra Vasu deserves the best thanks of all Sanskritists for making Sanskrit grammar easy by editing and translating with explanatory notes Bhattoji Dikṣit's Siddhānta Kaumudī. It is a voluminous work of 2,400 pages, royal octavo. It may be mentioned that the Oriental Translation Committee of England advertised about three quarters of a century ago as under preparation the English translation of the Siddhānta Kaumudī by Professor Horace Hayman Wilson. But perhaps he found the work too laborious for him, for the advertised translation was never published.

**The Daily Practice of the Hindus**—a new edition of which is in the press—is a work from the pen of Mr. Sris Chandra Vasu and it is a very useful publication. It is used as a Text-Book in the Central Hindu College, Benares. In reviewing this work in the *Modern Review*, January 1909 and the *Ceylon National Review*, February 1908, the well known Dr. A. K. Coomaraswamy, D. Sc. (London) wrote:—

"This unpretentious little volume is one of quite remarkable interest and importance. For the first time it is made easy for the outsider to understand, from an actual acquaintance, with the daily ritual of a devout Hindu of the old school, the meaning, the method and the depth of Hindu spiritual culture.

"We strongly recommend this little volume to all interested in mental culture, or who wish to know more of Hinduism as it really is."

**A Catechism of Hinduism** by the above named author is another well known publication of the Pāṇinī office. The 2nd edition of this work is also ready for the press. "An Easy introduction to Yoga philosophy," *Siva Samhitā* "Vedānta Tatvatraṭya," "Three Truths of Theosophy," Students edition of "Iṣa, Kena and Kathopanishads" of which also Mr. Sris Chandra Vasu is the author have been published by the Pāṇinī office.

The Pāṇinī office has published cheap reprints in two volumes of the English and the Bengali works of the celebrated Hindu Reformer, Rajah Ram Mohan Roy and also the *Private Journal* of the Marquess of Hastings. It also stands publisher to the *Folk-Tales of Hindustan*, by Shaikh Chilli, reprinted from the "*Modern Review*." Regarding these tales The "*Review of Reviews*" of London for October, 1907 wrote "The '*Modern Review*' contains month by month stories of a type that recall the delightful romances of the Arabian Nights. In the September number Shaikh Chilli tells the story of Prince Malibuh which vies with the stories of Princess Scheherazadi."

Pāṇinī office has now undertaken the publication of the "*Sacred Books of the Hindus*." In the prospectus it is stated that "while the Christians and the Moslems are well acquainted with their Religious Scriptures the Hindu alone is ignorant of his Sacred Books."

"To remove this want, it is proposed to publish the original text of the Sacred Books together with their English translation."

"The subscription for the whole work is Re. 1 per 96 pages, royal octavo ..... For further particulars write to the Manager, Pāṇinī office, Allahabad."

We wish the undertaking every success and recommend our readers to patronise the publication by their subscribing to it.



# The Siddhanta Kaumudi .

Or Panini's Grammatical Aphorisms as arranged & explained

By BHATTOJI DIKSHITA

Sanskrit Text and English Translation

By SRISA CHANDRA VASU AND VAMANA DASA VASU

Completed in three Volumes in 2,000 pages Royal 8vo.

## CONTENTS.

VOLUME I—Nouns and Substantives, pages 1028

Do II—Part I Verbs and their Conjugation, pages 713.

Do II— „ II Kridanta or making of nouns from roots, pp 408.

Do. III—Vaidika Grammar, pages 247

It contains 4,000 Sutras of Panini, 500 Sutras of Sakatayana (Unadi), 200 Sutras on accent (Phit Sutras), 2,000 verbal roots and their conjugation incorporating the whole of the Madhaviya Dhātuvṛtti with copious explanatory extracts from Kashika Mahabhashya, Tattvabodhini, Manorama, &c., &c

Indian rate, exclusive of postage, Rs. 45.

Foreign rate, exclusive of postage, £ 3.

N. B.—Upto 31st December, 1909 the book will be sold for 30 Rs.

## Opinions of Distinguished Professors of Sanskrit.

*Mahamahopadhyaya Pandit Shriram Kumar Sastri, (Benares)—*

इङ्गलिशभाषया श्रीयुतश्रीशचन्द्रवसुधृतस्य सिद्धान्तकौमुदी व्याख्यानस्य समीक्षणमिङ्गलिशभाषानभिज्ञेन मया यथावत् कर्तुं नशक्नि । परं “यथार्थत्वेनैव सिद्धे पुनः साहस्यप्रदं गुणभूतेऽपि साहस्ये यथा स्यादिति” पङ्क्तेः, “अप्लुतत् किम् एहि सुस्रोता अत्र आहि प्लुतस्यासिद्धत्वाद्दत्तः परोऽयमिति” पङ्क्तेश्च भावं मया पृष्टेन केनचित्त्राषाभिज्ञैतत् प्रथममलोक्य प्रकाशितमाशयमाकर्ण्य परमं सन्तोषं प्राप्य स्थालीपुलाकृत्यायेनैवं व्याख्यानं सिद्धान्तकौमुद्या यथास्थिताशयप्रकाशकन्तजिज्ञासूनां परमोपकारकञ्चाज्ञापयवस्यति काशीस्थो महामहोपाध्यायः पण्डितशिवकुमारशर्मसिधः ।

*Mahamahopadhyaya Pandit Kailas Chandra Siromoni, (Benares)—*  
अहमिङ्गलभाषानभिज्ञः । इङ्गल भाषायामतिव्युत्पन्नं श्रीयुतश्रीशचन्द्रवसुना इङ्गलभाषया सिद्धान्तकौमुद्या व्याख्यानं कृतं पठे पठे इष्टं तदर्थप्रदीतं नशक्नोमि । केनचित् तद्राषाभिज्ञं पठयित्वाऽप्युपपन्नं व्याख्यानं तु यत्तद्विषये सिद्धान्तकौमुद्या यथास्थिताशयप्रकाशकन्तजिज्ञासूनां परमोपकारकञ्चाज्ञापयवस्यति काशीस्थो महामहोपाध्यायः पण्डितशिवकुमारशर्मसिधः ।

# THE ASHTADHYAYI OF PANINI

Complete in 1,682 pages, Royal Octavo:

Containing Sanskrit Sutras and Vrittis with notes and Explanations in English, based on the celebrated Commentary called the *Kāsika*

PRICE FOR THE COMPLETE WORK.

Indian ...	Rs. 45 0 0
Foreign ..	£ 3 0 0

## FOLK-TALES OF HINDUSTAN

BY

SHAIKH CHILLI.

RE-PRINTED FROM THE MODERN REVIEW.

REGARDING THESE TALES

The REVIEW OF REVIEWS of London for October, 1907, wrote :—

"The *Modern Review* contains month by month stories of a type that recall the delightful romances of the Arabian Nights. In the September number Shaiikh Chilli tells the story of Prince Mahbub which vies with the stories of Princess Scheherzadi."

Price Paper cover Re. 1-4; Cloth bound Re. 1-12 only.

## The Private Journal of the Marquess of Hastings.

A VERY INTERESTING WORK

Paper cover Rs. 2; Cloth Rs. 3 Postage extra.

OPINIONS.

Prof. Jadunath Sarkar, M. A., Premchand Roychand  
Scholar writes in the *Modern Review* :—The Panini Office  
deserve the thanks of the public for placing before them a reprint of this very  
interesting work at about a quarter of the price of the original. The paper is  
fairly thick. The misprints are remarkably few. This candid picture of

India ninety-four years ago, has interest not only for the student of history and of manners, but also for the traveller, the *shikari*, and the natural historian, Lord Hastings's notes on animals being of no small value. A very pleasing light is thrown on the great pro-consul's character when we see him strictly enjoining that no harm should be done by his camp-followers to the villagers on the way, almost weeping to see that banana trees had been uprooted and used in lining his route, being visibly touched at the silent but respectful welcome of the crowds of Indians on his return to Calcutta, or breaking down at the inevitably parting from the dear ones who must be sent home to escape the heat of the land of exile. We see in his dealings with native princes that he was a gentleman above everything else, we wonder that it was left for him to discover that in ruling subject races sympathy is the best policy. Come touches are not wanting.

**The Indian Review.**—A great deal of valuable information is to be found in this *Journal* \* \* \* In all his political dealings in India, His Lordship was actuated by a high sense of duty and morality.

**Bande Mataram.**—The work is too well-known to require introduction. It is a book of exceptional interest one which the students of the History of British India cannot do without.

**Indian People, June 6, 1907.**—It is nearly a century now that Lord Hastings came out to India, but his journal may be read with peculiar interest just now. It is simple and the ring of sincerity is unmistakable. We wonderingly read how the Governor-General went about, mixing with Indian princes and nobles very cordially, entertaining them and being entertained by them. The impressions recorded are frank and straightforward. Everything interested the writer and he took an interest in everything.

**The English Works of Raja Ram Mohan Roy.**—With an English translation of *Tahfatul Muwahhiddin* (His Arabic-Persian pamphlet.) This edition also contains some additional letters, an introduction and 4 illustrations. Cr. 8vo., pages 1008 Cloth. Gilt-lettered. Price Rs. 5. Postage extra.

#### Contents.

Biographical Sketch of the Author. Introduction. Translation of an abridgment of the Vedānta. Translation of the Mundakopanishad. Translation of the Kathopanishad. Translation of the Ishopanishad. Divine Worship by means of the Gayatri. A Defence of Hindu Theism. A Second Defence of the Monotheistical System of the Vedas. An apology for the Pursuit of Ritual Beatitude. Religious instructions founded on sacred authorities. The Brahmanical Magazine. Answer of a Hindu, &c. Translation of a Sanskrit Tract on Different Modes of Worship. Humble Suggestions, &c. The Trust-deed of the Brahmo Samaj. Autobiographical Sketch. Introduction, &c. Preliminary Remarks—Brief Sketch of the Ancient and Modern Boundaries and History of India. Questions and Answers on the Judicial System of India. Questions and Answers on the Revenue System of India. A paper on the Revenue System of India. Additional Queries respecting the condition of India. Appendix. Remarks on Settlement in India by Europeans. Translation of a Conference between an Advocate for, and an Opponent of, the practice of Burning Widows Alive; from the official Bungalow. A second conference between an Advocate for, and an Opponent of, the practice of Burning Widows Alive. Abstract of the Arguments regarding the Burning of Widows, considered as a Religious Rite. Brief Remarks regarding Modern Encroachments on the Ancient Rights of Females, according to the Hindu Law of Inheritance. Essay on the Rights of Hindus over Ancestral Property according to the Law of Bengal. Appendix: *History of Inheritance*. Petition against the Press Regulation: (1) to the Governor-General, and (2) to the King in Council. A letter to Lord Almoner of English Education. Address to Lord William Bentinck. Anti-Slavery Petition to the House of Commons. The Precepts of Jesus the Christ to Jews and Christians. An Appeal to the Christian Public in Defence of the Precepts of Jesus. Second Appeal to the Christian Public in Defence of the Precepts of Jesus. Final Appeal to the Christian Public in Defence of the Precepts of Jesus. A letter on the Prospects of Christianity. The Religion, Spirit of Hinduism and Christianity. A Dialogue between a Hindu and a Christian. Three Savage Converts. Speeches and letters. Remarks on Government. Account of the Resumption of Lakshadweep. A Poem on the Resumption of Lakshadweep.

## JUST OUT.

## THE DAILY PRACTICE OF THE HINDUS.

Contains the morning and mid-day duties. 2nd Edition—revised and enlarged

Price Re. 1-4.

## READY FOR THE PRESS.

## A CATECHISM OF HINDUISM.

2nd Edition—revised and enlarged.

	Price.
Rs. a. p.	
The Isa and Kena Upanisads ... ..	1 0 0
Ratnapanisad ... ..	1 0 0
An Easy introduction to Yoga Philosophy ... ..	0 8 0
Siva Samhita (English translation) ... ..	0 8 0
Vedānta tatvadrśya, ( ... ) ... ..	0 8 0
The Three Truths of Theosophy ... ..	0 1 0
The right of Wahabis to pray in the same mosque with the Sunnis—an important judgment on a very disput- ed question of Muhammadan Law ... ..	2 0 0
Civil Procedure Code of 1908 with explanatory notes of the Hon'ble Mr. Justice S. C. Mitra, J.A., of the Calcutta High Court ... ..	2 0 0
Raj Bhakti (a Bengali novel in Devanagari character) ... ..	0 8 0
Hārā Mūlya ( ditto ditto ) ... ..	0 3 0
The Bhagwad-Gita in Modern Life by Rai Bahadur Lalā Bai Nath, B.A., F.A. U., &c. ... ..	1 0 0
Chandrapathy ... ..	0 8 0
Advaita Gita (English translation) ... ..	0 4 0
Śrīmadbhagavad-Gītā with English translation ... ..	0 0 0
The Bhagavad-gītā in English ... ..	0 0 0
Lila and teachings of Rādhākrishṇa ... ..	1 0 0
The Indian Education Act by Bala Kedar Nath Roy, M.A., Esq. ... ..	3 0 0
The Devanagari elementary primer published by Kālpavistara pathak of Calcutta ... ..	0 8 0
Devanagari in Sanskrit Part II ... ..	0 8 0
A geographical sketch of Mrs. Anna ... ..	0 4 0

THE MANAGER, PATANI OFFICE

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Prasna is one of the three classical Atharvan Upaniṣads. The classical Upaniṣads are generally counted as ten and sometimes twelve. They are :—

1. Īśa or Īśāvāsya or Vājasaneyā Samhitā Upaniṣad.
2. Kena or Talavakāra Upaniṣad.
3. Kaṭha Upaniṣad.
4. Prasna Upaniṣad.
5. Mundaka Upaniṣad.
6. Māṇḍuka Upaniṣad.
7. Taittīrīya Upaniṣad.
8. Aitareya Upaniṣad.
9. Chhāndogya Upaniṣad.
10. Bṛihad Āraṇyaka or Vājasaneyā Brāhmaṇa Upaniṣad.
11. Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad.
12. Kauṣītaki Upaniṣad.

The Prasna, Mundaka and Māṇḍukya Upaniṣads belong to the Atharva Veda. One uniform idea runs through them and they have a family resemblance. All of them lay great stress on the mystic sound AUM or Pranava. In fact, the whole of the Māṇḍuka Upaniṣad is an exposition of that syllable ; while each of the other two have portions devoted to this.

The Prasna Upaniṣad is also called the Secret Doctrine of the Six Questions. Six searchers of God go to a Sage called Pippalāda and put to him six questions : and these questions and answers form the substance of this Upaniṣad. These questions are arranged in a graduated scale of difficulty, while the first question is the most general, the sixth is the most specific and particular—the first deals with the creation in the Universal sense, or the cosmogony, and the macrocosm, the last deals with the God in man or the microcosm. The great law of Polarity, the law of the Positive and the Negative, the Light and Darkness, the Spirit and Matter, the Life and Energy, the Ahura Mazda and the Ahriman is the key note of this Upaniṣad. The first creation of the Lord, or rather His first emanations are the Prāṇa and the Rāyi—the Life-Principle or the Consciousness side, and the Rāyi or the energy or the Matter or the Form side of creation. It is the intermingling of these two that gives rise to all this

diversity. The one is active, positive and the male principle. the other is the passive, negative and the female principle. The first question and answer mainly deals with this. It shows how Space and Time, and Causation arise and fix the limits of a universe and how the various Hierarchies of the Devas begin to take part in administering the so-called Laws of Nature, when the creation starts. The various names given to these Prâna and Rayi are the Sun and the Moon, the Day and the Night, the Life and the Form. The following list shows this duality :—

Prâna	Rayi
Aditya	Chandramas
Day	Night
The Sun	The Moon
Amûrta	Mûrta
Life	Form
Spirit	Matter
Northern Path	Southern Path
Invisible	Visible

The Prâna plays a very important part in the Hindu systems of Philosophy and Religion—but it occupies perhaps nowhere so pre-eminently high a position as in the system of Śrī Madhva. With him this Prâna is the Great Mediator, the Intercessor, the First Begotten, the Anointed, the Light that shines in the Darkness, the Abode of God, the Saviour. Next to God, Prâna occupies the highest place of honor. At the time of the final Release, it is He who leads the liberated soul to the presence of the Most High. He is the Great Geometrician of the Universe ; as the Rayi may be called the Great Architect of the Universe. These three—Īśvara, Prâna and Rayi—the Lord, the Breath, the Wealth—are the Eternal Trinity. The great hymn to Prâna in Prasna chapter 2, fully bears out the high estimation put on this principle by Śrī Madhva. This Upaniṣhad is in a way a fuller exposition of some of the points dealt with in the Mundaka.



# PRASNA UPANIṢAD

## FIRST PRASNA.

### *Peace chant*

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ॥ स्थिरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाꣳ  
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा  
विश्ववेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः  
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

(a) O Devas of senses ! May we (live long to) listen with our ears what is pleasant, and to see with our eyes what is beautiful O Holy Ones ! may we with firm limbs and bodies strong, extolling you always, attain the full term of our God-ordained life. (Rig Veda I 89 8.)

(b) May Viṣṇu the powerful, the ancient of fame, vouchsafe us prosperity, may Viṣṇu, the nourisher, the knower of all hearts, give us what is well for us, may Viṣṇu the Lord of swift motions, the felly of whose wheel never wears out, be propitious to us, may Viṣṇu, the protector of the great ones, protect us too. (Rig. Veda I. 89. 6.)

### MADHYA'S SALUTATION.

Om ! Salutation to the Lord who is the origin of Life (Prāṇa) and the rest, who is the ocean of pure bliss, the Omniscient, all-pervading Vāsudeva.

### MANTRA I

ॐ सुकेशा च भारद्वाजः शैव्यश्च सत्यकामः सौर्यायणी  
च गार्ग्यः कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनो भार्गवो वैदर्भिः कबन्धी कात्या-  
यनस्ते हैते ब्रह्मपरा ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः परं ब्रह्मान्वेषमाणा एष ह वै तत्सर्वं  
वक्ष्यतीति ते ह समित्पाणयो भगवन्तं पिप्पलादमुपसन्नाः ॥१॥

ॐ Om. सुकेशा Sukeśā. Sukeśā. च Cha, also (called). भारद्वाजः Bhārad-  
vājah, Bhāradvāja, son of Bharadvāja. शैव्यः Śaibyah, Śaibya (son of Śibi). च  
Cha, also (called). सत्यकामः Satyakāmah, Satyakāma. सौर्यायणी Saurayāṇī,  
Saurayāṇī. The long ई is a Vedic anomaly. च Cha, also (called). गार्ग्यः  
Gārgyah, Gārgya. By gotra a Gārgya. कौसल्यः Kausalyah, Kauśalya. च Cha,  
also (called). आश्वलायनः Āśvalāyanah, Āśvalāyana, son of Āśvalāyana. भार्गवः  
Bhārgavah, Bhārgava, son of Bhrigu. वैदर्भिः Vaidarbhih, Born in Vidarbha.  
कबन्धी Kabandhi, Kabandhi. कात्यायनः Katayānanah, son of Kātya, of the gotra of

Kātyāyana. ते Te, they ह Ha, verily, once. एते Ete, these (Sukeśa, &c) ब्रह्मपराः Brahmaparāḥ, devoted to Brahman; proficient in the Vedic study. ब्रह्मनिष्ठाः Brahmanisthāḥ, intent on Brahman. \* पर Param, Supreme. ब्रह्मान्वेषमाणाः Brahmanvesamāṇāḥ, seeking Brahman, seeking to know God, the all-pervading Vasudeva एषः Esah, this (teacher called Pippalāda). ह Ha, certainly, well known. वै Vai, alone. This word shows that Pippalāda was competent to answer their questions. तत् Tat, that (object of enquiry, question) सर्वं Sarvam, all. वक्ष्यति Vakṣyati, will explain or will tell. इति Iti, thus. ते Te, they (Sukeśa and the rest). ह Ha, once then. समित्पाणयः Samitpāṇayah, with sacrificial fuel (samidh), in hand (pāṇi) according to proper scriptural directions. भगवन्तं the venerable, revered, lit Lord of Bhagas, i e, the Lord of Wisdom, Dispassion, &c. पिप्पलादम् Pippalādam, Pippalāda उपसन्नाः Upasannāḥ, approached.

1 Sukeśa by name also Bhâradvāja, Satyakâma also called Śaibya, Gārgya Sauriyāni, Kausalya called Āśvalāyana, Bhārgava of Vidarbha, and Kabandhî of Kātyāyana gotra, who were verily firm in Brahma-jñāna and understood it, seeking the Supreme Brahman, once approached with sacrificial fuel in their hands, the reverend teacher Pippalāda, thinking he would tell all this to them —1

#### MANTRA 2.

तान्ह स ऋषिर्वाच भूय एव तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया  
संवत्सरं संवत्स्यथ यथाकामं प्रश्नान्पृच्छथ यदि विज्ञास्यामः  
सर्वं ह वो वक्ष्याम इति ॥२॥

तान् Tān, to them who had thus approached and asked the question. ह Ha, then. सः Sah, He (Pippalāda) ऋषिः Rṣiḥ, the seer of things transcending senses. उवाच Uvācha, said. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, again (though you have already practised tapas, &c.) एव Eva, also. तपसा Tapasā, by austerities (by controlling the senses, and subjugating the body). ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by Brahmacharya (by studying the Vedas, or by practising meditation), or by celibacy [by not (1) thinking about women, not (2) talking about them, nor (3) playing with them nor (4) looking at them nor (5) talking in a retired place with them, and not (6) willing them, nor (7) trying to obtain them, nor (8) enjoying them.] श्रद्धया Śāddhayā, by faith (in the teachings of the scriptures). संवत्सरं Samvatsaram, one year. संवत्स्यथ Samvatsyatha, live ye (serving your guru). यथाकामं Yathākā-mam, as (you) like, as you please, as you desire. प्रश्नान् Praśnān, questions. पृच्छथः Pṛichchathah, ask ye यदि Yadi, if. विज्ञास्यामः Vijñāsyāmah, we know. सर्वं Sarvam, all (without concealing anything) ह Ha, verily. वः Vah, to you. वक्ष्यामः Vakṣyāmah, we shall tell इति Iti, thus.

2. To them the sage said. "Live here one year more, performing penance and celibacy, with earnestness and faith; then ask the questions, that you wish to put, according as we know, we shall explain it all to you.—2.



*Note*—This word “if” indicates the modesty and want of conceit of the teacher, and not that he did not know the subject. “If I know those things, I shall tell you all without withholding anything. But if you doubt my knowledge and think it hard to pass another year in probation, then you are free to go.” The pupil must approach the Guru without questioning His power to teach and must serve him. The Guru also must love his pupil.

## MANTRA 3

अथ कबन्धी कात्यायन उपेत्य पप्रच्छ ॥ भगवन्कुतो ह  
वा इमाः प्रजाः प्रजायन्त इति ॥ ३ ॥

अथ Atha, then (after a year having performed tapas, &c., as told). कबन्धी Kabandhī, Kabandhī कात्यायन Kātyāyanaḥ, of the clan of Kātyāyana. उपेत्य Upetya, having approached (Pippalāda); having done the upasādāna पप्रच्छ Papiachchha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master! कुतः Kutah, from what (material cause, or efficient cause); from what Puruṣa ह Ha, Verily. वै Vai, indeed. इमाः imāḥ, these (Devas, &c.). प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are produced इति Iti, thus.

3 Then Kabandhī of the clan Kātyāyana having approached him said. O Master, from whom indeed these creatures are produced.—3.

*Note*.—The two particles ह and वै indicate the well-known fact that creatures are born—the fact of the production of beings is well-known. one being reproduces another. There is no instance to the contrary, i.e., one being produces another similar to itself. The cause cannot be an insentient thing, for an insentient object is not seen to work unless moved by some sentient being. The Jīva cannot be the Supreme Ruler, because he is not independent. Nor is Īśvara, as He is not an object of perception or apprehension. This is then the doubt. Pippalāda removes this doubt, by showing that though the Lord does not create beings in the presence of all, like a potter making his pot, yet He has produced Prāṇa and the Rayi, and has entered into them and though these are the direct causes of creation, they are, however, the instruments used by the Lord, and with them He creates all these creatures. Though Kabandhī is enumerated last among these six Seekers and questioners, yet he opens the discourse, because his question is the most comprehensive of all. They become more and more specialised as we proceed further. The teaching proceeds from the most general to the particular.

## MANTRA 4.

तस्मै स होवाच प्रजाकामो वै प्रजापतिः स तपोऽतप्यत  
स तपस्तप्त्वा स मिथुनमुत्पादयते ॥ रयिं च प्राणं चेत्येतौ मे  
बहुधा प्रजाः करिष्यत इति ॥ ४ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (Kabandhī Kātyāyana). सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, then. उवाच Uvācha, said प्रजाकामः Prajakāmaḥ, desiring creatures. Desiring to create beings. Desiring to have beings like Devas &c, for one's self. वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, the Supreme Self or Param-ātmā, the Protector of

all creatures like Brahmā and the rest (The Supreme God) In the beginning of the kalpa, He desired to have again Devas, &c., as His progeny सः Sah, He (the Prajāpati) तपः Tapah, austerity. Penance here means reflection or meditation on what is to be done. (The recollection of the past kalpa and the things to be created.) The reflection as to how and what are to be created. Made a plan on the model of the past अतप्यत Atapyata, performed सः Sah, He. तपः tapah, the austerity, the plan, तप्या performed, having settled सः Sah, He. मिथुनं Mithunam, couple The Life and Energy, Prāṇa and Rayi, Male and female. उत्पादयते Ūpādayate, produced The force of the Present tense is to indicate that it is the nature of the Lord to create, not that He had some object to gain by creating. रयि Rayim, Rayi (called also Prakṛiti, food, moon, that which is enjoyed, having the preponderance of water). The Bhārati, the Goddess of wisdom and wealth, Sarasvatī च Cha, and प्राणं Prāṇam, Prāṇa (Spirit, Puruṣa, eater), the sun, the enjoyer, having the preponderance of Agni. The Supreme Prāṇa. च Cha, and इति Iti, thus एतौ Etāu, these two (the Spirit and Matter). मे Me, for me or mine. बहुधा Bahudhā, manifold, various. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures, progeny (from Devas down to mineral) करिष्यतः Karisyataḥ, will produce or do I entering these two will produce various creatures. They will be my instruments of creation. इति Iti, thus.

4. He said to him, "the Lord of beings wishing to create, performed meditation: He then produced the two, Prāṇa and Rayi (thinking) these two would form for him the manifold creation.—4.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Viṣṇu is called the Prajāpati because He protects (pati) all creatures (prajā) He, the Supreme Spirit, the Highest Person sends out, in the beginning of every Kalpa, Vāyu called also the Sūrya (the sun) and Sarasvatī called also the moon He makes these Vāyu and Sarasvatī take their abode in the Sun and the Moon. Then entering these two, Viṣṇu Himself the Unborn creates all this Universe. He dwelling in Vāyu, is formless (amūrta) He dwelling in Sarasvatī is with form.

Note.—He (Pippalāda) then said to him (Kabandhi) "The Lord of creatures once more desired to have creatures (in the beginning of a kalpa). He revolved over the plan. Having settled the plan, He produced a couple—the Rayi and the Prāṇa. (and said) "these two will produce manifold creatures for me."

#### MANTRA 5.

आदित्यो ह वै प्राणो रयिरेव चन्द्रमा रयिर्वा एतत्सर्वं  
यन्मूर्तं चामूर्तं च तस्मान्मूर्तिरेव रयिः ॥ ५ ॥

आदित्यः Ādityaḥ, the Sun, the eater (from the root ad 'to eat'), the enjoyer. Hence, the Spirit. The Prāṇa entered the sun and took its abode there. The Lord placed the Prāṇa in the Sun. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa, the Fire. रयिः Rayiḥ, the Rayi, the enjoyed (the food, the matter.) एव Eva, alone, also. चन्द्रमाः Chandramāḥ, Moon. The gladdener or joy-giver (from chand "to gladden"). The Rayi called also Chandramā was made to enter the

Moon रयिः Rayiḥ The Rayi (the matter, the food, the Moon.) वै Vai, certainly. एतत् Etat, this (manifest.) सर्व Sarvam, all यत् Yat, what. मूर्तम् Mūrtam, gross, solid, liquid, and fiery. च Cha, and. अमूर्तम् Amūrtam, subtle, prakṛiti, &c, ethers, &c The (air) and ākāśa or (ether) च Cha, and तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore, the material cause of the whole universe is thus two-fold, subtle and dense Amongst these two, the dense or form is matter, the subtle acts as life. The subtle kind of matter always animates the visible dense form. "from that" —other than that called or classified as subtle, namely the gross is called matter, because it alone has a form. मूर्तिः Mūrtiḥ, form, made of the five elements एव Eva, alone. रयिः Rayiḥ, food, matter, Bhārati.

5. The Prāṇa verily entered the Sun and the Rayi entered the Moon All this verily is well-known as matter (Rayi) whether it is subtle or dense. Among these, (the dense) is the form (and) is alone called matter ; (while the subtle acts as the indwelling life of the dense )—5.

Note—This verse is differently interpreted by Śāṅkara and Rāmānuja schools. These are given below —Prāṇa entered into Aditya, the Sun, hence sun itself is called the Prāṇa. The Lord created the Sun, and the Prāṇa entered into it. Or Āditya literally means "created in the beginning"—ādi, beginning The "first creation." Prāṇa is the first creation of the Lord, and hence called Āditya.

The enjoyer is verily the Spirit and the matter alone is the (joy-giver). Matter verily is this all, whatever is gross or subtle. Out of these (two) the form alone is generally called matter, the subtle is not so termed (Rāmānuja School)

The Sun is verily the Prāṇa, and Moon is the Rayi. The Rayi certainly is this all—whatever is visible or invisible (Different) from that classified as (invisible), the form, (or the visible) alone is (however generally called) Rayi (Śāṅkara).

#### MANTRA 6.

अथादित्य उदयन्यत्प्राचीं दिशं प्रविशति तेन प्राच्या-  
न्प्राणात्रश्मिषु संनिधत्ते । यदक्षिणां यत्प्रतीचीं यदुदीचीं यदधो  
यदूर्ध्वं यदन्तरा दिशो यत्सर्वं प्रकाशयति तेन सर्वान्प्राणान्  
रश्मिषु सन्निधत्ते ॥ ६ ॥

अथ Atha, now, therefore, because. आदित्यः Ādityaḥ, Sun, soul or Jīva, the enjoyer. The Prāṇa whose abode is the Sun. उदयन् Udayan, arising on awaking from deep sleep. यत् Yat, when. प्राचीं Prācīm, east, front. दिश Diśam, quarter, portion (of the body). प्रविशति Praviśati, enters, pervades, illumines. तेन Tena, by that (self-pervasion), for this reason. प्राच्यान् Prācyañ, eastern, objects in front of one, the sensory organs in the front part. Presiding deities of eastern quarter. Prāṇas, sense organs, like sight, &c. प्राणान् Prāṇān. The Prāṇas. रश्मिषु Raśmiṣu, in the rays, in the rays of consciousness. सन्निधत्ते San-nidhatte, 'upholds, presides over, or directs. यत् Yat, when or because. दक्षिणां Dakṣiṇām, south, right side of the body. यत् Yat, when, because. प्रतीचीं Prati-chīm, west, organs on the back side. यत् Yat, when, because. उदीचीं Uddichīm,

north, on the left side. यत् Yat, when, because अधः adhaḥ, down यत् yat, when. ऊर्ध्वं Urdhvam, above. यत् Yat, when, because. अन्तरा Antarā, in the middle. दिशः Diśaḥ, quarters, or portions यत् Yat, when, because सर्वं Sarvam, all. प्रकाशयति Prakāśayati, he illumines. तेन Tena, by that (all illumination) thereby. सर्वान् Sarvān, all (quarters). प्राणान् Prāṇan, Prāṇas, Senses. रश्मिषु Raśmiṣu, in rays, in consciousness संनिधत्ते Sannidhatte, pervades, upholds.

6. Now (when the Prāṇa in the) Sun on rising illumines the eastern quarter, it upholds in its rays the wardens of the eastern quarter (Agni and Indira with their consorts), when it enters the south, then it upholds the wardens of the south (Yama and Nirriti with their respective consorts), when it enters the west, it upholds the wardens of the west (Varuṇa and Vāyu and their respective consorts), when it enters the north, then it upholds the wardens of the North (Soma and Īśāna with their respective consorts), when it enters the nadir, it upholds the wardens of the nether world (Śeṣa and Mitra and their consorts), when it enters the ~~zenith~~ it upholds the wardens of the upper world (Vīndra, and Kāma and their consorts); when it enters the middle quarters (the intermediate between the above) then it upholds the Prāṇas of those quarters. It upholds all Prāṇas in its rays.—6

*Note.*—Because the Sun, on rising, enters the eastern quarter, therefore by that pervasion he draws up into (his) rays the eastern Prāṇas, because he illumines the south, because west, because north, because above, because middle, because all quarters he illumines, therefore, by that (illumination) he draws into his rays all Prāṇas (Śāṅkara.)

Now because the Soul, on awaking, enters the frontal sense organs (eyes, &c) thereby (it) directs or brings into activity, these senses (that perceive the objects) in front (of one) through its rays (of consciousness), because it enters the senses on the right side, thereby it directs those senses to apprehend objects on one's right hand, because it enters the organs in the back, on the left, in the down, on the above, the middle, in all parts, thereby, it brings into activity through its rays (of life) the various organs (Rāmānuja school).

For when the sun on rising enters the eastern quarter then he supports by his rays the creatures in the east, when he enters the south, the west, the north, the upper and the middle quarters, he illumines thereby all portions and supports by his rays, all life.

#### MANTRA 7

सै एष वैश्वानरो विश्वरूपः प्राणोऽग्निरुदयते । तदेतद्वचाभ्युक्तम् ॥७॥

स. Sah, He, the Invisible (Prajāpati). एषः Eṣaḥ, this (visible). वैश्वानरः Vaiśvānarah, Vaiśvānara the Sun, the Lord of all men, the self of all jīvas. The leader of all men All-soul. विश्वरूपः Viśvarūpaḥ, all-form, all-body, full प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa, the Sun. अग्निः Agniḥ, the fire, the destroyer, the Leader, the eater. उदयते Udayate, arises. तद् Tat, that. एतद् Etat, this. ऋचा Richā, by the hymn. अभ्युक्तम् Abhyuktam, has been said, has been clearly described or alluded to.

\*7. He, called, Vaiśvānara, the All-form, the Life, arises as Fire : this is described in the following verse.—7.

*Note*—That (Invisible) is this (Visible) sun, the Self or totality of all jīvas and of all forms, the life, the death He arises. He by this hymn has been described (Śāṅkara).

He (Prajāpati) is this Leader of all men, pervades all bodies, is the Prāṇa and the Agni He arises. He is described by this (following) hymn (Rāmānuja School)

That (Invisible) is this (Visible) Sun, the Self or totality of all jīvas and of all forms : the life, the death He arises He by this hymn has been described. (Śāṅkara.)

He (Prajāpati) is this Leader of all men, pervades all bodies, is the Prāṇa and the Agni He rises He is described by this (following) hymn (Rāmānuja School).

The sun illumines the whole world and thus, is in a way, the Lord of creatures, a Prajāpati. Moreover the Sun is the abode of the All-form, the great Agni, namely, the Prāṇa The Sun is called Vaiśvanara, because he is connected with the activities of all men—all the activities such as heating, cooking, drying, &c., are possible, because of the Sun. He verily is the Life of the World.

#### MANTRA 8.

विश्वरूपं हरिणं जातवेदसं परायणं ज्योतिरेकं तपन्तम् ।  
सहस्ररश्मिः शतधा वर्तमानः प्राणः प्रजानामुदयत्येष सूर्यः ॥८॥

विश्वरूपं Viśvarūpam, the all-form, the self of all form, the pervader of all bodies, the omnipresent. हरिणं Hariṇam, full of rays, Hari (ण is archaic). Madhva reads it as Kaiṇam "full of rays." The all-knower, the source of all knowledge, the cause of creation, maintenance and dissolution, the knower of all that are born, the producer of all-knowledge जातवेदसं Jātvedasam, omniscient, the knower (Vedas) of all beings that are born (Jāta). परायणं Parāyaṇam, the final goal, the desired, the highest refuge of all beings. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, the light, all-illuminator. एकं Ekam, one, the chief, the secondless. तपन्तम् Tapantam, the heat-giver, the producer of vital heat, (as jāṭharāgni), through body सहस्ररश्मिः Sahasrarāśmih, thousand-rayed, possessing knowledge of manifold things and having infinite energy. शतधा Śatadhā, in hundred ways, manifold, existing in various forms, e. g., Devas, men, &c. वर्तमानः Vartamānaḥ, existing, obeying the command of Hari. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the spirit (like the Sun of the microcosm), upholder प्रजानाम् Prajānām, of beings, in creatures. उदयति udayati, arises, awakes from Susupti sleep or awakes at the dawn of a new kalpa एषः Esah, this सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, Sun, the jīva compared to the Sun.

8. He, this Sun, arises, the Self of all forms, full of rays, the omniscient, the final end, the light, the one, the heat-giver, the thousand-rayed, the life of all beings, existing in a hundred ways.—8.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Vāyu dwelling in the Sun takes up all the spirits of various quarters and makes them enter into his rays. The spirits or the Prāṇas of the East are Indra and the rest, of the South, are the Yama and the rest, of the West, are the Varuṇa, and the rest, of the North, are the Soma, and the rest : Śeṣa and Mitra are the prāṇas of the Nadir, Vindra and Kāma of the Zenith. Four are in each quarter, counting their consorts and the intermediate quarters.

(*Note*.—Thus Indra and his consort, and the ruler of the Intermediate quarter and his consort are in the east. So on with other quarters).

The All-form, the radiant, the omniscient, the highest goal, the one-light, the heat-giver, the thousand-rayed, existing in hundred ways, the life of (all) creatures, (behold ! ) this Sun arises. (Rāmānuja School).

In obedience to Hari, the Omnipresent, the Omniscient, the Supremely desired, the Light, the Second-less, the all-nourisher, (behold) this (jīva) the (real) life in all creatures of hundreds of kinds, having thousand rays (of intelligence) arises (from its Suṣupti or Pralaya sleep) (like another) Sun. (Rāmānuja School).

MANTRA. 9.

संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्यायने दक्षिणं चोत्तरं च । तद्ये  
ह वै तदिष्टापूर्ते कृतमित्युपासते ते चान्द्रमसमेव लोकमभि-  
जयन्ते ॥ त एव पुनरावर्तन्ते तस्मादेते ऋषयः प्रजाकामा  
दक्षिणं प्रतिपद्यन्ते । एष ह वै रयिर्यः पितृयाणः ॥ ६ ॥

संवत्सरः Samvatsara, a year ; The Supreme Self in the form of continuous break-less Time वै vai, verily प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, The Lord of creatures ; Hiraṇya-garbha. तस्य Tasya, His अयने Ayane, two Paths or courses. दक्षिणं Dakṣiṇam, southern च Cha, and. उत्तरं Uttaram, northern. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that, therefore, in them (Brahmanas, &c.) amongst them (the aspirants). ये Ye, who. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (karma). इष्टापूर्ते Iṣṭāpūrte, religious (sacrifices, &c.) and good (secular) acts ; sacrifices and gifts. Iṣṭa-Desire : Pūrta, fulfilment कृतम् Kṛitam, done, accomplished. Work, goal or deed. इति Iti, alone. उपासते Upāsate, perform desiring the fruits ; worship. ते Te, they (the Devotees of sacrifices and good deeds) चान्द्रमसम् Chāndramasam, the lunar. एव लोक Eva-lokam, only the world अभिजयन्ते Abhijayante, fully attain, reach. ते Te, they (who have reached moon). एव Eva, alone (and not others). पुनः Punaḥ, again (in another birth). आवर्तन्ते Āvartante, return (to this earth and are born, according to their Karmas). तस्मान् Tasmāt, therefore. एते Ete, these (followers of Karma Path). ऋषयः Ṛṣayah, sages, seers, short-sighted. प्रजाकामाः Prajakamāḥ, Desirous of offspring. Desirous of small fruits like svarga, &c. दक्षिणं Dakṣiṇam, the southern (leading to the moon, the path of smoke, &c.) प्रतिपद्यन्ते Pratipadyante, obtain एष Esa, this (moon world). ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. रयिः Rayiḥ, rayi, food, the place of objective enjoyment. य Yah, which. पितृयाणः Pitṛi-yāṇa, pitṛiyāṇah, the Path of the Pitṛis.

9. The Year is as the Lord of Beings. Of it there are two Paths, the northern and the southern : they who perform acts, desiring fulfilment, reach the path of the moon, and return again : those knowing ones desirous of offspring, obtain the southern path, this Path is that of Pravṛitti and is called the Pitṛiyāna.—9.

Note.—The Great Year verily is the Lord of creatures, of it, there are two Halves—the downward arc and the upward. Among them the egos who think “that the fulfilment

of Desires is their work" they only enter into the downward sweep or the lunar world, they alone again come back to acquire experience, being new souls. Therefore these souls because desiring to procreate, enter the Downward Path of evolution. This Path is verily Rayi, Matter, which is called *Pitri-yāna*.

Among the aspirants, those who desire offspring, desire fruit other than the *mokṣa*, who perform sacrifices, and make gifts—namely who are devoted to Karma, go by *Pitri-yāna*, the southern Path. They reach the Lunar World. When the reward of the Karma is enjoyed, they come back for re-incarnation. As Rayi is the presiding deity of the moon, they are under the moon. Thus Rayi is the *Pitri-yāna*.

MANTRA 10.

अथोत्तरेण तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया विद्ययात्मानमन्विष्या-  
दित्यमभिजयन्त एतद्वै प्राणानामायतनमेतदमृतमभयमेतत्परा-  
यणमेतस्मान्न पुनरावर्तन्त इत्येष निरोधस्तदेष श्लोकः ॥ १० ॥

अथ Atha, next उत्तरेण Uttareṇa, by the upward or northern. तपसा Tapasā, by austerity. ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmacharyeṇa, by celibacy. श्रद्धया Śraddhaya, by faith विद्यया Vidyayā, by knowledge. आत्मानम् Ātmānam, the Self, the Prāṇa, the Sun, the upholder of the universe. The Supreme Self. अन्विष्य Anvisya, having sought, or known. आदित्यं Ādityam, the Sun. अभिजयन्ते Abhijayante, obtain एतद् Etat, this. वै Vai, verily प्राणानाम् Prāṇānam, of Prāṇas or senses of all living beings, like Indra, &c. आयतनम् Āyatanam, the reservoir, the support of Indra, &c. एतद् Etat, this. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal, free from nescience; indestructible अभयम् Abhayam, fearless, (no fear of rebirth, or like moon, the fear of increase and decrease). एतद् Etat, this. परायणं Parāyaṇam, the Great Path or goal. The refuge. (even of the) Great ones (or Muktas). एतस्मान् Etasmāt, from this. न Na, not. पुनरावर्तन्ते Punarāvartante, again they do (not) return. इति Iti, thus. एषः Eṣaḥ, this निरोधः Nirodhah, obstacle (to rebirth) The cessation The Ring Pass Not, cessation (of experiences), destruction (of Desires), liberation. The stopper from rebirth of those who have reached Him तद् Tat, about it (the two Paths). एषः Eṣaḥ, this (following) श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, (is a) hymn.

10. Others again by tapas, by Brahmacharya, by earnestness, by knowledge, having known the Self, obtain the Sun by the northern path: this verily is the container of all beings, this is the Indestructible, this is the Fearless, (or, this is the Supreme path): from this they return not, for it is cessation. Of that there is this verse.—10.

Note.—Next (after acquiring the experiences of the downward sweep, these egos) through the upward arc, through austerity, celibacy, faith, knowledge, seeking the Self, enter the Sun. This verily is the reservoir of all Prāṇas. That is Immortal, Fearless, the goal of the Great ones, from this they do not come back. This is the Nirodha or cessation. About it is this verse.

पञ्चपादं पितरं द्वादशाकृतिं दिव् आहुः परे अर्धे पुरीषिणम् ॥

पञ्चपाद Panchapādāṃ, Five footed Five seasons are five feet The five  
years called Samvatsara, Parivatsara, Idāvatsara, Anuvatsara, Vatsara, Oṃ  
Time, Agni, Aditya, Chandramā, and Vāyu. पितरं Pitaram, Father, Creator of  
all. Protector of creatures द्वादशाकृति Dvādaśākṛitīm, Twelve-faced or limbed.  
The twelve months The Devas of the twelve months are his faces or form.  
दिवः Divah, beyond, or than the Dyu world, i.e., beyond Bhūh and Bhuvah,  
i.e., in the third world or Svar; beyond the antarikṣa. (beyond) Heaven  
or Svarga आहु Ḍhuh, they say (the knowers of Time) or some karmavādins  
परे Pare, in another, in the high, or summit, on the other side, somewhat  
towards south अर्धे Ardhe, place. पुरीषिणम् Purīṣiṇam, having water. The cause  
of rain. Purīṣa is the name of that covering of the cosmic egg, (Brahmāṇḍa)  
which is in contact with the region of gold He who dwells in Purīṣa is called  
Purīṣin. अथ Atha, On the other hand इमे Ime, these (knower of Time-cycles).  
अन्ये Anye, other (than those mentioned above) The jñānins as opposed to  
the above. उ U, also, or, certainly, but. परे Pare, others (qualifying anye).  
Excellent; somewhat towards north. On the other side. विचक्षणम् Vichakṣaṇam,  
all-wise; omniscient, skilful, free from all accidents, skilfully fixed; immoveably.  
The wise, jñānins सप्तचक्रे Saptachakre, in the seven-wheeled, (the seven-  
horsed sun, the seven chhandas, i.e., Gayatrī, Tristubh, Jagatī, Anustubh,  
Pañkti, Bṛihatī, and Kakudmatī Or the reading may be "sarpa" serpent: in  
the serpent-wheel or cycle, i.e., moving like the undulatory snake). (The  
seven Planets), seven-horsed षडरे Sadare, in six-spoked, the six seasons  
आहु Ḍhuh, (they) say. अर्पितम् Arpitam, placed, founded, inserted, fixed, settled,  
residing. इति Iti, thus. See Rīg Veda I 164. 12. for this mantra.

11. Some (performers of Kāmya works) say (that the place they reach is that presided over by the God of Rain)—Purīṣin (situated somewhat towards the) south of the Heaven, which the Sun, the five-footed, twelve-faced Protector, crosses over in his southern course, seated in his seven-horsed, six-spoked (car). But the others (the jñānins) say that (their place is) on the other side of Heaven (which the Sun crosses when in the north).—11.

Some (karma-vadins) call him the five-footed Father with twelve-faces (or forms), dwelling in Purīṣa, in a high place beyond the Dyu (Heaven). But while these others call him the omniscient, seated in an excellent seven-wheeled, and six-spoked (chariot).

Some call Him "Purīṣin" the Father, having five feet and twelve forms, dwelling beyond the Heaven, in a high place; whilst these other excellent (people) call Him "Vi-chakṣhaṇa" seated in a seven-horsed, six-spoked chariot. (Rāmānuja School).

Some call him (the Year) the father moving with five-feet, twelve-faced, living beyond and in the higher place, with water. Others (again call) him all wise, set with seven wheels, having six spokes.



[I have given above the meaning generally ascribed to this verse by the commentators. But may not the five-footed father mean the Prāṇa having five feet or modes of motion, namely, prāṇa, apāṇa, vyāna, samāna and udāna—the sensory, the assimilative, the circulatory, the respiratory and the hypnotic functions. See Chapter II. v. 3 The six spokes are also mentioned in that chapter further on in verse 6; namely Rik, Yajus, Sāman, Yajña, Kṣattrā, and Brahma. The twelve faces are the twelve aspects of Prāṇa in the twelve kinds of souls or Jīvas. The seven wheels are the seven laya centres through which the Prāṇa passes. If it be applied to the year metaphorically, then the year should mean Brahmā's year, one Cyclic period of manifestation. This manifestation takes place on five planes, it has twelve aspects and seven incarnations of the wheels and spokes.]

## MANTRA 12

मासो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य कृष्णपक्ष एव रयिः शुक्लः प्राण-  
स्तस्मादेते ऋषयः शुक्ल इष्टिं कुर्वन्तीतर इतरस्मिन् ॥ १२ ॥

मास. Māsaḥ, Month (of thirty days) वै Vai, verily. प्रजापति Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures. तस्य Tasya, Its. कृष्णपक्ष Kṛṣṇapakṣaḥ, Dark-half, the waning fortnight of the moon एव Eva, indeed, alone. रयि Rayiḥ, Rayi शुक्ल Śuklah, white. प्राण Prāṇaḥ, prāṇa. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore (because they see the preponderance of Prāṇa in the white half). एते Ete, these. ऋषयः Ṛṣayah, Seers (of Mantras), wise शुक्ले Śukle, in the white half. इष्टं Iṣṭam, sacrifices, all auspicious works Worship of Prāṇa without desire of fruit. कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, do, perform. इतरे Itare, others, (not seers, but ignorant). इतरस्मिन् Itarasmīn, in the other half The Kāmya works are performed in dark half: the niskāma works in the bright half.

12. The month is verily the Lord of creatures; its dark half indeed is Rayi, its bright half is Prāṇa. Therefore these seers perform all auspicious works in the bright half; the ignorant others, in the dark other half.—12.

Note — The Lord of Beings is as the month: the dark fortnight of it is as Prakṛiti, the light fortnight is as Puruṣa. Hence wise ones perform sacrifices in the light half, others in the other half.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord dwells in the year in the winter half dwells His Sarasvatī aspect, in the northern or summer half, His Prāṇa aspect. The Lord dwells in the month. In the Bright fortnight is His Prāṇa aspect, in the Dark fortnight, is His Sarasvatī aspect. The Lord dwells in the day and night. His Prāṇa aspect is in the day, His Sarasvatī aspect is in the night.

## MANTRA 13.

अहोरात्रो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्याहरेव प्राणो रात्रिरेव रयिः प्राणं  
वा एते प्रस्कन्दन्ति । ये दिवा रत्या संयुज्यन्ते ब्रह्मचर्यमेव  
तद्यद्रात्रौ रत्या संयुज्यन्ते ॥ १३ ॥

अहोरात्र Ahorātrah, day and night (a period of thirty Muhūrtas whose duration is different in the cases of men, Pitṛis, Devas and Brāhmā) वै Vai, verily प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures. तस्य Tasya, its (Day-Night). अह Ahah, day. प्राण Prāṇah, prāṇa. एव Eva, indeed. रात्रि Rātrih, Night. रयि Rayih, Rayi प्राणम् Prāṇam, prāṇa, life, vitality, वै Vai, verily. एते Ete, those. प्रस्कन्दति Praskandanti, discharge, omit, dry up, force out, expel. ये Ye, who दिवा Divā, in the day time. रत्या Ratyā, by intercourse with women. संयुज्यन्ते Samyujyante, are connected. ब्रह्मचर्यम् Brahmacharyam, celibacy एव Eva, certainly, indeed. तद् Tad, that यद् Yad, which. रात्रौ Rātrau, in night time. रत्या Ratyā, by intercourse. संयुज्यन्ते Samyujyante, are connected.

13. Day-and-Night is verily the Lord of creatures Its day (portion is) Prāṇa indeed, and night is Rayi. Verily those waste their vitality who enjoy love by day Indeed it is celibacy who enjoy love by night.—13.

Note.—To complete the context we must insert after "night is Rayi," the following: "The husband-and-wife is Lord of creatures. The husband is Prāṇa, the wife as Rayi."

#### MANTRA 14

अन्नं वै प्रजापतिस्ततो ह वै तद्रेतस्तस्मादिमाः प्रजाः  
प्रजायन्त इति ॥ १४ ॥

अन्नं Annam, food. वै Vai, verily. प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, Lord of creatures तत् Tatah, from that (food) ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that. रेतः Retah, seed or semen. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from (semen). इमाः Imāḥ, these. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures प्रजायन्ते Prajāyante, are born. इति Iti, thus

14 Food verily is Lord of creatures, from it verily is produced the seed, from it all these creatures are produced —14.

#### MANTRA 15.

तद्ये ह तत्प्रजापतिव्रतं चरन्ति ते मिथुनमुत्पादयन्ते ।  
तेषामेवैष ब्रह्मलोको येषां तपो ब्रह्मचर्यं येषु सत्यं प्रतिष्ठितम् ॥१५॥

तत् Tat, there (in this world) Among creatures. ये Ye, who. ह Ha, indeed. वै Vai, verily तत् Tat, that (above-mentioned) प्रजापतिव्रतं Prajapati-vratam, the vow of Prajāpati: the approaching the wife in due season, as Prajāpati Manu did with Śatarūpā. Eating (vrata=vr̥ta=bhakṣana) of food (prajāpati of the last verse). Given to consumption of food in large quantity, and devoid of abstemiousness. The works (vrata) of Prajāpati. चरन्ति Charanti, follow, know. ते Te, they. मिथुनं Mithunam, pair, male or female: beings Fathers of good children उत्पादयन्ते Utpādayante, produce. तेषाम् Teṣām, theirs. एव Eva, indeed. एषः Esah, this. ब्रह्मलोकः Brahmālokaḥ, brahma-world. Moon-world. Satya loka. येषां Yeṣām, whose तपः Tapah, austerity, the vow of a Snātaka, mind and sense-control. ब्रह्मचर्यम् Brahmacharyam, celibacy. येषु Yēsu, in whom (followers of Nivṛitti Path) सत्यं Satyam, Truthfulness. प्रतिष्ठितम् Prauṣṭhitam, is established firmly, fixed as a law.

15 Among them verily, those indeed, who know the abovementioned works of God (Prajâpati), become fathers of good children; by them alone (is attainable) this Satya-loka,—by them, who practise austerity and celibacy, in whom truth is fixed as a law —15

*Note*—Here verily who follow the above law of Prajâpati (law of procreation) they alone produce pairs. Theirs indeed is this Moon-world. Theirs is that Brahma-world—theirs in whom no crookedness or falsehood or deceit doth reside and who practise austerity and celibacy, and in whom truth is firmly established,

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord Viṣṇu dwells in the husband and wife—Vāyu dwells in the husband, Sarasvatî in the wife. He who knows thus gets Release. Thus we find in the Prajâpati Samhitâ.

#### MANTRA 16

तेषामसौ विरजो ब्रह्मलोको न येषु जिह्ममनृतं न माया चेति ॥१६॥

इति प्रथमः प्रश्नः ॥ १ ॥

तेषाम् Teṣām, theirs (devotees of austerity, celibacy and truth). असौ Asau, that (above-mentioned Sun-Path). विरजः Virajah, Rajas-free, pure, unalloyed, free from increase and decrease like the moon, non-Piâkritic. Faultless. ब्रह्मलोकः Brahmaloakah, Brahma-loka न Na, not. येषु Yesu, in whom. जिह्मं Jihmam, crookedness अनृत Anritam, not-righteousness, falsehood न Na, not, माया Mâyâ, hypocrisy dissimulation, deceit. च Cha, and. इति Iti, thus.

16 Theirs is that pure Brahma-loka—theirs in whom there is no crookedness, nor falsehood, nor any dissimulation.—16.

*Note*—Thus the First Praśna describes the Seven Prajâpatîs or Creative Logoi arranged in a descending order, and each giving rise to a pair. These seven Prajâpatîs and the pairs belonging to them are shown below:—

Prajâpatîs	Name	Pair.
First Prajâpatî ..	The Great Cause ...	The Prâṇa . The Rayi.
Second „ .	The Great Space ..	The Sun . The Moon.
Third „ .	The Great Time	The Ascending Arc. . The Descending Arc
Fourth „ .	The Manu or Month ..	The Bright half ... The Dark half.
Fifth „ ...	The Day-Night or Deva ..	The Day ... The Night.
Sixth „ ..	The Husband-Wife or Man	The Husband .. The Wife.
Seventh „ ...	The Food or Mineral, &c.	The Sperm ... The Germ.

The above hierarchy of seven shows how these Prajâpatîs have each their respective spheres. from the guardian angels of the Physical plane and of the human and the Deva, planes, and then the plane of the Manus or Rûṣis, the plane of the Year or the Great Time or the Planetary Logoi, the plane of the Great Space or Âdityas the sons of Infinity or the Solar Logoi of different solar systems, and the last plane of the Most High or the Absolute or Viṣṇu.

## SECOND PRAŚNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं भार्गवो वैदर्भिः पप्रच्छ ॥ भगवन्कत्येव देवाः प्रजां  
विधारयन्ते कतर एतत्प्रकाशयन्ते कः पुनरेषां वरिष्ठ इति ॥१॥

अथ Atha, then, next ह Ha iddeed, एनम् Enam, him (Pippalāda). भार्गवः Bhārgavaḥ, Bhārgava. वैदर्भिः Vaidarbhīḥ, of Vaidarbhā पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked भगवन् Bhagavān, O Master 'O Venerable One' कति Kati, how many. एव Eva, indeed, देवाः Devāḥ, gods, senses, organs. प्रजां Prajāṃ, creatures. विधारयन्ते Vidhārayante, uphold. कतरे Katara, how many of them (whether Devas or non-Devas). एतत् Etat, this (body) प्रकाशयन्ते Prakāśayaṃte, manifest illumine That is, through the instrumentality of what Devas, does the Lord preserve these creatures, and make them know the external world. कः Kaḥ, who. पुनः Punaḥ, again एषां Eṣāṃ, among these (Devas), who support and illumine. वरिष्ठः Varistha, the greatest. इति Iti, thus.

1. Then Bhārgava Vaidarbhī asked him, "O Master, how many Divinities support the creatures, how many of them illumine them. And again who amongst them is the highest"—17.

*Note.*—The question is three-fold. What energies or devas support the body, what energies or devas illumine it or are involved in the acts of sensation and cognition. Lastly, what is the highest. In the first chapter, it was taught that the Lord created all including Prāna and Rayi. After the creation, comes preservation. The questions that now follow relate to this. The Prāna has been declared to be the best, that statement would be established now in the subsequent questions and answers.

MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाचाकाशो ह वा एष देवो वायुरग्निरापः  
पृथिवी वाङ्मनश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रं च । ते प्रकाश्याभिवदन्ति वयमेत-  
द्वाणमवष्टभ्य विधारयामः ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Sah, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, indeed उवाच Uvācha, said. आकाशः Ākāśaḥ, Ether. The deva presiding over ether This is illustrative of earth, &c., i.e., the deities of all elements subtle and gross.—All tattva devas. ह Ha, indeed वै Vai, verily. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. He supports the creatures. देवः Devaḥ, Deva. "Swift-moving." वायुः Vāyuḥ, air. The elemental air. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. आपः Āpāḥ, water. पृथिवी Pṛithivī, earth. वाक् Vāk, speech (and the four other organs of action—hand, feet, rectum, membrum virile). मनः Manaḥ, mind, the inner organ—the four-fold antahkaraṇa.

चक्षुः Chakṣuh, the eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, the ear. च Cha, and ते Te, they. The two kinds of the devas—those who support and those who illumine. प्रकाशय Prakaśya, having manifested (their greatness) *openly*, loudly. Another reading is prakāśyah 'luminous.' अभिवदन्ति Abhivaḍanti, *dispute* among themselves 'began to *spea*k. compete with each other. The force of *abhi* is to denote "loudly." वयम् Vayam, we. एतत् Etat, this. बाणं Bāṇam, *reed, shaft, body, lit.*, that which carries bad odour, or that which undergoes *decomposition*; arrow. अवष्टभ्य Avaṣṭabhya, supporting, entering into. विधारयामः Vidhārayāmaḥ (we) uphold and manifest.

2 To him he said. Ether verily, and this always moving the air, fire, water, earth, speech, mind, eye and ear (are the Devas) :They the Shining Ones, once loudly disputed with each other saying: We (alone) uphold this body by supporting it—18.

Note—The dhāraka or the Supporter is Ākāśa or the divinity of ether or space ; so also vāyu, fire, &c. These are the substances which support the body—they are the dhāraka devatās They here refer to the five dense elements and their subtle Tanmātras. The prakāśa devas are the eye, ear, &c , the devas of sight, hearing, &c The Vāyu of this verse means the elemental air, and not the first-born or the chief Prāṇa.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

In this verse by Vāyu is meant the elemental air while Prāṇa denotes the chief air or the first-begotten.

#### MANTRA 3.

तान्वरिष्ठः प्राण उवाच मा मोहमापद्यथाहमेवैतत्पञ्चधा-  
त्मानं प्रविभज्यैतद्बाणमवष्टभ्य विधारयामीति ॥ ३ ॥

तान् Tān, to them (thus conceited). वरिष्ठः Variṣṭhah, the supreme, the best, the principal. प्राणः Prāṇah, Prāṇa. उवाच Uvācha, said. मा Ma, do not. मोहम् Moham, delusion, wrong knowledge, thinking that you are the supporter and illuminer. आपद्य Āpadya, fall into, अथ Atha, because. अहम् Aham, I. एव Eva, alone. एतत् Etat, this (self). पञ्चधा Pañchadhā, in five ways (by dividing myself into Prāṇa, Apāṇa, Vyāna, Samāna and Udāna). आत्मानं Atmānaṁ, Myself. प्रविभज्य Praviḥajya, having divided. एतत् Etat, this. बाणम् Bāṇam, body. अवष्टभ्य Avaṣṭabhya, supporting. विधारयामि Vidhārayāmi, uphold. इति Iti, thus.

3. The chief Prāṇa said to them, " Do not fall into (this) error. I indeed, dividing this self (of mine) into five parts, uphold this body by supporting it." They however, did not believe him—19.

Note.—The chief Prāṇa spoke to them who were thus contending, "Why have you fallen into this error, each thinking that he supports or illumines this body. It is I, who dividing myself five-fold in this body, support it and illumine it." The other Devas however did not believe him.

## MANTRA 4.

तेऽश्रद्धधाना बभूवुः सोऽभिमानादूर्ध्वमुत्क्रामत इव । तस्मिन्नुत्क्रामत्यथेतरे सर्व एवोत्क्रामन्ते । तस्मिंश्च प्रतिष्ठमाने सर्व एव प्रातिष्ठन्ते । तद्यथा मक्षिका मधुकरराजानमुत्क्रामन्तं सर्वा एवोत्क्रामन्ते एवमस्मिंश्च प्रतिष्ठमाने सर्वा एव प्रातिष्ठन्त एवं वाङ्मनश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रं च । ते प्रीताः प्राणं स्तुवन्ति ॥ ४ ॥

ते Te, they (ether, &c) अश्रद्धधानाः Aśṛaddadhānāḥ, disbelievers बभूवुः Babhuvuh, became. सः Sah, He (the Principal Prāṇa) अभिमानात् Abhimānāt, through pride or wounded self-respect; from the body; abhimāna means body, because it is the chief object of one's self-conceit. ऊर्ध्वम् Ūrdhvam, upwards (above the 108 vital centres). उत्क्रामतः Utkrāmata, going out. इव Iva, as if. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him (By Prāṇa's). By his (case absolute). उत्क्रामति Utkrāmati, going out. अथ Atha, then. इतरे Itare, others. सर्वे Sarve, all. एव Eva, indeed. उत्क्रामन्ते Utkrāmante, began to go up or out. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him. च Cha, and. प्रतिष्ठमाने Pratiṣṭhamāne, remaining. सर्वे Sarve, all. एव Eva, indeed. प्रातिष्ठन्ते Pratiṣṭhante, remain. तत् Tat, that, there. यथा Yathā, as. मक्षिकाः Makṣikāḥ, bees: the honey making bees. मधुकरराजानम् Madhukara Rājanam, bee-king. The Queen bee. उत्क्रामन्तं Utkrāmantam, going out. सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. एव Eva, indeed. उत्क्रामन्ते Utkrāmante, go out. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in him, by his च Cha, and प्रतिष्ठमाने Pratiṣṭhamāne, remaining सर्वाः Sarvāḥ, all. एव Eva, certainly. प्रातिष्ठन्ते Pratiṣṭhante, remain एवं Evam, thus. वाक् Vāk, speech. मनः Manah, mind. चक्षुः Chakṣu, eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. च Cha, and. ते Tc, they. प्रीताः Prīṭāḥ, being satisfied, or delighted (because convinced of the greatness of Prāṇa, and its sole power to support the body). प्राणं Prāṇam, prāṇam. स्तुवन्ति Stuvanti, praise.

4. They however, did not believe him. He (thereupon) began, as if to go out of the body, moving upwards. As he goes out, all the others indeed begin to go out: on his remaining, all others remain (in the body). As the Queen-bee going out, all bees indeed go out (of the hive), her remaining, all indeed remain, thus (it was with) the speech, mind, eye and ear. They being satisfied praise Prāṇa thus:—

*Note.*—He then through pride, began as if to go out from the body, moving upwards. By his going out, all these indeed began to go out also, for in him all stand. And as all bees go out when the Queen-bee goes out, and all remain when she remains, thus it is with speech, mind, eye and ear. They being satisfied praised Life thus (Śāṅkara).

When the devas showed their incredulity at the assertion of the chief Prāṇa, the latter, in order to convince them, began, as if, to go out of the body. Madhva takes the word "abhimāna" to mean "body." It generally means 'pride.' According to Śāṅkara, Prāṇa felt hurt when the Devas disbelieved him, and through wounded pride began to go out of the body. According to Madhva, abhimāna has not this meaning.

MANTRA 5

एषोऽग्निस्तपत्येष सूर्य एष पर्जन्यो मघवानेष वायुरेष  
पृथिवी रयिर्देवः सदसच्चामृतं च यत् ॥ ५ ॥

एषः Esah, this (Prāṇa is). अग्निः Agnih, fire. तपति Tapati, heats, burns.  
एषः Esah, this (is) सूर्यः Sūryah, sun (illuminates). एषः Esah, this (is). पर्जन्यः  
Parjanya, the Rain (rains) (This being) मघवान् Maghāvān. Maghavan (pro-  
tects the creatures) एषः Esah, this (is) वायुः Vāyuh, air. एषः Esah, this (is).  
पृथिवी Pṛithivī, "earth. रयिः Rayih, Rayī (moon). देवः Devah, the Shining One.  
"The Deva, Rayī or Moon" सदसत् Sadasat, Being and non-being; form and  
form-less. च Cha, and (Nescience too). अमृतं Amṛitam, Immortal. The re-  
leased souls. च Cha, and यत् Yat, what (is).

5. This as Agni burns, this as the Sun illumines, this as Parjanya rains, Indra this, Vayu this, Earth, Rayī, Deva, form and formless, and what is immortal. —21

Note —This Prāṇa is all energy, wherever it is found, whether in the sun, or fire, or rain or wind, or gravity, subtle or gross. He is the Released souls also.

MANTRA 6.

अरा इव रथनाभौ प्राणे सर्वं प्रतिष्ठितम् ।  
ऋचो यजूंषि सामानि यज्ञः क्षत्रं ब्रह्म च ॥ ६ ॥

अरा Arā, spokes इव Iva, as. रथनाभौ Rathanaābhau, in the nave of chariot  
(wheel) प्राणे Prāṇe, in Prāṇa. सर्वं Sarvam, all. प्रतिष्ठितम् Pratisthitam, is  
established ऋचः Richah, the Rik Veda. यजूंषि Yajūṁṣi, the Yajur Veda. सामानि  
Sāmāni, the Sāma Veda यज्ञः Yajñah, the sacrifice. क्षत्रं Kṣatram, power,  
king ब्रह्म Brahma, wisdom, priest. च Cha, and.

6. As the spokes in the nave of a chariot-wheel, so in Prāṇa are all fixed—the Rik, Yajus and Sāma Vedas, the Sacrifice, Power and Wisdom, —22.

MANTRA 7.

प्रजापतिश्चरसि गर्भे त्वमेव प्रतिजायसे ।  
तुभ्यं प्राणः प्रजास्त्विमा बलिं हरन्ति यः प्राणैः प्रतितिष्ठसि ॥ ७ ॥

प्रजापतिः Prajāpatiḥ, the Lord of creatures, whose body is the Trilokī;  
the Virāṭ As protector of creatures thou movest in the womb, as Prāṇa  
and other Vayus: १. २., thou makest the fetus to grow. As Dakṣa and  
others. चरसि Charasi, thou movest or walkest. Causest to grow. गर्भे Garbhe,  
in the womb (of the cosmic sphere) "thou indeed being in the womb, causest  
the quickening of the fetus." त्वम् Iam, thou. एव Eva, alone. प्रतिजायसे Prati-  
jāyase, art born (as son, &c.). Thou alone dost the act of reproduction, १. २.,

emittest the child from womb. तुभ्यं Tubhyam, for thee or thine are these creatures. प्राण Prāṇa, O Prāṇa. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures. तु I'u, verily इमाः Imāḥ, these (all Devas and the rest) बलि Balim, offering हरन्ति Haranti, bring यः Yaḥ, who. प्राणैः Pranaiḥ, by prāṇas. प्रतिविष्टि Prativisthasi, dwellest, sittest (divided into parts)

7. As the creator-of-beings thou quickenest (the foetus) in the womb, and thou alone expellest (it from the womb when grown) Thine, O Prāṇa ! are these creatures and they bring offering (for thee), who with the (other) life-currents dwellest (in the body).—23.

*Note.*—In the previous two mantras, the Prāṇa has been eulogised in the third person. Now he is directly addressed. Thou, O Prāṇa ! art the Prajāpati such as Dakṣa, &c. Thou movest in the womb and quicknest the foetus : and thou helpst the coming out of the Jīva from the womb Thine are all these Devas and other creatures, because thou dwellest in the body and supportest it through the subordinate prāṇas, like the Devas of the eyes, &c.

The reading in Madhva's text is slightly different. In the second line there is तुभ्यं प्राण प्रजास् त्विमाः यत् प्राणैः प्रतिविष्टि । "O Prāṇa ! these creatures are thine, because thou dwellest in and supportest the body through the other prāṇas."

#### MANTRA 8

देवानामसि वह्नितमः पितॄणां प्रथमा स्वधा ।  
ऋषीणां चरितं सत्यमथर्वाङ्गिरसामसि ॥ ८ ॥

देवानाम् Devānam, of the Devas (Indra, &c.) असि Asi, thou art. वह्नितमः Vahnitamah, the best carrier of offerings The Divine Fire. पितॄणां Pitṛiṇām, the Pitṛis (like Agnisvātta, &c.) प्रथमा Prathamā, the first, the best carrier of Svadhā offerings. स्वधा Svadhā, Svadhā oblation, thou even art the principal carrier of Svadhā offering to the Pitṛis. Lit स्व self ; धा "to run"—self impulses, emotional impressions. ऋषीणां Ṛṣiṇām, of the Ṛṣis or senses like sight, &c, or the word should be read with atharvāṅgirasām—i. e., atharvāṅgirasām ṛsinām. चरितं Charitam, action, event, good conduct सत्यम् Satyam, true, true words. अथर्वाङ्गिरसाम् Atharvāṅgirasām, of Atharva-angirasa, of the body, the etheric (atharva) body (aṅga)-fluid (rasa) or etheric (atharva from athar-'fire') fiery (aṅgiras-fire) : etheric- fiery senses. असि Asi, thou art.

8 Thou art the best carrier (of havis, oblations) to the Devas (in the Svarga) and of the Svadhā, oblation to the Pitṛis (in the Pitṛiloka) ; thou art the good conduct and the true speech of the Ṛṣis Atharva-Āṅgiras (on earth)—(or thou art the carrier of true impressions to the senses of the body of the etheric-life-fluid on earth)—24.

*Note.*—Thou art the best carrier, as the Prāṇic mental atom, the thought-impressions called Svāhā, to the Devas in Devachan, thou art the best carrier as the Prāṇic astral atom the desire impressions called the Primeval Svadhā to the Pitṛis in the astral world, thou art the best carrier of the impressions of the true events on the physical Plane to the astro-etheric senses of man on the earth.



MANTRA 9.

इन्द्रस्त्वं प्राणतेजसा रुद्रोऽसि परिरक्षिता ।

त्वमन्तरिक्षे चरसि सूर्यस्त्वं ज्योतिषां पतिः ॥ ९ ॥

इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra, Supreme Lord स्व Tvam, thou. प्राण Prāṇa, O Prāṇa. तेजसा Tejasā, by heat, or splendour : in energy, in destruction. रुद्रः Rudrah, Rudra (the destroyer, the cause of weeping). असि Asi, thou art परिरक्षिता Parirakṣitā, all-guardian, all protector (through thy beneficent aspect) त्वम् Tvam, thou. अन्तरिक्षे Antarikṣe, in firmament, in space, in heaven. चरसि Charasi, walkest, wanderest सूर्यः Sūryah, the sun. The heat of the sun comes from Prāṇ, so also of other stars. ज्योतिषां Jyotiṣām, of luminaries, of stars, as the sun the best of illuminers. पतिः Patih, the Lord, the chief. The superiority of the sun over planets is through Prāṇa.

9 Thou art Indra the great ruler, O Prāṇa in thy splendour. As destroyer, thou art Rudra. Thou art even the All-Preserver. In heaven, thou movest as the Sun, the Lord of all lights—25.

Note.—O Prāṇa! Thou art the powerful Indra in thy splendour. Thou art Rudra—the beneficent All-protector. Thou art Vāyu, the mover in the firmament. Thou art the heat of the sun, and the light that illumines all planets. Thou art the Lord of all lights.

MANTRA 10.

यदा त्वमभिवर्षस्यथेमाः प्राण ते प्रजाः ।

आनन्दरूपास्तिष्ठन्ति कामायात्रं भविष्यतीति ॥ १० ॥

यदा Yadā, when. त्वम् Tvam, thou. (becoming the Rain-giver). अभिवर्षसि Abhivarsasi, rainest on all sides. अथ Atha, then. इमाः Imāḥ these. [प्राण, Prāṇa (हे प्राण) O Prāṇa ते Te, thy] or प्राणते Prāṇate live, become vivified, inhale life प्रजाः Prajāḥ, creatures (moving and fixed—trees and animals) आनन्दरूपाः Ānandarūpāḥ, joy-formed, full of joy. तिष्ठन्ति Tiṣṭhanti, remain, stay, and dwell. कामाय Kāmāy, desire-full, plenteous अन्न Annam, food. भविष्यति Bha-viṣyati, will be. इति Iti, thus.

10. When (as cloud) thou rainest on all sides, then this (whole) creation becomes alive, and dwells full of joy, (thinking) there will be plenteous food—26.

Note.—If the reading be “Prāṇa, te,” the meaning would be “Then these thy creatures, O Prāṇa, rejoice.”

MANTRA 11.

ब्राह्म्यस्त्वं प्राणैकमृषिरत्ता विश्वस्य सत्पतिः ।

वयमाद्यस्य दातारः पिता त्वं मातुरिश्वनः ॥ ११ ॥

ब्राह्मः Vratyaḥ, Un-initiated : (thou being the first, there was no one to initiate thee) *i. e.*, born pure : self-pure ब्रतनिष्ठः, devoted to duty or vows. Immaculate. त्वं Tvam, thou. प्राणैकऋषिः Prāṇaikaṛṣiḥ O Prāṇa! Eka-ṛṣi- (the famous Fire of the Atharvans). The sole-seer; the principal revealer of all Mantras. अन्ता Attā, *Eater*, enjoyer, destroyer, like Yama, &c. विश्वस्य Viśvaya, of the all, of the universe सत्पतिः Satpatiḥ, Lord of all existence; Lord of truth Protector of the good. Good Lord. वयं Vayam, we (devas like ether, &c) आद्यस्य Ādyasya, of the eatables, of enjoyables दातारः Datārah, givers करप्रदाः tribute-givers, homage-givers, servants. पूजकाः worshippers. पिता Pita, Father. त्वं Tvam, thou. मातरिश्च Mātariśva, O Mātariśva. नः Nah, ours. Or Mātriśvānaḥ may be one word, meaning thou art father of Mātariśvan, the elemental air.

11. O Prana! thou art the vow-devoted Ekaṛṣi, (the Revealer of all the Vedas) Thou art the destroyer of the universe, and art the Lord of all existence as well. We are offerers of oblation (to thee, as thy worshippers). O Mātariśvan! Thou art our Father!—27.

Note.—An un-initiate thou O Prāṇa! but the sole revealer (of all Mantras). Destroyer of all this universe, yet protector of the good. We are mere tribute givers of all objects to thee. O Mātariśvan! thou art our father.

#### MANTRA 12.

या ते तनूर्वाचि प्रतिष्ठिता या श्रोत्रे या च चक्षुसि ।

या च मनसि संतता शिवां तां कुरु मोत्कमीः ॥ १२ ॥

या Ya, what. ते Te, thy. तनुः Tanūh, body or portion (as apāna vāyu). Form. वाचि Vāchi, in speech and its correlatives Fire and Earth. प्रतिष्ठिता Pratiṣṭhitā, *abides*, is established, exists, causes the act of uttering words या Ya, what (as Vyāna Vāyu) श्रोत्रे Śrotre in hearing, (and its correlatives Moon and Ākāśa). या Ya, what (as Prāṇa Vāyu). च Cha, and. चक्षुषि Chakṣuṣi in eye (and Tejas and water and food). या Ya, what, (as Samāna Vāyu). च Cha, and. मनसि Manasi, in manas. संतता Santatā, fully spread out; existing as all pervading. शिवां Śivām, auspicious, healthy, peaceful, fixed so that they may not leave their proper posts तां Tām, them. कुरु Kuru, do thou, make them. मा Mā, do not. उत्कमीः utkamīh, go out.

12. What form of thine exists in the speech, what in hearing, and what in the eye and what in the mind is fully spread out, make them auspicious, (and O Prāṇa) do not go out (of this body)—28.

#### MANTRA 13.

प्राणस्येदं वशे सर्वं त्रिदिवे यत्प्रतिष्ठितम् ।

मातेव पुत्रान्नक्षस्व श्रीश्च प्रज्ञां च विधेहि इति ॥ १३ ॥

इति द्वितीयः प्रश्नः ॥ २ ॥

प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of Prāṇa. इदं Idam, this (universe of perception). वशे Vase, in control. सर्वं Sarvam, all, whole. त्रिदिवे Tridive, in Triloki, in Svarga, &c यत् Yat, what प्रतिष्ठितम् Pratisthitam, abides, exists. माता Mātā, mother. इव Iva, like. पुत्रान् Putrān, sons. रक्षस्व Rakṣasva, guard thou. श्रीः Śrīh, Fortune, wealth, prosperity. प्रजाधारणशोभां the glory of maintaining offspring—the procreating power. च Cha, and. प्रज्ञां Prajñām, wisdom, The power of perception. च Cha, and विधेहि Vidhehi, give thou. नः Nah, to us. इति Iti, thus.

13. This whole world is under the control of Prāṇa, and even what in Svarga abides. As a mother protects her sons, so protect thou us. Give us bodily and mental vigour—29.

*Note.*—The Second Question deals with the powers of Prāṇa. It is this Chief Prāṇa that supports the microcosm as well as the macrocosm. He also illumines them, and is thus the best of all. This rivalry between the prāṇas and the Prāṇa is spoken of in other Upaniṣads also. See Bri. Up VI. 1. 7 to 13. and Chh. Up. V. 1. The superiority of Prāṇa is thus a well established fact and to all devotees this only Saviour, this Eka-Riṣi mus always be an object of fervent love and gratitude.

### THIRD PRAŚNA.

#### MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनः पप्रच्छ । भगवन्कुत एष  
प्राणो जायते कथमायात्यस्मिञ्छरीर आत्मानं वा प्रविभज्य कथं  
प्रातिष्ठते केनोत्क्रमते कथं बाह्यमभिधत्ते कथमध्यात्ममिति ॥१॥

अथ Atha, next. इ Ha, verily एनम् Enam, him (Pippalāda). कौसल्यः Kausa-  
layah, Kausalya. च Cha, also (called) आश्वलायनः Āśvalāyanah, Āsvalāyana.  
पप्रच्छ Papiachchha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master ! O Venerable One ! कुत  
Kutah, whence, from what efficient cause From what Puruṣa or Spirit. एषः  
Eṣah, this (visible). प्राणः Prāṇah (under five modifications). जायते Jāyate, is born,  
is produced. How-एन Prāṇa, possessing such high and glorious powers, be  
born of any one ! कथम् Katham, how, in what manner. For what purpose.  
Why such a mighty entity limit itself voluntarily into a human body. आयाति  
Āyāti, comes, enters, functions. अस्मिन् Asmin, in this (dense). शरीरे Śarīre, body.  
आत्मानम् Ātmanam, Himself (the Principal Prāṇa). वा Vā, or. प्रविभज्य Pravi-  
bhajya, having divided. कथम् Katham, how प्रातिष्ठते Prātiṣṭhate, abides. In what  
parts of the body, each one resides. केन Kena, by what (particular mode) : or  
by what subdivision of prāṇa, he takes hold of the Jīva at the time of death and  
goes out. उत्क्रमते Utkramate, goes out (of this body). कथम् Katham, How, by  
what particular aspect of prāṇa. बाह्य Bāhyam, external (physical and celestial,  
i. e., the ādhibhūta and ādhidaiva functions). अभिधत्ते Abhidhattate, upholds.  
कथम् Katham, how अध्यात्मम् Adhyātmam, Physiological. इति Iti, thus.

Next Kausalya (called) also Āśvalāyana asked him. O Master !  
whence is this Prāṇa born ? How does he enter this body ? How does he  
abide dividing himself (into five parts) ? By what passage does he go out  
(of the body) ? How does he uphold the external (world), and how the  
internal (body) ?—30.

Note.—This chapter shows that the Supreme Lord is not only the creator of the whole  
universe but as five-fold prāṇa rules the microcosm also.

#### MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाचातिप्रश्नान्यृच्छसि ब्रह्मिष्ठोऽसीति तस्मात्ते  
ऽहं ब्रवीमि ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Sah, he (Pippalāda). इ Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said.  
अतिप्रश्नान् Atipraśnān, great questions, deep and difficult questions : questions  
which are above ordinary understanding : or not fit to ask : about mysteries

that should not be probed into, good questions. **पृच्छसि** Pṛichchhasi, thou a-kest. **ब्रह्मिष्ठः** Brahmiṣṭhaḥ, Brahma-fixed, Brahma-devoted, Knowing the Vedas but really ignorant. "Almost a knower of Brahman" Who has studied and reflected over the Vedas, can put such questions. **असि** Asi, art **इति** Iti, thus. **तस्मात्** Tasmāt, therefore. **ते** Te, to thee **अहम्** Aham, I **ब्रवीमि** Bravīmi, (will) tell.

2. He replied to him Thou askest pertinent questions, thou must have reflected over the Vedas to ask such questions. Therefore, I shall answer thee.—31.

## MANTRA 3.

**आत्मन एष प्राणो जायते । यथैषा पुरुषे द्वायैतस्मिन्नेत-  
दाततं मनोधिकृतेनायात्यस्मिञ्छरीरे ॥ ३ ॥**

**आत्मनः** Âtmanah, from the Self the Supreme Puruṣa, the Indestructible. Another reading is **आत्मत** Âtmatah, "from the Self, i. e., the Supreme Lord." **एषः** Esah, this, mighty Prâṇa even is created by the Lord. **प्राणः** Prâṇah, Prâṇa (five, fold). **जायते** Jâyate, is born. **यथा** Yathā, as. **एषा** Esā, this. **पुरुषे** Puruṣe, in man (in the human body) The Jīva **छाया** Chhâyā, shadow. **एतस्मिन्** Etasmin, in this (Brahma, Prâṇa, causal self) In this Man (Purusa). **एतन्** Etat, this (Prâṇa-thread). This Manas. **आततम्** Âtatam, is spread out, abides Totally dependent on the body, through the karma arising from will. **मनोधिकृतेन** Manodhikṛitena, by mental act or by thought power, by willing and wishing, or Manas here means the Lord and Manas-adhikṛitena would mean then, "by the command of the Supreme Mind or Brahman." **आयाति** Âyāti, enters. **अस्मिन्** Asmin, this. **शरीरे** Śarīre, body.

3. From the Supreme Self is born this Prâṇa. As when a man (walks) his shadow (also moves, no distinct effort is made to move the shadow, as in this man) this Manas without any effort is spread over (the whole body), so also the Prâṇa (without any effort) enters this body.—32.

*Note.*—The Manas and Prâṇa are shadows of the Jīvas. They always accompany the Jīva, therefore no separate cause of the Prâṇa's entering the body should be sought.

From the Supreme Self is born this Prâṇa, as this shadow inheres in man, so in this Brahman is this (Prâṇa) spread out. By a mere mental act it enters this body.

From the Supreme Self is born this Prâṇa. As this shadow is entirely dependent on Man, so on this Supreme depend all these Prâṇas. By the command of the Great Mind (God), it enters the body.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "from the Âtman" mean from the Supreme Âtman, from God. As in the Prabhañjana:—"From Viṣṇu came out Vāyu, from Vāyu were produced all other Shining Ones, like prâṇa, apâna, &c. The first begotten rules and commands them, as a king commands his officers. Himself being five-fold, the Lord thus gives salvation to men."

## MANTRA 4.

यथा सम्राडेवाधिकृतान्विनियुङ्क्ते । एतान्ग्रामानेतान्प्रा-  
मानधितिष्ठस्वेत्येवमेवैष प्राणः । इतरान्प्राणान्पृथक्पृथगेव  
संनिधत्ते ॥ ४ ॥

यथा Yathā, as सम्राट् Samrāt, an emperor, a sovereign. एव Eva, alone. अधिकृतान् Adhikṛitān, the officials, ministers. विनियुङ्क्ते Vinīyukṛte, appoints. एतान् Etān, these. ग्रामान् Grāmān, territories. एतान् ग्रामान् Etān grāmān, these territories. अधितिष्ठस्व Adhitiṣṭhasva, rule ye over, or preside ye over. इति Iti, thus. एवमेव Evameva, so indeed. एष Esah, this (supreme). प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, Prāṇa. इतरान् Itarān, others. प्राणान् Prāṇān, prāṇas, senses. पृथक् पृथक् Pṛithak pṛithak, separately. एव Eva, alone. संनिधत्ते Sannidhatte, appoints, ordains.

4. As a king appoints his officers (telling them) "Rule ye over these particular territories," so indeed this Prāṇa directs the inferior prāṇas of the senses to their separate objects.—33.

Note.—The pentad called Prāṇa is of two kinds, the Higher Prāṇa pentad and the Lower Prāṇa pentad. From the Principal Prāṇa are born, as His children, the Lower Prāṇa pentad. They are separate from the Prāṇa as individual entities. The Higher Prāṇa pentad is the five-fold aspect of the one and the same Prāṇa. As they are aspects of the chief Prāṇa, they are not separate and distinct from Him. The chief Prāṇa (which always means the Higher pentad) appoints these Lower Prāṇa pentads—prāṇa, apāṇa, vyāna, samāna and udāna—each to his respective organ and function, and Himself guides them. Thus the Apāna aspect of the chief Prāṇa presides over the apāna of the Lower pentad, and so on.

## MANTRA 5

पायूपस्थेऽपानं चक्षुः श्रोत्रे मुखनासिकाभ्यां प्राणः स्वयं  
प्रातिष्ठते मध्ये तु समानः । एष ह्येतद्घृतमन्नं समुन्नयति  
तस्मादेताः सप्तार्चिषो भवन्ति ॥ ५ ॥

पायूपस्थे Payūpasthe, in the anus and the generative organ, presiding over the function of defæcation and micturition. अपानम् Apānam, apāna of the lower pentad governed by the Apāna of the Higher. चक्षुः श्रोत्रे Chakṣuḥ śrotre, in the eye and the ear. मुखनासिकाभ्याम् Mukhanāsikābhyām, by the mouth and the nose. Going out of the mouth and the nose as expiration and inspiration. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, prāṇa (the supreme, prāṇa) the supreme prāṇa of the Higher pentad governs and directs the prāṇa of the Lower pentad in the organs of the eye, the ear, &c स्वयम् Svayam, himself. प्रातिष्ठते Prātiṣṭhate, presides. मध्ये Madhye, in the middle, in the navel, midway between the Prāṇa sphere and apāna sphere, तु Tu, only. समानः Samānaḥ, the Samāna which equalises the seven humours and divides all food into seven humours. The Samāna aspect of the chief

Prāṇa, governs the samāna of the lower pentad. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (samāna). हि Hi, because. एतत् Etat, this हुतम् Hutam, offered (eaten and drunk). अन्नम् Annam, food. समम् Samam, equally or similar. Makes the food eaten, *similar* to the tissues of the body. thus makes out of food tissues like muscles, bones, &c. This power of converging a heterogeneous food to a homogeneous mass with that of the body is the function of samāna or the *similar-making* life-energy. नयति Nayati, leads, *i e.*, makes it a homogeneous mass, and carries it equally to all parts तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. Because it equalises the food. एताः Etāḥ, these, the seven lights, *i e.*, the two ears, the two eyes, the two nostrils and the one mouth or taste, all depend upon the food digested by the gastric fire and carried to them through the nādis. सप्त Sapta, seven. अर्चिषः Archiṣaḥ, lights, the action of the Samāna Vāyu. From the gastric fire arise the seven flames called Kālī, Karālī, Manojavā, Sulohitā, Sudhumravarnā, Sphulinginī, and, Visvarūchi, *see* Mundaka Upaniṣad, II. These are the principal flames, their sub-divisions and ramifications are thousands in the body. The Vyāna flows in them. The seven modifications of the perceptive senses or organs of knowledge are also called seven flames भवन्ति Bhavanti, become, are produced, manifested.

5 The Apāna Vāyu presides over (1) defæcation and (2) micturition, the Prāṇa itself presides over the (3) sight (4) hearing (5) taste and (6) smelling. In the middle is indeed (Sāmāna) (so called) because it assimilates all food offered to it. Therefore, these are the seven lights.—34.

*Note*—This verse shows the various localities where these vāyus have their residence. The spheres of action of those are thus defined and distinct. Much confusion exists as to the proper functions of these five Vāyus. But from this verse it would appear that apāna is the vegetative or digestive function throwing out the effete matter from the body. Or it may be called the excretory life function. The Prāṇa is the sensory life function, since seeing, hearing, &c., depend upon it. The samāna is the assimilative function, by which the food taken in becomes assimilated to the tissues of the body, and would correspond with the lacteal circulation of the chyle.

#### MANTRA 6

हृदि ह्येष आत्मा । अत्रैतदेकशतं नाडीनां तासां शतं  
शतमेकैकस्यां द्वासप्ततिर्द्वासप्ततिः प्रतिशाखानाडीसहस्राणि  
भवन्त्यासु व्यानश्चरति ॥ ६ ॥

हृदि Hridi, in the heart, where the Prāṇa dwells in the form of Vyāna, there the Jīva also dwells. हि Hi, certainly. एषः Eṣaḥ, this Jīvātma, आत्मा Ātma, Five-fold Prāṇa together with the self: the Liṅgātma. अत्र Atra, here (in the heart or in the body). एतत् Etat, this. एकशतम् Ekasatam, one hundred, one hundred and one, नाडीनाम् Nādinām, of the nādis. The word "is" should

be supplied here to complete the sentence तासाम् Tāsām, amongst them . i. e., out of those nādīs. शतम् Śatam, one hundred शतम् Śatam, hundred एकैकस्याम् Ekaikasyām, of each one. The Principal one hundred and one nādīs, have each a hundred sub-nādīs, thus there are 10,100 sub-nādīs द्वासप्ततिः Dvāsaptatiḥ, seventy-two; i. e., each sub-nādi is divided into 72 sub-branch-nādīs, each of it again into 1,000 or each sub-nādi is divided into 7,200 sub-branches प्रतिशाखा Pratiśakhā-nādi-sahasrāṇi, sub-branch-nādīs thousands (each) भवन्ति Bhavanti, become. आसु Āsu, in them व्यानः Vyānah, Vyāna. चरति Charati, moves.

6. In the heart verily is this Jivātmā. Here arise one hundred and one nādīs Each one of them has a hundred sub-nādīs Each sub-nādi has 72,000 branch nādīs. The Vyāna moves in them.—35

*Note.*—The phrase 'hṛdi hy eṣa ātmā' is read by Madhva as part of the last verse, connected with the sentence "these are the seven flames or rays" Does the Jivātmā perceive the external objects by directly coming in contact with them or through some intermediary? The verse answers this, by saying "the Jivātmā is in the heart"—it can never come in direct contact with an external object. The objects are, therefore, perceived through these seven rays or wires.

The remaining portion of the present mantra describes the vyāna. The description shows that it refers to the circulation of blood, and the nādīs are the arteries and capillaries. They are all connected with the heart

The Vyāna would thus correspond to the circulatory function of the blood through the arteries and veins, and its oxygenation in the lungs.

#### MANTRA 7.

अथैकयोर्ध्व उदानः पुण्येन पुण्यं लोकं नयति पापेन  
पापमुभाभ्यामेव मनुष्यलोकम् ॥ ७ ॥

अथ Atha, next, but. एकया Ekayā, by one of these 101 nādīs (by suṣumnā). ऊर्ध्वः Urdhvaḥ, upwards, ascending. उदानः Udānah, Udāna. पुण्येन Puṇyena, by good deeds. पुण्यम् Puṇyam, good, heavenly. लोकम् Lokam, worlds, places. नयति Nayati, leads. पापेन Pāpena, by sin or evil deed. पापम् Pāpam, sinful worlds or hells. उभाभ्याम् Ubhābhyām, by both (good and bad). एव Eva, indeed. मनुष्यलोकम् Manuṣyalokam, human world.

7. But by one (of these 101 nādīs) the up-going Udāna leads by virtue of good deeds to the worlds of the good, by sin to worlds of the sinful, by both to the world of the men indeed.—36

*Note.*—The udāna function, though a well recognised one, has no physiological centre ascribed to it by modern science. The existence of the suṣumnā is considered as mythical. But man goes to sleep every day, and the Jīva leaves the body in deep sleep as well as in death. The life-energy that takes the Jīva to the region of deep sleep and out of the body should be recognised as a form of Prāṇa. I have called it the hypnotic function of Prāṇa. It is a distinct and positive function and not a mere negative weariness of the nerves or exhaustion of vitality.



MANTRA 8.

आदित्यो ह वै बाह्यः प्राण उदयत्येष ह्येनं चाक्षुषं प्राण-  
मनुगृह्णानः ॥ पृथिव्यां या देवता सैषा पुरुषस्यापानमवष्टभ्यान्तरा  
यदाकाशः स समानो वायुर्व्यानः ॥ ८ ॥

आदित्यः Âdityah, the Sun, the Being presiding over the Solar orb The  
Prâṇa dwelling in the Sun. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. बाह्यः Bâhyah, exter-  
nal: the Prâṇa that has its source or existence outside: the Cosmic प्राणः  
Prâṇah, Piâṇa. उदयति Udayati, arises, goes up एषः Esah, this, external prâṇa,  
Maṇḍalâtma, the Prâṇa in the Sun हि Hi, verily. एनम् Enam, this चाक्षुषम्  
Châksusam, belonging to the eye: the prâṇa that has its source or existence in  
the eye. प्राणम् Prâṇam, Prâṇa अनुगृह्णानः Anugrihṇānah, benefitting, favouring.  
Thus the Chief Prâṇa in his aspect of Prâṇa supports the external sun. While  
this Solar Prâṇa helps the ocular prâṇa by guiding and directing it पृथिव्याम्  
Pṛithivyām, in the earth, the force of gravity in the earth is the Apâna aspect  
of the Chief Prâṇa. This regulates the physiological apâna in man. या Yâ,  
what. देवता Devatâ, Deity, (presiding deity of the earth). सा Sâ, that. एषा  
Esâ, she. पुरुषस्य Puruṣasya, of the Puruṣa. अपानम् Apânam, apâna. अवष्टभ्य  
Avaṣṭabhya, drawing up, controlling, directs it downwards. अन्तरा Antarâ, in  
the interval (between the Sun and the Earth). in the middle region यत् Yat,  
what. आकाशः Âkāśah, space. सः Sah, that (inter-space). समानः Samānah,  
Samâna. वायुः Vâyuh, the Vâyuh, atmosphere. व्यानः Vyānah, the Vyāna.

8. (The Cosmic correspondences are) —The Sun is (the reservoir)  
verily of the Cosmic Light or Prâṇa. He rises helping the ocular or the  
microcosmic prâṇa (to see objects). The goddess who presides over the  
Earth (is the Cosmic Apâna) and she helps man by attracting downwards  
the apâna of the person. The space which is between (the Earth and the  
Sun) is the Cosmic Samâna, (and it helps the samâna inside the man);  
the atmosphere or Vâyuh is Cosmic Vyāna (and helps the vyāna inside  
the man).—37.

Note.—The Higher Prâṇa Pentad is cosmic, and governs through His five aspects the  
Lower Prâṇa Pentad in the Microcosm or the Jîva body.

MANTRA 9.

तेजो ह वाव उदानस्तस्मादुपशान्ततेजाः । पुनर्भवमिन्द्रि-  
यैर्मनसि संपद्यमानैः ॥ ९ ॥

तेजः Tejah, energy, external fire, the fire that burns and illuminates.  
ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed उदानः Udānah, Udāna. तस्मात् Tasmât, therefore.  
उपशान्ततेजाः Upśāntatejah, lost energy: persons whose energy has gone out,  
debilitated. पुनर्भवम् Punarbhavam, again-born, taking another body, another

birth, i.e., death. इन्द्रियैः Indriyaḥ, with the senses, मनसि Manasi, in the Manas सम्पद्यमानैः Sampadyamāṇaiḥ, entered, merged

9 The Cosmic Fire verily is Udāna (It helps the Udāna in man), therefore, when a person becomes exhausted of energy, he goes to another birth, with his sense-faculties merged in the mind —38.

Note.—The five energies appear to be correlated with the five elements and the five planes. This is a tentative table of these correspondences.

Cosmic.	Micro-cosmic	Cosmic Plane.	Human Organ.	Element
PRANA ...	Prāṇa	Atmic or Solar	The Light and other senses and optic and other centres of the senses in the brain and the whole brain.	Light (ether or ākāśa).
APANA .	Apāna	Earth or physical	The intestines and other excretory organs.	Earth.
SAMANA .	Samāna	.. Astral or antar-ikṣa.	The assimilatory organs, e.g., stomach, liver, pancreas and lacteal circulatory vessels.	Water.
VYANA ..	Vyāna	.. Buddhic plane	The heart and blood circulatory vessels	Vāyu or Air.
UDANA .	Udāna	.. Mental plane	The throat (?)	.. Fire

Thus the five physiological prānas may be translated as 1. Sensory, 2 Excretory, 3. Assimilative, 4 Circulatory, 5. Hypnotic and Respiratory, or ejective functions.

#### MANTRA 10

यच्चित्तस्तेनैष प्राणमायाति प्राणस्तेजसा युक्तः । सहात्मना  
यथा संकल्पितं लोकं नयति ॥ १० ॥

यत् Yat, as यत्चित्तः is a compound word meaning "the state of mind at the time of death" The last modification of the mind-stuff at the time of death. The thought uppermost then. चित्तः Chittah, mind, idea, thought, recollection; the last thought relating to the deva, animal or other bodies. तेन Tena, with that mind, with that thought foremost. एष Eṣaḥ, this (jīva at the time of death). प्राणम् Prānam, to Prāna, to the Supreme Prāṇa. आयाति Āyāti, comes to, approaches Then all functions, such as thinking, remembering, &c., cease, only respiration goes on: for the jīva is merged in Prāṇa. He comes to the presence of the mukhya or chief Prāṇa. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, the Prāṇa. तेजसा Tejasā, with the energy (of Udāna). युक्तः Yuktaḥ, joined. सह Saha, together. आत्मना Ātmanā, with the Supreme Self. यथा संकल्पितम् Yathā Sankalpitaṁ, as desired, as thought. लोकम् Lokam, world, body. नयति Nayati, leads, conducts.

10. As is one's idea at the time of death, such is his next incarnation; for with that idea uppermost, the jīva approaches the Prāṇa. Then the Prāṇa joined with the Udāna energy, together with the higher self, carries the jīva to that particular world which is desired by it—39.

Note.—The jīva surrounded by the chitta or mental body appears in the presence of the chief Prāṇa at the time of death. The Prāṇa joined with udāna and the Supreme

Self carries the jīva to the region desired and thought by it. The jīva is endowed with a body appropriate to the plane where it goes. The udāna thus ejects the tenant soul from its house, the body. It may be called the ejectory function.

MANTRA 11.

य एवं विद्वान्प्राणं वेद । न हास्य प्रजा हीयतेऽमृतो  
भवति तदेष श्लोकः ॥ ११ ॥

यः Yah, whoever एवम् Evam, thus विद्वान् Vidvān, the knowing, wise, learned. प्राणम् Prāṇam, the Prāṇa वेद Veda, knows न Na, no ह Ha, Verily, अस्य Asya, his. प्रजाः Prajāḥ, descendants, dynasty हीयते Hīyate, are lost, become extinct, cut off अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal भवति Bhavati, becomes तत् Tat, therefore. एषः Esah, this (following) श्लोक Ślokaḥ, verse

11. The wise one, who knows Prāṇa thus, becomes prosperous, and verily his line never becomes extinct, on this earth, and he becomes immortal. Therefore the following verse—40

Note.—He who understands this mystery of Prāṇa, gets in this world prosperity—his line never comes to an end or becomes extinct, and he himself after death, becomes a Mukta and thus transcends death.

MANTRA 12.

उत्पत्तिमायतिं स्थानं विभुत्वं चैव पञ्चधा । अध्यात्मं चैव  
प्राणस्य विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते विज्ञायामृतमश्नुते इति ॥ १२ ॥

इति तृतीयः प्रश्नः ॥ ३ ॥

उत्पत्तिम् Utpattim, origin, origin of Prāṇa from the Supreme Self. आयतिम् Āyatim, the coming, the entrance, coming with the manas into the body, entering the body at the command of the Supreme. स्थानम् Sthānam, the residence, the seat; the local organs, as the eye, &c. विभुत्वं Vibhutvam, the pervasion, the agency, the sovereignty as described in verse 4. Pervasion in the Sun, the Earth, Ākāśa, Vāyu and Agni, i.e., the five planes of physical, astral, kāraṇa and Buddhi, &c. च Cha, and (the outgoing of the Udāna). एव Eva, alone पञ्चधा Pañchadhā, fivefold. अध्यात्मम् Adhyātmam, physiological च Cha, and (physical and celestial). एव Eva, indeed. प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of the Supreme Prāṇa, The first begotten. विज्ञाय Vijñāya, having known. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality, freedom, liberation, mokṣa अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, attains.

12. Having known the origin, the entrance, the localisation and the five-fold sovereignty of Prāṇa, as well as his physiological, physical, and celestial aspects, one enjoys immortality, indeed thus knowing, one enjoys immortality—41.

Note.—Having known the origin, the entrance, the localisation and the pervasion of Prāṇa in the Sun, Earth, &c., as well as the ascending of Udāna, and its being five-fold only, not more not less, both in the microcosm and macrocosm, and its physiological (and physical and celestial aspects—knowing these as functions) of Prāṇa alone, and not of the Sun, &c.,—one attains immortality, one attains immortality (Sāṅkara),

## FOURTH PRĀŚNA.

### MANTRA I.

अथ हैनं सौर्यायणी गार्ग्यः पप्रच्छ । भगवन्नेतस्मिन्पुरुषे  
कानि स्वपन्ति कान्यस्मिन् जाग्रति कतर एष देवः स्वप्नापश्यति  
कस्यैतत्सुखं भवति कस्मिन्नु सर्वे संप्रतिष्ठिता भवन्तीति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next इ Ha, verily एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda) सौर्यायणी Sauryā-  
yaṇī, Sauryāyaṇī. गार्ग्यः Gārgyah, Gārgya. पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. भगवन्  
Bhagavan, O Master ! एतस्मिन् Etasmīn, in this. पुरुषे Puruse, person, (body when it  
sleeps), the embodied Self. कानि Kāni, what (organs or senses) स्वपन्ति Svapanti,  
sleep (cease functioning) कानि Kāni, what (organs), divine energies. अस्मिन्  
Asmīn, in this (body when it sleeps or when this jīva goes to sleep). जाग्रति,  
Jāgrati, remains awake, i.e., always functions कतरः Katarah, who out of these.  
एषः Esah, this देवः Devah, Deva By what organ the jīva dreams dreams.  
स्वप्नान् Svapnān, dreams पश्यति Pāśyati, sees, dreams. कस्य Kasya, whose. एतत्  
Etat, this (susupti). सुखं Sukham, happiness. भवति Bhāvati, becomes or is  
produced. कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom (in what body or where) नु Nu, indeed  
(a particle expressing a query, doubt, discussion). सर्वे Sarve, all. संप्रतिष्ठिता  
Sampratiṣṭhita, fully established. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become. इति Iti, thus.

1 Next Sauryāyaṇī Gārgya asked him : "O Master! when this  
person sleeps, what devās cease functioning and what continue to function  
What deva out of those causes dreams to be dreamt? Whose is the  
experiencing of bliss in a dreamless sleep? In whom are all firmly  
established ?—42.

Note.—The word "sleep" includes both the 'dream' and deep dreamless sleep. The  
question relates to both states. Through the mediation of what deva of the senses does  
the jīva dream, and whose is the happiness enjoyed in dreamless sleep : for then the jīva  
is not in contact with any one of the organs of sensation, how does he feel happiness.  
The dream and the deep sleep are independent of the jīva : nor are they subordinate to  
the Chief Prāṇa, for He also is a jīva. On whom then do these states depend ? The devās,  
of course, never sleep. The question "What deva dreams dream?" therefore, means  
'What deva causes the jīva to dream dream,' for the devās never dream. Though there  
are many devās in the human body, they are not independent of each other, but act in  
co-ordination.

In the previous prāśnas, the entire universe has been proved to be under the Lord.  
All beings are under Him, not only in their waking state, but in the dreaming and sleeping  
states also. This chapter enunciates this truth. It is the jīva that goes to sleep, that  
dreams dreams or enjoys the rest of the dreamless sleep. The devās that carry on the  
functions of the body, never sleep—they only cease to function. Some, however, never  
cease to function even,

## MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाच । यथा गार्ग्य मरीचयोऽर्कस्यास्तं गच्छतः  
सर्वा एतस्मिंस्तेजोमण्डले एकीभवन्ति ॥ ताः पुनःपुनरुदयतः  
प्रचरन्त्येवं ह वै तत्सर्वं परे देवे मनस्येकीभवति । तेन तर्ह्येष  
पुरुषो न शृणोति न पश्यति न जिघ्रति न रसयते न स्पृशते  
नादत्ते नानन्दयते न विसृजते नेयायते स्वपितीत्याचक्षते ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him सः Sah, he (Pippalāda). ह Ha, then. उवाच Uvācha, said यथा Yathā, as गार्ग्य Gārgya, O Gārgya! मरीचयः Marīchayah, rays of light अर्कस्य Arkasya, of the sun. अस्तं Astam, setting (to a place down the visible horizon), गच्छत Gachchhatah, going. सर्वा Sarvā, all (rays). एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this (visible). तेजोमण्डले Tejomaṇḍale, light-orb, i.e., the sun. एकी Eki, one, unification भवन्ति Bhavanti, become, attain ताः Tāḥ, those (rays). पुनः Punah, again पुनरुदयतः Punarudayatah, of the arising (sun). प्रचरन्ति Pra-charanti, spread out (in all quarters). एवं Evam, thus. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (sense product). सर्वं Sarvam, all परे Pare, in the higher देवे Deve, God. मनसि Manasi, in the mind. एकी Eki, one-ness. भवति Bhavati, becomes, attains. तेन Tena, therefore. तर्हि Tarhi, then. एषः Esah, this. पुरुषः Puruṣah, person (Dense-body). न Na शृणोति Śṛiṇoti, does not hear. न Na पश्यति Paśyati, does not see. न Na जिघ्रति Jighrati, does not smell. न Na रसयते Rasayate, does not taste न Na स्पृशते Sprīṣate, does not touch. न Na अभिवदते Abhivadate, does not speak. न Na आदत्ते Ādatte, does not take up anything. न Na आनन्दयते Ānandayate, does not enjoy. न Na विसृजते Visṛijate, does not defæcate. न Na इयायते Iyāyate, does not walk. स्वपिति Svapiti, sleeps [Attains (apeti) the self, the independent (svam)]. इति Iti, thus. आचक्षते Āchakṣate, say (the learned).

2 He said to him "As, O Gārgya! all the rays of the sun when going to set, become one in that orb of light, and on his rising again they again spread out in all directions, so verily these all devās become one in that High Divinity that dwelleth in the mind and then the jīva is made to dream dreams, therefore that person, (when dreaming has no cognisance of the external) he hears not, sees not, smells not, tastes not, feels not, speaks not, grasps not, procreates not, excretes not, walks not, men say "He sleeps, i. e., he has attained the Independent" (Viṣṇu as Tejasa).—43.

## MADEHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The rays of the sun really never are withdrawn into the solar orb. It is only a conventional mode of speaking that the sun sets and the rays are withdrawn, for when the sun sets in one place, he is visible in another place. Therefore, by the phrase 'the rays enter the sun when he sets,' it is meant that the sun becomes invisible in that particu-

lar locality. Similarly all the devās of the senses and the jīva gone to sleep are said to become one in Viṣṇu, in the sense that they cease to function.

*Note.*—Though the rays of the sun are never withdrawn into the solar-orb and the sun never sets or rises, yet in relation to a particular place he is said to set and rise and people mistakenly assert that the rays have been withdrawn, or have come back again. The whole thing is an illusion or भ्रान्ति. This verse shows the great bhrānti into which the people fall with regard to dream and sleep. Becoming one with Viṣṇu in sleep really means coming to the same place as Viṣṇu, just as we say at night time all cows become one in the cowpen, i.e., they congregate in one place, while at day time they roam about in the pasture land. In the dream state they approach Viṣṇu, in the manas, in Suṣupti or dreamless sleep, they approach Him in the hollow of the heart, and as the sense-devās stop their activities then, the state of sleep arises. In dream, all sense-devās cease functioning except the manas.

### MANTRA 3

प्राणान्नय एवैतस्मिन्पुरे जाग्रति गार्हपत्यो ह वा एषो  
ऽपानो व्यानोऽन्वाहार्यपचनो यद्गार्हपत्यात्प्रणीयते प्रणयनादा-  
हवनीयः प्राणः ॥ ३ ॥

प्राणान्नय Prāṇāgnayah, the Prāṇa fires. The fires which consist of prāṇa, apāṇa, &c. The physiological energies. एव Eva, alone. एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this पुरे Pure, city (with nine gates), i.e., in the body. जाग्रति Jāgrati, keep awake or keep watch: go on performing their functions of maintaining the organism. गार्हपत्य Gārhapatya, Gārhapatya. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. एषः Eṣah, this. अपानः Apānah, the Apāna. The similarity between the Apāna and Gārhapatya is that both are situated west, as Gārhapatya fire is lighted on the western hearth of the house, so the Apāna is the west or downward going function, the excretory function. व्यानः Vyānah, the Vyāna. अन्वाहार्यपचन Anvāhārya pachana Dakṣiṇāgni. The Vyāna goes out of the right side of the heart, therefore it is called Dakṣiṇāgni (south or right-hand fire). The similarity consists in that both burn up oblations or homa. यत् Yat, because. गार्हपत्यात् Gārhapatyāṭ, from the Gārhapatyā (fire). प्रणीयते Praṇīyate, is taken, or led out, or separated or obtained. प्रणयनात् Pranayanāt, by being taken out. The āhavanīya fire is kindled by bringing fire from the Gārhapatya altar and placing it on the āhavanīya. आहवनीयः Āhavanīya, Āhavanīya. प्राणः Prāṇah, the Prāṇa.

2. The Prāṇa-fires alone are awake in this town. The Apāna is the Gārhapatya fire. The Vyāna is the Dakṣiṇāgni. The Prāṇa by reason of its Praṇayana is the Āhavanīya fire, because it is obtained (praṇīyate) from the Gārhapatya.—44.

*Note.*—The western gate of the human body is the alimentary canal and as the Apāna has its seat in it, it is analogically said to be the Gārhapatya fire. Perhaps it is also so called because it cooks all food—all food is digested in the alimentary canal, beginning with the saliva of the mouth and ending with the large intestines. Gārhapatya is the fire of the household, the kitchen fire. The food when digested goes to nourish the organs by becoming blood, so Prāṇa, by which blood also is meant, is extracted from the . . . . The arterial circulation is Vyāna.

## MANTRA 4.

यदुच्छ्वासनिःश्वासावेतावाहुती समं नयतीति स समानः  
मनो ह वाव यजमान इष्टफलमेवोदानः स एनं यजमानमहरह-  
ब्रह्म गमयति ॥ ४ ॥

यत् Yat, because. उच्छ्वास निःश्वासौ Uchchhvasa niśvasau, expiration and ins-  
piration एतौ Etau, these two आहुती Âhuti, oblations\* (like oblations to fire.)  
समं Samam, equal, at equal intervals of time, periodically making all humours  
of the body balanced. Constantly establishing equilibrium between the venous  
and the arterial blood. नयति Nayati, carries, distributes. इति Iti, therefore. सः  
Sah, He. समानः Samānah, the Samāna The Adhvaryu or the officiating priest.  
मनः Manah, the mind, the manas. ह Ha, verily वै Vai, indeed. एव Eva, alone.  
यजमानः Yajamānah, the sacrificer. इष्टफले Iṣṭaphalam, sacrifice-desired-fruit.  
एव Eva, indeed, alone. उदानः Udānah, the Udāna. सः Sah, He एनं Enam, this  
(the Manas-typified as the sacrificer). यजमानम् Yajamānam, the sacrificer अहरहः  
Aharahah, daily (at Susupti) day by day. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman; the Su-  
ṣumnā-dwelling Lord, the Prājña. गमयति Gamayati, leads or carries-

4 Because he *equally* distributes these two oblations—the expira-  
tion and inspiration, therefore, he is called Samāna The mind alone verily  
is the sacrificer The fruit of the sacrifice is indeed the Udāna. He  
carries this sacrificer daily to Brahman that dwelleth in the Suṣumnā—45.

Note.—The Samāna or the samo-maker is thus connected with the Respiratory func-  
tion also. It constantly establishes the equipoise between expiration and inspiration. It  
would correspond to the priest in a fire-sacrifice, while manas is the yajamāna for whom  
the sacrifice is made—and Udāna or hypnotic function is like the fruit of the action—that  
manifests in some future time. It is the upward carrying function—the function by which  
the jīva is separated from one vehicle after another : by which the self projects himself.  
The joy of the dreamless sleep depends upon Udāna.

## MANTRA 5.

अत्रैष देवः स्वप्ने महिमानमनुभवति । यद्दृष्टं दृष्टमनु-  
पश्यति श्रुतं श्रुतमेवार्थमनुशृणोति देशदिगन्तरैश्च प्रत्यनुभूतं  
पुनःपुनः प्रत्यनुभवति दृष्टं चादृष्टं च श्रुतं चाश्रुतं चानुभूतं  
चाननुभूतं च सच्चासच्च सर्वं पश्यति सर्वः पश्यति ॥ ५ ॥

अत्र Atia, Here (in sleep when the Prāṇa is withdrawn from sense organs,  
ear, &c., but only vital functions are carried on ; and the manas alone, out of the  
eleven senses, is active). एषः Eṣah, this. देवः Devah, God, i.e., mind. स्वप्ने Svapne  
in the dream (state). महिमानम् Mahimānam, mightiness, greatness (in creating  
the dream-world. The almightiness of the Supreme Self). अनुभवति Anubhavati,

experiences, sees, realises. यत् Yat, what (objects like the horse, &c.) दृष्टं Dṛiṣṭam, is seen (in the waking state). दृष्टं Dṛiṣṭam, seen-like, sight-pictures. अनुपश्यति Anupaśyati, sees (in dream) again श्रुतं Śrutam, is heard, श्रुतम् Śrutam, heard. एव Eva, indeed अर्थम् Artham, object. अनुशृणोति Anuśṛinoti, again hears देशदिगन्तरेः Deśadigantaraiḥ, in different countries and quarters. If the reading be देह then the rendering would be "in different bodies and quarters" च Cha, and प्रत्यनुभूतं Pratyānubbūtam, experienced. पुनः Punah, again. पुनः Punah, again. प्रत्यनुभवति Pratyānubhavati, experiences दृष्टं Dṛiṣṭam, seen अदृष्टम् Adṛiṣṭam, not seen. च Cha, and श्रुतं Śrutam, heard अश्रुतम् Aśrutam, not heard च Cha, and, अनुभूतम् Anubhūtam, experienced (in this life) च Cha, and अननुभूतम् Ananubhūtam, not experienced (in this life but in some past life). च Cha, and. सत् Sat, existing, true, that which is in the present. च Cha, and. असत् Asat, not existing in the present, hence the past. च Cha, and. सर्वं Sarvam, all. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, beholds. सर्वः Sarvāḥ, all (being all, i. e., mentally modifying itself as a Devā, an animal, &c.) पश्यति Paśyati, sees.

Then this shining one in dream experiences the greatness of the Lord, whatever was seen (in the waking state), he perceives it again as a picture, whatever was heard, he hears it again as a sound object: whatever was experienced in different countries and quarters, he experiences that again and again—whether seen or not seen, heard or not heard, experienced or not experienced, true or false, he sees all; being all, he sees all.—46.

Note.—In dream one sees the glory of the Lord. When objects perceived in this life or the past lives, seen in this locality or another, are all brought together, losing all coherence of time and space, and the dreamer mistakes them for the present, then arises the bhrānti or the illusion of dream. It is the vivifying of the mental impressions.

#### MANTRA 6.

स यदा तेजसाभिभूतो भवत्यत्रैष देवः स्वप्नान्न पश्यत्यथ तदैतस्मिञ्छरीरे एतत्सुखं भवति ॥ ६ ॥

सः Saḥ, He (the jīva). यदा Yadā, when. तेजसा Tejasā, by the Light, by the Sun or Brahman. By divine energy. अभिभूताः ābhībhūtaḥ, overpowered, embraced or wrapped round, enveloped, covered, i. e., when the jīva enters God. भवति Bhavati, becomes. अत्र Atra, then in that state of dreamless sleep, suṣupti. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. देवः Devaḥ, the shining one, i. e., the mind. स्वप्नान् Svapnān, dreams. न Na, not. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, because the manas even ceases to function then. अथ Atha, next, therefore, because of this proximity to God, born from this union with God and realization of one's true form. तदा Tada, then (in suṣupti). एतस्मिन् Etasmin, in this. शरीरे Śarīre, this body. The "body" here means the jīva. When the jīva, forgetting himself, makes himself the body of the Lord, the channel for His Will, then the jīva is said to be the śarīra of God. एतत् Etat, this (suṣupti called.) सुखं Sukham happiness, joy. भवति Bhavati, becomes, is produced.



6 When he even is embraced by the Light, then this shining one — does not dream dreams; therefore then in this *body* is produced this *suṣupti* happiness - -47

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The happiness wells up in the *jīva*, when it loses all its activities and makes itself a body of the Lord. The question asked was "who enjoys the happiness in the dreamless sleep." The reply is . the soul or the *jīva* enjoys happiness, and not the non-intelligent body. Moreover there is a Śruti which declares that the human soul is the body of the Lord (Bṛi Up.) When, therefore, the *jīva* converts himself into the body of Viṣṇu, then he enjoys the divine happiness. The Lord brings on sleep, in order to give happiness to the *jīva*.

*Note.*—The word *śarīra* ordinarily means a body 'a vehicle': but here it is used in a very peculiar sense. It means the *jīva* himself. When the *jīva*, losing his personality, converts himself into the vehicle of God, then he is called the vehicle or *śarīra par excellence* for there is no higher vehicle, than the soul itself, as the channel of God. In the state of deep sleep, even the *tāmasic* soul experiences happiness, because the Lord gives happiness to all. The true happiness of self-realization is however for the wise only. In *suṣupti*, the *manas* also ceases its activity. The only "organ" then active is the *svarūpa indriya* (the causal body). This *svarūpa indriya* or the causal body is the organ through which happiness of *suṣupti* is perceived. The *jīva* is to God, what the body is to the soul; and because of this correspondence, the *jīva* is termed *śarīra* or body here, and it is said "happiness is in the body." This *Svarūpa-Indriya* or "the sense or organ of self-perception" is not organised as yet in ordinary persons. The *Manas* is the highest sense as yet developed. With the unfolding of *Svarūpa-Indriya*, the sense of intuition, knowing a thing as it is, will develop.

MANTRA. 7.

स यथा सोम्य वयांसि वासोवृक्षं संप्रतिष्ठन्ते । एवं ह वै  
तत्सर्वं पर आत्मनि संप्रतिष्ठते ॥ ७ ॥

सः Sah, a mere expletive. यथा Yathā, as. सोम्य Somya, O dear, O Initiate. One entitled to quaff the Soma drink वयांसि Vayāṃsi, birds. वासोवृक्षं Vāsovrīkṣam, on the dwelling tree, the roosting tree. संप्रतिष्ठन्ते Sampratisthante, fully gather, go to, and remain there, repair. एवं Evam, so. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that. सर्वं Saivam, all. परे Pre, in the highest (above the Avidyā, and its effects and modifications). आत्मनि Ātmani, in the self (the self-luminous, blissful, imperishable) in Viṣṇu. संप्रतिष्ठते Sampratisthate, fully gathers or repairs.

7. As, O dear ! birds go to their roosting tree and remain there for the night, so verily this all repairs to the Supreme Self in deep sleep.—48.

MANTRA 8.

पृथिवी च पृथिवीमात्रा चापश्चापोमात्रा च तेजश्च तेजो-  
मात्रा च वायुश्च वायुमात्रा चाकाशश्चाकाशमात्रा च चक्षुश्च  
द्रष्टव्यं च श्रोत्रं च श्रोतव्यं च घ्राणं च घ्रातव्यं च रसश्च रसि-

तव्यं च त्वक् च स्पर्शयितव्यं च वाक् च वक्तव्यं च हस्तौ  
चादातव्यं चोपस्थश्चानन्दयितव्यं च पायुश्च विसर्जयितव्यं च  
पादौ च गन्तव्यं च मनश्च मन्तव्यं च बुद्धिश्च बोद्धव्यं चाह-  
ङ्कारश्चाहंकार्तव्यं च चित्तं च चेतयितव्यं च तेजश्च विद्योतयि-  
तव्यं च प्राणश्च विधारयितव्यं च ॥ ८ ॥

पृथिवी Pṛithivī, the earth, the physical atom. च Cha, and. पृथिवीमात्रा Pṛithivīmātrā, the earth's (subtle) measure. The subtle Tanmātrā of the earth. Mātrā means the measure, the vibratory swing of the atom of the physical plane आपः Āpah, water, the astral atom. आपोमात्रा Āpomātrā, Tanmātrā of water, the rate of vibration of the atom of the astral plane. तेजः Tejah, light, fire, the mental plane atom. तेजोमात्रा Tejomātrā, the tanmātrā of light. The rate of vibration of the atom of the mental plane. वायुः Vāyuh, air or the Buddhic atom. वायुमात्रा Vāyumātrā, the Taumātrā of Vāyu or the rate of vibration of the Buddhic atom. आकाशः Ākāśah, the akāśa or the atom of Ahaṁkāra plane. आकाशमात्रा Ākāśamātrā, the Tanmātrā of akāśa or the rate of vibration of the atom of that plane. चक्षुः Chaksuh, sight. द्रष्टव्यं Draṣṭavyam, form. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, hearing. श्रोतव्यं Śrotavyam, sound. घ्राणं Ghrāṇam, smelling. घ्रातव्यं ghrāta-vyam, scent. रसः Rasah, tasting. रसयितव्यं Rasayitavyam, taste, sensation. स्पर्श इव Ivak, touching. स्पर्शयितव्यं Sparśayitavyam, sensation of touch. वाक् Vāk, the speech वक्तव्यं Vaktavyam, the word, utterance. हस्तौ Hastau, hands. आदातव्यं Ādātavyam, what is to be held. उपस्थः Upasthah, the organ. आनन्दयितव्यं Ānandayitavyam, enjoyment पायुः Payu, rectum. विसर्जयितव्यं Visarjaitavyam, excrements. पादौ Pādaū, feet गन्तव्यं Gantavyam, the place where to go to. मनः Manah, the mind. मन्तव्यं Mantavyam, the thought. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, intellect, reason. बोद्धव्यं Buddhavyam, understanding. अहंकारः Ahaṁkārah, "I-ness." अहंकार्तव्यं Ahaṁkartavyam, egoism. चित्तं Chittam, memory. चेतयितव्यं Chetayitavyam, remembered. तेजः Tejah, light Perceptive faculty, the jñāna-bakul, sentiency, or consciousness or chetana. विद्योतयितव्यं Vidyotayitavyam, illumined, objects cognised. प्राणः Prāṇah, the Prāṇa, the Prāṇa as a thread upholding the inner or subjective objects and external or objective objects विधारयितव्यं Vidhārayitavyam, the object that has to be supported, the whole world, (strung on the Sutrātmā Prāṇa).

8. The earth and the earth measure, water and the water measure, fire and the fire measure, air and the air measure, akāśa and the akāśa measure, the seeing and the form, the hearing and the sound, the smelling and the scent, the tasting and the taste, the touching and the touch, the speech and what is uttered, the hand and what is handled, the organ and what is enjoyed, the lower apertures and what is excreted (from them), the feet and the place to go to, the mind and the thought; the intellect

and what is understood, the I-ness and what is posited as I, the memory and the object remembered, the perceptive faculty in general and all objects of preception, the Prāṇa (the great support) and all objects that are supported upon —49

*Note*—The analysis of this verse will show the various tattvas so well known in the subsequent Indian literature. They are the *five STATES* or mahā bhūtas, the earth, water, fire, air and ether, the *five RATES* of vibration, named after these, the *ten* Indriyas or sense-organs, the *ten* Viśayas or objects of those sense-organs, the *five-fold* mind, namely, manas (lower mind), buddhi (Reason), chitta (memory), Ahaṁkāra (self-consciousness) and chetanā or consciousness or 35 in all. Manas is that which *cogitates*, should I do this or should I not do this. The Buddhi or Reason *determines*, I must do this. Egoism or Ahaṁkāra is the idea of I-ness in a vehicle which is not the true I. (Asvarūpe svarūpatva buddhiḥ). In other words, the false notion of freedom and independence. The real 'I' always *feels and knows* its entire dependence on God. The Chitta is evanescent, unstable memory. While chetanā or Tejas is the pervasion into the objects of chitta—consciousness thereof. The chetanā always deals with multitudes of notions. These are secondary objects or controlled or supported ones under the Īvara—they are controlled by Him but indirectly. The principal subject or controlled one is the Prāṇa, the Life principle, the Great support of all the other principles like the earth, &c.; while he himself is supported directly by Īvara alone.

#### MANTRA 9.

एष हि द्रष्टा स्प्रष्टा श्रोता घ्राता रसयिता मन्ता बोद्धा  
कर्ता विज्ञानात्मा पुरुषः । [स परेऽक्षरे आत्मनि संप्रतिष्ठते] ॥६॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this (all supporter, supreme self). हि He, verily. द्रष्टा Draṣṭā, the seer, speculator, beholder. He gives the power of seeing to the sight and the deva thereof. स्प्रष्टा Sprastā, the toucher. He gives the power of touch to the sense of touch, &c. श्रोता Śrota, the hearer. He gives the power of hearing to the sense of hearing and the deva thereof. घ्राता Ghrāta, the smeller. He gives the power of smell. रसयिता Rasayitā, the taster. He gives the power of taste. मन्ता Manta, the thinker. He gives the power of thinking. बोद्धा Boddha, the determiner. He gives the power of determining. कर्ता Kartā, the doer. He gives the power of acting. विज्ञानात्मा Vijñānātmā, the Knowledge essence, whose nature is knowledge, Omniscient. The Vijñānātmā. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the Puruṣa, the all-pervader, the Full. [सः Saḥ, he, that Vijñānātmā Omniscient. परे Pare, in the highest. आत्मनि Ātmani, self (Brahman). संप्रतिष्ठते Sampratīṣṭhate, enters, repairs. So much is not in Madhva's text]

9. Verily he is the beholder, the toucher, the hearer, the smeller, the taster, the thinker, the determiner, the doer, the Vijñānātmā, the Puruṣa. [He (who knows this Puruṣa) becomes established in the Highest Self.]—50.

## MANTRA 10

परमेवाक्षरं प्रतिपद्यते स यो ह वै तदच्छायमशरीरमलो-  
हितं शुभ्रमक्षरं वेदयते यस्तु सोम्य सर्वज्ञ सर्वो भवति । तदेव  
श्लोकः ॥ १० ॥

परम् Param, The Highest. एव Eva, indeed अक्षर Aksaram, the Imperish-  
able. प्रतिपद्यते Pratipadyate, obtains सः Sah, he. यः Yah, who. ह Ha, verily.  
वै Vai तत् Tat, that (Vijñānātmā in the body). अच्छायम् Achchhāyam, the  
shadowless, free from tamas and ignorance : free from avidyā. अशरीरम् Aśarī-  
ram, the bodiless. अलोहितम् Alohitam, the colourless, without any attribute,  
without any Upādhis, without the prakritic body. शुभ्रं Śubhram, white, pure.  
Having a non-prakritic body. अक्षरं Aksaram, the Imperishable. वेदयते Vedayate,  
knows. यः Yah, who. तु Tū, again. सोम्य Somya, O Dear, O Initiate ! सः Sah,  
he. सर्वज्ञ Sarvajñah, the knower of the All, i. e., the knower of God. Sarva or  
all, means Viṣṇu, Sarvajñah means he who knows Viṣṇu. सर्वः Sarvaḥ, all, chief.  
A great one. भवति Bhavati, becomes तत् Tat, therefore. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. श्लोकः  
Ślokaḥ, verse.

10. He indeed obtains the Highest Imperishable (one). Who in-  
deed knows that shadow-less, colour-less, pure, Imperishable—he truly, ( )  
Initiate, becomes the knower of the All, and a Great one. Therefore there  
is this verse.—51

## MANTRA 11.

विज्ञानात्मा सह देवैश्च सर्वैः प्राणाभूतानि संप्रतिष्ठन्ति यत्र ।  
तदक्षरं वेदयते यस्तु सोम्य स सर्वज्ञः सर्वमेवाविवेशेति ॥ ११ ॥

इति चतुर्थः प्रश्नः ॥ ४ ॥

विज्ञानात्मा Vijñānātmā, the Vijñānātmā, the jīva. सह Saha, together with,  
देवैः Devaiḥ, the deities (agni, &c.) The presiding divinities. प्राणाः Prāṇāḥ,  
Prāṇas (the eyes, &c.) भूतानि Bhūtāni, the elements (the earth, &c.) संप्रतिष्ठन्ति  
Sampratisthanti, enter. यत्र Yatra, where (in which Highest Self). तत् Tat,  
that (Imperishable) Madhva reads etad after tad. वेदयते Vedayate, knows. यः  
Yah, who. तु tū, again सोम्य Somya, O Somya. सः Sah, he. सर्वज्ञः Sarvajñah,  
the knower of Sarva or the Absolute. सर्वम् Sarvam, all or the absolute. आविवेश  
Āviveśa, entered, penetrated. इति Iti, thus.

11 The Vijñānātmā (jīva) along with all the Devās, the Prāṇas  
and the Great Elements are all firmly established in Him. He who  
knows that Imperishable is called the knower of the Absolute, he enters  
indeed into the Absolute.—52.

## FIFTH PRAŚNA.

### MANTRA I

**अथ हैनं शैव्यः सत्यकामः पप्रच्छ । स यो ह वै तद्भगव-  
न्मनुष्येषु प्रायणान्तमोङ्कारमभिध्यायीत । कृतमं वाव स तेन  
लोकं जयतीति ॥ १ ॥**

अथ Atha, next. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda). शैव्यः Śaibyah, Śaibya. सत्यकामः Satyakāmah, Satyakāma पप्रच्छ Paprachchha, asked. सः Sah, he. यः Yah, who. ह Ha, verily वै Vai, indeed. तत् Tat, that (Tad is here to be taken as an adverb, and means "in such a wonderful manner" R̥der.) भगवन् Bhagavan, O Master मनुष्येषु Manusyeṣu, amongst men. प्रायणान्तं Prāyaṇāntam, up to departure from the body Up to death. ओङ्कारम् Omkāram, Om-kara. The Supreme Self symbolised by 'Om.' अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyīta, meditates कृतमं Katamam, what (out of these several lokas). वाव Vāva, a mere expletive. सः Sah, he. तेन Tena, by that (Om-meditation). लोकं Lokam, the world (the fruit of knowledge). जयति Jayati, conquers, obtains इति Iti, thus. तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Sah, he (Pippalāda) ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said.

1. Next Śaibya Satyakāma asked him. "O Master! what world does he conquer by such (meditation) who amongst men unceasingly meditates on Omkāra, up to his death.—53.

*Note.*—This chapter teaches the Great Ineffable Name by which the Supreme Brahman is to be meditated upon. It also teaches the fruit obtained by such meditation.

### MANTRA 2.

**तस्मै स. होवाच । एतद्वै सत्यकाम परं चापरं च ब्रह्म  
यदोङ्कारस्तस्माद्विद्वानेतेनैवायतनेनैकतरमन्वेति ॥ २ ॥**

एतत् Etat, this (Brahman). वै Vai, verily. सत्यकाम Satyakāma, O Satyakāma. परं Param, the Supreme, the Higher, the True, the Imperishable, the Puruṣa. च Cha, and. अपरं Aparam, the inferior, (the R̥g Veda, the Prāṇa, the first-born) The Brahmā. च Cha, and. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. The Om primarily signifies the Supreme Self; and secondarily it denotes Viriñcha also, because he is the image of the Supreme. यत् Yat, what. ओङ्कारः Om-kārah, Om-kara. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. विद्वान् Vidvān, the knower (of the pervasion of Om). एतेन Etena, by this (Om-kāra). एव Eva, alone, surely. आयतनेन Āyatanena, (refuge, support) vehicle. एकतरम् Ekataram, one of them (the Superior or the Inferior). अन्वेति Anveti, attains to; goes to.

2. 'O Satyakāma! that which is denoted by "Om" is this Brahman, both the Higher and the Lower. Therefore, the knower of it, through this vehicle alone, reaches one of these two.—54.

## MANTRA 3.

स यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत स तेनैव संवेदितस्तूर्णमेव  
जगत्यामभिसंपद्यते । तमृचो मनुष्यलोकमुपनयन्ते स तत्र तपसा  
ब्रह्मचर्येण श्रद्धया संपन्नो महिमानमनुभवति ॥ ३ ॥

सः Saḥ, he यदि Yadi, if एकमात्र Ekamātram, one measure. The letter अ alone. The short praṇava, ॐ, the Om pronounced in a short tone, denoting the Inferior Brahman That aspect of Brahman which is denoted by the letter अ only. अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyita, meditates upon If he meditates upon only one aspect of Brahman, being ignorant of the other, सः Saḥ he, तेन Tena, by that (meditation). Knowing only one aspect and not the other two. एव Eva, alone. संवेदितः Samveditah, addressed, fully understanding, illumined, enlightened. The sattva being purified, he is addressed by the Supreme, अस्मिन् as if He said "come to me." तूर्णम् Turṇam, quickly. एव Eva, surely जगत्याम् Jagatyām, on the earth, the physical plane अभिसंपद्यते Abhisampadyate, obtains ; is fully endowed with, is prosperous, attains the good. Is born ; obtains birth. तं Tam, him (who has mastered the physical plane). ऋचः Rīchah, The Rik (Mantras). The Deity of the Rig-veda. मनुष्यलोकं Manusyalokam, the human-world (the joys of a perfect man, as a sovereign or a true Brahmin). A human body, such as that of a sage or a sovereign. उपनयन्ते Upanayante, lead to ; give. सः Saḥ, he, the worshipper of one "mātrā," तत्र Tatra, there (in that human body). In that life or birth. तपसा Tapasā, by austerity (by performing his own duties and by controlling the senses) ब्रह्मचर्येण Brahmcharyeṇa, by celibacy (by living in the Preceptor's house and acquiring knowledge), श्रद्धया Śraddhaya, by faith. संपन्नः Sampannah, being endowed, being joined. महिमानम् Mahimānam, mightiness, greatness, the glory of the Manhood. "A great adept ; the meditation on Brahman." अनुभवति Anubhavati, experiences, realises, obtains

3. If he meditates on one measure (realises Brahman in His one aspect only) then by that meditation alone, (after death) he is welcomed by (the Supreme), and soon obtains another birth on this earth. The Devās of the Rig-veda lead him to a human body. He in that (birth) endowed with austerity, celibacy, and faith, realises the greatness (of the fruit of these).—55.

Note.—If he meditates on one (of the Measures of praṇava), being illumined by such meditation alone, he quickly and surely attains all prosperity on this earth. Him the Riks (verses) give (all) human joys. He then being endowed with austerity, celibacy and faith, realises the greatness (of his humanity)—Śaṅkara.

If he meditates on one Mātrā (the Apra Brahman), being purified by that alone, soon he attains a high state on this earth. The Rik (Mantras) lead him to the Man-birth. Being born as a man, if he be endowed with austerity, celibacy and faith, he experiences the greatness (of meditating on Para Brahman)—Rāmānuja.

## MANTRA 4.

अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि संपद्यते सोऽन्तरिक्षं यजुर्भि-  
रुन्नीयते स सोमलोकं ॥ स सोमलोके विभूतिमनुभूय पुनरा-  
वर्तते ॥४॥

अथ Atha, next again. यदि Yadi, if. द्विमात्रेण Dvīmātreṇa, by two mea-  
sures. The measures denoting Brahman. Meditating on Brahman in His two-  
fold aspects ; who know the two, but not the third. मनसि Manasi, in the mind,  
In the inner organ, the Yajur-veda, soma-deva-presided Manas संपद्यते Sampadya-  
yate, (meditates on the Supreme) joins with the Supreme in mind. सः Sah, he.  
अन्तरिक्षं Antarikṣam, firmament. Fixed in firmament (qualifying the soma-loka).  
यजुर्भिः Yajurbhiḥ, by Yajus-mantras. By the Devas presiding over the yajus-  
mantras उन्नीयते Unniyate, is led up to. सोमलोकं Soma-lokam or Deva-lokam.  
Soma-world, Moon-world. Soma=beautiful. A more beautiful world than the  
physical : Pitrī-loka. This is typical of the other higher lokas also. The upāsaka  
of one mātīā gets all his reward on the physical, the two mātīā man goes to the  
Astral and Devachanam, सः Sah, he सोमलोके Soma-loke, in the Soma-loka. In  
the Pitrī-loka. विभूतिम् Vibhūtim, power, greatness, lordliness. अनुभूय Anubhūya,  
having realised. पुनः Punaḥ, again. आवर्तते-Āvartate, returns.

4. Next, if he meditates in his mind with two measures, he is carried  
up by the Yajus-mantras to the Antarikṣa or the world of the Moon.  
Having enjoyed the vast powers of the Moon-world, he returns again.—56.

## MANTRA 5.

यः पुनरेतत्त्रिमात्रेणैवोमित्येतेनैवाक्षरेण परं पुरुषमभिध्या-  
यीत स तेजसि सूर्ये संपन्नः । यथा पादोदरस्त्वचा विनिर्मुच्यत  
एवं ह वै स पाप्मना विनिर्मुक्तः स सामभिरुन्नीयते ब्रह्मलोकं ।  
स एतस्माज्जीवधनात्परात्परं पुरिशयं पुरुषमीक्षते । तदेतौ श्लोकौ  
भवतः ॥५॥

यः Yah, who. पुनः Punaḥ, again. एतत् Etat, this (Om). त्रिमात्रेण Trimātreṇa,  
by three measures, that is, in all His aspects. ॐ Om, Aum. इति Iti, thus. एतेन  
Etena, by this. एव Eva, alone. अक्षरेण Akṣareṇa, by the syllable, the Imperish-  
able, Indestructible. परं Param, Supreme. पुरुषं Puruṣam, Person. The All-full.  
अभिध्यायीत Abhidhyāyita, let him meditate with one pointed mind, and thus rea-  
lise Him, the Supreme Lord. सः Sah, he. तेजसि Tejasi, in the tejas. In the orb  
of light. सूर्ये Sūrye, in the sun. संपन्नः Sampannaḥ, obtains, reaches, being in  
the company of ; and after reaching the sun. यथा Yathā, as. पादोदरः Padodarah,  
the belly-footed, the serpent. त्वचा Tvachā, from the old skin, slough. विनिर्मुच्यते

Vinirmuchyate, is fully liberated. एवं Evam, thus. ह Ha, verily. वै Vai, indeed. सः Saḥ, he (having reached the sun). पाप्मना Pāpmanā, from sin (from the slough of sin). From all Prārabdha-karmas. विनिर्मुक्तः Vinirmuktaḥ, freed. सः Saḥ, he (being thus freed from sin). सामभिः Sāmabhiḥ, by the Sama Veda mantras, or "Sasāmabhiḥ" may be taken as one word, meaning सामगानसहितैः पुरुषैः "accompanied by angels or souls singing hymns." By the Devas of the Sama Veda. उन्नीयते Unniyate, is led up (from the Sun). ब्रह्मलोकं Brahmālokaṁ, to the Brahma-world, the Satya-loka, the world of Hiraṇyagarbha, the Kārya-Brahma. सः Saḥ, he (who has reached the Brahma-loka.) एतस्मात् Etasmāt, from that (Brahma-loka, or from that Hiraṇyagarbha.) From the ruler of that Satya-world. जीवघनात् jīvaghanāt, from the jīva-mass, i.e. Brahmā, the Inner-soul of all jīvas. [संसार मण्डलात् from the Samsāra-sphere, "the sphere of causation, where a body must be assumed in accordance with one's Karma. Brahmā is not above it," ghana=mūrti, or form, or solid, in other words, it means "body." Jīva-ghana="land of the jīvas, the land of the embodied jīvas." जीवसारात् "from the best of the jīvas, the Highest of all jīvas, i.e., the Prāṇa or Brahmā. That is from the instructions received from Brahmā]. परात् Parāt, from that High (Jīvaghana). परम Param, best. The pure self: the Pure jīva. Or Parātparam is one word meaning the best of the best. पुरिष्यं Purīṣayam, the In-dweller, the dweller in the town, or cavity of each soul. The Lord. The dweller in all hearts. The full. पुरुषम् Puruṣam, the person, All-full, Vāsudeva. ईक्षते Īkṣate, sees, beholds, i.e., attains to Vāsudeva. Gets increase of knowledge. तत् Tat, that, to that effect. एतौ Etau, these two. श्लोकौ Ślokaḥ, verses. भवतः Bhavataḥ, are.

5. But he who understands this Aum to consist of three measures, should, with this Imperishable syllable, meditate on the Supreme Puruṣa alone, for thereby he would reach the tejas or the sun. As a snake becomes fully liberated from its old skin, thus he verily becomes liberated from all his sins. By the Sāman verses he is carried up thence to the Satya-loka. From that High Being, the Group-soul of all jīvas, (from the Chaturmukha Brahmā) he gets instruction about the Supreme In-dwelling Puruṣa. To that effect are the following two verses.—57.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Worshipping Hari through the Ineffable Name, he reaches the Brahma-loka, and there receives the final Initiation in wisdom from the Chaturmukha Brahmā, and thus undoubtedly gets salvation.

Note.—Thus the salvation or mukti depends upon this last teaching given by the Jīva-ghana, the Great Group-soul, the Last Teacher, the First Begotten.

#### MANTRA 6.

तिस्रो मात्रा मृत्युमत्यः प्रयुक्ता अन्योन्यसक्ता अनुविप्रयुक्ताः ।  
क्रियासु बाह्याभ्यन्तरमध्यमासु सम्यक् प्रयुक्तासु न कम्पते ज्ञः ॥६॥



**तिराः** Tisrah, three (अ+उ+ऋ). **मात्राः** Mātrāḥ, measures **मृत्युमत्यः** Mṛityu-matyāḥ, mortal, leading to the transient worlds, causing death, useless. **मृत्युमन्तः** is one reading, meaning "where the death has jurisdiction." **प्रयुक्ताः** Prayuktāḥ, designed. **अन्योन्यसक्ताः** Anyonyasaktāḥ, another-another-related, joined in couples or pairs or chords of two. Each connected with the other. Inter-dependent. One clinging to the other, one sound merged in the other owing to the too rapid utterance. **अनविप्रयुक्ताः** Anaviprayuktāḥ, properly used. Those who are one-pointed at the time of meditation, too much distinct or separated. Singly. "विप्रयुक्त" means separated, detached. **अविप्रयुक्तः** "Not separated, not detached." **अनविप्रयुक्तः** means not-not-separated, i.e., separated, the same as viprayuktāḥ. When the letters are very quickly pronounced, there takes place a blurring and indistinctness of utterance, one sound becomes merged in the other, this should be avoided. But if each letter be pronounced separately and with not a proper but a long interval between each, then one goes to the other extreme, the inter-connection of syllables is broken up. The AUM should be pronounced with the inter-connection of syllables kept intact, but each syllable uttered distinctly. According to Madhva this word means : "not related to each other : " one who knows them separately, but does not know their harmony. Anyonyasaktāḥ means joined with each other in couples. He who knows them in couples—अ and उ, or अ and ऋ, etc. The high or shrill tone or treble, the low tone or bass and the middle are the three octaves. The three syllables should be pronounced in these notes. **क्रियासु** Kriyāsu, in actions. **बाह्याभ्यन्तरमध्यमासु** Bāhyabhyantaramadhyamāsu, external, internal, and intermediate (waking, dreaming, and deep sleep, or external sacrifices, internal regulation of breath, etc., and the intermediate mental japa, &c.). High, low, and middle tone. **सम्यक्** Samyak, all (not separate), full, properly. **प्रयुक्तासु** Prayuktāsu, united. **न** Na, not. **कम्पते** Kampate, shakes, does not come to re-birth. **ज्ञः** Jñāḥ, the knower (of Brahman).

6. The three notes become fatal, when uttered either singly or in couples, and without harmony. But when properly uttered in high, or low, or middle tones, there is no fear to the wise.—58.

*Note.*—The three measures are all temporary (in their effect) when separately employed. But each in conjunction with the other, and not separately but conjointly employed, in actions external, internal and intermediate—(produces immortal effect)—that knower does not tremble. (Śāṅkara School).

The three measures (notes) are fatal when uttered (with too much rapidity) one note intermingling with the other ; or too separately, one note sounded after a long interval from the other. But when properly uttered, in all actions, whether external, internal or intermediate—the wise (need) not tremble. (Rāmānuja School).

MANTRA 7.

ऋग्भिरेतं यजुर्भिरन्तरिक्षं ससामभिर्यत्तत्कवयो वेदयन्ते । तमोऽङ्का-  
रेणैवायतनेनान्वेति विद्वान्यत्तच्छान्तमजरममृतमभयं परं चेति ॥७॥

इति पञ्चमः प्रश्नः ॥ ५ ॥

ऋग्भिः Rīgbhīḥ, by the Rik (Mantras). एतं Etam, to this (physical plane). यजुर्भिः Yajurbhīḥ, by Yajuṣ (Mantras). अन्तरिक्षम् Antarikṣam, the firmament (the Soma-loka). सामभिः Sāmabhīḥ, by the Sāma verses. यत् Yat, that world. तत् Tat, which. कवयः Kavayaḥ, the seers, the learned, the Brahma-knowers. वेदयन्ते Vedayante, perceive, know, declare, teach. तम् Tam, that (Brahma-loka). ओंकारेण Ōmkāreṇa, by the word Om. एव Eva, only. आयतनेन Âyataṇena, (by) the vehicle. अन्वेति Anveti, goes. विद्वान् Vidvān, the knower, the Brahma-knower. यत् Yat, which. तत् Tat, that. शान्तं Śāntam, peaceful. अजरं Ajaram, undecaying. अमृतं Amṛitam, undying. अभयं Abhayam, fearless. परं Param, supreme. च Cha, and. इति Iti, thus.

7. By the Rik (one gains) this (physical), by the Yajuṣ, the Soma loka (the astral), by the Sāman that which the wise (only) know (the Brahma loka). (But) the Brahma-knower, by the vehicle of the word AUM alone, reaches also that which is Peace, Undecaying, Free from fear, and the Supreme.—59.

Note.—Thus the Vedas denote knowledge—the Rig Veda would mean all the sciences dealing with the physical or objective plane; the Yajur-Veda—all the sciences dealing with the subtler or finer planes, the non-objective planes; and the Sāma-Veda—the knowledge or the science of God, the Theosophy or Brahma-Vidyā. All sciences deal with mātrās or measures, and the knowledge of all the vibratory measures of AUM leads to the knowledge of all the forces of nature. The Pranava is the key-note of the universe.

# SIXTH PRAŚNA.

MANTRA 1.

अथ हैनं सुकेशा भारद्वाजः पप्रच्छ । भगवन् हिरण्यनाभः  
कौसल्यो राजपुत्रो मामुपेत्यैतं प्रश्नमपृच्छत ॥ षोडशकलं भारद्वाज  
पुरुषं वेत्थ [तं मह्यं ब्रवीहीति ।] तमहं कुमारमब्रुवं नाहमिमं वेद  
यद्यहमिममवेदिषं कथं ते नावक्ष्यमिति । समूलो वा एष परिशुष्यति  
योऽनृतमभिवदति तस्मान्नार्हाम्यनृतं वक्तुं । स तूष्णीं रथमारुह्य  
प्रवव्राज । तं त्वा पृच्छामि कासौ पुरुष इति ॥ १ ॥

अथ Atha, next. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, him (Pippalāda). सुकेशा Sukeśā, Sukeśā.  
भारद्वाजः Bhāradvājaḥ, Bhāradvāja. पप्रच्छ Paprachha, asked. भगवन् Bhagavan, O  
Master ! हिरण्यनाभः Hiraṇyanābhaḥ, Hiraṇya-nābha. कौसल्यः Kausalyaḥ, Kausalya  
(born in Kosala), King of Kosala. राजपुत्रः Rājaputraḥ, a Rāja's son. माम् Mām,  
me. उपेत्य Upetya, approaching. एतं Etam, this. प्रश्नम् Praśnam, question. अपृच्छत  
Aprichchhata, asked. षोडशकलं Ṣoḍaśakalam, sixteen-digitated, sixteen-membered.  
भारद्वाज Bhāradvāja, O Bhāradvāja. पुरुषं Puruṣam, Puruṣa, the soul. वेत्थ Vettha,  
knowest (thou). The question really is : "I have heard it in a general way, of a  
sixteen-kalā Being, but I do not know Him in detail, can you teach me  
any particular details about him ?" [तम् Tam, him. The Puruṣa, with the 16  
kalās. मह्यम् Mahyam, me. ब्रवीहि Bravihi, tell (me). Where is that Puruṣa ?  
What are the names of the sixteen kalās and why is He called ṣoḍasa-kalā.]  
तम् Tam, him. अहम् Aham, I. कुमारं Kumāram, (to the) prince, or the young man.  
अब्रुवम् Abruvam, said. न अहम् Na Aham, not I. इमम् Imam, this (16 kalā Being.)  
वेद Veda, know. यदि Yadi, if. अहम् Aham, I. इमम् Imam, this. अवेदिषं Avedi-  
ṣam, knew, had known. कथं Katham, why. ते Te, to thee, who art a fit and pro-  
per person to be taught. न अवक्ष्यम् Na avakṣyam, shall I not tell. इति Iti, thus.  
समूलः Samūlah, from the root (all his good deeds perish). वै Vai, verily. एषः  
Eṣaḥ, this (who tells falsehood). परिशुष्यति Pariśuṣyati, dries up. Loses all his  
sap or essence. All the merit acquired by his good works perishes. यः Yaḥ,  
who. अनृतम् Anṛitam, false, not true. अभिवदति Abhivadati, speaks. तस्मात् Tasmāt,  
therefore. न अर्हामि Na arhāmi, I cannot, I dare not, not possible for me. अनृतं  
Anṛitam, not truth, falsehood. वक्तुं Vaktum, to speak. सः Saḥ, he (the prince).  
तूष्णीं Tūṣṇīm, silently, being convinced that I was speaking the truth and did  
not merely throw him off. रथम् Ratham, chariot. आरुह्य Ārūhya, riding, ascend-  
ing. प्रवव्राज Pravavraja, went away (quickly). तं Tam, that (question). त्वा  
Tvā, to thee. पृच्छामि Pṛichchāmi, I ask. क्व Kva, where (is). कासौ Asau, that.  
पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, person, soul ? What are the sixteen kalās. इति Iti, thus.

1. Next Sukeśā Bhâradvāja asked him, O Master ! Once Hiranya-nâbha, a prince of Kosala, approaching me, asked this question “(O Bhâradvāja ! knowest thou the Puruṣa who has sixteen parts ? Tell that to me.” I replied to that prince “I do not know this. Had I known it, why should not I have told thee ? He dries up from the very root who speaks an untruth. Therefore, I dare not tell an untruth.” He in silence went away ascending his chariot. That question I ask thee, where is that (sixteen-membered) Puruṣa. —60.

*Note.*—In a preceding chapter, it was shown that the Lord rules Prâṇa, &c., and all the jīvas in their three states of jāgrat (waking), svapna (dreaming), suṣupta (dreamless sleep). The present chapter shows that He rules them even when they are mukta or released. It further shows how Prâṇa, by His devotion and wisdom, has become the Great Saviour, the Mediator and the Prime Agent. It thus justifies the greatness of Prâṇa.

#### MANTRA 2.

तस्मै स होवाच । इहैवान्तःशरीरे सोम्य स पुरुषो  
यस्मिन्नेताः षोडशकलाः प्रभवन्तीति ॥ २ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him. सः Saḥ, he (Pippalāda). इ Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said. इह Iha, here, (in this place). एव Eva, alone (and nowhere else). अन्तःशरीरे Antaḥśarīre, in the interior of the body. In the lotus of the heart. No one has to go far to seek Him. सोम्य Somya, O dear ! O Initiate ! सः Saḥ, he (the Puruṣa). पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, Puruṣa. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom (in what person). एताः Etaḥ, these (to be told hereafter). षोडश Ṣoḍaśa, sixteen. कलाः Kalāḥ, parts ; parts of a jīva's body. The helpers in the jīva organism. प्रभवन्ति Prabhavanti, exist, from whom they rise, by whom they grow, and in whom they merge. इति Iti, thus.

2. To him he said : O dear ! In this heart, verily indeed, is that Puruṣa, in whom originate and subsist these sixteen parts. —61.

*Note.*—Viṣṇu is the Puruṣa, from whom arise these sixteen parts, of a jīva organism, they subsist in Him ; and even in the state of mukti, they depend upon Him. That Puruṣa, is always sixteen-membered, in this sense.

O Saumya ! that person from whom these sixteen parts of a jīva's body originate is here indeed in the body—is indeed in the interior of the body. One need not go out or far to find Him. And as the jīva with his sixteen parts has his origin from Him, it follows that he can never lose his identity even in the state of mukti : for He is always with him even now, much more so in the state of mukti.

O Saumya ! in what person these sixteen parts (of a jīva's body) arise (from whom they originate and by whom they are sustained, and in whom they exist and are never dissolved, namely, even in muktas, these 16 kalās exist though in latency, for how can there be the dissolution of this 16 kalās of the jīva which is its very essence) that Puruṣa is here indeed in the body—is indeed in the interior of the body. One need not go out or far to search Him in order to find Him.

## MANTRA 3.

स ईक्षांचक्रे । कस्मिन्नहमुत्क्रान्त उत्क्रान्तो भविष्यामि  
कस्मिन्वा प्रतिष्ठिते प्रतिष्ठास्यामीति ॥ ३ ॥

सः Sāḥ, he (the Puruṣa) in the beginning of the kalpā. ईक्षांचक्रे Īkṣāñchakre, looked round, and reflected 'let me create kalās.' कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom (in what Tattva, or agent or body) case absolute; what is that Puruṣa, on whose leaving the body, I shall leave the body, on whose remaining in that body, I shall remain therein, and so on. अहम् Aham, I. उत्क्रान्ते Utkrānte, on going out. उत्क्रान्तः Utkrāntaḥ, gone out. भविष्यामि Bhaviṣyami, I shall be. कस्मिन् Kasmin, in whom. वा Vā, or. प्रतिष्ठिते Pratiṣṭhite, remaining. प्रतिष्ठास्यामि Pratiṣṭhāsyāmi, I shall remain. इति Iti, thus.

• 3. He reflected "what going out, I shall go out, what remaining I shall remain?"—62.

*Note.*—In the beginning of a new creation, the Lord meditated as to the best agent who would help Him in creation. He thought "Who is that Being who can, by his extreme devotion and love and wisdom, keep me, as if it were, under his control, whom must I make my instrument in this act of creation?" He found that Prāṇa was such an agent, who by his devotion and wisdom, was fitted to be the co-worker with God. He is the Hiraṇya-garbha—the Golden Child, the First-born.

## MANTRA 4.

स प्राणमसृजत प्राणाच्छ्रद्धां खं वायुज्योतिरापः पृथिवी-  
न्द्रियम् । मनोऽन्नमन्नादीर्यं तपो मन्त्राः कर्मलोका लोकेषु च  
नाम च ॥ ४ ॥

सः Sāḥ, he (the Puruṣa). प्राणम् Prāṇam, Prāṇa (the thread-Prāṇa, the cosmic Prāṇa), the Jiva-principal, Hiraṇyagarbha. असृजत Asṛijata, produced. प्राणात् Prāṇāt, from Prāṇa (the first-begotten.) Through the instrumentality of Prāṇa. श्रद्धां Śraddhām, faith. Bhārati; the goddess of learning. The principle of self-identity in jīva. The spouse of Prāṇa; the source of all. खं Kham, akāśa. Through the instrumentality of Śraddhā, He created akāśa. वायुः Vāyuḥ, air, the elemental air, its devatā is Marut. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light, fire. Pavaka is its devatā. आपः Āpaḥ, waters. पृथिवी Prithivī, the earth. इन्द्रियं Indriyam, organ (karma and Jñāna indriyas). मनः Manaḥ, the mind. अन्नं Annam, food. अन्नात् Annāt, from food, making food the instrument, he created seed. वीर्यं Vīryam, seed, vigour. तपः Tapah, austerity, the means which produce knowledge, &c., in the jīvas, and so cause happiness. मन्त्राः Mantrāḥ, the mantras, the Vedas like Rik, &c., the means by which perfect wisdom is attained. कर्म Karma, karmas, sacrifices. Good and bad deeds, causes of pleasure and pain. लोकाः Lokāḥ, the lokas, the worlds, the organs of sensation. लोकेषु Lokeṣu, in the lokas or worlds. च Cha, and. नाम Nama names, individuals. च Cha, and.

4. He produced Prâṇa, from Prâṇa came Faith, ether, air, light, waters, earth, sense-organs, mind, and food. From food vigour, austerity, hymns, actions, worlds, and in the worlds, name. --63.

*Note.*—Thus Prâṇa is the first-begotten. Through Prâṇa, He created Śraddhâ or Faith, from Faith the five elements, and the organs of cognition like the eyes, etc., and action like the hands, etc. Manas is the highest among these organs. The Lord creates every succeeding emanation or kalâ, with the intermediation of the one preceding it. These kalâs are not non-intelligent material substances, but denote here hierarchy of intelligences, presiding over these.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Puṣkara presides over karma, the presiding deity of name is Uṣâ. Parjanya is the presiding deity of the lokas. Svâhâ is the devatâ of the mantras. Vahni presides over Tapas, and Varuṇa over vîrya or seed, Soma presides over food, Aniruddhaka over the manas; the Sun, etc., are the Lords of the Indriyas or senses, presiding over the eyes, etc. Rudra, Vîndra, Śeṣa, and Kâma are devatâs of manas, Śraddhâ or faith is the consort of Prâṇa—she is the origin and dissolution of all. She controls all the subsequent emanations. Prâṇa is the cause of Śraddhâ herself. He is thus superlatively excellent. While the Lord Vâsudeva is the cause of Prâṇa himself—the Supreme, the Changeless. There is no one like unto Him; there is no one Higher than Him. Knowing Him the souls get salvation. He is higher than the high. (Tattva-viveka).

The order in which these hierarchies arise is given in another mantra (Mu. Up. II. 1. 3.). "From Him arise Prâṇas, Manas, all senses, âkâśa, air, fire, water, earth, the support of all." The order given in the Praśna Up. is not the standard. Manas does not arise from the senses. (Note:—does not the activity of the mind arise after the senses have supplied the material? This is also clearly laid down by Bâdarâyana in the Vedânta sūtra II. 4. 3. From Viṣṇu arises (1) Prâṇa: from Him, (2) Śraddhâ, from her, (3) Rudra, the Lord of Manas, and otherwise called Manas, from him, (4) Indra, the devatâ of the senses, from him (5) Soma, the devatâ of food, from Soma arises, (6) Varuṇa, from him, (7) the Higher Agni, from him arises (8) Viṣṇu, the Devatâ of âkâśa, thence arises, (9) Marut, the son of Vâyu, from him arises (10) the Lower Agni called Pāvaka, the son of first Agni, thence, (11) Parjanya, thence (12) Svâhâ, the Devatâ of mantra, from her (13) Budha, the Lord of water, thence (14) Uṣâ, the goddess of Name, thence (15) Śani the Lord of earth, and (16) Puṣkara, the deity of karma. Each succeeding is lower in order than the one preceding it. They maintain this gradation even when they become free from all guṇas, in the state of Mukti. The eternally free Viṣṇu is higher than Prâṇa even and is the best.

#### MANTRA 5.

स यथेमा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः समुद्रायणाः समुद्रं प्राप्यास्तं  
गच्छन्ति भिद्येते तासां नामरूपे समुद्र इत्येवं प्रोच्यते । एवमे-  
वास्य परिदृष्टुरिमाः षोडशकलाः पुरुषायणाः पुरुषं प्राप्यास्तं  
गच्छन्ति भिद्येते तासां नामरूपे पुरुष इत्येवं प्रोच्यते स एषो-  
ऽकलोऽमृतो भवति तदेष श्लोकः ॥ ५ ॥

सः Sah, mere expletive. यथा Yathâ, as. इमाः Imâh, these. नद्यः Nadyah, rivers. स्यन्दमानाः Syandamânâh, flowing. समुद्रायणाः Samudrayanâh, ocean-going, ocean-souled, tending towards the ocean; whose nature is to go to the

sea. समुद्रं Samudram, ocean. प्राप्य Prāpya, having obtained, entered, reached अस्तं Astam, end, vanish, rest, setting. Simply become invisible, do not produce any appreciable change in the ocean, neither increase nor decrease it. गच्छन्ति Gachchhanti, go to, become. Though invisible to the ignorant, they exist in the thought of the wise, by the differentiating attribute of their name or form. भिद्येते Bhidyete, remain in the abstract idea. तासां Tāsām, their (of the rivers). नामरूपे Namarūpe, name and form (such as the Ganges, the Yamuna, &c. or white or blue, &c.) समुद्रे Samudre, in the ocean. इति Iti, thus. एवं Evam, alone. प्रोच्यते Prochyate, are called. एवम् Evam, so. एव Eva, indeed. परिदृष्टुः Paridraṣṭuh, of the all-seer, the witness; of the jīva who is the seer, the doer, the enjoyer, the experienter. इमाः Imāḥ, these (Pṛaṇa, &c.) षोडश Śoḍaśa, sixteen. कलाः Kalāḥ, parts or principles. Instruments or organs of enjoyment and experience. पुरुषायणाः Puruṣāyaṇāḥ, going to Puruṣa "whose existence depends on the very idea in the Puruṣa"—who have no independent existence but in the thought of the Puruṣa. पुरुषं Puruṣam, Puruṣa, Vāsudeva. प्राप्य Prāpya, having obtained. अस्तं Astam, end, vanishment, not known to the ignorant. गच्छन्ति Gachchhanti, go to. (As the razor's edge becomes blunted when struck on a stone, so these principles smash up). भिद्येते Bhidyete, remain in abstraction, in the idea of the wise. च Cha, and. आसां Āsām, their. नामरूपे Namarūpe, name and form. पुरुषे Puruṣe, "In the Puruṣa," "in the bosom of the Lord." इति Iti, thus. एवं Evam, alone. प्रोच्यते Prochyate, are so called (by the wise). सः Saḥ, he. एषः Eṣaḥ, this (jīva). अकलः Akalāḥ, non-part; above all Principles. "The kalā Devas having attained liberation." अमृतः Amṛitaḥ, immortal. Becomes one whose insentient principles are lost, and therefore "deathless:" for the death of the jīva is caused by the kalās or principles, i. e., the jīva stands stripped of all principles. भवति Bhavati, becomes, is. तत् Tat, (about) that. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. श्लोकः Ślokaḥ, verse.

5. As the rapid ocean-going rivers, on reaching the ocean, go to rest, but do not lose their name and form, and are said "they are in the ocean"; so indeed of the Great Beholder, these sixteen Puruṣa-going Principles, on reaching the Puruṣa, go to rest, without losing their name and form, and men say, "They are in the bosom of the Lord,"—He is this above all Principles, the Immortal. About it is this verse.—64.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word is 'samudre' in the locative case, and not 'samudraḥ' in the nominative case, similarly it is "puruṣe" and not "puruṣaḥ." If they are taken in the nominative case, then the meaning would be that the rivers and the jīvas become identical with the ocean and the Puruṣa: and thus would contradict the next sentence which says "they do not lose but retain their name and form." Though the ignorant do not perceive the names and forms of the rivers, when they rest in the ocean, yet the names and forms persist, so the Released souls, the Muktas, resting in Viṣṇu retain their names and forms intact. The word "bhidyate" comes from the root "bhid," which nowhere has the sense of 'to lose'; 'to destroy.' Even when applied to pots, jars, &c., by 'bheda' is meant breaking into several parts. That is the primary meaning of 'bheda' 'Division.' It is

Note:—The sentence नामरूपे विहाय is analysed as नामरूपे अविहाय। If there be no elided अ, then the phrase would mean “losing name and form:” Otherwise it would mean “not losing name and form”—a diametrically opposed meaning. But to the elision of अ there is this objection, that the word nama-rūpe is in dual case and no sandhi can take place after a dual case ending in ई, ऊ and ए, because it is pragrihya. (Pāṇini ईद्वेद्वि and द्वुत्प्रगृह्या अचि I. 1. 11 and VI. 1. 125. This rule of Pragrihya, however, is not of universal application, संज्ञापूर्वको विधिरनित्यः).

अरा इव रथनाभौ कला यस्मिन्प्रतिष्ठिताः । तं वेद्यं पुरुषं  
वेद यथा मा वो मृत्युः परिव्यथा इति ॥ ६ ॥

अरा Arā, spokes. इव Iva, like. रथनाभौ Rathanābhau, in the nave of the wheel. कलाः Kalah, parts. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom. प्रतिष्ठिताः Pratisthitah, are



firmly established. तं Tam, him. वेद्यं Vedyam, knowable. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the Puruṣa. वेद Veda, know. यथा Yathā, so that. मा Mā, not वः Vaḥ, you. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death. परिव्यथाः Parivyathāḥ may cause pain. इति Iti, thus.

6. Like the spokes in the nave of the wheel, in whom the kalās are established, know ye Him, the knowable person; so that death may not pain you.—65.

## MANTRA 7.

तान्होवाचैतावदेवाहमेतत्परं ब्रह्म वेद नातः परमस्तीति॥७॥

तान् Tān, them. Bhāradvāja and others. ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvācha, said. एतावत् Etāvat, so that, only so far, not beyond this. एव Eva, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. एतत् Etat, this Brahman. परं Param, high, supreme. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. वेद Veda, I know. न Na, not. अतः Ataḥ, than this. परम् Param, greater. अस्ति Aṣti, is. इति Iti, thus.

7. To them, he said: Thus far I know this Supreme Brahman. I know not any greater than He.—66.

Note—None knows Brahman fully: even the great sages like Pippalāda, or the Eternals like Ramā, Brahmā, &c., know only a portion of Him.

## MANTRA 8.

ते तमर्चयन्तस्त्वं हि नः पिता योऽस्माकमविद्यायाः परं पारं तारयसीति । नमः परमऋषिभ्यो नमः परमऋषिभ्यः ॥८॥

इति षष्ठः प्रश्नः ॥ ६ ॥

ते Te, they. तम् Tam, him. अर्चयन्तः Archayantaḥ, praised, worshipped. त्वं Tvam, thou. हि Hi, verily. नः Naḥ, our. पिता pitā, father. यः yaḥ, who. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours, or us. अविद्यायाः Avidyāyāḥ, ignorance. परं Param, extreme. पारम् Pāram, the end. तारयसि Tārayasi, crossest; showest. इति Iti, thus. नमः Namaḥ, salutation. परम ऋषिभ्यः Paramaṛṣibhya, to the Great Sages and Seers. नमः Namaḥ, salutation. परम ऋषिभ्यः Paramaṛṣibhyaḥ to the great sages and seers.

8. They praised him: Thou art our father who carries us over the infinite ocean of our ignorance. Salutation to the Great Rṣis, salutations to the Great Rṣis.—67.

## MADHYA'S SALUTATION.

Reverence again and again to Hari—to Thee who art my dearest and most beloved: Thou art the totality of the highest joy: and Thy body is the most beautiful of all visions and giver of all happiness.

ॐ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः ॥ भद्रं पश्येमाक्षभिर्यजत्राः ॥ स्मरैरङ्गैस्तुष्टुवाग्  
सस्तनूभिः ॥ व्यशेम देवहितं यदायुः ॥ स्वस्ति न इन्द्रो वृद्धश्रवाः ॥ स्वस्ति नः पूषा  
धिष्णवेदाः ॥ स्वस्ति नस्तार्क्ष्यो अरिष्टनेमिः ॥ स्वस्ति नो बृहस्पतिर्दधातु ॥ ॐ शान्तिः  
शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

FINIS.



# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE.
अत्रैष देवः स्वप्ने...IV, 5	33
अथ कबन्धी कात्यायन उपेत्य...I, 3	3
अथ यदि द्विमात्रेण मनसि...V, 4	41
अथ हैनं कौसल्यश्चाश्वलायनः पप्रच्छ भगवन् कुत एष...III, 1	22
अथ हैनं भार्गवो वैदर्भिः पप्रच्छ भगवन्कत्येव देवाः...II, 1	14
अथ हैनं शैब्यः सत्यकामः पप्रच्छ स यो हवै...V, 1	39
अथ हैनं सुकेशा भारद्वाजः पप्रच्छ भगवन्हिरण्यनाभः...VI, 1	45
अथ हैनं सौर्यायणी गार्ग्यः पप्रच्छ भगवन्नेतस्मिन्...IV, 1	50
अथादित्य उदयन् यत्प्रार्चो...I, 6	5
अथैकयोर्ध्व उदानः...III, 7	26
अथोत्तरेण तपसा ब्रह्मचर्येण...I, 10	9
अन्नं वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 14	12
अरा इव रथनाभौ कला...VI, 6	50
अरा इव रथनाभौ...II, 6	17
अहोरात्रो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 13	11
आत्मन एष प्राणो जायते...III, 3	23
आदित्यो ह वै प्राणो रथिरेव...I, 5	4
आदित्यो हवै बाह्यः प्राणः...III, 8	27
इन्द्रस्त्वं प्राणतेजसा...II, 9	19
उत्पत्तिमायतिं स्थानं...III, 12	29
ऋग्भिरेतं यजुर्भिरन्तरिक्षं...V, 7	43
एष हि द्रष्टा स्प्रष्टा श्रोता...IV, 9	37
एषोऽग्निस्तपत्येष सूर्यः...II, 5	17
ओं भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम देवाः । शान्तिः...Beginning and ending	
with	1
ओं सुकेशा च भारद्वाजः...I, 1	1
तद्येह तं प्रजापतिव्रतं...I, 15	12
तस्मै स हो वाचाकाशो ह वा...II, 2	14
तस्मै सहोवाचातिप्रश्नान् पृच्छसि...III, 2	22
तस्मै सहोवाच । इहैवान्तः शरीरे...VI, 2	45
तस्मै सहोवाच । एतद्वै सत्यकाम...V, 2	39
तस्मै सहोवाच । प्रजाकामो वै...I, 4	3
तस्मै सहोवाच । यथा गार्ग्य IV, 2	14

	PAGE
तान्वरिष्ठः प्राण उवाच...II, 3	15
तान्ह स ऋषिस्वाच भूयपच...I, 2	2
तान्होवाचैतावद्...VI, 7	51
तिस्रो मात्रा मृत्युमत्यः प्रयुक्ताः...V, 6	42
तेजो ह वाव उदानः...III, 9	27
ते तमर्चयन्तस्त्वं हि...VI, 8	51
तेऽश्रद्धाना बभूवुः...II, 4	16
तेषामसौ विरजो...I, 16	13
देवानामसि बन्धितमः...II, 8	18
पञ्चपादं पितरं द्वादशाकृतिं...I, 11	10
परमेवाक्षरं प्रतिपद्यते...IV, 10	38
पायूपस्थेऽपानं...III, 5	24
पृथिवीच पृथिवीमात्रा...IV, 8	35
प्रजापतिश्चरसि गर्भे...II, 7	17
प्राणस्येदं वशे सर्वं...II, 13	20
प्राणाग्नय पवैतस्मिन् पुरे...IV, 3	32
मासो वै प्रजापतिस्तस्य...I, 12	11
य ए वं विद्वान् प्राणं वेद...III, 11	29
यः पुनरेतत्त्रिमात्रैर्गैवाम्...V, 5	41
यच्चित्तस्तेनैष प्राणं...III, 10	28
यथा सम्राडेवाधिकृतान्...III, 4	24
यदात्ममभिवर्षस्यथेमाः...II, 10	19
यदुच्छवासनिःश्वासावेतौ...IV, 4	33
यां ते तनूर्वाचि प्रतिष्ठिताः...II, 12	20
विज्ञानात्मा सह देवैश्च...IV, 11	38
विश्वरूपं हरिणं जातवेदसं...I, 8	7
ब्राह्मस्त्वं प्राणैक ऋषिरत्ता...II, 11	19
स ईक्षां चक्रे कस्मिन्नहं...VI, 3	47
स एष वैश्वानरो विश्वरूपः...I, 7	6
संवत्सरो वै प्रजापतिः...I, 9	8
स प्राणमसृजत प्राणाच्छ्रद्धां...VI, 4	47
स यथा सोम्यवयांसि वांसो...IV, 7	35
स यथेमा नद्यः स्यन्दमानाः...VI, 5	48
स यदा तेजसाभिभूतः...IV, 6	34
सं यद्येकमात्रमभिध्यायीत...V, 3	40
इदि ह्येष आत्मा...III, 6	25

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Among the Upaniṣads the Īśāvāsya stands first. It is perhaps the oldest of them all. It forms a part of the Mantra portion of the Veda itself, in fact it is the fortieth chapter of the White Yajur Veda, while other Upaniṣads are generally portions of the Brâhmanas. If the Mantra portions are older than the Brâhmanas, and they must be so, as the text is always older than the commentary, then there can be no doubt that this Upaniṣad is older than the Bṛihadâraṇyaka which, according to some, is the oldest of all. Many Mantras of this Upaniṣad are to be found in the Bṛihadâraṇyaka. Thus the traditional order of the Upaniṣads, with the Īśāvāsya as the first, has an historical foundation.

This Īśāvāsya is perhaps the most mystical of all. As Madhva points out, it contains the great ineffable name of God, *i. e.*, "I AM THAT I AM":—"SOHAM ASMI." In the Zoroastrian Faith also this is one of the most secret names of the Lord, as is shown in the following extract from Hormuzd Yasht:—

Then spake Zarathustra: Tell me then, O Pure Ahuramazda, the name which is thy greatest, best, fairest and which is the most efficacious for prayer.

Thus answered Ahuramazda: My first name is Ahmi—I AM—\* \* \* \* and my twentieth is Ahmi yad Ahmi Mazdao—I am that I am. (Avesta XVII, 4 and 6.)

This too was also the most secret name of God among the Jews, as we learn from the Old Testament, Exodus Chapter III, verses 13 and 14.

"And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the Children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, what is his name? what shall I say unto them?

"And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you."

Thus among the Israel also both these names were well-known.—God is called "I AM" or Ahmi of the Pârsis, and Asmi of Madhva; and also "I AM THAT I AM," the same, word for word, as "Ahmi yad Ahmi" of the Pârsis, and So' ham Asmi of Madhva.

Another point which Madhva clearly brings out is the indwelling of the Lord in Asu. Now Asu is a word derived from  $\sqrt{\text{as}}$  'to be,' 'to breathe.' Asu means 'life,' 'breath' or Prâṇa. It is the First Begotten of God, the Spirit. The God *dwelling* in Asu is called Asura (or Ahura of the Pârsis)—the Active Saguna Brâhman. This Asu or Prâṇa is the Christ-principle of the Gnostics. These strange coincidences cannot all be accidental. They prove that all prophets—whether Zarathustra or Moses or Madhva—were messengers of the Great White Lodge: and so naturally taught the same doctrine. In fact, Dr. Spiegel is of opinion that the word Ahura (the principal name of the deity in the Zendavesta) is identical in meaning with the word Jehova. Ahura literally would mean the Lord of Ahu or Life or Existence. The word "ra" means "who takes delight in." It is Ahu or Asu or Christ in whom the Lord takes delight, and through whom and by indwelling in whom the whole universe is created. Ahu or Asu is also the name of God, and Asura would mean "The living delight."

Another keynote struck by Madhva is his interpretation of the triplet verses 9—11. He enunciates the great altruistic doctrine, so gloriously illustrated in the lives of all great Teachers, that a great responsibility rests with him who knows. He is bound to teach others in order to dispell the ignorance of the world: otherwise his lot is even worse than those of the ignorant.

PRAYAG, August, 1909.

S. C. V.



# ISĀVĀSYA UPANIṢAD

*Peace chant.*

ॐ पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते । पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते ॥  
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, Full. अदस् Adas, that, the above. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. इदम् Idam, this, the manifest. पूर्णात् Pūrṇāt, from the Full. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, the full. उदच्यते Udachyate, proceeds. पूर्णस्य Pūrṇasya, from the Full. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. आदाय Âdāya, subtracting. पूर्णम् Pūrṇam, full. एव Eva, even. अवशिष्यते Ava-siṣyate, remains behind.

Om. That is Full, this is full, from that Full, this full emanates. Taking away this full from that Full, the Full still remains behind. Om. Peace, Peace, Peace.

## MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation to Hari, the Lord of all Sacrifices, who is full of bliss, whose body is of wisdom, and who is eternal, and the upholder of this universe which consists of the eternal and non-eternals.

*Note.*—Viṣṇu is called the Sacrifice also, because He is the enjoyer of all Sacrifices. Sacrifice or Yajña is another name of the Lord. Beings whose happiness is imperfect are running after external objects in order to complete their happiness. Surely Hari is not the enjoyer of sacrifices in this sense, for His happiness or bliss is perfect and full. His enjoyment, therefore, is a mere 'līlā' or sport, in order to show condescension to His devotees by accepting their offerings. Hari possesses infinite bliss, because He is the upholder of the universe. The eternal are the jīvas or souls. The non-eternal are the bodies and other material objects, which change their forms. If the Lord be absolutely without a body, then He cannot uphold the world; if He has a body then He would be subject to death and decay. To answer this dilemma the verse uses the words "whose body is of wisdom" and "who is eternal." The body of the Lord consists of jñāna matter, and is eternal.

## MADHVA'S SALUTATION. —(continued).

Salutation to the Guru, and to Hari from whom alone comes incessantly the illumination and increase of the knowledge of Brahmā, Rudra and of other devas, and even of Śrī.

*Note.*—It is customary to salute the Guru after saluting the Iṣṭa devatā : Madhva follows this custom by bowing to his Guru also; but that Guru is Hari Himself. In the case of Brahmā and other devas, there takes place an acquisition of knowledge. In the case of Śrī there is never a want of knowledge in her, and so she is mentioned separately. Though Śrī called also Ramā is eternally free and possesses knowledge, yet that knowledge is under the Lord. Hari is, therefore, the sole and the only Guru. Others are Gurus by His command and direction.

## MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Manu called Svâyambhuva praised the Lord Viṣṇu when He appeared as Yajña, the son of Ākūti, with the verses of this Upaniṣad.

[Note.—There is an ancient warning that no one should perform a sacrifice for himself or for others, study himself or teach others, unless he knows the four-fold laws regarding every mantra. These are (1) the devatā of the mantra, (2) the musical note of the hymn, (3) its seer or Ṛṣi and (4) its meaning. The meaning and the metre of a mantra can be found by reading the mantra itself. The other two require to be taught. This is done here. The Ṛṣi is Svayambhūva Manu and devatā is that incarnation of Viṣṇu called Yajña, the son of Ākūti. But how do you know this? Madhva answers it by quoting Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa.]

Thus we learn from the Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa. “Svâyambhuva Manu praised with collected mind Viṣṇu who had incarnated as his daughter's son, and was named Yajña, by means of these verses of the Īśāvāśya Upaniṣad.

“The ferocious Rākṣasas, who had come to devour him, as soon as they heard the chant of these mantras, could not bear (the strong vibrations of these) and so they left him unmolested, and thus he was delivered by Yajña from them. These Rākṣasas, who could not otherwise be destroyed, were killed by Yajña.

“The Lord Hara had given two boons to these Rākṣasas, by which they had themselves become incapable of being slain; and they could kill with impunity everybody else. But Hari is Lord of all, and so He transcended Śiva also, for who is higher than He?”

In the Bhāgavata Purāṇa also this is the meaning given to this Upaniṣad. (See Bhāgavata Purāṇa VIII Skandha, I Adhyaya, &c.)

Note.—In the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, Book VIII, Chapter I, Svâyambhuva praises Hari who had incarnated in his family as his daughter's son. As he uses the first of these verses to praise Hari, it is clear that he must have been the seer of these verses; and as Hari in His incarnation as Yajña is the person addressed in that Purāṇa He is fitly called the devatā of this Upaniṣad. Madhva always quotes some Purāṇic authority for his apparently strange interpretations. It is clear from these apt quotations, that the school of thought which he represents existed long before him. These Bhāgavatas had already propounded a system of interpretation of their own. Madhva, by his genius gave an impetus to it, which still reverberates throughout India, wherever the religion of the Heart has flourished, and is not overpowered by the religion of the Head.

## MANTRA 1.

ॐ ईशावास्यमिदं सर्वं यत्किंच जगत्यां जगत् ।

तेन त्यक्तेन भुञ्जीथा मा गृधः कस्य स्विद्धनम् ॥ १ ॥

ईशा Īśa, (ईशस्य आवास्य=ईशावास्य) by the Lord, of the Lord. वास्यम् Vāsyam, (आवासमर्हतीत्यावास्यं; अनुप्रविष्टं) worthy of being dwelt in, entered. इदम् Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. यत्किञ्च Yat-kiñcha, whatsoever. जगत्यां Jagatyām, (प्रकृत्यां) in the Prakṛiti. जगत् Jagat, moves, becomes modified or undergoes change. तेन Tena, (ईश्वरेण) by that, (Lord). त्यक्तेन Tyaktena, (दत्तेन वित्तेन) renounced, allotted, given, &c., whatever comes providentially. भुञ्जीथाः Bhuñjithaḥ, (भोगं कुर्व्याः) enjoy thou. मा Ma, do not. गृधः Gṛidhaḥ, (आकांक्षेयाः) beg, covet. कस्य Kasya, (राजादेः) from any. स्विद् Svit, (अपि) even, verily. धनम् Dhanam, wealth.



1. All this whatsoever that moves in Prakṛiti (does so because it) is indwelt by the Lord. Enjoy thou what He hath allotted to thee, and do not beg from any, (though he be a king), for wealth.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words Īśā vāsyam mean "worthy or capable of being dwelt in by the Lord." 'Ja-gatyām' 'in the prakṛiti.' 'Tena' means 'by Him the Lord.' 'Tyaktena'—given. Enjoy thou what is given by him.

*Note.*—All motion that we see in nature is caused by the Lord, by His entering into and taking up his residence in each atom of Prakṛiti. The Prakṛiti is under the Lord; and all this motion that we see in matter is of the Lord, because He has permeated it. He, therefore, is the only Free Agent. Be ye content with what the Lord has given you. Since none but the Lord is truly Free, so no being, howsoever high, can give any thing to any one. Therefore, do not go soliciting for wealth to the rich—ask the Lord alone.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Thus says the Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa :—"Because Prakṛiti is incapable of motion of her-self, therefore, the Śruti says 'the world is indwelt by the Lord who causes all its motion.' Since Viṣṇu has entered into Prakṛiti, in order to cause her evolution (pravṛitti), therefore He is called the Lord of Prakṛiti. Since the evolution is under His control, every-thing is said to belong to Him. Enjoy thou that only which He has given; and do not beg from others."

*Note.*—This quotation from the Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa is Madhva's authority for the interpretation that he has given.

MANTRA 2.

कुर्वन्नेवेह कर्माणि जिजीविषेच्छतथ समाः ।

एवं त्वयि नान्यथेतोऽस्ति न कर्म लिप्यते नरे ॥ २ ॥

कुर्वन् Kurvan, doing (without desire of fruit.) एव Eva, even. इह Iha, here, (while born as a human being.) कर्माणि Karmāṇi, doings, works, Agnihotra, &c., जिजीविषे Jijīviṣet, let him desire to live. शतम् Śatam, a hundred, the full period. समाः Samāḥ, years. एवम् Evam, thus, doing works. त्वयि Tvayi, for thee. न Na, not. अन्यथा Anyathā, any other, the sin of not doing Karma. इतः Itatḥ, from this. अस्ति Asti, is. न Na, not. कर्म Karma, (पापं) sin, Karma. लिप्यते Lipyate, binds, stains. नरे Nare, in the man.

2. Performing works even here, let a man live his allotted hundred years; thus is it right for thee, not otherwise than this; karma will not bind that man.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

If Karma is not performed, then the man doth incur sin: for says Nārada : "If a man is ignorant and does not worship the Lord Kṛiṣṇa, then he incurs sin; but if he is a Jñānin and fails in this, verily the bliss of his self-realisation is diminished thereby. Thus the Jñānin who is free from the taint of Karma, becomes tainted by his omission: therefore let all work always."

*Note.*—The ignorant jīvas incur actual sin by omitting to worship the Lord. The Mukta jīvas suffer diminution of heavenly bliss if they omit (which is almost an impossi-ble contingency) to worship the Lord. Thus the first verse teaches Vairāgya or indiffer-ence to all worldly objects; by realising that the Lord is the sole and only motive power

of the whole universe, that a man gets all that he deserves and should not hanker for other's wealth. The second verse teaches that not only he must possess Vairâgya, but perform action as well. Here also the Nârâdiya is the authority for Madhva's interpretation.

MANTRA 3.

असुर्या नाम ते लोका अन्धेन तमसावृताः ।

ताध्वस्ते प्रेत्याभिगच्छन्ति ये के चात्महनो जनाः ॥ ३ ॥

असुर्याः Asuryâh, full of great sorrow, belonging to the asuras, miserable, terrible, fit only for asuric natures. नाम Nâma, named, certainly. ते Te, those. लोकाः Lokâh, worlds, births. अन्धेन Andhena, (अदर्शनात्मकेन, अज्ञानेन) by blinding, deep. तमसा Tamasâ, by darkness. आवृताः Âvritâh, covered, pervaded. तान् Tâñ, them, refers to worlds. ते Te, they, also refers to worlds. The word "ये ये" is understood. (ये ते लोकाः तान्) प्रेत्य Pretya, dying. अभिगच्छन्ति Abhigachchanti, go down to, constantly revist. ये Ye, who. के Ke, those. च Cha, and. आत्महनः Âtma-hanañ, self-killing; worshipping Viṣṇu wrongly or not worshipping Him at all. Âtma=Viṣṇu, killers of Viṣṇu are those who renounce the worship of the Lord and go after false gods. जनाः Janâh, men, creatures, subject to continual birth and death.

3. Those worlds called Asurya are covered with blinding darkness : dying to those worlds they go, who kill the Self.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word 'asuryâh' means 'that where the asuras go' and "where there is absence of good (su) enjoyment (ra)."

(Note.—It does not mean the land where the sun (sûrya) does not shine. The authority for giving this interpretation to the word Asuryâh is the Bhâgavata Purâna again, which Madhva next quotes.)

For says the Bhâgavata Purâna "O ! the killers of Âtman are those who worship by erroneous methods. They are called asuras or miserable for they do not (अ) enjoy happiness (सु सु+रा), and suffer great pains." The Vâmana Purâna thus explains this Mantra :—"These Lokas are called Asuryâh, first because they are full of intense misery, secondly because they are the fit abode of asuras or materialists. To such Lokas they go who have turned their face away from the Lord."

By the word ये के च "whosoever" a general rule is declared. All who are opposed to Hari go to darkness, not that some go there, and some do not. As says a text : "All go to darkness who are opposed to Hari—this is the law."

MANTRA 4.

अनेजदेकं मनसो जवीयो नैनद्देवा आप्नुवन्पूर्वमर्षत् ।

तद्वावतोऽन्यानत्येति तिष्ठत्तस्मिन्नपो मातरिश्वा दधाति ॥ ४ ॥

अनेजत् Anejat, untrembling, i.e., fearless unagitated. एकम् Ekam, one, because supreme : and not because there is no other object than He. मनसः Manasañ, than mind. जवीयः Javyâh, swifter. न Na, not. एनत् Enat, it, the Supreme Brahman. देवाः Devâh, the shining ones, like Brahmâ and other devas. आप्नुवन् Âpnuvan, obtain, fully comprehend. पूर्वं Pûrvam, from before (the beginning of

time), beginningless, eternal. अर्षत् Arṣat, knowing, He knows all from before. तत् Tat, that Brahman. धावतः Dhāvataḥ, running. अन्यान् Anyān, these others. अयेति Atyeti, goes beyond, surpasses. तिष्ठत् Tiṣṭhat, staying at one place, resting, sitting. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that ātman, or Hari. अपः Apaḥ, that which protects from all side, namely, karmas. मातारिष्व मातारिष्व, the Principal Vāyu, or Spirit, the mover in space, Sūtrātmā, the Prāṇa, the Marut. दधाति Dadhāti, offers as pūjā, supports, allots for, establishes. The karmas done by all beings are stored up in Him, by the Spirit, the great Saviour, called Christ in the West and the Thread-soul or Vāyu here.

4. He is fearless, supreme, and swifter than the mind. The Devas even know Him not fully, but He knows them all, as He is the Eternal. He staying in one place surpasses them all, though they be running. In Him, the Mātariśvan offers up all karmas of all creatures.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

'Anejat' means not trembling, because He is fearless, and so also, He is ekam or one, because He is Supreme. 'The devas even cannot reach Him' means that they even are incapable of understanding Him fully and completely. By His very nature He knows everything, from before the beginning of time. And because His powers are inconceivable, and He is All-pervading, therefore, though others be running He surpasses them. And Marut places all karmas in Him. Because all activities proceed from Prāṇa or Marut, therefore, let men resign all their actions into the Lord. For says the Brahmanda Purāṇa : "Since all actions depend upon Spirit (Prāṇa) let one resign all actions to Hari."

The word arṣat comes from the root ऋष 'to know.'

Note.—There is no such root as ऋष ज्ञाने in the Dhātupāṭha, but in the Mahā Bhāṣhya it is said, there is such a root.

Note.—This verse describes the nature of the Lord or the Ātman. A wrong knowledge of this ātman leads to darkness, as has been taught in the last mantra. The Ātman is fearless and supreme. He is swifter than the mind. The Devas even know Him not fully: but He knows them all from eternity. Though all may be straining their utmost to catch Him and be running after Him, yet He by merely staying in one place is beyond their reach. The great Mediator, Mātariśvan, the Son of the Mother-Space, offers to Him all the actions of creatures. When a person does an act with perfect humility, believing that the true agent is Hari and not he, that all acts are sacred and must be performed with the idea of their being sacred, and with full love and devotion towards God, such acts become holy and are carried by Vāyu to the Lord. Since the man has renounced all fruits of action and does all act for the Lord, they remain in Him. This of course refers to karmas of good men.

MANTRA 5.

तदेजति तन्नैजति तद्दूरे तद्वन्तिके ।

तदन्तरस्य सर्वस्य तदु सर्वस्यास्य बाह्यतः ॥ ५ ॥

तत् Tat, from Him, the word 'tad' is an indeclinable here = tasmat. एजति Ejati, trembles in awe. तत् Tat, He Himself. न Na, not. एजति Ejati, trembles, fears. तत् Tat, He. Because all-pervading, He is. दूरे Dūre, far off. तदु Tadu, so

also. अन्तिके Antike, near. तद् Tat, He. अन्तर Antar, within. अस्य Asya, of this. सर्वस्य Sarvasya, of all. तद् उ सर्वस्य Tat u sarvasyaḥ, that verily of all. अस्य Asya, of this. बाह्यतः Bāhyataḥ, outside.

5. All tremble from fear of Him, but He is afraid of none (and since He is All-pervading) He is far off as well as near, He is without as well as within.—5.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words 'tad ejat' mean that "the others tremble from fear of Him." But He Himself is afraid of none and so does not tremble. As we find in the Tattva Saṃhitā :—"All even are afraid of Him, but Hari is afraid of no one. As He is all-pervading, He is said to be far off as well as near : to be outside of all as well as inside of all."

Note.—The words "tad ejat" do not mean either that Brahman is agitated or active Himself ; or that He is afraid. In fact the word 'tad' is an indeclinable here, and means 'from him' or 'on account of Him.' The indeclinable has the force of the ablative case. The word 'anyat,' "others" is understood here and is the agent to the verb ejat. This verse cannot be consistently explained on the theory that Brahman is actionless.

#### MANTRA 6.

यस्तु सर्वाणि भूतान्यात्मन्येवानुपश्यति ।

सर्वभूतेषु चात्मानं ततो न विजुगुप्सते ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who. तु Tu, but, and. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāṇi, beings, creatures, from avyakta downwards, those having consciousness, and those that have not. आत्मानि Âtmani, in the Supreme Self. एव Eva, only, even. अनुपश्यति Anûpasyati, beholds, sees, experiences, knows without any doubt. सर्वभूतेषु Sarvabhûteṣu, in all beings. च Cha, and. आत्मानम् Âtmanam, God, who rules by being their innermost self. ततः Tataḥ, therefore, by reason of this realisation. न Na, not. विजुगुप्सते Vijugupsate, wishes to guard and save himself.

6. He who sees all beings in the Supreme Self (knowing that Brahman is the support of them all), and sees the Supreme Self in all beings (as the Ruler and Controller from within of them all) becomes fearless and is not anxious about saving his self.—6.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As says the Śruti of the Sankarāyaṇas :—"He who sees the Supreme Self as pervading all, and everything in the Supreme Self does not wish to guard himself, because he has no fear from any one. Being fearless he is never anxious about preserving his little self."

Note.—The last mantra showed that the Lord is the great support of all beings as He is inside of them all, and pervades all. The result of the realisation of this knowledge is mentioned in the present verse. The verse cannot apply to the jīva, but to the Supreme. The ambiguity, if any, of the mantra is cleared up by another mantra of the Sankarāyaṇas which uses the word Parama Âtman and so leaves no doubt that it refers to the Supreme Self and not to the jīva self. It also shows that the jīva is not identical with the Lord, for the Âtman is shown here in the locative case, and is the receptacle of all. The contents and the container are always different. He who realises that the Lord is the Support of all and the Inner Ruler of all, becomes fearless, for he knows that none has any real power, all their power belongs to the Lord.

MANTRA 7.

यस्मिन्सर्वाणि भूतान्यात्मैवामूद्रिजानतः ।

तत्र को मोहः कः शोक एकत्वमनुपश्यतः ॥ ७ ॥

यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom, *i. e.*, in the Supreme Self. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāni, beings, (exist) the word तिष्ठन्ति is understood here. He is their support. आत्मा Ātmā, the Supreme Self. एव Eva, even, indeed. अभूत् Abhūt, was, existed, or exists inside those beings also; that the Supreme God is the controller of all beings by dwelling within them. विजानतः Vijānataḥ, who understands, (by differentiating the jīva from Īśvara) understanding. तत्र Tatra, in those beings. कः kaḥ, what. मोहः Mohaḥ, delusion. कः Kaḥ, what. शोकः Śokaḥ, grief. एकत्वम् Ekatvam, unity, the indissoluble and eternal relation between God and jīvas, as between attribute and substance, life and form. The unity of the Lord in all creatures and of all beings in one Lord. अनुपश्यतः Anupaśyataḥ, experiencing, seeing, realising.

7. "That Supreme Self in whom all beings exist, has existed indeed within all beings (from eternity.)"—How can he who knows this have delusion or sorrow? For he realises the unity; (by which the Supreme is in all, and all in Him.)

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"That Supreme Self, in whom are all creatures, is indeed that same Supreme Self, who exists, and has existed within all creatures too (from eternity)." This is the Truth. He who knows this truth, and sees the Supreme Self thus residing in all creatures as a unity, can have no delusion. That Ātman in whom are all-creatures, is all pervading and is inside of all beings. He who thus sees Viṣṇu everywhere, has no delusion nor sorrow, for he has known the truth.

Note.—The life-giving truth is this that in the Supreme Lord exist all beings, and He dwells in them all from eternity. He who has realised this truth and knows that the Lord is still a unity, existing in all and all existing in Him, transcends all sorrow and delusion. Both the words vijānataḥ and anupaśyataḥ have the same meaning, *viz.*, vijānataḥ "Of him who knows." That Supreme Self in whom stay all the beings, is the same Supreme Self who already was in those beings. As the support of all beings He exists in all beings from eternity. He who knows the Supreme Self thus—intellectually as well as by realisation—and also knows that though the beings are many, yet the Supreme Self in them is one,—and thus knows that the Lord is merciful and he, the devotee, is the object of His mercy—has no delusion and no grief. But how can this mere knowledge remove all grief, &c.? To this the commentator answers :—

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.—(continued).

"Since the knower of the Lord completely attains the Lord, hence takes place the cessation of all sorrow and delusion" thus says the Pippalāda Śruti. The last verse declared that the knower of Brahman becomes fearless; this verse makes an additional statement that such a knower has no delusion and sorrow.

Note.—In verse 6 it was declared that he who sees (*i. e.*, knows) Brahman as the Support of all and pervading all, becomes fearless. The present verse is not a mere repetition of the same idea. It further states that the same knower of Brahman transcends sorrow

and delusion. The same person who had become fearless on account of the knowledge of Brahman, becomes also free from delusion and grief as a result of the same knowledge. So there is no tautology. The last verse described the fruit of seeing Brahman as pervading all and the support of all. The present verse declares that something more is gained when this knowledge of Brahman becomes more specific, when his unity is perceived in all the diversity of the universe.

(But verse 5 also expressed the same idea that Brahman is the support of all and is All-pervading—for the phrase 'He is far, he is near, He is outside, He is inside' denotes the same thing. What was then the necessity of verse 6, which expresses the same proposition? This objection is next answered by the commentator.)

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The repetition is for the sake of explaining the full significance of the All-pervadingness of Brahman.

#### MANTRA 8.

स पर्यगाच्छुक्रमकायमव्रणमस्नाविरध शुद्धमपापविद्धम् ।  
कविर्मनीषी परिभूः स्वयंभूर्याथातथ्यतोऽर्थान्व्यदधाच्छाश्वतीभ्यः  
समाभ्यः ॥ ८ ॥

सः Sab, he, the Adhikārin who meditates on the Self thus. पर्यगात् Paryagāt, attained. शुक्रम् Śukram, free from sorrow. अकायम् Akāyam, (लिङ्गशरीर वर्जितम्) incorporeal, without the subtle body. अव्रणम् Avraṇam, Eternal and full. अस्नाविरम् Asnāvīram sinews-less, without muscles, without the dense body. शुद्धम् Śuddham, the purifier. अपापविद्धम् Apāpavidddham, untouched by evil, untouched by karma-effects, good or bad. कविः Kaviḥ, the seer, the knower or seer of all, the wise, the omniscient. मनीषी Maṇiṣī, the ruler of mind, or the controller of Manas and Intelligences like Brahman, &c. परिभूः Paribhūḥ, omnipresent, all-existent, all-controller, overessence, conqueror of all passions, the best of all. स्वयम्भूः Swayambhūḥ, self-existent. Self-reliant. याथातथ्यतः Yāthāthyataḥ, in its full and proper sense, really and truly, and not as an illusion. अर्थान् Arthān, things. व्यदधात् Vyadadhāt, disposed, ordained. शाश्वतीभ्यः Śāśvati-bhyah, through eternal or recurring. समाभ्यः Samābhyah, years, ages.

8. He attains the Lord Who is free from grief, free from subtle body, free from smallness, free from dense body, the Purifier, not tainted by sin. He creates the objects (like mahat, &c.) really and truly, from eternity. He is wise and omniscient, the Ruler of all Intelligences, the Best of all and Self-dependent.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Varāṇḍ Purāṇa explains this mantra as follows:—

Brahman is called 'Śukram,' 'griefless' because He is free (ra) from grief (śuk). He is called avraṇam, not small, (vraṇam=small), because He is Eternal and Full; as He is the Purifier, He is said to be always pure; as He has no Liṅga deha or subtle body He is called 'incorporeal'; as He has no dense body, He is called bodiless or without sinews. Though He is thus bodiless, yet He is called Kavi or Wise, because He is omniscient; He is called maṇiṣī or the Lord of Manas, because He rules the Intelligences

(Manas) of all beings from Brahmā downwards, and even Prakṛiti and Manas itself. He is called "Paribhū" because He is best of all and He is Svayambhu because He never depends upon another. The Lord Āruṣottama creates the world under fixed rules, in beginningless and endless times, in one uniform course. He creates this world as a reality, and it is eternal as a current (though ever changing). He the Lord has a head consisting of pure-Being (sat), Intelligence (jñāna) and Bliss (ānanda), His arms are pure Being, Intelligence and Bliss, His body is Being, Intelligence and Bliss, His feet are Being, Intelligence and Bliss. Such is the Great God, the Mahā-Viṣṇu. The Lord created this real world, which is beginningless and endless, by His mere Will."

*Note.*—In the preceding verse it was said that the wise become free from grief and sorrow, when they reach Viṣṇu. This verse gives the reason why it should be so. It is divided into two parts—one consisting of almost all negative attributes, describing that He is bodiless, &c., and naturally giving rise to the doubt how can such a Being be reached who has no body, &c., and how can He create? The next half beginning with kaviḥ, &c., shows that He has positive attributes also, and so He can be reached and can create the universe. Sri Madhva has explained this verse, not in his own words, lest some one may question his authority, but by quoting Varāha Purāṇa where this verse has been fully and exhaustively explained. The wise reaches the Lord and becomes similar to Him, in shaking off the dense and the subtle bodies: and when these bodies do not exist, there can be no sorrow, for they are the seeds of all misery. Therefore it has been properly said that on reaching Brahman one becomes free from grief, delusion, &c.

But how can God who is without body create? Nor is it right to say that the creation is an illusion, like the seeing of silver in a mother-of-pearl shell. For the true notion of the shell removes the false notion of silver, but no one has ever observed the notion of the world being sublated by anything higher. The world, therefore, is real. Nor can it be said that time will create of itself. For creation is beginningless in time, like the flow of a river, the particles of which are constantly changing, the river yet retains a permanent form as a current. The creation being thus beginningless, is not subject to measurement.

The Lord has no material body, but has a body all the same consisting of Being, Intelligence and Bliss, and thus the objection, how can a Being without body create anything, is answered:

MANTRA 9.

अन्धं तमः प्रविशन्ति येऽविद्यामुपासते ।

ततो भूय इव ते तमो य उ विद्यायाध् रताः ॥ ६ ॥

अन्धम् Andham, blinding. तमः Tamah, darkness. प्रविशन्ति Praviśanti, enter. ये Ye, who. अविद्याम् Avidyām, wrong conception of Deity; any one other than Viṣṇu. उपासते Upāsate, worship. ततः Tataḥ, than that. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, greater. इव Iva, undoubtedly. ते Te, they. तमः Tamah, darkness. ये Ye, who. उ U, but. विद्यायाम् Vidyayām, knowledge immersed in spirit alone, and not correcting the false notions of others. रताः Rataḥ, devoted, delight in.

9. They who follow after Avidyā (worship deities other than the Lord) enter into gloomy darkness; into, undoubtedly even greater darkness than that go they who are devoted to Vidyā only (and do not correct the wrong notions of others.)

## MANTRA 10.

अन्यदेवाहुर्विद्ययान्यदाहुरविद्यया ।

इति शुश्रुम धीराणां ये नस्तद्विचचक्षिरे ॥ १० ॥

अन्यत् Anyat, different, one thing, Devaloka, partial liberation. The means of liberation is different, is something else than mere vidyā. एव Eva, even, truly, verily, indeed. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. The Upaniṣads declare. विद्यया Vidyayā, from vidyā, from knowledge devoid of practice. अन्यत् Anyat, one thing, different, is the means of liberation, partial. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. अविद्यया Avidyayā, from avidyā or practice without knowledge. इति Iti, thus. शुश्रुमः Śūśrumaḥ, we have heard. धीराणां Dhirāṇām, from the wise, of the steadfast sages. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, us. तत् Tat, that. विचचक्षिरे Vichachakṣire, explained, taught.

10. One thing they say is verily obtained from vidyā, another thing they say from avidyā : thus have we heard from the wise who explained that to us.

## MANTRA 11.

विद्यां चाविद्यां च यस्तद्वेदोभयध सह ।

अविद्यया मृत्युं तीर्त्वा विद्ययामृतमश्नुते ॥ ११ ॥

विद्याम् Vidyām, vidyā, knowledge, wisdom. Theoretical knowledge of religious truths. The meditation on Brahman. The right knowledge of Viṣṇu. च Cha, and. अविद्याम् Avidyām, non-knowledge. Correcting and condemning false knowledge. The Karmas which are a necessary part of and lead to knowledge. च Cha, and यः Yaḥ, who. तत् Tat, that. वेद Veda, knows. The correlation of these two ; the principal and subordinate nature of these two, the necessity of both. उभयम् Ubhayam, both. सह Saha, at the same time, together अविद्यया Avidyayā, through not-knowledge (by Karmas ordained as auxiliaries of knowledge). मृत्युम् Mṛityum, death, mental impurity as result of forgetting one's true self. The past karmas, like virtuous and evil deeds ; the Destiny. Evils like grief, ignorance, &c. तीर्त्वा Tīrtvā, having overcome, crossed over. विद्यया Vidyayā, through knowledge. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality ; one-ness with Devas only. अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, obtains, reaches.

11. Of these two, Vidyā and Avidyā, by a knowledge of Avidyā alone death is overcome ; but knowing, both these together, by a knowledge of Vidyā also, he obtains liberation.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

These mantras are thus explained in the Kūrma Purāṇa :—"Undoubtedly the worshippers of other deities than Viṣṇu go to blinding darkness, but undoubtedly to greater darkness they go who do not censure and condemn such persons (and fail to try to correct



their mistakes). Therefore those, who know the Lord Nārāyaṇa, in His true form as free from all evils and who also condemn the worshippers of false deities, are truly the good people.

Such persons by condemning the falsehood, whose nature is grief and ignorance, cross over grief and ignorance, and by knowing the truth, whose nature is joy and knowledge, attain such joy and knowledge.

MANTRA 12.

अन्धं तमः प्रविशन्ति येऽसंभूतिमुपासते ।

ततो भूय इव ते तमो य उ संभूत्याध रताः ॥ १२ ॥

अन्धन्तमः Andhantamaḥ, blinding darkness. प्रविशन्ति Praviṣanti, they enter. ये Ye, who. असंभूतिम् Asambhūtim, destruction, called vināśa in verse 14. Hence the cause in which things merge at destruction. Destroyer, Non-creator. उपासते Upāśate, worship. ततः Tataḥ, than that. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, greater. इव Iva, surely. ते Te, they. तमः Tamaḥ, darkness. ये Ye, who. उ U, but. संभूत्याम् Sambhūtyām, merely as Creator and not Destroyer. रतः Rataḥ, devoted.

12. They who worship That as Destroyer *only* enter into gloomy darkness, into surely even greater darkness than that go they who are devoted to Him as Creator alone.

MANTRA 13.

अन्यदेवाहुः संभवादन्यदाहुरसंभवात् ।

इति शुश्रुम धीराणां ये नस्तद्विचक्षिरे ॥ १३ ॥

अन्यद् Anyate, one thing, different. एव Eva, even, indeed. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. संभवात् Sambhavāt, creator. अन्यद् Anyat, different, one thing. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. असंभवात् Asambhavāt, destroyer. इति Iti, thus. शुश्रुम Śuśruma, we have heard. धीराणाम् Dhirāṇām, of the wise, of steadfast sages. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, to us. तत् Tat, that. विचक्षिरे Vichachakṣire, explained, taught.

13. One thing they say is verily obtained from devotion to That as Creator: another thing they say from Him as Destroyer. Thus have we heard from the wise who explained it to us.

MANTRA 14.

संभूतिं च विनाशं च यस्तद्वेदोभयं स ह ।

विनाशेन मृत्युं तीर्त्वा संभूत्यामृतमश्नुते ॥ १४ ॥

संभूतिम् Sambhūtim, knowing him as Creator. च Cha, and. विनाशम् Vināśam, knowing him as destroyer also. च Cha, and. यः Yaḥ, who. तत् Tat, that. वेद Veda, knows their inter-dependence. उभयम् Ubhayam, both. सह Saha, together. विनाशेन Vināśena, by destruction. मृत्युम् Mrityum, death.

तीर्त्वा Tīrtvā, having overcome. सम्भृत्या Sambhūtyā, by the knowledge of production or effect. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality. अश्नुते Aśnute, enjoys, obtains.

14. Of these two, the Creator and the Destroyer, by (a knowledge of) the Destroyer alone, death is overcome; but knowing both these together by (a knowledge of) the Creator also, he obtains liberation.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Quotation from the Kūrma Purāṇa.—(continued)\*

Similarly those also, who do not acknowledge that Hari is the Creator, go to deep darkness and so also those who do not acknowledge Him as the Destroyer. Therefore those, who thus know the Lord, as possessing all qualities, as the Creator of all as the Lord of Lords, as the destroyer of all, become freed from the bonds of embodied existence through their knowledge that the Lord is the destroyer; and by the knowledge that He is the creator of all joy and knowledge, &c., get verily joy and knowledge. Let one know that the Lord, the sifter of men, is eternally free from all faults and full of all auspicious qualities; and let him not divide or take away any of His attributes, nor let him imagine that the released souls can ever become equal to Hari, or that they become identical with Viṣṇu. Nor similarly should he imagine that a freed soul can become equal to Brahmā and the rest. Let one know that even among the Released, souls from men up to Brahmā, there is difference between them and that Viṣṇu is the highest of all beings (whether they be bound or released souls)—for only by such complete knowledge is there mukti." (Kūrma Purāṇa).

[Having described the nature of God, and the realisation of Him in His two aspects, Matter and Spirit, Creator and Destroyer, as the means of perfect liberation, the Śruti next teaches that such direct God-vision takes place only through the grace of God and not by mere self-exertion.]

MANTRA 15.

हिरण्मयेन पात्रेण सत्यस्यापिहितं मुखम् ।

तत्त्वं पूषन्नपावृणु सत्यधर्माय दृष्टये ॥ १५ ॥

हिरण्मयेन Hiraṇmayena, by the golden, brilliant. पात्रेण Pātreṇa, disk. Who evaporates the water and saves the world. The solar orb is called the golden disk. सत्यस्य Satyasya, of the True, of the Indestructible Person, of Brahman, i. e., Viṣṇu. अपिहितम् Apihitam, is covered, concealed, not known to all. Veiled. मुखम् Mukham, face, i. e., the whole body. Part taken for the whole. तत् Tat, that, त्वम् Tvam, thou. पूषन् Pūṣan, O Full, O Nourisher. अपावृणु Apāvṛiṇu, open, unveil, remove. सत्यधर्माय Satya-dharmāya, he who holds (dhārayat), in his heart of hearts, the True, i. e., the devotee of the True. The lover of the Lord Viṣṇu. The upholder of the True. दृष्टये Dṛiṣṭaye, to see, or I may see, or find.

15. The entrance to the True is covered by a shining disk, that (disk) do thou, O Pūṣan, remove, for me who is devoted to the True, that I may see Thee.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase 'By the golden disk' means by 'the solar orb.' The phrase 'Of the true' denotes 'of Viṣṇu.' By this solar photosphere is constantly hidden the body of the Lord. Pūṣan, the Full Lord Viṣṇu, reveals that form Himself to His devotees, called here Satya-dharmās—the Lover of the True.

*Note.*—The word hiraṇmaya means "like a golden," i. e., full of light, effulgent. The word pātra means that which drinks (pā) the water and saves (tra) the world. Therefore the whole phrase hiraṇmayeṇa pātreṇa means "by the solar disk" which is refulgent as gold, and which saves the world by evaporating waters and raining them back. The word satyasya means of him who is full of सत् or good qualities. He is inside the solar orb and His body is covered by the solar disk. O Pūṣan, remove the veil from Thy face that I may see Thee. I who am a Satya-dharma—who constantly meditate on Thee the Satya.

MANTRA 16.

पूषन्नेकर्षे यम सूर्यप्राजापत्यव्यूह रश्मीन्समूह । तेजो यत्ते  
रूपं कल्याणतमं तत्ते पश्यामि

पूषन् Pūṣan, O Pūṣan! O Nourisher! O Full! एकर्षे Ekarṣe, Eka-ṛiṣe who is principally knowledge or wisdom. Eka=highest, supreme, ṛiṣi=knowledge, Supreme knower, Omniscient. यम Yama, O Yama or Punisher or Judge of all. सूर्ये Sūrya, O the Goal of the Sūris or wise, i. e., thy Devotees, especially of Hiranyagarbha. प्राजापत्य Prajāpatya, O Goal of Prajāpati Hiranyagarbha, because thou hast taught him the Vedas, and he merges in Thee. व्यूह Vyūha, spread, expand. रश्मीन् Raśmīn, the knowledge of self or soul. The knowledge of the true form of God. समूह Samūha, gather, in-draw, collect. तेजः Tejah, the knowledge of the non-self or of external objects. यत् Yat, what. ते Te, thy. रूपम् Rūpam, form. कल्याणतमम् Kalyāṇatamam, most auspicious, fairest, loveliest. तत् Tat, that. ते Te, (through) thy (grace.) पश्यामि Paśyāmi, I see, I may see, I wish to see.

16. O All-full! O Sole-wise! O All-Judge! O Goal of the Wise! O the Lord of Prajapati! expand my knowledge of the self, and increase my knowledge of the non-self, so that through Thy grace, I may see that form of Thine which is the most auspicious.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word Ekarṣe means "O thou who art principally (eka), all knowledge and wisdom (ṛiṣi)." The word ekarṣi is thus the name of Viṣṇu. Hari is called Yama because he controls and punishes all—He is the Great Judge. He is called Sūrya because he is the Goal of the wise (sūris). He is called Prajāpatya, because he is specially the Goal of Hiranyagarbha Prajāpati.

*Note.*—The raśmīn and tejās have no reference to the rays of the sun and his heat and light rays. For no amount of enfeebling of the light and heat rays of the sun will give one the divine vision. Therefore raśmīn is translated as 'knowledge of the self'—expansion of raśmīn means the expansion of consciousness. While the expansion of tejās means controlling the non-self—getting more and more power over the forces of nature. In short it is a prayer for the expansion of one's consciousness and the growth and purification of one's vehicles. When the raśmīn and the tejās, the consciousness and the vehicles of consciousness, are fully developed, then there is the possibility of God-vision.

## MANTRA 16.—(continued.)

योऽसावसौ पुरुषः सोऽहमस्मि॥१६॥

यः Yaḥ, who. असा Asau, in life; it is locative singular of असु "life." That person in the solar orb is in life. The word sthitaḥ must be supplied. असौ Asau, yonder that person in my heart. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, person, all-full. The sleeper or dweller-in-the city. सः Saḥ, he. अहम् Aham, "I", not-inferior: Supreme. It is derived from the root हा to abandon, with the negative affix अ, अ+हा=अहम् "that which is not abandoned, hence Supreme." अस्मि Asmi, "I AM" it is an Indeclinable, meaning "essence," "Being," i.e., he who is in my life breath, that puruṣa is the great "I am," is the supreme Being, may I see him. असु to be+मा 'to measure.'

That yonder person who dwells in Asu (Life) is known by the name of Aham "I" (i.e., the Supreme) and Asmi "I am" (i.e., the only standard of existence.)

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

He is called अहम् Aham, because he is not discardable (aheya). In other words "Aham" means "the Supreme." He is called "Asmi," because he dwells in all beings and thus He is the measure (mā) of their existence (as) - (their existence or be-ness depends upon His being in them—He is the standard of their existence). But Hari, the Supreme Lord, however, is apart from all His devotees (jīvas), though ensouling all.

Note.—Though the words aham and asmi are used in the Mantra, and ordinarily they would mean "I am He,"—lest one should fall into this error of identifying himself with the Lord, the author says स्वयं तु सर्वजीवेभ्यो व्यतिरिक्तः परो हरिः "Hari, the Supreme, is quite separate from all jīvas, however devoted they may be to him. In ecstasy one may exclaim "I am He"—but as a truth, the jīva can never become He."

Of the two असौ in the above verse, one is a pronoun nominative singular of adas, and means 'that', the other असौ is the locative singular of the noun असु meaning 'life,' i.e., in the life.

Note.—The meaning of the verse is that the well-known Person who resides in the Prāṇa, also dwells in His devotees as aham and asmi, i.e., He is the very "I" and the very "I am" of the devotees. He is in Pūṣan, &c., and is then called by the name of Pūṣan, Yama, Ekarsī, &c. He though in all these is one alone, and does not become differentiated, owing to the differences of beings in whom He resides. The Brahman is one in all.

## MANTRA 17.

वायुरनिलममृतमथेदं भस्मान्तश्च शरीरम् ।

वायुः Vayuḥ, the Prāṇa. अनिलम् Anilam, sūtrātman. Brahma-abiding: अ = Brahm, निलम् = abiding. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortal. अथ Atha, now then. इदम् Idam, this (visible dense body). भस्मान्तम् Bhasmāntam, (अग्नौ हुतं) End-ashes, thrown into fire. शरीरम् Śarīram, body.

17. Though this body be reduced to ashes, the Indwelling Spirit, the Lord, does not die, He is immortal: nor does the jīva die. \* For the Vāyu has become immortal, because Brahman dwells in him (why should not then the jīva be immortal in which also the Lord dwells.)

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Because the Supreme Lord is in Vāyu the Vāyu, has become an Immortal, (how great must He be whose very presence makes others immortal)—how great must be the Immortality of the Supreme then? The word *anilah* is compounded of two words *अ* meaning Brahman, and *nilayanam*, abode. The Vāyu is called *Anilam* because it is the abode of Brahman (Brahma-dhāma): or because it is supported by Brahman.

*Note.*—It has been said before that the Supreme Lord dwelling in the *jīva* is eternal existence and of most auspicious form. A doubt arises: when the man dies and his body is reduced to ashes what becomes of the Lord? Does He also die like the *jīva*? This verse removes that doubt. Though this body is reduced to ashes, yet the Supreme Lord within it is not tainted with the faults of dying, &c., Why? *Anilah*, &c., When Vāyu, by merely taking refuge in Brahman, has become an Immortal, how can that Brahman, the giver of Immortality to others, be Himself subject to death? But how is Vāyu immortal? This is answered by Śrī Madhva by a quotation.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY—(continued.)

Vāyu is called Immortal, because His knowledge does not get obscured even in the *Pralaya*. (In the case of other *jīvas* there is an obscuration of consciousness in the *Pralaya*.)

*Note.*—The knowledge here refers to the functional knowledge obtained through the *vr̥ttis* or modifications of the vehicles. Such functional knowledge or *Vpittī-Jñāna* persists in the case of Vāyu alone in *Pralaya*. In the case of other *jīvas*, they cease to function then. The functional knowledge of Bhārati also remains unaffected by *Pralaya*. In the *Pralaya*, Vāyu and Bhārati also go to sleep, but they are not completely unconscious, they *dream*. Their functional knowledge in the *Pralaya* is something like our *dreams*: i. e., their *Manas* remains active: though their external functioning ceases, while in the case of other *jīvas*, there is total unconsciousness in *Pralaya*, something like deep sleep.

For thus says Rāma Saṁhitā:—"The Lord Himself is the Chief Immortal, (others are immortal in a secondary sense only). The Supreme Self is alone the Eternal, with his *Nāda* (or voice ever vibrating through the eternities of the *Pralaya*).

*Note.*—The word Immortal is primarily applied to the Lord alone, for two reasons, that His body never falls off: and His knowledge never gets obscured. Even the highest *jīvas*, like Vāyu, lose their bodies at the *Pralaya*; and there takes place some diminution in their knowledge. They cannot carry their consciousness intact through the Great *Pralayaic* sleep. The word *सनातन* is another form of *सनादन* 'Along with *Nāda*—whose *Nāda* constantly vibrates.'

Some take this verse as a prayer of the dying man; asking that his vital breath should leave his body and that the latter should be reduced to ashes; and that the vital breath should join the eternal. This explanation is open to the objection that a thing which is inevitable is never prayed for; and the reduction of the body to ashes is inevitable, and so there is no need for praying that it should be reduced to ashes. The real sense of the verse, which is not a prayer, but a statement of fact, is that when Vāyu has become immortal by the mere indwelling of the Lord in him; *a fortiori* the Lord must be immortal; and His immortality is beyond all questions.

But, says an objector, the verse has two words only "Vāyu" and "am̐itam." It does not say "in the Vāyu there is the Lord, and so the Vāyu is immortal." How do you read all this meaning into it? To this it is answered, that the word *anilam* suggests the above explanation. This word literally means "that whose support or refuge is Brahman called *अ*." The Vāyu is called *anila* because he has the Lord for his Refuge.

## MANTRA 17.—(continued.)

ॐ क्रतो स्मर कृतध स्मर क्रतो स्मर कृतध स्मर ॥१७॥

ॐ Om, the symbol of Hari: from अत्र 'to Protect,' 'to pervade' 'obtain,' 'to shine.' O all-pervading! क्रतो Krato, O Sacrifice! O Creator! O Hari! O all-pervading. O radiant. स्मर Smara, remember, i. e., have mercy on me. कृतं Kṛitam, duty. स्मर Smara, remember. क्रतो Krato! O Hari! O Creator! स्मर Smara, remember me, for-give, pardon or be compassionate. कृतम् Kṛitam, my deeds, evil deeds and good deeds. स्मर Smara, remember.

17. O All-pervading Creator! remember me. Have mercy on me. O Soul remember thy duty.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Brahman-tarka it is declared:—"The phrase 'O Viṣṇu! remember Thy devotees,' means have mercy on Thy devotees: for memory in reference to the Omniscient Lord has no meaning. He always remembers or rather knows everything: for past, present and future is one to Him: His knowledge is Eternal. Therefore "remember" is not to be taken here in its literal sense but in the sense, of "Have compassion upon thy devotee."

Note.—When a thing passes out of perception then arises the memory of it from the impressions left by the object on the mind. In the case of the Lord, no object can ever vanish out of His perception—in fact all objects owe their being to His perception of it. So the Lord has no Memory, but Eternal perception and cognition: for the essential nature of the Lord is eternal knowledge. This portion of the verse is a prayer to the Lord, symbolised as Om, to have compassion on His worshipper. Not only must one pray for mercy, but should never forget his own duty. Both are necessary—performing diligently one's duty and praying for the mercy of the Lord.

## MANTRA 18.

अग्ने नय सुपथा राये अस्मान्निश्चानि देव वयुनानि विद्वान् ।  
युयोध्यस्मज्जुहुराणमेनो भूयिष्ठां ते नम उक्तिं विधेम ॥ १८ ॥

ॐ पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते । पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते ॥  
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

इति वाजसनेयसंहितोपनिषत्संपूर्णा ॥ १ ॥

अग्ने Agne, O agni! lit. "Leader and Director (nt) of the universe." O Hari! नय Naya गमय Lead; Direct. सुपथा Supathā, by a good path, by Deva-yāna, by a path from which there is no return. The path of Archis, &c. राये Raye, to the wealth (of mukti). अस्मान् Asmān, us. विश्वानि Viśvāni, all (our knowledge leading upto release.) देव Deva, O God. वयुनानि Vayunāni, thoughts, knowledge: efforts for salvation. विद्वान् Vidvān, knowing. युयोधि Yuyodhi, remove, separate. अस्मत् Asmat, from us. जुहुराणम् Juhurāṇam, degrading, contracting, making small: causing rebirth into Saṃsāra. एनः Enah, sin, evil deed, detrimental to Puruṣārtha. भूयिष्ठा Bhūyiṣṭhā, fullest.

full of devotion and love. ते Te, to thee. नमः Namaḥ, praise, salutations, all hail. उक्तिम् Uktim, word. विधेम Vidhema, we shall offer, do. We ourselves are too weak to overcome evil : and so help us to conquer sin.

18. O Agni ! lead us by that Path (from which there is no going back), the good Path, in order that we may get the treasure of Salvation. O God ! thou knowest all our efforts for salvation. Remove from us the degrading sin. We offer Thee salutations over and over again.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word वयुनं vāyunam means 'knowledge.' The word is used in this sense in the following line addressed by Dhruva to the Lord in the Bhāgavat Purāṇa tvad dattaya vāyunayā idam achaṣṭa viśvam. "This all is energised by the knowledge given by Thee."

The word 'asmān' 'us,' should be repeated after Jahurānam. This last word does not mean crooked, but degrading, making small. जुहुरायन् एनः means the sin that degrades us, makes us small. The verb युयोधि is imperative second person of the √yuyu meaning to separate. Separate from us our sins, which degrade us and throw us back in to Samsāra. As says the Skanda Purāṇa :—"Remove from us that sin which makes us look very small (i.e., causes re-birth) and be thou our Leader to make us acquire the treasure of salvation—thus prayed the Monarch Manu to Lord Yajña."

Note.—This shows that the Lord can forgive sins, and give salvation in spite of all karmas. This is a prayer for Mokṣa, after one has obtained Sākṣātkāra.

MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

All hail to Thee, O Lord ! O Nārāyaṇa ! O my best and dearest Friend ! O who has a definite and distinct form, consisting of full power, intelligence and bliss and Śrī and Light.

Peace chant.

Om. That is Full, this is full, from that Full, this full emanates. Taking away this full from that Full, the Full still remains behind. Om. Peace, Peace Peace.

[N. B. Here "Full" means "Infinite." The Infinities described in this verse are of different orders. "This Full" (This Infinity) is lower in order than "That Full" (That Infinity). Thus an Infinite straight line is an infinity of a lower order than an infinite surface. If an infinite straight line, which is merely length without breadth, is taken away from an infinite surface, the remainder is still infinite. Similarly an infinite surface has length and breadth, but no thickness. If such infinite surface is taken away from an infinite solid—i. e., an infinity of two dimensions taken away from an infinity of three dimensions—the remainder is still infinite.

# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

PAGE.

अग्रे नय सुपथा	...	...	...	...	16
अन्धन्तमः प्रविशन्ति ये विद्यामुपासते	...	...	...	...	9
अन्धन्तमः प्रविशन्ति ये सम्भूतिमुपासते	...	...	...	...	11
अन्यदेवाहुः विद्याया	...	...	...	...	10
अन्यदेवाहुः सम्भवात्	...	...	...	...	11
अनेजदेकम् मनसो	...	...	...	...	4
असुर्या नाम ते	...	...	...	...	4
ईशावास्य	...	...	...	...	2
कुर्वन्नेवेह कर्माणि	...	...	...	...	3
तदेजति तन्नैजति	...	...	...	...	5
पूषन्नेकर्वे यम	...	...	...	...	13
यस्तु सर्वाणि	...	...	...	...	6
यस्मिन् सर्वाणि	...	...	...	...	7
वायुरनिलममृतमथेदं	...	...	...	...	14
विद्याञ्चाविद्याञ्च	...	...	...	...	10
सपर्यगाच्छुक्र	...	...	...	...	8
सम्भूतिञ्च विनाशञ्च	...	...	...	...	11
हिरण्मयेन पात्रेण	...	...	...	...	12



## INTRODUCTION.

---

This is also called Talavakâra Upaniṣad. In a manuscript in Sârada characters in the Adyar Library, it is called Brâhmaṇopaniṣad. It is called Kena from the first word of the Upaniṣad. It forms according to Sankara, the ninth chapter of the Brâhmaṇa of that name. For a long time the very existence of Talavakara Brâhmaṇa was doubted. But of late a manuscript of it has been found by Dr. Burnell : and so the statement of Sankara that this Upaniṣad forms part of the Talavakâra Brâhmaṇa has been verified. This Brâhmaṇa appertains to the Sâma Veda and is called Jaiminiya Brâhmaṇa also.

This Upaniṣad contains the well known allegory of the victory of the Devas over the Daityas, and the ignorance of the Devas that the victory was due really to the working of the Brâhman through them.

According to Madhva the question is put by Śiva to Brahmâ as to who is the real prime mover of mana, Prâṇa and the senses.

The whole of Madhva's commentary except the last few lines, is an extract from the Brahma-Sâra, a book from which he copiously quotes in other Upaniṣads also. This Brahma-Sâra appears to be a metrical commentary on the Upaniṣads and I do not know whether any manuscript of it is available and who is its author and when it was composed. If it is not the work of Madhva himself, it shows that the doctrines systematised by him were current long before his time and he was its chief and most illustrious exponent.

This Upaniṣad also lends itself to Madhva's view of Prâṇa. Its very first line uses the epithet prathama "The First" with regard to Prâṇa : and thus shows the great function performed by Him.

Another point which strikes the reader brought up under Sankara's system is the statement that Brahman as Yakṣa does not appear alone but is accompanied by at least ten shining ones. All the devas did not fall into the error into which Agni, Nâsikya Vâyu and Indra seemed to have fallen. The Upaniṣad expressly mentions that Umâ, daughter of Himâvat, taught the true nature of Brahman to Indra. Thus she at least was free from the egoism of Indra and the other devas. If she did not fall into that error, it follows that her consort Śiva was also free from it, as He is higher in the scale than she. Thus there must have been some

devas who were free from that error. In Madhva's system of the hierarchy of gods there are several divinities above Śiva. So they also must have been free from error.

This Upaniṣad gives the mystic name of Brahman as Tad-vanam "the all-pervading beloved;" just as the mystic name of Brahman in the Isa-Upaniṣad is Aham "I" or "Supreme" and Asmi "I AM."

S. C. V.

PRAYAG, *August*, 1909.



# KENA UPANISAD.

## FIRST KHANDA.

### *Peace chant.*

ॐ आप्यायन्तु ममाङ्गानि वाक् प्राणश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमथो बलमिन्द्रियाणि च ॥  
सर्वाणि सर्वं ब्रह्मोपनिषदं माहं ब्रह्म निराकुर्यां मा मा ब्रह्म निराकरोदनिराकरणमस्त्व-  
निराकरणमस्तु तदात्मनि निरते य उपनिषत्सु धर्मास्ते मयि सन्तु ते मयि सन्तु ॥  
ॐ शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

ओम् Om, Om आप्यायन्तु Āpyāyantu, let (them) increase, grow or be perfect. मम Mama, My. अङ्गानि Aṅgāni, limbs, members. वाक् Vāk, speech. प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, breath, sense of smell. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. श्रोत्रम् Śrotram, ear. अथ Atha, and then, another reading is यशः Yaśas, fame. बलम् Balam, strength, bodily vigour, the organ that concentrates the ojas or odyle force. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses. च Cha, and, yea. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the Sacred learning, the Vedas. उपनिषदम् Upaniṣadam, The Upaniṣad, secret doctrine. मा Mā, not. अहम् Aham, I. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the Vedas. निराकुर्याम् Nirākuryām, should cut off. मा Mā, me. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, the sacred lore, the Vedas. मा Mā, not. निराकरोत् Nirākarot, Cut off, leave off. अनिराकरणम् Anirākaraṇam, no break in studies, not cutting off, non-removal. अस्तु Astu, let there be. अनिराकरणम् Anirākaraṇam, no break in studies, non-removal; not cutting off. अस्तु Astu, Let there be. तद् Tad, (in) that. आत्मनि Ātmani, in the self. निरते Nirate, (In me who is) delighted (in). ये Ye, which. उपनिषत्सु Upaniṣatsu, in the Upaniṣads. धर्माः Dharmāḥ, virtues and duties. ते Te, those. मयि Mayi, in me. सन्तु Santu, let (those) be. ते मयि सन्तु Te mayi santu, let them be in me. ओम् शान्तिः Om Śāntiḥ, peace.

Om! May all my bodily organs and senses, those of speech, smell, sight, hearing and vigour grow in perfection. May the Vedas and the Upaniṣads be my all in all. May I not abandon the study of the sacred lore, may not the sacred lore abandon me. Let there never be any break in my studies, let there never be any break in my studies. Let all the virtues of the Upaniṣads repose in me, repose in me whose sole delight is That Self. (Pāraskara Grihya Sūtra, III. 16. 1 partly).

### MADHYA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation to Thee, O Nārāyaṇa! who, owing to possessing infinite qualities, art not fully known even by the wise (suras) and who givest all wished for objects to the Devas.

## MANTRA 1.

ॐ केनेषितं पतति प्रेषितं मनः केन प्राणः प्रथमः प्रैति युक्तः ।  
केनेषितां वाचमिमां वदन्ति चक्षुः श्रोत्र क उ देवो युनक्ति ॥१॥

केन Kena, by whom, at whose. इषितं Iṣitam, wished, behest. By whose wish merely. पतति Patati, falls, lights upon, proceeds (toward its objects, good or bad.) प्रेषितं Preṣitam, appointed, sent forth on errand. मनः Manah, mind, the inner organ, the jñāna-śakti, knowing faculty. केन Kena, by whom. प्राणः Prāṇah, breath, life. The Kriyā-śakti or volition or acting faculty. प्रथमः Prathamah, the first-born of Īṣvara. The first son of the God. प्रैति Praiti, goes forth, proceeds. युक्तः Yuktaḥ, commanded, ordained, appointed. केन Kena, by whom. इषितां Iṣitām, wished. वाचं Vācham, speech. इमाम् Imām, this. वदन्ति Vadanti, utter, pronounce. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. कः Kaḥ what. उ U, verily or vocative, O teacher ! देवः Devaḥ, God. The Shining One. युनक्ति Yunakti, directs, assigns.

1. Sent by whom does the mind go towards (its) wished for object, by whom ordained the First Breath goes forth (to perform His functions) ? By whose direction they utter this speech O (Brahmā)? What deva directs the eye and the ear?—1

(Note.—The manas is an organ of perception and so must be under the control of some one that uses this instrument. The jīva or human soul is not the director of the mind, because we see that man cannot control his mind. Therefore, there must exist some other being, who is the director of the mind— who is that being ?)

By whose appointment does the First Breath perform his activities ?

(The Prāṇa is said to be the first, as it is superior to all the jīvas : even higher than Śiva who questions, and Brahmā to whom the question is put. Even Ramā who is next to Viṣṇu cannot directly be the controller of the Prāṇa, as she herself is not independent. The question is about the direct controller and not the indirect ones.)

By whose direction and inspiration the wise speak these words of wisdom and authority ?

And what shining one does direct the eye and the ear?

(The speech, eye, ear) &c., are seen not to be under the control of man, jīva, so there must be some divinity who is their regulator. Who is that divinity ? If Nārāyaṇa is the regulator of mind, &c., then what are the attributes of this Lord ? The mind, breath, eye, ear, speech &c., denote here also the various Devas of these organs : the question is who regulates these devas of the eyes, &c., and who controls the highest among the Devas, the first breath—Prāṇa, the first begotten. The question is illustrative only. The senses not mentioned herein are also to be included.

## MANTRA 2.

श्रोत्रस्य श्रोत्रं मनसो मनो यद्वाचो ह वाचश्च स उ प्राणस्य  
प्राणश्चक्षुषश्चक्षुरतिमुच्य धीराः प्रेत्यास्माल्लोकादमृता भवन्ति ॥२॥

श्रोत्रस्य Śrotrasya, of the ear. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. The transcendental cause, the giver of the power of hearing. मनसः Manasaḥ, of the mind. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. The giver of the power of thinking. यत् Yat, because who. वाचः Vāchaḥ, of the speech. इ Ha, verily. वाचं Vācham, speech, the giver of the power of speaking. स Sa, He. उ U, indeed. प्राणस्य Prāṇasya, of the breath, or life प्राणः Prāṇaḥ, life, leader, commander. चक्षुषः Chakṣuṣaḥ, of the eye. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, eye. The giver of the power of seeing. अतिमुच्य Atimuchyaḥ, being free, having abandoned the "I-ness" in these. Freeing themselves from the bond of Liṅga-śarīra. धीराः Dhīrāḥ, the wise प्रेत्य Pretya, on departing. Having renounced "I-ness" in all worldly objects. अस्मात् Asmāt, from this. लोकात् Lokāt, world or body. अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, immortal, free, mukta. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become.

2. Brahmā said, who is ear of the ear, the mind of the mind, verily He is the speech of the speech, He is the Prāṇa of Prāṇa, and the eye of the eye, He verily (is Viṣṇu). The wise (knowing Him thus) after going forth from this world, and freeing themselves from the final body, become immortal.—2.

Note.—(Thus questioned, the four-faced Brahmā having meditated on Nārāyaṇa, gave the following reply.)

He who is the ear of the ear (who gives to the ear the power of hearing), who is the mind of the mind (who gives to the mind the power of thinking), who is the speech of speech (who gives to the speech the power of speaking), is verily the Life of the First Life (who gives the power of life to the First Prāṇa), the ear of ear (who gives the ear the power of hearing). The wise, whose mind is under control, having known the Lord thus and realised Him, leave their final body through Suṣumna nāḍī and being released fully of their Prārabdha Karmas, become Immortal, i. e., attain mukti.

MANTRA 3.

न तत्र चक्षुर्गच्छति न वाग्गच्छति नो मनो न विद्मो न विजानीमो  
यथैतदनुशिष्यादन्यदेव तद्विदितादथो अविदितादधि ॥ इति  
शुश्रुम पूर्वेषां ये नस्तद्व्याचचक्षिरे ॥३॥

न Na, not. तत्र Tatra, there, thither (in that Brahman), in the matter of the majesty of Hari, and His ruling the Universe. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, the eye, the presiding deva of the eye. गच्छति Gachchhati, goes; as it is impossible to enter one's own self. न Na, not. वाक् Vāk, speech, the presiding deva of speech. गच्छति Gachchhati, goes, these devas do not know Him fully. नो No, not. मनः Manaḥ, mind, (can think of Him) the presiding deva of manas. न Na, not. विद्मः Vid-maḥ, we know (from our own intellect.) न Na, not. विजानीमः Vijānīmaḥ, understand (as taught by scriptures, and teachers and by others.) यथा Yathā, how, in what way or manner, by what means. एतद् Etad, this Brahman, this Universe of Prāṇa, &c. अनुशिष्यात् Anuśiṣyāt, can teach, explain, He may be controlling or directing or governing. अन्यत् Anyat, different from. एव Eva, indeed. तत् Tat, that. विदितात् Vidaditāt, from the known, the Vyakta, from the universe so far as it is known, and demonstrated. अथ Athaḥ, also. अविदितात् Aviditāt,

from the unknown the Avyakta, the world of imagination and fancy. अधि Adhi, above, different, the best of all. इति Iti, thus. सुश्रुतः Śuśrūmah, we have heard. पूर्वेषां Pūrveṣāṃ, from old sayings of old teachers. ये Ye, who. नः Naḥ, to us. तद् Tad, this. व्याचक्षिरे Vyāchakṣire, taught.

3. The Deva of eye cannot fully enter into the majesty of That Hari, nor the deva of speech, nor of mind. We do not know nor understand how He may be governing all this. He is indeed more wonderful than all that can be known or all that can be imagined. He is the Best. Thus have we heard from the Teachers of old who taught Him to us.—3.

Note.—(Admitted that Nārāyaṇa is the Regulator of the eyes, &c., of men ; what are the attributes and marks of the Lord ? To this question the answer is that He is not fully known by any body and so no definition of Him can be given.)

The Deva of the eye does not know the Lord, nor the Deva of speech nor of mind : nor the Deva of any other senses. (The Lord though unknown by the sun, &c., the Deva of eye, &c., yet thou O Brahmā ! must at least know Him. To this he replies). I do not know Him nor understand Him.

(Or it may mean that he cannot be known in all His details and attributes. The repetition of vidma and vijāñīma is to show that neither the parokṣa nor the aparokṣa jñāna is possible regarding Him.)

I do not know how to impart properly any instruction about Him, and His essential nature, to you, O Śiva, and to others like you.

(Or it may mean : Thou, O Śiva, also art great—canst thou not teach Him ? Or there is no object by comparison with which we can know Him, as we can know an antelope by comparison with a cow.)

(How is then the supreme to be known ? He can be known only as distinct from everything that exists in this universe of cause and effect.)

He, the supreme Brahman, is distinct from the known, i. e., the phenomenal world which is an effect, and has no similarity with Him. Not only this, He is distinct and different from the unknown, i. e., Prakṛiti, the cause of this manifested world, called also avyakta.

(Not only He is different and distinct from cause and effect—from the known and the unknown : but)

He is adhi or great. He is higher than the cause and effect.

(He is incomparable and the Highest.)

This we have heard from the former sages who taught us about Brahman.

MANTRA 4.

यद्वाचानभ्युदितं येन वागभ्युद्यते ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥४॥

यद् Yat, what (Pure consciousness). वाचा Vāchā, by word (human or revealed) or speech. अनभ्युदितं Anabhyuditam, is unexpressed, un-revealed, not fully described येन Yena, by whom, by what Lord. वाक् Vāk, the word or speech. अभ्युद्यते Abhyudyate, is expressed, revealed, is uttered by men. तद् Tat, that. एव Eva, alone, indeed. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. त्वं Tvam, thou. विद्धि Viddhi, know. न Na, not. इदम् Idam, this, jiva. यद् Yat, which. इदम् Idam, this people here. उपासते Upāsate, they adore, worship, meditate. Madhva takes this word as “उपास” and “ते” “thy” तव समीपे वर्त्तते “He is near thee.”

4. What cannot be fully expressed by speech, but impelled by whom the speech is uttered by men, Him only, know thou as Brahman, for this (jīva) is not Brahman, but He, who is near to thee (as thy Inner Guide and Ruler).—4.

He who cannot be completely expressed by the organ of speech, who reveals all that the speech utters (namely, the Vedas, &c.), know Him alone to be the Brahman, and not this jīva.

(This shows that the jīva is not Brahman : and is different from him. If Brahman is not the essential form of the jīva, what is He then ? To this the Śruti answers.) This well-known Being who is near thee, O jīva ! as thy controller is the Brahman : know him alone as such.

## MANTRA 5.

यन्मनसा न मनुते येनाहुर्मनो मतम् ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥५॥

यत् Yat, that, which. मनसा Manasā, by the mind. न Na, not. मनुते Manute, thinks, is thought of (fully) by man. येन Yena, by whom. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. मतम् Matam, is thought, is pervaded, is known, is made capable of doing its functions. तदेव, (&c. Tadeva), &c.

5. He who cannot be fully apprehended by the mind, but who causes the mind to apprehend all mental objects, know Him alone as Brahman, and not this jīva. He stands so near (to thee as thy controller).—5.

Note.—That Which the man cannot think out by mind, but by Whom the mind is perceived, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva is) not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

## MANTRA 6.

यच्चक्षुषा नं पश्यति येन चक्षूषि पश्यति ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥६॥

यत् Yat, that, which. चक्षुषा, Chakṣuṣā, by the eye. न पश्यति Na paśyati, does not see. येन Yena, by whom. चक्षूषि Chakṣūṣi, eyes. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, "are seen." तदेव &c.

6. He who cannot be seen by the eyes, but who causes the eye to perceive all visible objects, know Him alone as Brahman—Him who stands so near (to thee as thy controller) and not this jīva.—6.

Note.—That which the man can not see by the eye, (but by whom the eyes are seen), Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva) is not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

## MANTRA 7.

यच्छ्रोत्रेण न शृणोति येन श्रोत्रमिदं श्रुतम् ॥

तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥७॥

यत् Yat, that which. श्रोत्रेण Śrotreṇa, by the ear. न शृणोति Na śṛṇoti, does not hear. येन Yena, by whom. श्रोत्रं Śrotram, ear. इदम् Idam, this. श्रुतम् Śrutam, is heard तदेव, &c.

7. He who cannot be heard by the ear, but who causes the ear to perceive all sounds, know Him alone as Brahman--who stands so near (to thee as thy controller) and not this jīva.—7.

Note.—That which (the man) can not hear by the ear but by whom this ear is heard, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva) is not (Brahman) but He who is near to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MANTRA 8.

यत्प्राणेन न प्राणिति येन प्राणः प्रणीयते ॥  
तदेव ब्रह्म त्वं विद्धि नेदं यदिदमुपासते ॥८॥

इति प्रथमः खण्डः ॥ १ ॥

यत् Yat, that which. प्राणेन Prāṇena, by breath. न प्राणिति Na prāṇiti, does not smell. (न चष्टते, does not work.) येन Yena, by whom. प्राणः Prāṇah, breath. प्रणीयते Praṇīyate, is led, is controlled, directed.

8. He who is not enlivened through the functioning of the Chief Prāṇa, but who gives to the Prāṇa his power of enlivening all beings, and who fully controls the Prāṇa, know Him alone as Brahman, who is so near to thee as thy controller, and not this jīva.—8.

[The Lord is alive but not through the activity of Prāṇa, but independently of him. The Lord is not dependent on any thing for His activities. Even the Chief Prāṇa, the Highest among all beings, is controlled entirely by the Lord : what to say of beings lower in scale of creation].

Note.—That which does not work through Prāṇa, but by whom this Prāṇa is (itself) led forth, Him alone as Brahman know thou. This (jīva is) not Brahman (but He) who stands nearest to thee (as thy Inner Controller).

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Says the Brahma-Sāra :—

“Brahmā, the four-faced, was seated alone in his heaven called Vaijayanta, when Sadā Śiva approaching him, asked the following questions, in order to know the truth about Viṣṇu :—

“The mind thinks of objects (desirable and undesirable) not under the control of the human soul (Puruṣa), (its action is involuntary, as is the action of breathing over which also the man has no control.) By whom sent, therefore, the mind goes to its object ; by whose command does similarly the Chief Prāṇa the best of all function ? What divinity controls and directs to their proper objects, eyes, ears, speech and the rest ?”

“Being thus asked, Brahmā first meditated on the Lord Nārāyaṇa who is the support of all, who is incomparable, the omniscient, the omnipotent, and free from all imperfections and then replied to the Lord of Umā : —

“He, who is the controller and regulator of Prāṇa, and of all senses like the eye, &c., is not fully comprehensible by even all the devas, because He is all-full. He is the leader of Breath (Prāṇa) and the rest, He knows everything in all time. He is the best of all, He is present everywhere, He is Viṣṇu, know Him as such.”



## SECOND KHANDA.

### MANTRA 1.

यदि मन्यसे सुवेदेति दध्रमेवापि नूनं त्वं वेत्थ ब्रह्मणो  
रूपं यदस्य त्वं यदस्य च देवेष्वथ नु मीमांस्यमेव ते मन्ये  
विदितम् ॥ ६ ॥ १ ॥

यदि Yadi, if, O Rūdra! मन्यसे Manyase, thou thinkest. सुवेद Su-veda, I know well, being taught so by you. इति Iti, thus. दध्रं Daharam, little, minor. एव Eva, surely, indeed. अपि Api, but. नूनम् Nūnam, certainly. त्वं वेत्थ Tvam vettha, thou knowest. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. रूपं Rūpam, form, nature. यत् Yat, because. अस्य Asya, of this (Unconditioned Brahman, above Time, Space and Causation). त्वं Tvam, thou (art but one of the many conditioned consciousnesses). In thee, the nominative used in the sense of Locative. That aspect which is in thee. यत् Yat, that (form of Brahman which is other than thy conditioned self). अस्य Asya, of this (Brahman in nature). देवेषु Deveṣu, in the Devas, nature gods like Indra, Agni, &c. अथ Atha, therefore. नु Nu, now. मीमांस्यम् Mīmāṃsyam, should be thought out. एव Eva, indeed, alone. ते Te, of thee, by thee. मन्ये Manye, I think. विदितम् Veditam, known.

1. (O Mahadevara!) If thou thinkest "I know (Brahman) fully" then even thou also verily knowest but the minor manifestation of Brahman. Because (of this little knowledge), therefore, now thou must think (over the other) manifestations of Brahman, as it is in thee and the Devas. "I think I know."—9.

Note.—(An objection is raised, "you have said that Brahman is not known by the Deva of the mind even. But that is improper. I, Rudra, am the Deva of the mind, I certainly know Brahman completely. Why do you then, O Brahmā! say that the Deva of the mind even does not know Brahman completely." This objection raised by Rudra, is answered by Brahmā in the present verse.)

O Rudra! if thou thinkest "I know Brahman well," then thou even, like others, hast known only a small portion of the essence of Brahman. Because thou knowest only a small aspect of Brahman (the Dahara Brahman) therefore, that aspect of Brahman which is in thee and that aspect which exists in the Devas, must now be investigated by thee.

### MANTRA 2.

नाहं मन्ये सुवेदेति नो न वेदेति वेद च ।

वो नस्तद्वेद तद्वेद नो न वेदेति वेद च ॥ १० ॥ २ ॥

न अहं Na aham, not I, i. e., even I Brahma. मन्ये Manye, think. Madhva reads it as अन्ये "others." न अहं, अन्ये. सुवेद Suveda, I well know (or I fully know

Brahman). इति Iti, thus. नो No, not. न वेद Na veda, I not know, (*i. e.*, I do not know at all.) इति Iti, thus (nor is this knowledge an uncertain thing, for). वेद च Veda cha, and I know (and knowing it, I do not know. It is no object as I have no idea of difference between me and it for I know) यः Yaḥ, who (different from me.) नः Naḥ, amongst us (pupils.) तद् Tad, that (as I have described above, *i. e.*, not fully known, nor totally unknown, but known as near one.) वेद Veda, knows. तद् Tad, that. वेद Veda knows. नो No, not. न वेद Na veda, I do not know. इति Iti, thus. वेद Veda, he knows. च Cha, and.

2. I do not think I know Him fully ; though others (say) 'we know Him fully.' Nor do I say I know Him not at all, for I know. Amongst us who says "I know Him," he knows Him not. He who says "I do not know Him," he knows indeed.—10.

*Note.*—The words मन्ये विदितं "I think I know or it is known," are taken by Madhva as part of the next verse.

\* *Note.*—(Admitted that none knows Brahman completely except thee, O Brahmā! But thou at least knowest Him fully, for such we have always heard. Therefore, it is not correct to say that Brahman is unknown to all the Devas: To this Brahmā replies)

I do not think that Brahman is fully known by me.

(How does then the world say that thou knowest Brahman fully? The world says so, through ignorance.)

The others (namely, the ignorant only) say that I (Brahmā) know Brahman fully.

(Dost thou then know nothing of Brahman?)

It is not a fact that I do not know Brahman at all. I know him a little.

(If thou dost not know Brahman fully, then thou art also an ignorant being and cannot be the Teacher of the whole universe. To this Brahmā replies, I am not an ajñānin but a jñānin. For he is an ajñānin or a non-knower of Brahman who thinks that he knows Brahman fully: while he, who thinks that he does not know Brahman fully, is called a jñānin. Thus Brahmā establishes the truth that Brahman is unknowable in His entirety, but knowable in part only.]

Amongst us, that person, who says "I know that Brahman completely" is a non-knower of Brahman (for he would not have said so had he known Brahman—for he takes the partial knowledge of Brahman to be full knowledge, and thinks Brahman to be a limited Being that can be fully known).

But he, who says "I do not fully know that Brahman," knows Him (for he has not limited Brahman by the littleness of his knowledge).

### MANTRA 3.

यस्यामतं तस्य मतं मतं यस्य न वेद सः ।

अविज्ञातं विजानतां विज्ञातमविजानताम् ॥ ११ ॥ ३ ॥

यस्य Yasya, by whom (of that knower of Brahman.) अमतं Amatam, is not thought (who thinks that he does not know Brahman) not to be reasoned or thought out or determined. तस्य Tasya, by him; of him. मतं Matam, it is known. मतं Matam, it is thought (who thinks that he knows Brahman.) यस्य Yasya, by whom न Na, not. वेद Veda, he knows. सः Saḥ, he. अविज्ञातं Avi-jñātam, not known, not realised. विजानतां Vijānatām, of (by) the difference=

knowers (who still have the idea of distinctions of the knower, knowledge and knowe.) विज्ञातम् Vijnātam, known. अविज्ञातम् Avijñātām, by (of) non-difference knowers, who do not know distinctions of knower, known, and knowledge. The force of वि is to denote "distinction, manifoldness."

3. Of whom (the opinion is) "Brahman is not to be thought of," by him He is (rightly) thought. He who thinks "Brahman has been thought of by me," he does not know. By those who consider "we have realised Brahman," He has not been realised. By those who consider "we cannot fully realise Brahman" He is realised.—11.

Note.—He who thinks "I can not completely think out Brahman"—has got an idea of Brahman—(has brought some portion of Brahman within the grasp of his mind. For he does not fall into the error that Brahman can be made an object of complete mental apprehension).

But he, who thinks "I have completely thought out Brahman," has got no idea of Brahman (for he has got the wrong notion that Brahman can be completely thought out : and he limits Brahman).

He who thinks "I have made the entire Brahman an object of my meditation, and in my meditation, I have known him entirely" has not known Brahman.

But he who thinks "I cannot know Brahman fully even in meditation," knows Him.

MANTRA 4.

प्रतिबोध विदितं मतममृतत्वं हि विन्दते ।

आत्मना विन्दते वीर्यं विद्यया विन्दतेऽमृतम् ॥ १२ ॥ ४ ॥

प्रतिबोध विदितं Prati-bodha-viditam, known as (a witness of or behind) every (act of) cognition (or intellection), known according to one's intelligence, Understood as an object of intuitive knowledge, realised by direct perception. मतं Matam, thought of (according to the extent of one's intelligence.) Is to be understood. (It is to be realised in every act of cognition, and not where cognition ceases, as in deep sleep or trance.) By meditation, matam or meditation is means of pratibodham or realisation. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, immortality, Brahman. हि Hi, indeed, because. विन्दते Vindate, he obtains, is made to obtain (causative.) आत्मना Ātmanā, by (the knowledge of) self, by performance of sacrifices, by his own effort, or by his lower Self, by the grace of the SELF. विन्दते Vindate, he obtains. वीर्यं Viryam, power, strength, (like wealth, &c., but not immortality) ; or the strength (to destroy ignorance) intense joy. विद्यया Vidyayā, by knowledge. विन्दते Vindate, he obtains. अमृतम् Amṛitam, immortality.

4. Understanding (thinking and realising) Him according to one's intelligence, as a direct object of intuition, verily he obtains immortality. By one's own (exertion in the performance of duties even after attaining wisdom) he obtains intense joy, through the grace of the Supreme SELF ; and by direct knowledge of Brahman, he obtains immortality.—12.

Note.—He who has realised Brahman directly in the method mentioned above, attains immortality. The words "pratibodha viditam" mean intuitive and direct perception of an object. When Brahman is thus directly realised, He gives salvation to such

a person. But what is the nature of this "aparokṣa" called here "pratibodha" and how is this to be gained? The answer to this is "matam" meditation: meditate, meditate meditate—matam, matam, matau—and you will have pratibodha or aparokṣa—direct beatific vision.

But there are texts—such as "the drinking of ambrosia gives immortality"—showing that salvation may be obtained by things other than meditation, namely, by karma or action. The jñāna is not the only means of getting immortality or salvation.

This objection is raised under a misapprehension. The salvation always depends upon jñānam or knowledge and never on karma or action. The Karma is a contributory cause of mukti. The Pravṛtti or self-related karmas never lead to mukti. The Nivṛtti karmas or actions performed unselfishly, purify the soul and are instrumental in producing knowledge. The action performed before Mukti leads to knowledge and not to mukti. The actions performed after attaining mukti have a specific effect of their own. This is mentioned in the verse "ātmanā vindate vīryam, vidyayā vindate amṛitam"—The actions performed after the attainment of wisdom produce the grace of the Lord, and through such grace of the SELF (ātmanā) there results vīryam or intense felicity or expansion of power—the man attains to the fulness of his vīryam or manhood. But the immortality or amṛitatvam depends upon vidyā alone—the mukti is obtained through knowledge alone. Thus, if a person after attaining mukti, performs karmas, they tend towards the increase of his bliss: while the non-performance of any karma then, keeps the bliss stationary: there is no increase in it.

#### MANTRA 5.

इह चेदवेदीदथ सत्यमस्ति न चेदिहावेदीन्महती विनष्टिः ॥

भूतेषु भूतेषु विचित्य धीराः प्रेत्यास्माल्लोकादमृता भवन्ति ॥१३॥ ५

इति द्वितीयः खण्डः ॥ २ ॥

इह Iha, here, (in this body) or here when one has the good fortune of getting a true Guru like Brahmā. चेत् Chet, if. अवेदीत् Avedit, knew. If persons like you, O Śiva! know Brahman. अथ Atha, then. सत्यम् Satyam, true, the Supreme end, the Brahm; well, good. The salvation, mokṣa. अस्ति Asti, is, happens through the instruction imparted by a Sad Guru. न Na, not. चेत् Chet, if. इह Iha, here. अवेदीत् Avedit, knew. महती Mahatī, great, long, giving rise to three sorts of pains. विनष्टिः Vinaṣṭiḥ, calamity, loss; destruction (new births and deaths): the region of the asuras, the blinding darkness. भूतेषु Bhūteṣu, भूतेषु Bhūteṣu, in all things, in every life. The first bhūteṣu means "in all beings," the other bhūteṣu means "among the beings who have reached the status of Sad Gurus." विचित्य Vichitya, having realised or known, having thought or seen, discovered (one self in all lives); having selected by discrimination the Sad Guru suited to one. धीराः Dhīrah, the wise, the thoughtful. प्रेत्य Pretya, departing; pra=thorough and itya=knowledge, pretya: having obtained thorough knowledge. आस्मात् Asmāt, from this लोकात् Lokāt, world or "loka" may mean "the teacher," "the seer," "through whom one gets sight" (look.) अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, immortal. भवन्ति Bhavanti, become.

5. If he knows Him here, then there is good for him. If he knows Him not here, then there is great loss. The wise knowing Him in all

beings, going out of this world, after getting full knowledge from Guru, become immortal.—13.

*Note.*—Admitted that Brahma-jñānam is the means of getting mukti, but where is the hurry of getting this jñānam? The life is eternal, and some day or other every jīva will attain this perfection: so there is no need of exerting in the present. This danger of laziness must be guarded against: and the present verse gives a warning. Strive to attain the Divine Wisdom—the Brahma-Jñānam—the theosophia, in this very life. When one has reached the presence of a True Teacher, like Brahmā, he should not procrastinate. It is a great good fortune to get a Sad Guru and when a guru is got, the man must be unlucky if he fails to learn wisdom from him. For if he gets such knowledge, then there is satyam or good for him, i. e., he gets mukti. For knowledge obtained from the instructions given by a Sad Guru alone leads to salvation. If, however, he fails to take advantage of such a Sad Guru, and does not understand from him the true nature of Brahman, then there is great “calamity”—namely, going to utter darkness—called also the darkness where the asuras dwell. For this is the law, that the person who hears the gospel and rejects it, is himself rejected—for when the Perfect Teacher comes to a man and the latter rejects him, he does so at his own peril. Thus there is a great danger in disobeying the instructions given by a Sad Guru. Therefore, the thoughtful man should select, from among all beings and among all teachers professing to be Sad Gurus, the True Teacher, and having so selected with discrimination, stick to him with faith, believing “Through the kindness of this teacher I shall know Brahman and by his instructions and help I shall reach Him.” Then having thoroughly learned from such a teacher the nature of Brahman, and having realised Him, he attains immortality, on throwing off his last body.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(Brahma-Sāra continued.)

“No one knows Him fully and completely in all His aspects and attributes. He who entertains the notion “I know Him fully,” does not know the Lord, He remains unknown to such a person. But he who never has this notion, knows the Lord always. Similarly, he who thinks that he has completely meditated upon Brahman, has not performed the true meditation, and the Highest Person is far beyond the scope of the meditation of such a person.

“Thus the Supreme Lord is neither completely unknown, nor one who can be known in all His entirety. This jīva-form is not that unchangeable Brahman, called Viṣṇu. But He is that who is constantly near thee, and controls all thy functions. Know Him as Brahman who is named Viṣṇu, the unchangeable. He is the highest and ruler of the Devas even, what to say of men. Without His Grace, there is no salvation, nor does the desire for it and effort to attain it, arise in the hearts of men, without such command on the part of the Lord. Thus the jīva should never think that he can ever become Brahman.

### THIRD KHANDA.

#### MANTRA I.

ब्रह्म ह देवेभ्यो विजिग्ये तस्य ह ब्रह्मणो विजये देवा  
अमहीयन्त त ऐक्षन्तास्माकमेवायं विजयोऽस्माकमेवायं महि-  
मेति ॥ १४ ॥ १ ॥

ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman, in His aspect as Inner Ruler. ह Ha, once, certainly, verily. देवेभ्यः Devebhyaḥ, for the Devas, (in order to help the Devas) that they may get power. विजिग्ये Vijigye, obtained victory, won the fight, over the Daityas and Dānavas. तस्य Tasya, of Him, His, Brahman's. ह Ha, so, an exclamation of wonder. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. विजये Vijaye, in the victory. देवाः Devāḥ, the Devas (like Indra, Agni, Vāyu.) अमहीयन्त Amahīyanta, became elated, triumphant, were honored, became proud. ते Te, they, (Devas) ignorant of the power of Brahman. ऐक्षन्त Aikṣanta, thought. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours. एव Eva, indeed, verily, only. अयम् Ayam, this. विजयः Vijayaḥ, victory. अस्माकम् Asmākam, ours. एव Eva, only. अयम् Ayam, this. महिमा Mahimā, greatness (that we are worshipped with praises and puja by all creatures.) इति Iti.

1. Brahman (being immanent in the Devas) verily conquered (the Daityas) for the sake of the Devas. (But though) the victory was of Him, the Brahman lo! the Devas became puffed up. They considered—"This victory is ours only, ours only is this greatness."—14.

#### MANTRA 2.

तद्वैषां विजज्ञौ तेभ्यो ह प्रादुर्बभूव तन्न व्यजानन्त किमिदं  
यक्षमिति ॥ १५ ॥ २ ॥

तत् Tat, he, that, i.e., that pride, conceit, &c. ह Ha, verily. एषां Eṣām, of them (the Devas; the ignorant, self-conceited.) विजज्ञौ Vijajñau, perceived. तेभ्यः Tebhyaḥ, for them, for their sake; in order to teach them their true self, and His true SELF. ह Ha, then. प्रादुर्बभूव Prādurbabhūva, appeared accompanied by Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, Garuḍa, Rudra and their spouses. तत् Tat, him. न Na, not. व्यजानन्त Vyajānata, they knew. किम् Kim, what, i.e., what is the true nature of this being standing before us. इदम् Idam, this. यक्षम् Yakṣa, Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

2. (Brahman) verily perceived this (conceit) of theirs. For (the sake of teaching) them, He appeared (as a Yakṣa, accompanied by Umā, Śiva, and Brahmā.) Him they did not know, who was this Yakṣa.—15.

## MANTRA 3.

तेऽग्निमब्रुवन्जातवेद एतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यच्चमिति तथेति १६ ३

ते Te, they (the Devās.) अग्निम् Agnim, to Agni, (*lit.*, the fore-runner of the Devas,) the mind (Principle of the Cosmos.) अब्रुवन् Abṛuvan, said. जातवेदः Jātavedaḥ, O Jātavedas! all-knower, source of all knowledge, (or all-mind.) एतत् Etat, this (being who is in front of us.) विजानीहि Vijānihi, discover, find out fully. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, Yakṣa, adorable one. इति Iti, thus. (Then Agni said.) तथा Tathā, so (let it be); yes. इति Iti.

3. They said to Agni: "O Knower-of all-that-are-born! Find this out, what is this Yakṣa?" Agni said "all right."—16.

## MANTRA 4

तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत्कोऽसीत्यग्निर्वा अहमस्मीत्यब्रवीज्जातवेदा वा अहमस्मीति ॥ १७ ॥ ४ ॥

तत् Tat, to Him. (Yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवत् Abhyadravat, he ran towards. तम् Tam, him (the Agni.) अभ्यवदत् Abhyavadat, addressed (He, the Brahman.) कः Kaḥ, who. असि Asi, art thou. इति Iti, thus (Agni replied.) अग्निः Agniḥ, Agni. वै Vai, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus. अब्रवीत् Abravit, he said. जातवेदाः Jātavedaḥ, Jātavedaḥ. वै Vai, verily, well-known. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus.

4. He went towards that Yakṣa. He (Yakṣa) said to Agni:—"Who art thou?" Agni replied "I am Agni indeed, I am the well-known Jātaveda."—17.

## MANTRA 5.

तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदध सर्वं दहेयं यदिदं पृथिव्या-  
मिति ॥ १८ ॥ ५ ॥

तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that, in such (thee.) त्वयि Tvayi, in thee. किं Kim, what. वीर्यम् Vīryam, power, strength. इति Iti, thus. (Agni replied.) अपि Api, verily, certainly. इदम् Idam, this (dry as well as wet, moveable and immoveable.) सर्वं Sarvam, all. दहेयं Daheyam, I can burn. यत् Yat, what. इदम् Idam, this. पृथिव्याम् Prithivyām, on the earth (as well as in heaven.) इति Iti.

5. (The Yakṣa said:) "What power is in thee so styled?" (Agni said) "Whatever is in the earth, all this verily I can burn."—18.

## MANTRA 6.

तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतदहेति तदुपप्रेयाय सर्वजवेन तन्न  
शशाकं दग्धुं स तत एव निववृते नैतदशकं विज्ञातुं यदेतद्यच्च-  
मिति ॥ १९ ॥ ६ ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, to him (the Agni, who was so conceited.) तृणं Triṇam, a straw. निदधौ Nidadhau, put or set before. एतत् Etat, this (dry straw.) दह Daha, burn. इति Iti, thus. तत् Tat, that (straw.) उपप्रेयाय Upapreyāya, went towards, dashed at, approached fully. सर्वजवेन Sarvajavena, with all might, strength, with all swiftmess. तत् Tat, that (straw.) न Na, not. शशक Śaśaka, was able. दग्धुं Dagdhum, to burn (to ashes.) सः Sah, he (Agni with his pride fallen.) ततः Tataḥ, from that (reason of not being able to burn a dry straw, and so ashamed; or from that Yakṣa), with this trial of power returned. निववृते Nivavṛite, desisted; ceased. न Na, not. एतत् Etat, this (Yakṣa.) अशकम् Aśakam, I could. विज्ञातुं Vijñātum, to know, find out. यत् Yat, what. एतत् Etat, this. यत्नं Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

6. (The Yakṣa) placed a straw (in front of Agni and said) to him, "burn this." He approached it with all swiftmess. But he could not burn it. He desisted after this one trial; (and returning to the devas, he said, "I can not find out who is this Yakṣa"—19.

MANTRA 7.

अथ वायुमब्रुवन्वायवेतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यत्नमिति  
तथेति ॥ २० ॥ ७ ॥

अथ Atha, then. वायुम् Vāyum, to Vāyu, the Nāsikya Vāyu, the breath in the nostrils: the deity of air. अब्रुवन् Abruvan, they said. वायो Vāyu, O vāyu (O blower.) एतत् Etat, this. विजानीहि Vijān̥thi, discover, find out. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यत्नम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti, thus (Vāyu replied.) तथा Tathā, yes. इति Iti.

7. Then to Vāyu they said "O Vāyu! find this out what is this Yakṣa?" (Vāyu said: Let it be) so.—20.

MANTRA 8.

तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत्कोऽसीति वायुर्वा अहमस्मीत्यब्रवी-  
न्मातरिश्वा वा अहमस्मीति ॥ २१ ॥ ८ ॥

तत् Tat, to Him (Yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवत् Abhyadravat, he ran. तम् Tam, to Him (Vāyu.) अभ्यवदत् Abhyavadat, (the Yakṣa) said or addressed. कः Kaḥ, who. असि Asi, art thou. इति Iti, thus (Vāyu replied.) वायुः Vāyuḥ, Vāyu. वै Vai, verily, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus. अब्रवीत् Abravit, He said. मातरिश्वा Mātariśvā, mover-in-mother-space. (मातरि=अन्तरिक्षे श्वयति, मातरि=आकाशे, श्वसिनि गच्छामि इति). वै Vai, indeed. अहम् Aham, I. अस्मि Asmi, am. इति Iti, thus.

\*8. He (Vāyu) went towards that (Yakṣa.) He (Yakṣa) said to (Vāyu) "Who art thou?" Vāyu replied "I am Vāyu indeed, I am the well-known Mātariśva, the mover-in-mother."—21.



## MANTRA 9.

तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदध् सर्वमाददीयं यदिदं  
पृथिव्यामिति ॥ २२ ॥ ६ ॥

तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that. त्वयि Tvayi, in thee. किं Kim, what. वीर्यम् Viryam, power, strength. इति Iti, thus अपि Api, certainly. इदम् Idam, this. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. आददीयम् Âdādiyam, I can take up, blow up in space and carry it away. यत् Yat, what. इदम् Idam, this. पृथिव्याम् Prithivyām, on earth. इति Iti, thus.

9. The Yakṣa said "In thee so styled, what power exists? (Vāyu said) "whatever is on the earth, all this verily I can take up."—22.

## MANTRA. 10.

तस्मै तृणं निदधावेतदादत्स्वेति तदुपप्रेयाय सर्वजवेन तन्न  
शशाकादातुं स तत एव निववृते नैतदशकं विज्ञातुं यदेतद्य-  
क्षमिति ॥ २३ ॥ १० ॥

तस्मै Tasmai, Him (Vāyu.) तृणं Triṇam, a straw. निदधौ Nidadhau, put before. एतत् Etat, this. आदत्स्व Âdatsva, take it up or blow it away from the ground. इति Iti. तत् Tat, that straw. उपप्रेयाय Upapreyāya, went towards, approached. सर्वजवेन Sarvajavena, with all might. तत् Tat, that (straw.) न Na, not. शशाकः Śaśāka, was able. आदातुं Âdātum, to take up or blow. सः Saḥ, He (Vāyu) ततः Tataḥ, thence. एव Eva, only. निववृते Nivavirte, returned (and said.) न Na, not. एतत् Etat, this. अशकम् Aśakam, I could be able. विज्ञातुम् Vijñātum, to know or find out. यत् Yat, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षः Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

10.—(The Yakṣa) placed a straw before (Vāyu) and (said) to him "take it up." He approached it with all swiftmess. But he could not take it up. He desisted after (this one trial and returning said) "this I cannot find, who is this Yakṣa."—23.

## MANTRA. 11.

अथेन्द्रमब्रुवन्मघवन्नेतद्विजानीहि किमेतद्यक्षमिति ।  
तथेति तदभ्यद्रवत्तस्मात्तिरोदधे ॥ २४ ॥ ११ ॥

अथ Atha, then (after return of Vāyu with his pride lowered.) इन्द्रम् Indram, to Indra (the lord of the three-worlds, the buddhi-principle in cosmos.) अब्रुवन् Abruvan, they said. मघवन् Maghavan, O Maghavan! O powerful one! Mighty one! एतत् Etat, this (Yakṣa.) विजानीहि Vijānīhi, discover, find out. किम् Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti, thus (Indra replied.) तथा Tathā, yes. इति Iti, thus. तत् Tat, to that (yakṣa.) अभ्यद्रवन् Abhyadravat, he ran. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from him (Indra) from that (spot.) Or तस्मात् may mean

"therefore," i. e., therefore He (Brahman) vanished, because Indra was approaching and was not fit to be taught by Brahman or Śiva or Brahmā. So he disappeared with all his companions, leaving Umā. तिरोदधे Tirodadhe, disappeared, vanished.

11. Then to Indra they said "O Maghavan ! find this out what is this Yakṣa ?" "(Be it) so." He went towards that. (The Yakṣa) vanished from that spot.—24.

MANTRA. 12.

स तस्मिन्नेवाकाशे स्त्रियमाजगाम बहुशोभमानामुमां हैमवतीं तां उवाच किमेतद्यक्षमिति ॥ २५ ॥ १२ ॥

इति तृतीयः खण्डः ॥ ३ ॥

सः Sab, he (Indra:) तस्मिन् Tasmin, in that. एव Eva, same. very आकाशे Ākāśe, space, spot (where the Yakṣa stood, he, the Indra, remained meditating on Him and while he was thus engaged anxious to see the Yakṣa, Brahma-vidyā appeared to him in a woman's form) स्त्रियम् (Striyam) a woman (the personified Brahma-vidyā.) आजगाम Ājagāma, he came upon, He approached or went near. बहुशोभमानाम् Bahusobhamānām, very fair, highly adorned. उमा Umā, Umā, splendid. हैमवती Haimavatīm, refulgent or decked in gold, or the daughter of Himavat. That portion of Upaniṣad which deals about Brahman is called so, because Brahman who is always self-luminous like snow (or hima) is treated in it, therefore Upaniṣad is called Himavat; daughter of it would be Haimavati. तां Tām, her. उ Ha, then. उवाच Uvāch, he said. किं Kim, what. एतत् Etat, this. यक्षम् Yakṣam, adorable one. इति Iti.

12. He (seeing) a woman in that very space (where the Yakṣa had lately stood) came towards (her.) (She was) the very fair Umā, the daughter of the Himavat. He asked her "who was that Yakṣa ?"—25.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(The Brahma-Sāra—continued.)

"Now I shall tell thee a story, listen to it attentively, O Maheśvara ! That Brahman abiding in the Devas, conquered the Daityas and the Dānavas : and thus obtained victory for the sake of the Devas. But the Devas being obsessed by the Asuras, thought that the victory was theirs, and not of Brahman. The Sifter of men assuming the form of a Yakṣa, appeared before them in order to teach them a lesson and give them enlightenment. He was accompanied by Umā and Śiva and Brahmā, in order to show to the Devas that He was higher than even these, and that these were also His servants and members of His hierarchy and household, and under His dominion. Another reason of His being so accompanied was to tell to the Devas :—"Ye Devas cannot know even these members of my household, how can you know me?"

The Fire and the Air successively went to find out who was this Yakṣa : and lastly, Indra also went, but were unable to understand that Yakṣa. The Lord Janārdana thought when Indra approached him : "This Indra has greater intelligence than the other Devas : and will ask me questions as Agni and Vāyu did, but he is not in a fit state of mind now to be taught by me or by Śiva or by Brahmā so I must disappear from his sight." Thus

thinking Brahman became invisible along with Śiva and Brahmā : leaving behind Umā alone, in order to intimate to Indra that she was the proper person to instruct him and not Viṣṇu, Śiva or Brahmā.

*Note.*—This parable is given here to strengthen the statement already made before that Brahman is not *fully* and *completely* cognisable by the Devas even. The Brahman, as the Inner Ruler of the Devas, obtained the victory for the Devas. Had he obtained victory by an incarnation like that of Rāma or Kṛiṣṇa, then there could not have arisen any question as to whom the glory of the victory should belong. It is only when the lord does not incarnate, but uses jīvas—whether Devas or men—as his instruments, and accomplishes some great work, that these jīvas become vain-glorious and attribute the success to themselves and not to the Lord within them.

The Devas are generally wide awake, but in the parable it is said that they were obsessed by the Asuras, and hence they fell into the natural error of thinking that the victory was theirs and not of the Lord within them. These Asuras or Dark Powers throw such glamour over the brightest intellects, even those of the Devas. All the Devas, however, had not fallen into this error. Brahmā, Śiva, Umā and the consort of Brahmā were free from such error. The Upaniṣad clearly states that Umā had not fallen into this error, for she taught the truth to Indra. When Umā was free from this misconception, it is easily inferred that Brahmā and Śiva, who are higher than Umā in the cosmic scale, were also free from this error. Therefore Madhva says that the Lord appeared accompanied by Umā, Śiva and Brahmā. There were two reasons why the Lord appeared along with these three. The first was to prove to the Devas that He was greater than these even, and that they were merely His ministers and servants and *a fortiori* the Devas also were His servants : and thus the victory was really His and not of the Devas who were merely His tools. The second was to teach them humility—that they who were ignorant even of Umā, Śiva and Brahmā should not be vain enough to attribute all glory of the victory to themselves.

The Upaniṣad says when Indra approached the Yakṣa, he vanished. Why did Brahman vanish at his approach ? The Brahman thought “Indra is the wisest of all and he would ask questions and so let me vanish.” But what harm was there if Indra asked those questions ? Indra was not so advanced as to be taught the true nature of Brahman by Brahman himself : nor was he advanced enough to be taught by Śiva and Brahmā. Not only this, but owing to Indra's being obsessed by Asuras, he was still more unfit to be taught by these. Therefore Brahman vanished along with Brahmā and Śiva : leaving Umā behind, to answer all questions of Indra.

## FOURTH KHANDA.

### MANTRA 1.

**सा ब्रह्मेति होवाच ब्रह्मणो वा एतद्विजये महीयध्वमिति  
ततो हैव विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥ २६ ॥ १ ॥**

सा Sâ, she (said to Indra, this Yakṣa was). ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. (Your Inner Ruler.) इति Iti, thus. ह Ha, then (further she) verily, fully. उवाच Uvâcha, said, replied. ब्रह्मणः Brahmanah, of Brahman. वै Vai, certainly. एतत् Etat, this, of this victory. विजये Vijaye, victory, conquest. देवाः Devâh, O devas. (अ) महीयध्वम् Mahîyadhvam, you have become great, you have got all this honor (from men who worship you as conquerors of Asuras) or अमहीयध्वं have become puffed up with pride. इति Iti, thus. ततः Tatah, from this instruction of Umâ. ह Ha, verily. एव Eva, only. Madhva reads वै (Vai) instead of एव; meaning 'certainly.' विदांचकार Vidâñchakâra, he (Indra) knew that it was ब्रह्म Brahma (Brahman) the Yakṣa that had disappeared. इति Iti, thus.

1. She said "Verily this is Brahman. Verily in the victory of this Brahman, you, O Devas! have become great and vain; and therefore you should not be proud." Thence he knew that It was Brahman.—26.

### MANTRA 2.

**तस्माद्वा एते देवा अतितरामिवान्यान्देवान्यदग्निर्वायुरिन्द्रस्ते  
ह्येनं नेदिष्ठं पस्पर्शुस्ते ह्येनत्प्रथमो विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥२७॥२॥**

तस्माद् Tasmât, therefore; because these Devas had seen and discoursed with Brahman, or because they had ceased to be proud, or because they first learnt the true nature of their self. वै Vai, also, even. एते Ete, These. देवाः Devâh, Gods—Agni, Vâyu and Indra. Or Brahmâ, Vâyu, Śesas, Gaṛuḍa, Vîndra, Śiva and their consorts or Kâma, Dakṣa, Bṛihaspati, Svâyambhuva Manu, Aniruddha, Sûrya, Chandra, Dharma and Varuṇa. अतितराम् Atitarâm, excel, to be above, to surpass. इव Iva, as it were. Their superiority to other Devas was innate, as Brahmâ, &c., had no self-pride and never fell into the error of attributing to themselves the victory won by the Warrior Within. अन्यान् Anyân, others (than Agni, Nâsikya Vâyu and Indra. देवान् Devân, Gods (like Chandra, Varuṇa, &c.) "Other Devas" like Indra, &c. यत् Yat, namely. अग्निः Agniḥ, Agni. वायुः Vâyuh, Vâyu. नासिक्यः Nâsikya, the ordinary air of respiration. इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra. The Devas like Kâma, Dakṣa, etc., should also be included. ते Te, these (Agni, Vâyu and Indra.) हि Hi, because. एनम् Enam, it: the Brahman in the form of Yakṣa. नेदिष्ठं Nediṣṭham, nearest, dearest, earliest, first in time. पस्पर्शुः Pasprîśuh, touched, reflected, cogitated. ते हि Tehi, because

they (Agni, Vāyu and Indra.) एनत् Enat, it (the Brahman in the form of a Yakṣa.) प्रथमः Prathamah, the first, the foremost (of the Devas), the first, (as an adverb of time). विदांचकार Vidāñchakāra, knew. The singular verb used instead of the Plural. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman. इति Iti, thus.

2. Only for this (reason), these Devas, Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, &c., are as if, superior to other Devas, namely, to Agni, Vāyu and Indra. And because Agni, Vāyu and Indra reflected first on that Brahman and touched Him the nearest, and because they first knew "This Yakṣa is Brahman" therefore, they are superior to other Devas.—27.

MANTRA 3.

तस्माद्वा इन्द्रोऽतितरामिवान्यान्देवान्स ह्येनन्नेदिष्ठं पस्पर्श  
स ह्येनत्प्रथमो विदांचकार ब्रह्मेति ॥ २८ ॥ ३ ॥

तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore. वै Vāi, also. इन्द्रः Indrah, Indra. It includes Kāma also. अतितराम् इव Atitram Iva, excels, surpasses, as it were. अन्यान् Anyān, other (than Agni and Vāyu who merely saw and had a conversation with the Yakṣa, but were not taught, as Indra was by Umā, that this was Brahman.) देवान् Devān, Gods. स Sa, he (Indra.) हि Hi, because. एनत् Enat, it (Brahman.) नेदिष्ठं Nediṣṭham, nearest, first. पस्पर्श Pasparsā, touched, reflected. स Sa, he. हि Hi, because. (The rest like the last words of the preceding verse.)

3. For this alone Indra is, as if superior to other Devas: because he first reflected upon That, because he first knew "This is Brahman."—28.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

Umā then fully told Indra all about Viṣṇu, the Supreme Goal, and because Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa, Viṇḍra and Śiva along with their respective spouses were not proud, (but knew that the victory was not theirs, but of Brahman) therefore they excelled the other Devas.

[Note.—The mention of Vāyu, Śeṣa and Viṇḍra and their wives, shows by implication that when Brahman appeared as a Yakṣa, He was accompanied by these also. In other words, He was accompanied by five great devas: Śiva, Brahmā, Vāyu, Śeṣa and Viṇḍra and five great devis: the wives of these. These ten, by their humility and perfect knowledge, never fell into the great error of "I" and therefore they became superior to other Devas. The statement in the text that Indra, Agni and Vāyu became superior to all Devas, should be read in the light of the above remarks. They are not superior to Brahmā and the rest mentioned above. Nor is Indra superior to Kāma, nor is Vāyu of the breath superior to Dakṣa nor is Agni superior to Sūrya.]

But Indra came to know Brahman first, (i. e., he knew when taught by Umā, that the Yakṣa was Brahman) and therefore, he alone became the best of all Devas. So Kāma alone became higher than Dakṣa and the rest, because he learnt Brahman prior to these, and taught them. (The true nature of the Yakṣa was learned by other Devas from Kāma. They were told to learn the truth about this Yakṣa from Kāma, and to that command, these namely) Dakṣa, Brihaspati, Manu, the Kāma's son, the Sun, the Moon, Dharma and Varuṇa.

said "Om! yes (we shall learn from Kāma)" and thus they became better than those Devas who had not so learnt. As the nāsikya Vāyu and Agni saw the Yakṣa first, but they did not understand Brahman. (Indra learnt and understood Brahman first, while Nāsikya Vāyu and Agni saw Him first, though they failed to understand Him). Therefore all these Devas, namely, Indra, Kāma, &c., are described as best of all the Devas; Indra and Kāma are the two highest of all Devas, higher than these two are Brahmā and the rest. Among the Devas Agni is the lowest, and Viṣṇu the highest. Like Brahmā, &c., all other devas are between these two. (The reason why Agni is lowest, is that he learnt the Yakṣa to be Brahman last of all and that also through Indra. While the Devas like Kāma, &c., learnt from Umā simultaneously with Indra). Agni is lowest because he learnt last from the teaching of Indra. This is the precedence among the Devas, some being higher and some lower; according as they know Viṣṇu better and more fully; or partially and less fully.

*Note.*—The difference among the Devas arose from the fact that some learnt the truth about Brahman early and some late. Thus Indra learnt first, then Kāma, next Dakṣa, then Bṛhaspati then, Manu, then the son of Kāma, then the Sun, then the Moon, then Dharma and then Varuṇa, and then Nāsikya Vāyu and then Agni.

#### MANTRA 4.

तस्यैष आदेशो यदेतद्विद्युतो व्यद्युतदा ३ इतीति न्यमी-  
मिषदा ३ इत्यधिदेवतम् ॥ २६ ॥ ४ ॥

तस्य Tasya, of Him (the Lord.) एषः Eṣaḥ, this, which will be mentioned. आदेशः Ādeśaḥ, teaching, instruction by illustration or mode of meditation. यत् Yat, that. एतद् Etad, this, (the form called Kapila) विद्युतः Vidyutah, the splendid objects of lightning: the luminaries like the sun, &c. अभि Abhi, from all sides. व्यद्युतद् Vyadyutad, flashed forth, illumined fully. आ ३ Ā, full, or pūrnam. It has the Pluta stress, indicating wonder; i. e., Wonderful is the brightness of Brahman. Or आ may be an adverb and combined with vyadyutad, i. e., ā-vyadyutad, fully illumined. The Brahman is called आ because He is full. इति Iti, thus. इत् It, and, thus, similarly. न्यमीमिषत् Nyamīmīṣat, closed the eyes: and slept on the Ocean of milk in Pralaya. आ ३ Ā, (Is Brahman) the Full. Fully closed the eyelids. इति Iti, this (illustration) or teaching. अधिदेवतम् Adhidaivatam, With regard to gods or Devas or super-physical. Super-divine. Or the above two illustrations describe Brahman in its aspect of Hiraṇyagarbha—the One behind all forces—the Over-God of all. It flashes in the flash of the lightning. It winks in the winking of the eye. It is behind all these physical phenomena.

4. Of him this is the Adhidaiva teaching, He who illumines all luminous objects at creation, He who closing His eyes, sleeps on the Ocean of milk in Pralaya, that is Brahman called the Â (Full). This is adhidaivatam.—29.

*Note.*—Of That (Brahman) this is an illustrative teaching: "Behold! the flash of lightning. This is that." "Behold! (the eye) winketh—(and there it is too)." This is the Adhidaivatam or physical.

*Note.*—This verse describes Adhidaiva form of Brahman, for the purposes of meditation.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The instruction about Brahman, so far as His Adhidaiva (cosmological aspect) is concerned is this:—

Hari, called Kapila, illumines even the lightning itself and others. He closing His eyes sleeps on the Ocean of Milk at the time of Pralaya. He alone is the one and the Supreme Brahman.

## MANTRA 5.

अथाध्यात्मं यदेतद्गच्छतीव च मनोऽनेन चैतदुपस्मरत्य-  
भीक्ष्णं संकल्पः ॥ ३० ॥ ५ ॥

अथ Atha, now; next after describing the Adhidaivic aspect. अध्यात्मं Adhyātma, psychological, the teaching as regards the Pratyagātman—the substrate of all consciousness, the subjective self. देहे 'in the body' as opposed to non-self. यद् Yat, that which. एतद् Etad, this, Aniruddha aspect of Brahman. गच्छति इव Gachchhati iva, seems to move, goes as it were, tries to enter into or know, seems to perceive as it were (but really mind does not fully perceive it, because Brahman is not an object of complete mental perception), does not fully go, does not fully comprehend. इव Iva, fully. च Cha, and. मनः Manaḥ, the mind. अनेन Anena, by whom, by Aniruddha. च Cha, and, एव, alone is another reading. एतद् Etad, this Brahman. Madhva reads अनेनैव तद्, by this Aniruddha alone that things of world. उपस्मरति Upa-smarati, becomes an instrument of memory, remembers. The power of memory of the mind comes from the Aniruddha aspect. अभीक्ष्णं Abhikṣṇam, constantly, again and again, multitude of objects, untiring. संकल्पः Saṅkalpaḥ, desire or thought. Thought-maker, imagination, will. The saṅkalpa is here taken to mean mind, the part for the whole.

5. Next the adhyātma teaching, that which is this Aniruddha aspect of Brahman, whom the mind, as if, struggles to enter into and comprehend, but whom it never fully knows, is the Lord, through whom this eternal thought-maker (the mind) gets its faculty of memory.—30.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The instruction about Brahman, so far as adhyātma (Psychological) is concerned is as follows:—

"That whom the mind partly apprehends, but whom it does never completely comprehend (literally in whom the manas enters as if, and at the same time does not enter) by whom the memory even functions, that Lord of Lords, called Aniruddha is praised as the Supreme Brahman."

## MANTRA 6.

तद्ध तद्वनं नाम तद्वनमित्युपासितव्यं स य एतदेवं वेदाऽभि-  
ह्वेनं सर्वाणि भूतानि संवाञ्छन्ति ॥ ३१ ॥ ६ ॥

तद् Tat, that aspect of Brahman, called Aniruddha. ह Ha, verily. तद्वनं Tad-vanam, all-adored, all-pervading. तद्=व्यासं and वनं=वननीयम् adorable.

The all-pervading adorable Lord. नाम Nāma, called. तद्वन् Tadvanam, by the name of Tadvana or the all-pervading, adorable one. इति Iti, अनेन प्रकारेण thus. उपासितव्यं Upāsītavyam, is to be worshipped, meditated upon, realised. स Sa, he (the worshipper.) यः Yaḥ, who. एतद् Etad, this aspect of Brahman called Aniruddha. एवं Evam, thus, as described above (i. e., as Tadvanam.) वेद Veda, knows, meditates upon. अभि Abhi, an Upasarga qualifying the verb samvāchhanti. This is a Vedic use of the Preposition detached from the verb. ह Ha, verily. एनं Enam, Him, (the worshipper of tadvana.) सर्वाणि Sarvaṇi, all. भूतानि Bhūtāni, beings. संवाञ्छन्ति Samvāchchanti, have a desire or संगच्छन्ति Saṅgachchanti, approach.

6. That indeed is known as Tad-yaṇa "the all-pervading adorable one." He should be worshipped as Tadvana. He who knows Him thus, all creatures love him. —31.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

That Viṣṇu is called Tad-vanam : because He is tatam or All-pervading, and because He is vananīya or All-beloved. Thus Tad-vanam means the All-pervading Lord, beloved of all. He who knows Him thus becomes verily loved of all.

#### MANTRA 7.

उपनिषदं भो ब्रूहीत्युक्ता त उपनिषद्ब्राह्मीं वाव त उपनिष-  
दमब्रूमेति ॥ ३२ ॥ ७ ॥

उपनिषदं Upaniṣadam, रहस्य, the Upaniṣad ; the secret doctrine, the Theosophy or the wisdom about Brahman. भो Bho, O Lord, O Brāhmā. ब्रूहि Brūhi, say, tell me with all its basis and its abode. इति Iti, thus. उक्ता Uktā, has been told. ते Te, they or to thee. उपनिषत् Upaniṣat, Upaniṣad. Literally उप near नि wholly, सद to destroy, to approach, to loosen. That which destroys Avidyā with all its latent effects, that which loosens the bond of egoism, in the shape of I and mine, and thus carries the soul wholly to the vicinity of Brahman and makes it realise its similarity with it. Maxmüller derives it from upa=near, ni=down, sad=to sit : an assembly or session where pupils approach and listen to their teacher. ब्राह्मीं Brāhmī, the Brāhmī, the doctrine relating to Brahman. वाव Vāva, alone, undoubtedly. ते Te, to thee. उपनिषद Upaniṣadam, the Upaniṣad. अब्रूम Abrūma, we have told. इति Iti, thus.

7. "O Brāhmā, tell me the Upaniṣad." (Brāhmā answered) the Upaniṣad has been told to thee : undoubtedly we have told thee the Brāhmī Upaniṣad.—32.

N. B.—The question, "Teach me, Upaniṣad" may have three meanings (1) teach me the Brahman—the subject matter of all Upaniṣads, (2) or the means by which the knowledge obtained through Upaniṣad may be retained—the qualifications necessary to fit one to be the receptacle of this knowledge, (3) or the cause of this knowledge. To the first, the answer is the Brāhmī Upaniṣad has already been taught. The next verse answers the other portion of the question. According to Sankara the meaning of this question is that what has already been explained is the whole Upaniṣad, and there remains



nothing to supplement or complement it. The next verse, according to him, would be almost redundant, and is not a *portion* of the Upaniṣad, "nor as a distinct aid for achieving the end with the Upaniṣad."

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Śiva hearing this again asked Brahmā :—"Tell me that who is the main topic of this science." Brahmā replied to him :—"I have already told thee what is the chief topic of this science : now I shall tell thee, the sources from which this may be learnt."

## MANTRA 8.

तस्यै तपो दमः कर्मेति प्रतिष्ठा वेदाः सर्वाङ्गानि सत्यमा-  
यतनम् ॥ ३३ ॥ ८ ॥

तस्यै Tasyai, (तस्या प्राप्ति-उपायभूतानि) for that (in order to obtain that Upaniṣad or realise that secret teaching). तपः Tapah, penance or austerity, like Chandrayana (the equilibrium of body, the senses and the mind : the one-pointedness of mind and senses, according to one's inner nature, in order to purify the dense and the astral bodies). दमः Damah, restraint, control of the senses. कर्म Karma, sacrifice like aśvamedha or action according to one's caste and life-stage. इति Iti, and so on (like humility, &c). प्रतिष्ठाः Pratiṣṭhāḥ, basis, or foundations ; feet (on which the Brahma-vidyā rests or stands). This knowledge has firm basis in those persons only who possess tapas, &c. वेदाः Vedāḥ, the Vedas (1. Rik, 2. Yajus, 3. Sāman, 4. Atharvan, 5. the Pañcharātra, 6. the Bhārata, 7. the Rāmāyana, and 8. the Bhāgavata Purāṇa.) सर्वाङ्गानि Sarvāṅgāni, all the aṅgas, like the Phonetics, the Ritual, the Grammar, the Prosody, &c. सत्यं Satyam, truth or the true (which remains unchanged through all times) i.e., Brahman, hence the Mīmāṃsā, by which the True is determined. आयतनम् Āyatanam, abode.

8. (Of this Brahma-Vidyā,) austerities, subduing of senses and the performance of works ordained for one's particular occupation and social status, are the foundation. And the Vedas, with all their Aṅgas and the Mīmāṃsā are its superstructure or abode.—33.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"This science resides permanently in those who are well established in tapas (penance) and dama (control of conduct) and who discharge the duties of their order and stage in life. The sources or books from which this science may be learnt are the Vedas, the Vedāṅgas and the Mīmāṃsā. He who knows these thoroughly, abides in Viṣṇu."

The whole of the above commentary is from Brahma-Sāra.

(In mantra 4 "yad etad vidyutaḥ vyadyutad ā3" was explained as referring to the visible lightning and the letter वी was taken as a separate word meaning Brahman : and the meaning of the verse then given was—this visible lightning is the supreme Brahman analogically. Now the commentator gives another meaning, and takes the letter वी as an adverb (वीह) or upasarga meaning fully, completely.)

The word vidyutaḥ means literally lightning, but here luminaries like the sun and the rest. The word वी-व्यद्युत means "illuminates thoroughly all round." The verse would then mean "He who fully illuminates all luminaries like the sun, &c., even."

As we find in the Gītā (XV. 12):—That splendour issuing from the sun that onlighthenteth the whole world, that which is in the moon and in fire, that splendour know as from me.

And in the Upaniṣad (Kāṭh., V. 15):—When He shines forth, all shine after Him, by His Light all this world becomes illumined.

Similarly आ may be joined with nyaminiṣat, then it would mean "who closed his eyes to everything, i. e., went to deep sleep."

(The authority for holding that the Supreme Brahman also closes His eyes is next given.) As says a text:—

"He verily is this Ancient Person who alone existed in His own unsurpassed Self—the Īśvara, when even the Guṇas like Sattva &c. had not become separate and manifest. He, the Self of the Universe, the Lord, existed in His own self, with eyes closed, in that Great Night of Pralaya when all the Powers were asleep."

The letter आ has been explained as denoting the Supreme Brahman: because आ means 'full,' and Brahman is full.

The words abhikṣṇam saṅkalpaḥ qualify the word manas in verse 5: the meaning being "Mind which is full of many multitudes of imaginings or determinations."

(Now an objector might say—Saṅkalpa or (formative) Will is only one of the faculties of the mind, how do you define mind as saṅkalpa? To this the commentator answers.)

The Saṅkalpa here means saṅkalpakaḥ the maker of imagination or formative will. The mind is not merely will, but will-maker: or that which wills.

On being asked "tell me the Upaniṣad with all its basis and its abode," the answer is "I have told you fully the essential form of the Upaniṣad, that is, the Brahman, about that there is nothing more to be said. But the knowledge or the science so learnt requires certain helps to strengthen it. Austerity, self control and performance of action go to strengthen the knowledge. They are the foundation of such knowledge or Vidyā. Those who possess these qualities are the recipients of such knowledge and it remains in them firmly,

The word सत्यम् in Mantra 8 means the science of determining the truth, the science of interpretation or the Mimāṃsā. Thus in Śabda-Nirnaya we read: "Through Mimāṃsā the meanings of the Śruti and the Smṛiti become determined and rightly settled. Therefore the Mimāṃsā is called Satyam, because it leads to the right or true determination as to Brahman." Similarly in Vidyā-Nirnaya we are told:—"The Vedas mean according to the Good People, the Rik, the Yajus the Sāman, the Atharvan, the Pañcharātra, the Mahābhārata, the original Rāmāyaṇa, and the Bhagavata Purāṇa. The Smṛitis and the six āṅgas called phonetics, &c., are all generally styled āṅgas. While the sciences of Reasoning and Interpretation, namely, the Tarka Śāstra and the Mimāṃsā are called the Satyam. Thus the abodes of Vidyā are three-fold: namely, (1) the Vedas, (2) the Āngas, and (3) The Satyam."

#### MANTRA 9.

यो वा एतामेवं वेदापहृत्य पाप्मानमनन्ते स्वर्गे लोके ज्येये  
प्रतितिष्ठति प्रतितिष्ठति ॥ ३४ ॥ ६ ॥

इति चतुर्थः खण्डः ॥ ४ ॥

यः Yāḥ, who, the adhikārī. वै Vai, verily. एताम् Etām, ब्रह्मविद्यां this (Brahma-vidyā) (another reading is) etām Upaniṣadam evam Veda. This Upaniṣad

with its basis and origin. एवं Evam, (वेदपादादि रूपेण) thus (with Vedas as feet, &c.) वेद Veda, (जानाति उपास्त) knows, meditates upon, worships. अपहृत्य Apahatya, (स्वसात्पच्छेदपुरः सरं विनाश्य) having shaken off, having destroyed. पाप्मानं Papmanam, sins, evil, the seed of Samsāra, the obstacles to the attainment of Brahma-vidyā. अनन्ते Anante, endless, that which is never destroyed at the end of kalpas, even above time, space and causation, unconditioned. स्वर्गे Svarge, in Swarga, blissful, the sung of the residents of Swar loka, in the Self of bliss and knowledge. Sva=Self, r= enjoyment, ga=knowledge. लोके Loke, world, self-luminous. ज्येये Jyeye, अज्येये Ajyeye, the greatest, the highest, unconquerable, in Viṣṇu, the best. प्रतितिष्ठति Pratitiṣṭhati, stays for good, does not return.

9. He who thus knows this Upaniṣad, having destroyed all sins, is verily established in the unconditioned, all-blissful, resplendent, Highest Viṣṇu, is verily established in Him.—34.

#### MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Salutation be to Viṣṇu, the most beloved of all my beloved objects, who is knowledge bliss, existence, power, fullness and the Highest God.

#### Peace chant.

ओं आप्यायन्तु ममाङ्गानि वाक्प्राणश्चक्षुः श्रोत्रमथोबलमिन्द्रियाणि च ॥  
सर्वाणि सर्वं ब्रह्मोपनिषदं माहं ब्रह्म निराकुर्यां मा मा ब्रह्म निराकरोदनिराकरणं मेस्त्वनि-  
राकरणं मेऽस्तु तदात्मनि निरते य उपनिषत्सु धर्मास्ते मयि सन्तु ते मयि सन्तु ॥ ओं  
शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥ इति सामवेदीयकेनोपनिषत्समाप्ता ॥

Om! May all my bodily organs and senses, those of speech, smell, sight, hearing and vigour grow in perfection. May the Vedas and the Upaniṣads be my all in all. May I not abandon the study of the sacred lore, may not the sacred lore abandon me. Let there never be any break in my studies, let there never be any break in my studies. Let all the virtues of the Upaniṣads repose in me, repose in me whose sole delight is That Self.—(Pāraskara Gṛihya Sutra, III. 16. 1 partly).

# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

	PAGE.
अथ वायुमब्रुवन् (III. 7)	14
अथाध्यात्मं (IV. 5) ...	21
अथेन्द्रमब्रुवन् (III. 11)	15
इह वेदवेदीदथ (II. 5)	10
उपनिषदं भो IV. 7)...	22
ओं केनेषितं (I. 1) ...	2
तदभ्यद्रवत्तमभ्यवदत् कोऽसीति वायुर्वा (III. 8)	14
तदभ्यद्रवत् (III. 4) ....	13
तद्वैषां विजज्ञौ (III. 2)	12
तद्ध तद्धनं (IV. 6) ...	21
तस्माद्वा एते देवा (IV. 2)	18
तस्माद्वा इन्द्रो (IV. 3) ...	19
तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदं सर्व्वं दहेयम् (III. 5) ...	13
तस्मिंस्त्वयि किं वीर्यमित्यपीदं सर्व्वमाददीयम् (III. 9)	15
तस्मै तृणं निदधाचेतदादस्वेति (III. 10)	15
तस्मै तृणं निदधाचेतद्देहेति (III. 6) ...	13
तस्यैष आदेशो (IV. 4)	20
तस्यै तपो दमः (IV. 8)	23
तेऽग्निमब्रुवन् (III. 3)	13
न तन्न चक्षुः (I. 3) ...	3
प्रतिबोध विदितं (II. 4)	9
ब्रह्म ह देवेभ्यो (III. 1)	12
(मन्ये विदितं) नाहं मन्ये (II. 2)	7
यच्छ्रोत्रेण न शृणोति (I. 7)	5
युदि मन्यसे सुवेदेति (II. 1)	7
यन्मनसा न मनुते (I. 5)	5
यद्वाचा न (I. 4) ...	4
यस्यामतं तस्य (II. 3) ...	8
यच्चक्षुषा न (I. 6) ...	5
यत् प्राणेन न (I. 8) ...	6
यो वा पतामेव (IV. 9)	24
ओषस्य ओषं (I. 2) ...	2
स तस्मिन्नेवाकाशे (III. 12)	16
स ममेति (IV. 1) ...	18

# KATHA UPANISAD



## INTRODUCTION.

---

Regarding this Upaniṣad Max Muller writes :—

One of the best known among the Upaniṣads is the Kaṭha Upaniṣad. It was first introduced to the knowledge of European scholars by Ram Mohan Roy, one of the most enlightened benefactors of his own country, and, it may still turn out, one of the most enlightened benefactors of mankind. It has since been frequently translated and discussed, and it certainly deserves the most careful consideration of all who are interested in the growth of religious and philosophical ideas. It does not seem likely that we possess it in its original form, for there are clear traces of later additions in it. There is in fact the same story told in the Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa, III, 11, 8, only with this difference that in the Brāhmaṇa freedom from death and birth is obtained by a peculiar performance of a sacrifice, while in the Upaniṣad it is obtained by knowledge only.

The Upaniṣad consists of a dialogue between a young child, called Nachiketas, and Yama, the ruler of departed spirits. The father of Nachiketas had offered what is called an All-sacrifice, which requires a man to give away all that he possesses. His son, hearing of his father's vow, asks him, whether he does or does not mean to fulfil his vow without reserve. At first the father hesitates; at last, becoming angry, he says: "Yes, I shall give thee also unto death."

The father, having once said so, was bound to fulfil his vow, to sacrifice his son to death. The son was quite willing to go, in order to redeem his father's rash promise.

"I go," he says, "as the first, at the head of many (who have still to die); I go in the midst of many (who are now dying). What Yama (the ruler of the departed) has to do, that he will do unto me to-day."

"Look back, how it was with those who came before; look forward how it will be with those who come hereafter. A mortal ripens like corn;—like corn they spring up again."

When Nachiketas, entered the abode of the departed, their ruler, Yama, was absent, and his new guest was left for three days without receiving due hospitality.

In order to make up for this neglect, Yama, when he returns, grants him three boons to choose.

The first boon which Nachiketas chooses is, that his father may not be angry with him any more.

The second boon is, that Yama may teach him some peculiar form of sacrifice.

Then comes the third boon :

Nachiketas says: "There is that doubt, when man is dead, some saying that he is, others that he is not: this I should like to know, taught by thee. This is the third of my boons."

It has been taken implicitly by all translators, that the third boon asked by Nachiketas was regarding what is now-a-days called the survival of human personality after death. Whether man has a soul, and whether it survives death are no doubt questions of primary importance: and all religions (except perhaps Judaism) give a decided answer in the affirmative to these questions. As regards the Jews, it is said that the immortality of the soul was not revealed to them. Be that as it may, in India,

however, the existence of the soul, its pre-existence and survival of death were taken as axiomatic truths : and no doubts seem to have been ever raised on these points. It is not, therefore, likely that Nachiketas should have asked, as his highest boon, the answer to the question whether the soul of man was immortal or not. The unknown author of this Upaniṣad could not have meant that, for the following reasons :—

*Firstly.*—Nachiketas is shown to be a boy filled with Holy Spirit, (Śraddhā) and admonishes his father thus :—

“Unblessed, surely are the worlds to which a man goes by giving (as his promised present at a sacrifice) cows which have drunk water, eaten hay, given their milk and are barren.” (I-1. 3.)

Thus in the very third verse Nachiketas speaks of the worlds of the unblessed, the regions of pain and sorrow, *in after life*, to which a man goes after death, who cheats the officiating priest by giving him poor and worthless presents. Nachiketas, who believed in regions of the unblessed, could not have asked a truism like the survival of the soul after death. Nachiketas knew well the law of rebirth also and believed in it, for he says (I. 6) “A mortal ripens like a corn, like corn he springs up again.”

*Secondly.*—The story says that Nachiketas was sent to the region of Yama—the abode of the dead. He had left his physical body and was talking with Yama all the same. From his own personal experience, he could not have entertained any doubt as to the existence of the soul after death. Madhva, therefore, very pertinently remarks :—न च मृत्वा यमं प्राप्स्य नचिकेतसो “मृतो ऽस्ति न वा ” इति संशयः युज्यते :—“To Nachiketas, who had died and was (consciously still) present before Yama, the doubt whether the dead exist or not would be inappropriate,” (his own present experience being a direct answer to his own question.) A person who is undergoing a particular experience, at a particular time, would be the last man to ask whether such an experience exists or not.

*Thirdly.*—According to Śāṅkara the second boon, which Nachiketas asks is regarding heaven, “Thou knowest, O Death, the fire-sacrifice which leads us to heaven ; tell it to me, for I am full of faith. Those who live in the heaven-world reach immortality—this I ask as my second boon.”

Nachiketas believed in a future state of recompense, where soul enjoyed the fruits of its good works. He believed in heaven. A person, who believes in Heaven, could not have any doubt as to the existence of soul after death. Rāmānuja, therefore, in his comment on the Vedānta Sūtra I-2-12. in interpreting this Upaniṣad, rightly remarks :—“For his second boon, again, he chooses the knowledge of a sacrificial fire, which has a result to be experienced only by a soul that has departed from



the body ; and this choice also can be clearly made only by one who knows that the soul is something different from the body."

Thus Nachiketas, who is represented here as believing both in Heaven (Swarga-loka) and Hell (Ananda-loka) could not have asked the third question as popularly understood.

No doubt, to a mind like those of Myers and other scientific men, this appears to be the problem of problems : and answer to it is eagerly sought for, in seance rooms and from the apparitions of the living and the dead. To a materialist or a follower of Chârvaka this is a pertinent question. But it does not come with good grace from the mouth of a Nachiketas, who admonishes his father with the terrors of Hell, and wants to learn from Yama the secret of getting into Heaven.

*Fourthly.*—The story of Nachiketas has another version in the Taittiriya Brâhmana of the Yajur Veda. There the third boon which Nachiketas asks is not whether the soul survives physical death : but how to conquer re-death (punar-mṛityu). In other words, Nachiketas asks how to get Mukti or Release, so that there may be no necessity of re-birth (punar-janma) and *a fortiori* of re-death (punar-mṛityu). This version we find in Taitt. Br. III-11-8. Thus it reads:—**तृतीयं वृणीष्वेति । पुनर्नृत्योर्मैऽपचितिं ब्रूहि इति होवाच ।** "(Yama said): ask the third boon. (Nachiketas replied) Tell me the method of vanquishing re-death." This also indicates that the Katha version of this well-known legend could not have meant, by its third question, a simple point like the survival of soul after death.

Even according to the western interpretation of the Vedas, the scholars are unanimous in admitting, that the Vedic Rîsis, in spite of all their worship of the elemental forces of nature, had a firm conviction of After-life. The Upaniṣads which represent an advance on the Vedic age could not have, therefore, asked such a primary question. Nor do we find, in any other Upaniṣad this question asked. The interpretation, therefore, of Madhva and Râmânujâ is more near the truth, *i. e.*, that the third question does not relate to survival of soul after death, but to the far more transcendental question—the survival of individual consciousness in the state of Nirvâṇa or Mukti, and whether the Released are within the government of God or transcend that even.

The following extract from the Taittiriya Brâhmana, III-11-8 as translated by Max Muller is given here to elucidate the points above urged:—

Vâjasravasa, wishing for reward, sacrificed all his wealth. He had a son, called Nachiketas. While he was still a boy, faith entered into him at the time when the cows that were to be given (by his father) as presents to the priest, were brought in. He said : "Father, to whom wilt thou give me?" He said so a second and third time. But father turned round and said to him : "To Death I give thee."

Then a voice said to young Gautama, as he stood up: "He (thy father) said "Go away to the house of Death, I give thee to Death." "Go therefore to Death when he is not at home, and dwell in his house for three nights without eating. If he should ask thee "Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?" say, "Three." When he asks thee, "What didst thou eat the first night?" say, "Thy off-spring." "What didst thou eat second night?" say, "Thy cattle." "What didst thou eat the third night?" say, "Thy good works."

He went to Death, while he was away from home, and he dwelt in his house for three nights without eating. When Death returned, he asked: "Boy, how many nights hast thou been here?" He answered: "Three." "What didst thou eat the first night?" "Thy offspring." "What didst thou eat the second night?" "Thy cattle," "What didst thou eat the third night?" "Thy good works."

Then he said: "My respect to thee, O venerable sir! Choose a boon."

"May I return living to my father," he said.

"Choose a second boon."

"Tell me how my good works may never perish."

Then he explained to him this Nāchiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence his good works do not perish.

"Choose a third boon."

"Tell me the conquest of re-death."

Then he explained to him this (chief) Nāchiketa fire (sacrifice), and hence he conquered re-death.

---

[Extract from *Ramānuja's Śrī Bhāṣya* on I. 2. 12 as translated in the  
S. B. E. Vol. XLVIII. p. 269, by Dr. G. Thibaut.]

But a new objection is raised, the initial passage, I, 1, 20, 'That doubt which there is when a man is dead—Some saying, he is; others, he is not; clearly asks a question as to the true nature of the individual soul, and we hence conclude that that soul forms the topic of the whole chapter.—Not so, we reply. That question does not spring from any doubt as to the existence or non-existence of the soul apart from the body; for if this were so, the two first boons chosen by Nachiketas would be unsuitable. For the story runs as follows: When the sacrifice offered by the father of Nachiketas at which all the possessions of the sacrificer were to be given to the priests is drawing towards its close, the boy, feeling afraid that some deficiency on the part of the gifts might render the sacrifice unavailing, and dutifully wishing to render his father's sacrifice complete by giving his own person also, repeatedly asks his father, 'And to whom will you give me?' The father, irritated by the boy's persistent questioning, gives an angry reply, and in consequence of this the boy goes to the palace of Yama, and Yama being absent, stays there for three days without eating. Yama on his return is alarmed at this neglect of hospitality, and wishing to make up for it allows him to choose three boons. Nachiketas, thereupon, full of faith and piety, chooses as his first boon that his father should forgive him. Now it is clear that conduct of this kind would not be possible in the case of one not convinced of the soul having an existence independent of the body. For his second boon, again, he chooses the knowledge of a sacrificial fire, which has a result to be experienced only by a soul that has departed from the body; and this choice also can clearly be made only by one who knows that the soul is something different from the body. When, therefore, he chooses for his third boon the clearing up of his doubt as to the existence of the soul after death (as stated in v. 20), it is evident that his question is prompted by the desire to acquire knowledge of the true nature of the highest Self — which knowledge has the form of meditation on the highest Self, and by means thereof,

knowledge of the true nature of final Release which consists in obtaining the highest Brahman. The passage, therefore, is not concerned merely with the problem as to the separation of the soul from the body, but rather with the problem of the Self freeing itself from all bondage whatever—the same problem, in fact, with which another scriptural passage also is concerned, viz., ‘When he has departed there is no more knowledge’ (Bri Up. II, 4, 12). The full purport of Nachiketas’ question, therefore, is as follows: When a man qualified for Release has died and thus freed himself from all bondage, there arises a doubt as to his existence or non-existence—a doubt due to the disagreement of philosophers as to the true nature of Release; in order to clear up this doubt I wish to learn from thee the true nature of the state of Release.—Philosophers, indeed, hold many widely differing opinion as to what constitutes Release. Some hold that the Self is constituted by consciousness only, and that Release consists in the total destruction of this essential nature of the Self. Others, while holding the same opinion as to the nature of the Self, define release as the passing away of Nescience (avidyā). Others hold that the Self is in itself non-sentient, like a stone, but possesses, in the state of bondage, certain distinctive qualities, such as knowledge, and so on. Release then consists in the total removal of all these qualities, the Self remaining in a state of pure isolation (kaivalya). Others, again, who acknowledge a highest Self free from all imperfection, maintain that through connexion with limiting adjuncts that Self enters on the condition of an individual soul; Release then means the pure existence of the highest Self, consequent on the passing away of the limiting adjuncts. Those, however, who understand the Vedānta, teach as follows: There is a highest Brahman which is the sole cause of the entire universe, which is antagonistic to all evil, whose essential nature is infinite knowledge and blessedness, which comprises within itself numberless auspicious qualities of supreme excellence, which is different in nature from all other beings, and which constitutes the inner Self of all. Of this Brahman, the individual souls—whose true nature is unlimited knowledge, and whose only essential attribute is the intuition of the Supreme Self—are modes, in so far, namely, as they constitute its body. The true nature of these souls is, however, obscured by Nescience, i. e., the influence of the beginningless chain of works; and by release then we have to understand that intuition of the highest Self, which is the natural state of the individual souls, and which follows on the destruction of Nescience.—When Nachiketas desires Yama graciously to teach him the true nature of Release and the means to attain it, Yama at first tests him by dwelling on the difficulty of comprehending Release, and by tempting him with various wordly enjoyments. But having in this way recognised the boy’s thorough fitness, he in the end instructs him as to the kind of meditation on the highest Self which constitutes knowledge of the highest Reality, as to the nature of Release—which consists in reaching the abode of the highest Self,—and as to all the required details. This instruction begins at 1, 2, 12, “The Ancient one who is difficult to see, &c., and extends up to 1, 3, 9, and that is the highest place of Vishṇu.”

*Extract from the Taitt. Br. III. 11. 8.*

उशान्ह वै वाजश्रवसः सर्ववेदसं ददौ । तस्य ह नचिकेता नाम पुत्र आस । तश्च  
ह कुमारश्च सन्तम् । दक्षिणासु नीयमानासु श्रद्धाऽऽविवेश । स होवाच । तत कस्मै  
मां दास्यसीति द्वितीयं तृतीयम्, इति ॥

तश्च ह परीत उवाच । मृत्युवे त्वा ददामीति, इति ।

तश्च ह स्मोत्थितं वागमिव दत्ति (१) । गौतमकुमारमिति । स होवाच । परेहि  
मृत्योर्गृहान् । मृत्युवे वै त्वाऽदामिति, इति ।

तं वै प्रवसन्तं गन्तासीति होवाच । तस्य स्म तिस्रो रात्रीरनाश्वान्गृहे वसतात् । स यदि त्वा पृच्छेत् । कुमार कति रात्रीरवात्सीरिति । तिस्र इति प्रतिब्रूतात् । किं प्रथमाऽऽ रात्रिमाश्ना इति (२) । प्रजां त इति । किं द्वितीयामिति । पशूऽस्त इति । किं तृतीयामिति । साधुकृत्यां त इति, इति ॥

तं वै प्रवसन्तं जगाम । तस्य ह तिस्रो रात्रीरनाश्वान्गृहे उवास । तमागत्य पप्रच्छ । कुमार कति रात्रीरवात्सीरिति । तिस्र इति प्रत्युवाच (३) । किं प्रथमाऽऽ रात्रिमाश्ना इति । प्रजां त इति । किं द्वितीयामिति । पशूऽस्त इति । किं तृतीयामिति साधुकृत्यां त इति, इति ।

नमस्ते अस्तु भगव इति होवाच । वरं वृणीष्वेति, इति ।

पितरमेव जीवन्नयानीति, इति ।

द्वितीयं वृणीष्वेति (४) । इष्टापूर्तयोर्मेऽक्षितिं ब्रूहीति होवाच । तस्मै हैतमग्निं नाचिकेतमुवाच । ततो वै तस्येष्टापूर्ते ना क्षीयेते, इति ।

नास्येष्टापूर्ते क्षीयेते । योऽग्निं नाचिकेतं चिनुते । य उ चैनमेवं वेद, इति ।

तृतीयं वृणीष्वेति । पुनर्मृत्योर्मेऽपचितिं ब्रूहीति होवाच । तस्मै हैतमग्निं नाचिकेतमुवाच । ततो वै सोऽप पुनर्मृत्युमजयत् (५) । अप पुनर्मृत्युं जयति । योऽग्निं नाचिकेतं चिनुते । य उ चैनमेवं वेद, इति ।



# KATHA UPANIṢAD.

## FIRST VALLI.

*Peace chant.*

ॐ सह नाववतु । सह नौ भुनक्तु । सह वीर्यं करवावहै । तेजस्विनावधीतमस्तु  
मा विद्विषावहै ॥ ओम् शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

सः Sah, he, Mitra and others. ह Ha, verily. Or सह is one word meaning "together." नौ Nau, us two, the teacher and the pupil. अवतु Avatu, may protect, and remove all obstacles. स Sa, he. ह Ha, verily. नौ Nau, us two. भुनक्तु Bhunaktu, may nourish by giving food, &c. Or may cause us to enjoy the bliss of mukti resulting from right study. Or taking सह as one word, then the meaning would be सह निमित्ता भोजयतु । सह Saha, together. वीर्यं Viryam, energy : be energetic in explaining the hidden meaning of the Scriptures. करवावहै Kara-vāvahai (= कुर्वः) may we two acquire or make. तेजस्वि Tejasvi, splendid, most strong, fruitful. नौ Nau, by us two. अधीतं Adhītam, studied. अस्तु Astu, may be or may our studies be fruitful. मा Ma, not. विद्विषावहै Vidviṣavahai, may we two quarrel, or hate.

Om ! May He protect us both (teacher and pupil). May He cause us both to enjoy the bliss of Mukti. May we both exert together to find out the true meaning of the scriptures. May our studies be fruitful. May we never quarrel with each other ! Om ! Peace ! peace ! peace !

### MADHYA'S SALUTATION.

The Bhagavān, the Supreme Lord, whom I bow to, is above all things. Thou who dwellest in the hearts of all living creatures—Salutations to thee, O Vāmana ! Salutations.

*Note.*—He who possesses the six-fold qualities of lordliness, &c., is called Bhagavān. The word Vāmana shows that the Lord has a form which the devotees meditate upon. The Devatā of this Upaniṣad is Vāmana and the Secer is Yama.

### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

In the Brahma-Sāra we read :—"He who meditates on Viṣṇu in Agni constantly, and performs three times the Nāchiketa Fire sacrifice reaches Heaven ; and there, free from all fears, resides for a manvantaric period and after that attains immortality in due time."

*Note.*—This shows that mere fire-sacrifice does not lead to Mukti : but to Svarga only. The "immortality" here means mokṣa. The performers of Nāchiketa Fire sacrifice first go to Svarga and then obtain mokṣa along with Brahmā. Thus it is Krama-Mukti.

While Jñāna gives direct Mukti. The above quotation also shows that the second boon asked by Nāchiketas refers to Mukti and not merely to ordinary Swarga. The second boon relates to Krama-mukti, obtained by those who meditate on Viṣṇu in Fire.

It is clear from the above that Madhva has taken up the explanation of the verse स्वर्ग लोका अमृतत्वं भजन्ते (Kāth I. 13) first. This shows that he attaches great importance to that verse and that he differs fundamentally from Śrī Śaṅkara in its interpretation. According to Śaṅkara, the knowledge of Heavenly Fire is a secondary thing and has nothing to do with Mukti. The knowledge of such Fire is Upaniṣad only in a secondary sense of the word.

MANTRA 1.

ॐ । उषन् ह वै वाजश्रवसः सर्ववेदसं ददौ ।  
तस्य ह नचिकेता नाम पुत्र आस ॥ १ ॥

उषन् Uṣan, wishing, desiring (the fruit of Viśvajit sacrifice), desiring heaven. ह Ha, once. वै Vai, now. वाजश्रवसः Vājaśravasah, Vājaśravasa, Uddālaka. सर्ववेदसं Sarva-vedasam, all-wealth (as fee to priests). ददौ Dadau, gave. तस्य Tasya, his. ह Ha, (mere expletive). नचिकेता Nachiketā, Nachiketā, नाम Nāma, called. पुत्रः Pūtrah, son आस Āsa, was.

1. Desiring once (the heaven-worlds), Vājaśravasa gave away all his possessions as fee to the priests. He had a son called Nachiketas. 1.

MANTRA 2.

तंह कुमारं सन्तं दक्षिणासु नीयमानासु श्रद्धाविवेश सोऽमन्यत ॥ २ ॥

तं Tam, him (Nachiketas). ह Ha, when कुमारं Kumāram, a boy. सन्तं Santam, being (still). दक्षिणासु Dakṣiṇāsu, when the presents. नीयमानासु Niyamānāsu, were being given to or brought (for the priests), to be led. श्रद्धा Śraddhā, faith, strong desire (for the welfare of his father), earnestness. आविवेश Ā-vi-veśa, entered. सः Sah, he. अमन्यत Amanyāta, thought, said to himself, pondered.

2. Faith entered him, though still a boy, when the cows were being given as present to the priests. He thought. 2.

MANTRA 3.

पीतोदका जग्धतृणा दुग्धदोहा निरिन्द्रियाः ।

अनन्दा नाम ते लोकास्तान्स गच्छति ता ददत् ॥ ३ ॥

पीतोदकाः Pitodakāḥ, drunk water. जग्धतृणाः Jagdha-tṛṇāḥ, eaten hay or grass (but cannot do so now). दुग्धदोहाः Dugdha-dohāḥ, given milk. निरिन्द्रियाः Nirindriyāḥ, barren, without strength (to breed). अनन्दाः Anandāḥ, Unblessed, joyless. नाम Nāma, called, surely. ते Te, those (well known). लोकाः Lokāḥ, worlds, births. तान् Tān, to them, to which. सः Sah, he. गच्छति Gachchhati, goes साः Tāḥ, them. ददत् Dadat, giving.

3. 'Verily joyless are the worlds of him who gives decrepit old cows that have drunk water (and owing to the weakness of old age can drink no more), eaten hay (and can eat no more), given milk (and are dry now), and are barren.—3.

## MANTRA 4.

स होवाच पितरं तात कस्मै मां दास्यसीति ।

द्वितीयं तृतीयं तश्च होवाच मृत्यवे त्वा ददामीति ॥ ४ ॥

सः Sah, he (Nachiketâ thinking that "the giver of such cows suffers such calamity, my father is going to give such cows ; let me prevent the calamity") ह Ha, verily. उवाच Uvâcha, said. पितरम् Pitaram, father. तात Tata, O Father ! कस्मै Kasmai, to whom (to what priest, as a dakṣinâ-fee). माम् Mām, me. दास्यसि as-yasi, wilt thou give (for by giving me away thou shalt fulfil thy vow of giving every thing) इति Iti, thus. (The father having heard this kept quiet thinking that it was a boyish whim of his son, and so he did not heed him.) द्वितीयं Dvitiyam, a second time (Nachiketâ repeated the question twice.) तृतीयं Tṛitiyam, a third time (the father keeping silent, he said again.) त Tam, him (i.e., to the son, the father being angry.) ह Ha, Behold ! हा! उवाच Uvâcha, said. मृत्यवे Mṛityave, to Mṛityu, the son of Vivasvat. त्वा Tvā, thee. ददामि Dadāmi, I give (Madhva's reading is ददामि let me give). इति Iti, thus. (Namely, the father said "Be thou dead.")

4. He said to his father then: "O father! to what (priest) wilt thou give me." Twice and thrice, (he put this question). The father said to him "To Death I give thee."—4.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Thus we record in the Gati-Sāra :—

Uddālaka, the grandson of Vāja-iravas, desiring to attain heavenly regions, gave away all his possessions, as fee to the officiating priests. He gave also cows who were decrepit. The young son of Uddālaka seeing this, said to his father "Such cows should never be given in gift, better give me away to some priest, and thus fulfil thy pledge of giving cows." On hearing this, the father cursed the boy.

Note.—In another version of Yajur Veda Katha Śākhā the story is given in these words :—"The boy said—father! to whom shalt thou give me?" He said this twice and thrice. To him the father answered in anger: "I give thee to Death. Thou shalt reach the palace of Death when he will not be at home. There thou must dwell for three nights without taking any food. When on his return, he will ask thee, 'child! how many nights thou hast been here?' Tell him "three nights." 'What didst thou eat, the first night?' Thy offsprings. 'What didst thou eat the second night?' Thy cattle. 'What, the third night?' All thy meritorious deeds."

This recension shows in greater detail the scope of the curse: which may have been uttered in some such language as the following :—Die thou, and going to the palace of Death, remain there, though he be out, for three nights without any food.

## MANTRA 5.

बहूनामेमि प्रथमो बहूनामेमि मध्यमः ।

किं स्वियमस्य कर्तव्यं यन्मयाद्य करिष्यति ॥ ५ ॥

बहूनां Bahûnâm, among the many who will die or are dying, I being the first, go to Yama. Many will die after I am dead. एमि Emi, I go. प्रथमः Prathamah, first. बहूनां Bahûnâm, of many. एमि Emi, I go. मध्यमः Madhyamah, middle. Among many who are dead, I being the middle, go to Yama. I go either in the front rank or in the middle of those who are going to the Yama's abode, but not the last, for many will still follow me : why should I grieve about it ; when death is inevitable to all. किम् Kim, what. स्विद् Svid, else, both together mean "Nothing." यमस्य Yamasya, of Yama. कर्तव्यं Kartavyam, to be done, object, necessity. I can be of no use to Yama. Yama is above all desires and so I can be of no use to him, and so my father will get no merit by giving me to Yama, as he would have got had he given me to some priest. Therefore, do I grieve, not because I die, but that my death will be of no avail to my father. यत् Yat, which. मया Mayâ, by me, (being given to Yama). अद्य Adya, to-day. करिष्यति Kariṣyati, he will do.

5.—Among many I go as first, among many I go as middle. What object has Yama, which through me, will he accomplish to-day.—5.

## MANTRA 6.

अनुपश्य यथा पूर्वे प्रतिपश्य तथापरे ।

सस्यमिव मर्त्यः पच्यते सस्यमिवाजायते पुनः ॥ ६ ॥

अनु Anu, back, (towards the by-gone fathers and grandfathers, who stood firm on their duty of telling truth, &c.) पश्य Paśya look, ponder, think deeply. यथा Yathâ, how, in what way. पूर्वे Pûrve, the prior ones (who have gone before ; the fathers and grandfathers, &c.) Having seen those who have died before me. प्रति Prati, forward. पश्य Paśya, look ; looking also to the fact that others also must die. I go to Yama without any sorrow. तथा Tathâ, how. अपरे Apare, others (men who are alive.) सस्यं Sasyam, corn. The illustration shows that there is never absolute annihilation like the breaking of a pot, but a mere change of form. The grass grows so long as the root is in the soil. So the jivas are rooted in the Lord. इव Iva, like. मर्त्यः Martyah, the mortal, the man. पच्यते Pachyate, ripens, decays and dies or becomes cooked, becomes mature, fitted. सस्यम् इव Sasyam iva, like corn. आजायते Âjâyate, springs up, appears (Madhva reads जायते without आ.) पुनः Punah, again (as birth and death is the fate of all creatures, I feel no grief by being given to Death—to one whom I must meet some day).

Note.—Look at those who have died before me, so also look round on those others who are now dying and will follow me and thus learn that the mortal man matures and dies like the corn, and is born again like the corn.



6.—Look at those who have died before me (Nachiketas) and also at those others who are now dying and will follow me; and thus learn that the mortal man matures and dies like the corn, and is born again like the corn.—6.

MANTRA 7.

वैश्वानरः प्रविशत्यातिथिर्ब्राह्मणो गृहान् ।

तस्यैतां शान्तिं कुर्वन्ति हर वैवस्वतोदकम् ॥ ७ ॥

वैश्वानरः Vaisvânarah, fire, (like fire.) प्रविशति Pravīṣati, enters अतिथिः Atithiḥ, a guest. ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇah, a Brāhmaṇa. गृहान् Gṛihān, in the houses (as if burning the houses.) तस्य Tasya, of that (burning) एतां Etām, this (offering of water for the feet, seat, &c.) शान्तिं Śāntim, peace (or quenching.) कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, they do. हर Hara, bring fetch, take वैवस्वत Vaivasvata, O Vaivasvata, the son of the Sun. उदकम् Udakam, water (for washing the feet of Nachiketas.)

Note.—(Then Nachiketas went to Yama. Yama had gone to another place and was not at home. The wife of Yama offered welcome and puja to the guest. But Nachiketas said "The host not being at home I cannot accept these at your hands." Nachiketas thus remained for three days without food. When Yama returned, his wife said to him.)

7.—Like fire a Brahmin guest enters the house. The wise quench it thus by peace-offerings. Fetch water, O Vaivasvat.—7.

MANTRA 8.

आशाप्रतीक्षे सङ्गतं सूनृतां चेष्टापूर्यते पुत्रपशूश्च सर्वान् ।

एतद्भुङ्क्ते पुरुषस्याल्पमेधसो यस्यानश्नन्वसति ब्राह्मणो गृहे ॥८॥

आशा Āśa, hopes, the desire to obtain an object which one has not. प्रतीक्षे Pratīkṣe, expectations: such as—this will take place after such a time. संगतं Saṅgatam, friends. सूनृतां Sunṛitām, good opinion of men, good report. च Cha, and. चेष्टापूर्यते Iṣṭāpūryate, iṣṭam pūrtam. The lengthening of the vowel अ of iṣṭa into आ iṣṭā is by Pāṇini VI. 3. 137. Iṣṭa=sacrifice, pūrtam=charities, the fruit of religious sacrifices, viz., Deva-loka and the fruits of his public charities or secular liberality, viz., Pitriloka. पुत्र-पशून् Putra-paśūn, sons and cattle. च Cha, and. सर्वान् Sarvaṇ, all. एतद् Etad, this, the sin of fasting. भुङ्क्ते Bhūṅkte, destroys, deprives. पुरुषस्य Puruṣasya, of the person. अल्पमेधसः Alpamedhasaḥ, of small understanding, foolish. यस्य Yasya, whose (house). अन्नश्नन् Anaśnan, without eating food or without experiencing. वसति Vasati, dwells. ब्राह्मणः Brāhmaṇah, a Brahmin. गृहे Gṛihe, in the house.

8. All his hopes and expectations, friends and reputation, the fruits of religious and charitable deeds, sons and cattle perish, in the house of that man of small intellect, where dwells a Brahmin without any food.—8.

## MANTRA 9.

तिस्रो रात्रीर्यदवात्सीर्गृहे मेऽनश्नन्ब्रह्मन्नतिथिर्नमस्यः ।

नमस्तेऽस्तु ब्रह्मन्स्वस्ति मेऽस्तु तस्मात्प्रति त्रीन्वरान्वृणीष्व ॥६॥

तिस्रः Tisrah, three. रात्रीः Rātrīḥ, nights, three days. यत् Yat, as, because. अवात्सी, or त् avātsī, or °t thou hast dwelt. गृहे Gṛiḥe, in house. मे Me, my. अनश्नन् Anaśnan, not eating. ब्रह्मन् Brahman, O Brāhmaṇa. अतिथिः Atithiḥ, a guest. नमस्यः Namasyaḥ, venerable, worthy of salutation, honorable. नमः Namaḥ, salutation, hail. ते Te, to thee. अस्तु Astu, let be. ब्रह्मन् Brahman ! O Brāhmaṇa. स्वस्ति Svasti, an indeclinable, prosperity, welfare. मे Me, to me. अस्तु Astu, let be. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore (because you remained without food three nights, I became guilty) or tasmāt prati तस्य प्रतीकाराय "in order to remedy the evil effect of that." प्रति Prati, for each (night) or (प्रतीकाराय) in order to remedy. त्रीन् Trīn, three. वरान् Varān, boons. वृणीष्व Vṛiṇiṣva, ask, elect, choose, take for thyself.

9. Because in my house, O Brāhmaṇa ! thou, an honorable guest hast dwelt for three nights (without food) so let there be salutation to thee and peace to me and therefore ask three boons, one for each night passed without eating. — 9.

## MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

That youthful Brahmachârin went to Yama's abode. Though the wife of Yama offered him food and arghya with all due honors, he did not accept them. When Yama returned she said to him—Fetch water. On being so addressed, Yama brought water, and doing honor to the young guest, gave him three boons. These were (1) reconciliation of his father towards Nachiketas and the forgiveness of Nachiketas' sins (2) the knowledge appertaining to Hari dwelling in the Nachiketa Fire sacrifice. (3) the knowledge that Viṣṇu dwells in the Mukta and controls them too. These were the three boons. This we find in the Gati-Sâra.

## MANTRA 10.

शान्तसंकल्पः सुमना यथा स्याद्वीतमन्युर्गौतमो माभिमृत्यो ।

त्वत्प्रसृष्टं माभिवदेत्प्रतीति एतन्नयाणां प्रथमं वरं वृणे ॥१०॥

शान्त-संकल्पः Śānta-sankalpaḥ, calm of thought; having no anxiety as regards me, i. e., my father should be free from anxiety on my account—not troubled with the thought "how is my son faring in Yama's abode;" free from doubts (regarding my fate). सुमनाः Sumanāḥ, quiet in mind, tranquil in heart. यथा Yathā, so, as that. स्यात् Syāt, he may be. वीत-मन्युः Vīta-manyuḥ, free from anger. गौतमः Gautamaḥ, Gautama (my father of the clan of Gotama.) मा अभि Ma abhi, towards me. मृत्यो Mṛityo, (हेमृत्यो) O Death ! त्वत्-प्रसृष्टं Tvat-prasṛiṣṭam, by thee discharged or sent back (towards home). मा Mā, me. अभिवदेत् Abhi-vadet, bless (me), greet me. [or मा अभि = मा प्रति towards me, वदेत् he may speak, as one who recovered his memory]. प्रतीतिः Pratitīḥ, assured in mind,

remembering, assured of (soul-identity, not thinking that the corpse has been obsessed by some elemental, and thus may not shun me, as people ordinarily do in cases of persons recovering from death). एतत् Etat, (प्रयोजने) this. त्रयाणां Trayāṇām, of the three. प्रथमं Prathamam, first (आद्यं). वरं Varam, boon. वृणे Vṛiṇe (प्रार्थयेयं) I ask or choose.

10. O Death ! Let my father Gautama be calm of thought, pleased in mind, free from anger towards me, and when sent back by thee, may he recognise and greet me with old affection. • This is the first boon I ask for.—10.

## MANTRA 11.

यथा पुरस्ताद्भविता प्रतीत औद्दालकिरारुणिर्मत्प्रसृष्टः ।

सुखं रात्रीः शयिता वीतमन्युस्त्वां ददृशिवान्मृत्युमुखात्प्रमुक्तम् ११

यथा Yathā, as. पुरस्तात् Purastāt, before, or a person coming back from sojourn in another city. भविता Bhavitā, will be. प्रतीतः Praṭītaḥ, assured or recognised with old affection. औद्दालकिः Auddālakiḥ, the son of Uddālaka; or Uddālaka. आरुणिः Āruṇiḥ, the son of Aruṇa or Aruṇā (mother). Son of two fathers, according to Śaṅkara. The son of the father called Uddālaka and the mother called Aruṇā, according to Madhva, of the clan or Gotra of Aruṇa. मत्-प्रसृष्टः Mat-Prasṛiṣṭaḥ through my favour, or (when you will be) sent back by me. सुखं Sukham, peacefully, with tranquil mind. रात्रीः Rātrīḥ, nights. शयिता Sayitā, will sleep. वीत-मन्युः Vīta-manyuḥ, free from anger. त्वां Tvām, thee. ददृशिवान् Dadṛśivān, seeing, having seen. मृत्यु-मुखात् Mṛtyu-mukhāt, from the mouth (or proximity) of Death. प्रमुक्तं Pra-muktam, freed fully.

11. As he loved thee before, so also Auddalaki Āruṇi will even now love thee. He will have pleasant sleep in nights, and free from anger towards thee will see thee freed from the mouth of death and will recognise thee when thou art sent back to him by me.—11.

Note.-- (You) being dismissed by me, will be recognised (by your father), as (a person returning home) from another city. The son of Uddālaka will be free from anger, having seen thee freed fully from the jaws of death.

## MANTRA 12.

स्वर्गे लोके न भयं किञ्चनास्ति न तत्र त्वं न जरया बिभेति ।

उभे तीर्त्वाशनायापिपासे शोकातिगो मोदते स्वर्गलोके ॥१२॥

स्वर्गे Svarge, in the heaven (the loka of Viṣṇu) Svarga is equivalent to Mokṣa here लोके Loke, world. न Na, not. भयं Bhayam, fear (from disease, &c.) किञ्चन Kiñchana, not the least. अस्ति Asti, is. तत्र Tatra, there (the Heaven-World). त्वं Tvam, thou (O Death, art not there). न Na, not. जरया Jarayā, by decay or old age. बिभेति Bibheti, is afraid, i. e., the inhabitant thereof, उभे

Ubhe, both. तीर्त्वा Tīrtvā, crossing over, leaving behind. अशनाया-पिपासे Aśnāyā-pipāse, hunger and thirst. शोकातिगः Śokātigah, out of the reach of sorrow, being above sorrow, free from mental pain. मोदते Modate, rejoices, experiences pleasure. स्वर्ग-लोके Svarga-loke, in the heaven world.

12. In the Heaven-world there is no fear. O Death, thou art not there, and decay does not frighten one. Crossing over both hunger and thirst, the sorrow-transcended rejoices in the Heaven-world.—12.

MANTRA 13.

स त्वमाग्निं स्वर्ग्यमध्येषि मृत्यो प्रब्रूहि तं श्रद्धधानाय मह्यम् ।  
स्वर्गलोका अमृतत्वं भजन्त एतद्वितीयेन वृणे वरेण ॥१३॥

स Sa, he. त्वं tvam, thou, i. e., your honour. अग्निं Agnim, the God Hari under the designation of Agni, as He is the Foremost (Agya). स्वर्ग्यं Svargyam, who is the means of attaining heaven. स्वर्गप्रयोजनं that whose purpose is Heaven. The affix य् is added by the Vārtika to Pāṇini V. 1. 111. अध्येषि Adhyeṣi, thou knowest better than (adhi=more) any. मृत्यो Mṛtyo, O Death ! प्रब्रूहि Pra-bruhi, tell fully, speak or describe. तं Tam, that or this (the Fire on the altar which is called Hari.) श्रद्धधानाय Śraddadhānāya, to the faithful. To me who desires mokṣā. मह्यम् Mahyam, to me (who desires heaven. Not merely because it leads to heaven, that this Fire sacrifice should be learnt ; but because it further leads to Mukti also, as follows). स्वर्गलोकाः Svarga-lokaḥ, the heaven-world-dwellers. Those who live for one Manvantara in the Svarga world, and obtain afterwards Mukti there. Those who get Krama Mukta—liberation after dwelling in Svarga. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, immortality, Mukti or liberation. भजन्ते Bhajante, reach, attain gradually. एतद् Etad, this (science of Fire.) द्वितीयेन Dvitiyena, by the second, or second. वृणे Vṛiṇe, I choose, I ask. वरेण Vareṇa, by the boon.

13. O Death ! thou verily knowest the Heaven-giving Fire ; teach that to me who have faith. The dwellers of Heaven world enjoy immortality. This as the second boon I choose.—13.

MANTRA 14.

प्र ते ब्रवीमि तद् मे निबोध स्वर्ग्यमग्निं नचिकेतः प्रजानन् ।  
अनन्तलोकासिमथो प्रतिष्ठां विद्धि त्वमेतन्निहितं गुहायाम् ॥१४॥

प्र Pra (an upasarga, qualifying ब्रवीमि. Placed out of the context as a Vaidika form). ते Te to thee. ब्रवीमि Bravīmi, I tell, explain तद् Tad, that, the knowledge desired by thee. उ u, which alone, thou hast asked). मे Me, from me or from my (words) निबोध Nibodha, understand (with concentrated mind), know, learn स्वर्ग्यम् Svargyam, (स्वर्गायहितं, स्वर्गसाधनं) heavenly, leading to heaven. The instrument of attaining heaven अग्निम् Agnim, the God Hari—called Agni—or Hari in Fire. नचिकेतः Nachiketaḥ O Nachiketa, प्रजानन् Prajanan, (I who) know (this fire) well

thoroughly. अनन्त-लोकाप्तिं Ananta-lokāptim, the means for the attainment of the un-ending world or the Heaven-world or the world of Viṣṇu. Lit. Infinite world-attainment. By whom the world, of the Infinite is obtained or by whom the endless world is obtained. अथो Atho, also, moreover; after reaching the Heaven-world. प्रतिष्ठाम् Pratiṣṭham, the support (of worlds in the form of Virāṭ, the cause of the maintenance of all worlds. विद्धि Viddhi, know. त्वम् Tvam, thou एतम् Etam, this (Fire). The Lord. निहितं Nihitam placed, completely placed, hidden. गुहायां Guhāyām, in the cavity, in the cavity of the heart of all creatures.

14. () Nāchiketas! I know well this Heaven giving Fire, and will describe Him to thee—learn that He is the Giver of the eternal world, the Support (of the universe), and Dweller in the hearts of all creatures.—14.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word 'Agni' is the name of Hari, because He is the Foremost (agrya) of all. He abides in the Nāchiketa Agni. The phrase Anantaloka-āptih means the instrument by which one reaches (āptih) the region (loka) of the Infinite (Ananta): or the means by which one reaches the eternal (Ananta) region (loka). The ananta means Viṣṇu—and so ananta loka means the Viṣṇu loka. Or ananta may mean eternal, and so ananta loka will mean the endless or eternal region. The word pratiṣṭhā means "the foundation of all regions." Viṣṇu who dwells in the heart of all beings is the great Pratiṣṭhā or the Foundation on which all the Universes rest.

#### MANTRA 15.

लोकादिमग्निं तमुवाच तस्मै या इष्टका यावतीर्वा यथा वा ।

स चापि तत्प्रत्यवदद्यथोक्तमथास्य मृत्युः पुनरेवाह तुष्टः ॥१५॥

लोकादि Lokādim, the source of the worlds, the beginning of all the worlds as being their cause, the cause of the worlds. अग्निं Agnim, the Lord Hari dwelling in Fire. तम् Tam, that (fire about which Nāchiketa had questioned) or Hari who is in the heart and called Agni. उवाच Uvācha, he (Yama) said. तस्मै Tasmai, to him (Nachiketas). याः Yāḥ, what, i. e., the particular natures. इष्टकाः Iṣṭakāḥ, bricks, that is, the Devatas to be invoked. यावतीः Yāvatīḥ, how many (in number, i. e., 360.) वा Vā, or, and. यथा वा Yathā vā, and how (they are to be known) or how much they should be quantitatively). स Sa, he (Nachiketas). च Cha, and. अपि Api, also. तत् Tat, that nature of the Lord which was told by Yama. प्रत्यवदत् Pratyavadat, uttered again, repeated. यथोक्तम् Yathā-uktam, as it had been told (to him by Yama). अथ Atha, then (because of his aptness in repeating it or after the repetition. अस्म्य Asya (pleased) with him (Nachiketas). मृत्युः Mrityuh, the Death, Yama. पुनरेव आह Punar eva āha, again then said (in order to give another boon over and above the three). तुष्टः Tuṣṭaḥ, pleased.

15. Yama told him about that Fire who is the cause of all the worlds, and what the nature of the Devatas are, how many (they are in

number), and how (they are to be known). Nachiketas repeated that as he was told. Then Yama, being pleased (with his aptness) said again.—15.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Lokādi" means "the Beginning of all worlds." Hari is verily the great beginning or source of all worlds. By knowing Him one certainly attains mukti. The word iṣṭakāḥ or bricks here mean the devatas. As says a text: "One becomes free from the fetters of karma when, he understands rightly the number 360 which represents Viṣṇu, the complete circle called also the Brick or angle devatā."

Note.—Was this altar made in the form of a circle consisting of 360 bricks, each being an arc of one degree: the whole circle being called Viṣṇu and each brick an iṣṭakā devatā? In the Aitaraya the number is 1080 or 3×360 in which case each brick would represent an arc of 20 minutes.

MANTRA 16.

तमब्रवीत्प्रीयमाणो महात्मा वरं तवेहाद्य ददामि भूयः ।  
तवैव नाम्ना भवितायमग्निः सूक्तां चेमामनेकरूपां गृहाण ॥१६॥

तम् Tam, to him (Nachiketas). अब्रवीत् Abravīt, (he) said. प्रीयमाणः Priyamāṇaḥ, pleased, being satisfied (at finding him an apt pupil). महात्मा Mahātmā, the Great-Souled, the generous: the high-minded. वरं Varam, a (fourth) boon. तव Tava, to thee. इह Iha, here (because I am pleased with thee) or here (relating to the Fire Altar). अद्य Adya, to-day, now. ददामि Dadāmi, I give. "Let me give." भूयः Bhūyaḥ, another (other than the three). तव Tava, thy (Nachiketa). एव Eva, alone. नाम्ना Nāmnā, by name (known or called after thy name, as Nachiketāgni). भविता Bhavitā, will be (famous) or let it be. अयम् Ayam, this (whose bricks, &c., have been detailed above). अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. सूक्तां Sūkām, necklace, chain. च Cha, and. इमाम् Imām, this. अनेकरूपाम् Anekarūpām, golden. Lit.—"having many forms." गृहाण Grihaṇā (स्वीकुरु) take, accept.

16. Being pleased, the high-minded Yama spoke to him:—"Let me give thee here another boon to-day. By thy name alone this fire will be (known among men). Accept also this golden necklace."—16.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "aneka-rūpām" means 'golden; and not multi-form.' For the Lexicon says:—"The word bahu-rūpām means gold."

In the Padma-Purāṇa also it is stated:—"The Lord Yama being satisfied with the aptness of Nachiketas in reciting the teachings faultlessly, named the Fire after Nachiketas and gave him also a necklace of gold."

MANTRA 17.

त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रिभिरेत्य सन्धिं त्रिकर्मकृत्तरति जन्ममृत्यू ।  
ब्रह्मजज्ञं देवमीड्यं विदित्वा निचायेमांशं शान्तिमत्यन्तमेति ॥१७॥

त्रिणाचिकेतः Tri-Nāchiketaḥ, he who has performed thrice the Nāchiketas fire-sacrifice ; the proper grammatical form is Nāchiketasah ; the elision of स is a Vedic irregularity. त्रिभिः Tribhiḥ, with the three Vedas, Ṛik, Yajus and Sāman. एव Etva, having obtained. सन्धिम् Sandhim, alliance, not acting against the three. त्रिकर्मकृत् Tri-karma-kṛit, three-duty-done, *i. e.*, who has performed the three duties, sacrifice (Yajña), austerity (tapas) and alms-giving (dāna) तरति Tarati, passes over, crosses over, becomes free from ; overcomes. जन्म मृत्यु Janma mrityu, birth and death. ब्रह्मजज्ञं Brahma-ja-jñam, Veda-revealed-all-knower, *i. e.*, the omniscient Viṣṇu. Brahma=Veda ; He who is revealed (jāyate) by the Vedas is Brahma-ja, namely Hari. Jñā=Omniscient. He who is revealed by the Vedas and is Omniscient is Brahma-ja-jñā. देवं Devam, God (because he illumines all, knows all, or because he sports in all, the whole universe being his playground), divine. ईदृशम् Īdṛyam, worshipped, praised (by Brahmā, &c.) विदित्वा Veditvā, having known. निचाय्य Nichāyya, having realised, discriminated, having reflected over, understood. इमाम् Imām, this. शान्तिं Śāntim, peace, liberation, mokṣa. अत्यन्तं Atyantam, everlasting, extreme. एति Eti, goes to, attains, obtains.

17. He who has performed the Nāchiketas sacrifice thrice, and has discharged the three duties and has attained harmony with the three Vedas, crosses over birth and death. Having known and realised that adorable God who is omniscient and revealed by the Vedas, he attains everlasting peace.—17.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "having attained union with the three" means having attained union with the three Vedas, *i. e.*, the Ṛik, Yajus, Sāman (and Atharvan). Who does nothing opposed to the Vedas. Who knows the true nature of the Lord (and the Jīva and Prakṛiti) as revealed in the Vedas. The phrase "who has performed the three duties" means "he who has performed Yajña (sacrifice), dāna (alms-giving), and tapas (austerity)." As says the Gītā :—

"Acts of Sacrifice, gift and austerity should not be relinquished, but should be performed ;" (Gītā, XVIII, 5).

Note.—The word 'tapas,' of course, includes study, &c., See the Bhagavad Gītā, XVII, 14—17.

The phrase 'trayam etad'—"this three"—in mantra 18 means (1) the bricks, (2) their number and (3) their arrangement.

The word "Brahmaja-jñā" has been thus explained in Nāma-Nirukti :—

"By Brahman is meant the Vedas, as Viṣṇu is styled Brahmja because the Vedas reveal Him. That Hari is the Jñā or the knower of the whole universe. The whole compound word, therefore, means Hari, the knower, whom the Vedas have revealed."

The epithets "the Beginning of the Worlds," "the Great Foundation or support," "the Omniscient whom the Vedas reveal," "The Infinite World attainment" and the rest show that the Agni, the topic of the second boon, means the Lord Viṣṇu here : and not fire. The phrase "the Mighty one praised by all hymns" in mantra 11 of the second Valli also suggests the same idea. In fact, that mantra expressly uses all these words "The great support (pratiṣṭhā) of the world," "The giver of endless rewards," &c., with regard to Viṣṇu and not fire.

*Note.*—If we analyse and compare the mantras 15, 16, 17 of the First Valli and Mantra 11 of the Second Valli, we find that almost word for word, epithets applied to Agni are applied there to Viṣṇu: and thus we infer that Agni here must mean Viṣṇu. Thus—

Ananta-loka-āptiḥ (I. 14) = Kānasya āptiḥ (II. 11).

Pratiṣṭhām (I. 14) = Jagataḥ pratiṣṭhām, (II. 11).

Ananta-loka-āptim (I. 14) = Krator ānantyam (II. 11).

Tarati janma-mṛityu (I. 17) = Abhayasya pāram (II. 11).

Brahma-ja-jñam (I. 17) = Stoma-mahat-urugāyam (II. 11).

The epithet “urugāya” (II. 11) is a well-known designation of the Lord, and means “He whom the Great Ones Sing.” So also the epithet “placed in the cavity” (I. 14) applied to Agni is the specific attribute of the word Viṣṇu, and so the Lord Agni there must mean Viṣṇu. Nor does one attain the endless world by the mere knowledge of Agni as fire, or Fire-god, but the knowledge of the Lord alone gives such position. For we find in the Bṛi. Up. III. 8, 10, it stated expressly that a diligent performer of fire-sacrifices fails to reach the endless world if he is ignorant of the Lord.

“O Gārgi! He who offers oblations to Vaiśvadeva, &c., in this world or gives alms, or performs sacrifices like aśvamedha, &c., or undergoes protracted penances for thousands of years, but does not know the Imperishable, reaches the world which has an end: and never the endless world.”

Moreover, where the primary meaning of a word gives a sensible and reasonable interpretation, it is not proper to take the secondary meaning. The primary meaning of the word ananta-loka—the endless state—is Mukti and not Heaven. Swarga is only a secondary meaning of this word. Nor is the knowledge of Fire a *direct* means of mukti, it may lead indirectly to Mukti: while the knowledge of Viṣṇu is the *direct* means of Mukti. For this reason, too, the word Agni must mean Viṣṇu, here.

#### MANTRA 18.

त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रयमेतद्विदित्वा य एवं विद्वाश्चिनुते नाचिकेतम् ।  
स मृत्युपाशान्पुरतः प्रणोद्य शोकातिगो मोदते स्वर्गलोके ॥१८॥

त्रिणाचिकेतस् Triṇāchiketas, he who has thrice performed the Nāchiketa fire-sacrifice. त्रयम् Trayam, (यथोक्तं या इष्टका यावतीर्वा यथा वा या इष्टका इत्यादिनोक्तं विष्णुरूपेष्टकादेवता इष्टकासंख्या इष्टकापरिमाणं रूपं त्रयं) the three (the bricks, their number, and arrangement. That is, Viṣṇu the Devatā of the bricks, their number, *i.e.*, 360, and their attribute). एतद् Etad, this. विदित्वा Veditvā, having known. यः Yah, who. एवं Evam, thus. विद्वान् Vidvān, the wise, who knows Viṣṇu in the Nāchiketas fire चिनुते Chinute, (निर्वर्तयति) accomplishes. नाचिकेतं Nāchiketam, the Nāchiketa dhyāna who makes the Fire-altar in the shape of a falcon, tortoise, &c., with (the bricks). स Sa, he. मृत्युपाशान् Mṛtyu-pāśān (अथर्धे-अज्ञान-राग-द्वेषादि लक्षणान् यमपाशान्) the death chains, *i.e.*, the wheel of birth and death. पुरतः Purataḥ, first. प्रणोद्य Praṇodyaḥ, thrown off, shaken off. शोकातिगः Śokātigah, passed over sorrow, beyond the reach of grief. मोदते Modate, rejoices स्वर्गलोके Svarga-loke, in the Heaven world, the world of Hari. In Viṣṇu who is essentially all bliss, knowledge and illumination.

18. That wise Three-fold-performer of Nāchiketas sacrifice, who having known these three, thus performs the Nāchiketas meditation,



having thrown off the toils of death lurking in the heart, transcending all sorrows, rejoices in the Lord Viṣṇu, and thus is liberated.—18.

## MANTRA 19.

एष तेऽग्निर्नचिकेतः स्वर्ग्यो यमवृणीथा द्वितीयेन वरेण ।

एतमग्निं तवैव प्रवक्ष्यन्ति जनासस्तृतीयं वरं नचिकेतो वृणीष्व ॥ १९ ॥

एषः Eṣaḥ, this. ते Te, by thy (name will be known). अग्निः Agniḥ fire नचिकेतः Nāchiketaḥ as Nāchiketa fire. स्वर्ग्यः Svargyaḥ (स्वर्गसाधनं) heavenly, leading to Svarga. यम् Yam, which (fire.) अवृणीथाः Avrūṇithāḥ, thou didst ask or choose. द्वितीयेन Dvitiyena, by the second. वरेण Vareṇa, gift, boon. एतम् Etam, this. अग्निम् Agnim, fire. तव Tava, thy, *i.e.*, by thy name alone. एव Eva, only. प्रवक्ष्यन्ति Pravakṣyanti, will call. जनासः Janāsaḥ, people. This is an archaic form of plural. तृतीयं Tṛitiyaṁ, third. वरं Varam, boon. नचिकेतः Nāchiketaḥ, O Nāchiketaḥ. वृणीष्व Vṛṇihṣva, ask, choose.

Note.—O Nāchiketas! to thee this Heavenly Fire has been taught, which thou didst ask by thy second boon. The people will call this Fire by thy name alone. O Nāchiketas, ask the third boon.

19. This heavenly Fire which thou didst ask for in thy second boon, will be known by thy name as Nāchiketa Agni. People will call this by thy name. O Nāchiketas! ask the third boon.—19.

## MANTRA 20.

येयं प्रेते विचिकित्सा मनुष्येऽस्तीत्येके नायमस्तीति चैके ।

एतद्विद्यामनुशिष्टस्त्वयाहं वराणामेष वरस्तृतीयः ॥ २० ॥

या Ya, that which (well-known). इयम् Iyam, this. प्रेते Prete, about the dead and the liberated. The wise say that the God rules not only living but the “dead” and the men who have become fully liberated; the unwise say the “dead” and the “liberated” are not under God’s control. The word preta literally means “gone (ita) fully (pra)” —and thus the “dead” are preta in a secondary sense, for they return after enjoying heaven. विचिकित्सा Vichikitsa, doubt. मनुष्ये Manuṣye, about men (who are dead or liberated.) It should be read along with prete, *i.e.*, प्रेत मनुष्ये about the Preta Men. अस्तिइति एके Asti iti eka, “Is” say one. Some wise one say that there is a God who rules and controls the souls of the dead and the liberated. न अयम् अस्ति इति च एके Na ayam asti iti cha eke, “and it is not” (say) the others. That God is not the ruler of the souls of the liberated. The Liberated is equal to God, and Free. एतद् Etad, this doubt. विद्याम् Vidyām, I may know. अनुशिष्टः Anuśiṣṭaḥ, taught, informed, instructed. त्वया Tvayā, by thee. अहं Aham, I. वराणां Varāṇām, among the boons. एषः Eṣaḥ, this. वरः Varah, boon. Mādhyā’s reading is वृत “chosen.” तृतीयः Tṛitiyaḥ, the third.

*Note.*—There is this doubt, when a man dies, some say that the soul exists, others that it does not. May I know this being taught by thee. Among the boons this is the third. (Sankara).

20. Some say that the God controls the dead and the (liberated) jīvas, others say that He does not. Therefore this doubt has arisen. May I know this being taught by thee. Of the boons, this is the third that I have chosen.—20.

*Note.*—There is this doubt regarding (the condition of the) man in mokṣa, some say there is (still an Individual self or form or centre in Mokṣa) others say it is not. May I learn, being taught by thee, this (true nature of Mokṣa). Of the boons, this is the third.

*Note.*—The meaning generally given to this question is some say that there is such a thing as an ātman, which survives after death, and which is distinct from body, senses, manas, and buddhi, while others say there is no such entity as ātman. This is a subject which we cannot know either through perception or through reasoning, hence the necessity of revelation about it. This interpretation is set aside by the commentator. The question is not about the survival of Personality after death, but about the nature of God and the Liberated jīva, and their inter-relation.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The wise say that the Lord controls the embodied and unembodied the bound as well as the liberated jīvas. The ignorant say that He rules only the living and those souls which are bound, but over the liberated He exercises no control. They are perfectly free. Let me know, O Yama, the true nature of the controller. Teach me this.

That the question is about this Controller, and not about the survival after death, is also clear from mantra 4 of the Fifth Vallī :—"What remains when this soul, the dweller in the body, goes out leaving the sense body (at death); and is freed also from the subtle body (at Mukti). This is that indeed." This question also shows that the Lord dwelling in the Freed Ones is the subject of enquiry. The word there is "Vimuchyamānsya" "completely freed"—that is, the soul that has shaken off even the subtle body. The Mukti alone can be called vimuchyamānam, i. e., vīśeṣa-mōchanam : merely physical death is not called vimuchyamānam. Of course, Yama in I. 25, says "do not ask me about death (maraṇam)." But that does not show that Nachiketas asked about ordinary death. The word maraṇam or death is applied to the Freed Souls also for they had been under the control of death. In V. 41 there are two epithets used, visramṣamānam and vimuchyamānam—the first means, to throw off the dense body, the latter to discard the subtle body. If both meant leaving off the dense body, there would be tautology. So the use of these two epithets in that verse also proves that the enquiry really refers to Muktas and not the ordinary dead.

[The second and the third questions both relate to the mystery of the Lord. Yama answers the second question very promptly, but the third he answers with great reluctance.] The reason for this is thus given in the Tattva-Sāra :—"A person who knows the Supreme Self in a general way, as residing in Agni, but does not know the Lord particularly, as residing in the heart of all jīvas even when they are freed, and who is ignorant of the fact that the Lord is also always the controller of all Mukta Jīvas and that He possesses super-relatively excellent qualities—a person who is thus ignorant of the greatness of Hari does not get Mukti. Therefore Yama answers the third question with great reluctance, in order to show that the question implies a great mystery. Still by knowing the Lord as residing in Agni there accrues an increase of happiness in the Mukta state. Therefore the third question is separately put."

*Note.*—The second and the third questions both relate to the Lord: but the knowledge of the Lord as the indwelling spirit of Fire does not alone lead to Mukti, hence the necessity of the third question. It is the knowledge of the super-excellent qualities of the Lord as described in answer to the third question, and the knowledge that He is the Controller of the Mukta Jīvas also, that leads to salvation. In the state of Mukti there is happiness, but this happiness is considerably enhanced if one possesses the knowledge implied in the second question also. In Valli 5, Mantra 7, the Śruti recites:—"Some jīvas ready for birth go into the womb and obtain a body, others enter into immoveable object, according to their action and their knowledge." Then the Śruti goes on to declare in the next Mantra:—"He the Lord who is awake in those who sleep, shaping one desired object after another—that is the bright, that is Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal."

This also indicates that the Lord dwells in the jīvas; and as this is said in answer to the question put in Mantra V. 4, we conclude that the question there also was about the Lord and His control over the jīvas, both bound and free. Otherwise there would be no relevancy between the question and the answer. In the third boon of Nāchiketas the question relates to Mukta Jīvas only, while in V. 4. the question refers to all jīvas whether bound or free; in the third boon *येनं प्रेते* &c., the word used is *prete*, which means the 'dead' as well as 'Mukta.' So that question is confined to the enquiry whether the Lord controls the 'dead' and the 'free': while the question in V. 4 relates to jīvas in general, whether alive, dead or free. Thus there is no contradiction between these two.

In V. 6 also Yama says "Now I shall tell thee about that mysterious ancient Brahman how He, the Supreme, governs the dying and the dead." The same idea is more definitely expressed in the Brahmaṇḍa Purāṇa:—"The mysterious Supreme Brahman, though dwelling in the dying and decaying bodies of the jīvas yet He is awake in all the jīvas whether they be asleep or not."

#### MANTRA 21.

देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं पुरा न हि सुविज्ञेयमगुरेष धर्मः ।

अन्यं वरं नचिकेतो वृणीष्व मा मोपरोत्सीरति मा सृजैनम् ॥२१॥

देवैः Devaiḥ, by the Gods, by the sages. अत्र Atra, here, with regard to this matter, the subject of thy question whether the liberated are absolutely 'free' or still remain under the control of God. अपि Api, also. विचिकित्सितं, doubtful, undecided. पुरा Purā, before, in former times. न Na, not. हि Hi, because. सुज्ञेयम् Sujñeyam or सुज्ञेयः well-understood or easily understood. अणुः Aṇuḥ, subtle. एष Eṣa, this Atmā. धर्मः Dharmah, the upholder—the Lord *upholds* or is *Dharaṇa* of all, therefore He is called Dharma. अन्यं Anyam, other. वरं Varam, boon. नचिकेतः Nachiketas, O Nachiketas. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. मा Ma, (मां) me. The two मा both denote negation in a strong and double form, do not press, *i. e.*, do not press. मा Ma, not. उपरोत्सीः Uparotsiḥ, press as the creditor presses the debtor to discharge the promise. अति Ati, an upasarga to be connected with सृज। मा Ma (मां प्रति) to me, not. सृज Sṛija or अति-सृज let go this boon. एनम् Enam, this boon.

21. "This (question) was left undecided even by the gods of old, because it is not of easy comprehension. This God is subtle (and of un-

manifested nature). O Nachiketas ! ask any other boon. Do not press me. Free me from this (pledge of answering thee).—21.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "Dharma" here means the supporter, He who upholds all the worlds.

Note.—About this the devas, even of yore had their doubt because it is not easy of understanding because this Lord is very subtle. O Nachiketas ! ask another boon, do not press me ; let go to me this boon.

MANTARA 22.

देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं किल त्वं च मृत्यो यन्न सुविज्ञेयमात्थ ।

वक्ता चास्य त्वादृगन्यो न लभ्यो नान्यो वरस्तुल्य एतस्य कश्चित्॥२२

देवैः Devaiḥ, by the Gods. अत्र Atra, in this matter. अपि Api, even. विचिकित्सितं Vichikitisitam, doubtful or had doubted. किल Kila, verily. I hear from Thee, O Death, that devas had even doubted about it. त्वं Tvam, thou. च Cha, and. मृत्यो Mṛityo, O Death. यत् Yat, because. न Na, not. सुज्ञेयं Sujñeyam, well understood. The nature of the Lord is not easy to understand. आत्थ Âtha, sayest. वक्ता Vaktā, speaker, teacher. च Cha, and. अस्य Asya, of this or the subject of my question. त्वादृक् Tvādrīk, like Thee. अन्यः Anyaḥ, another. न Na, not. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, to be found even after search among the learned. न अन्यः Na Anayaḥ, not any other. वरः Varah, boon. तुल्यः Tulyaḥ, equal, like. एतस्य Etasya, of this. कश्चित् Kaśchit, whatsoever.

22. O Death ! because even thou sayest 'the devas even verily had doubts about this and it is not easy of understanding'—(therefore that is the boon which I ask), because there can not be found a teacher like thee, nor is there any other boon equal to it.—22.

Note.—(Nachiketa said) O Death about this certainly of old the devas even were in doubt and thou also sayest that it is not easy of understanding : of this truth, a speaker like thee no other can be obtained, therefore, like this there is no other boon.

MANTRA 23.

शतायुषः पुत्रपौत्रान्वृणीष्व बहून्पशून्हस्तिहिरण्यमश्वान् ।

भूमेर्महदायतनं वृणीष्व स्वयं च जीव शरदो यावदिच्छसि ॥ २३ ॥

शतायुषः Śatāyusaḥ, centenarian, or who lives hundred years. पुत्र-पौत्रान् Putra-pautrān, sons and grandsons. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. बहून् Bahūn, many. पशून् Paśūn, cattle. हस्ति Hasti, elephants. हिरण्यम् Hiraṇyam, gold. अश्वान् Aśvān, horses. भूमेः Bhūmeḥ, in the earth : the ablative case here has the force of the locative. महद् Mahat, wide, very broad. आयतनं Âyataṇam, abode, that is, an empire. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. स्वयं Svayam, thyself. च Cha, and. जीव Jīva, live (thou). शरदः Śaradaḥ, autumns or rains. यावत् Yavat, as long as. इच्छसि Ichchasi, thou wishest to live.

23.—(Yama said) choose sons and grandsons living for a hundred years ; choose many animals, horses, elephants and gold. Choose a wide

empire on earth and live thou thyself as many autumns as thou desirest.—23.

## MANTRA 24.

एतत्तुल्यं यदि मन्यसे वरं वृणीष्व वित्तं चिरजीविकां च ।

महाभूमौ नचिकेतस्त्वमेधि कामानां त्वा कामभाजं करोमि ॥२४॥

एतद्, Etat, this. तुल्यं Tulyam, equal to, like. यदि Yadi, if. मन्यसे Manyase, thou thinkest. वरं Varam, a boon. वृणीष्व Vṛṇiṣva, choose. वित्तं Vittam, wealth. चिरजीविकां च Chira-jīvikām cha, and the means of living long or long life. महाभूमौ Mahā-bhūmau, king of a mighty empire. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas ! त्वम् Tvam, thou. एधि Edhi (भव or M. वर्धस्व) be (Imperative of अस to be). "Be thou (born or a king) in a big (or) sacred land." Or the word "edhi" may be derived from एध 'to increase' and then, एधि would mean वर्धस्व 'increase,' that is 'be thou prosperous as ruler of a great empire. कामानां kāmānām मध्ये of desires (divine and human), amongst those who are wished for. त्वा Tvā, thee. कामभाजं Kama-bhājam, enjoyer, sharing in desires, worthy of having objects of desire, a sharer amongst those who are desired, i. e., One of the "adored" or "desired ones" of earth. करोमि Karomi, I make (for I am One whose will is never frustrated).

24—If thou thinkest (there is) any other boon like this, choose that also. Choose wealth and long life, O Nachiketa, be thou a king of wide world. I shall make thee an object of desire even to those whom the world desires.—24.

## MANTRA 25.

ये ये कामा दुर्लभा मर्त्यलोके सर्वान्कामाश्छन्दतः प्रार्थयस्व ।

इमा रामाः सरथाः सतूर्या नहीदृशा लम्भनीया मनुष्यैः ।

आभिर्मत्प्रत्ताभिः परिचारयस्व नचिकेतो मरणं मानुषाक्षीः ॥२५॥

ये ये Ye Ye, what what, i. e., what-so-ever. कामाः Kāmāḥ, objects of desire or solicitation. दुर्लभाः Durlabhāḥ, difficult of attainment. मर्त्यलोके Martya-loke, in the mortal world, in the Bhūr-loke or in the human body. सर्वान् Sarvān, all those. कामान् Kāmān, desires (or objects of desire and solicitation). छन्दतः Chhandataḥ, as desired, according to (thy) measure, as wished. प्रार्थयस्व Prārthayasva, ask thou. इमाः Imāḥ, these. रामाः Rāmāḥ, women, lit., delight-givers, charmers, fair maidens. सरथाः Sa-rathāḥ, with chariots, or seated on chariots. सतूर्याः Sa-tūryāḥ, playing on musical instruments. न Na, not. हि Hi, verily. ईदृशाः Īdṛśāḥ or ईदृशी Īdṛśī, like these. लम्भनीयाः Lambhanīyāḥ, to be obtained, to be got. मनुष्यैः Manuṣyāiḥ, by men (or mortals). आभिः Ābhiḥ, by these, dānśels. मत् प्रत्ताभिः Mat prattābhiḥ, by me given. परिचारयस्व Parichārayasva, be served by them, cause them to wait on thee. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas मरणं

Marāṇam, death (the question relating to the nature of God as He is among the dead and dying). About the dead and liberated persons and the Lord living in and guiding them. मा अनुप्राक्षीः Mā anuprākṣīḥ, thou shouldst not ask, do not ask.

25.—Whatever desires are difficult of attainment in the mortal body, all those desires, fully mayst thou ask. Take these—fair maidens seated on chariots and playing on musical instruments, men verily cannot get like them. Be thou served by these given by me, O Nachiketas! Do not enquire about the Lord of death and life.—25.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The words marāṇam mānuprākṣīḥ mean do not press me to tell thee about the Lord who controls the dying. The word marāṇam does not mean death here, but the dying.

MANTRA 26.

श्वो भावा मर्त्यस्य यदन्तकैतत्सर्वेन्द्रियाणां जरयन्ति तेजः ।

अपि सर्वं जीवितमल्पमेव तवैव वाहास्तव नृत्यगीते ॥ २६ ॥

श्वः Śvaḥ, to-morrow (whether they will or will not last till to-morrow; things whose existence is so doubtful.) श्वः अभावो येषां “not lasting till to-morrow.” अभावः Abhavaḥ not-lasting; not-existing, not stable, transitory, which do not last till to-morrow. मर्त्यस्य Martyasya, of the mortal (man). यत् Yat, because of these, all these. अन्तक Antaka, O Ender, O Death! एतत् Etat, this, these sons, &c, Singular for Plural. सर्वेन्द्रियाणां Sarvendriyāṇām, of all the senses. जरयन्ति Jarayanti (they) cause decay, wear out; exhaust; take away. The effort in preserving these objects of enjoyment causes the decay of the vigour of all senses. The apsaras, &c., and other sensual enjoyments are all evil. तेजः Tajaḥ, vigour. अपि Api, also. सर्वम् Sarvam, all, जीवितम् Jīvitam, life, “all life”—even æonic life, living for a Kalpa. अल्पम् Alpam, short. एव Eva, even. तव Tava, thy. एव Eva, even. वाहाः Vāhāḥ, chariots. तव Tava, thine. नृत्यगीते or नृत्यगीतं Nṛitya-gīte or Nṛityagītam, dancing and singing (let be).

26. O End-maker, all these enjoyments are transitory. They cause decay of the senses of man. The longest life is indeed short. Let thy vehicles, thy dancers and singers remain with thee.—26.

MANTRA 27.

न वित्तेनऽतर्पणीयो मनुष्यो लप्स्यामहे वित्तमद्राक्ष्मचेत्त्वा ।

जीविष्यामो यावदीशिष्यसि त्वं वरस्तु मे वरणीयः स एव ॥ २७ ॥

न Na, not. वित्तेन Vittenā, by wealth. तर्पणीयः Tarpṇīyaḥ, satisfied, made happy. मनुष्यः Manuṣyaḥ, man. लप्स्यामहे Lapsyāmahe, we shall obtain. वित्तं Vittaṁ, wealth. अद्राक्ष्म Adrākṣma, when we have seen. चेत् Chet, if. If or

when we have seen thee, then certainly we shall get wealth, for life, wealth, &c, are secondary rewards that necessarily follow the sight of a Great One like Thee—they need not be asked for separately. Where is the difficulty in obtaining wealth when we have had the good fortune of seeing Thee, which is more difficult. त्वा Tvā, thee. जीविष्यामः Jivīṣyāmaḥ, we shall live. यावद् Yāvād, so long (as on the post of Yama art thou the occupant. So long as of my life, thou art the lord, up to that time I shall live : for thou art the lord of life.) ईशिष्यसि Īśiṣyasi, thou wilt rule (thou remainest lord, or art lord of my life). So long as thou holdest the office of Yama. So long as the lordly authority of Yama is vested in thee, there is no one who can take away our life, by disregarding thy command. त्वं Tvam, thou. वरः Varah, boon. तु Tu, only, verily. मे Me, mine. वरणीयः Varaṇīyaḥ, to be chosen. स Sa, that which I have already asked. एव Eva, indeed.

27. No man is ever satisfied with wealth. When we have seen thee, we shall obtain wealth. We shall live, so long as thou rulest (as Yama). So that indeed is the boon chosen by me, I ask no other boon.—27.

MANTRA 28.

अजीर्यताममृतानामुपेत्य जीर्यन्मर्त्यः क्वधःस्थः प्रजानन् ।  
अभिध्यायन्वर्णरतिप्रमोदानतिदीर्घे जीविते को रमेत ॥ २८ ॥

अजीर्यताम् Ajīryatām, of not-decaying, free from decay. अमृतानां Amṛitānām, of the immortals, of the Devas : free from death. उपेत्य Upetya, having reached (the company), having approached. जीर्यन् Jīryan, (जरामरणवान्) decaying by not receiving teaching about the Lord. मर्त्यः Martyaḥ, mortal. Where (is) down going. Going to regions of darkness. क्व = Where, अधःस्थः = has been drawn down. Where has the man who has approached the Immortals ever fallen down? Never. He always becomes or remains great and undecaying. प्रजानन् Prajānan, knowing. It may qualify "martya" or Yama; () wise one. अभिध्यायन् Abhi-dhyāyan, reflecting over, meditating over, pondering on. Remembering. Wisely understanding. वर्ण Varṇa, colour, beauty. रति Rati, play, love, the pleasure derived from sensual gratification. प्रमोदात् Pramodān, pleasures. Or the pleasures of music (varṇa) and sports (rati). अतिदीर्घे Atidīrghē, in a prolonged. जीविते Jivite, living. को रमेत Kaḥ rameta, who delights.

Reaching the presence of the undecaying and the undying and (knowing that higher gifts can be obtained from them than wealth, &c.) how a decaying mortal, a denizen of the lower sphere, (can ask lower gifts)? Who can delight in long life while contemplating (the transitory nature of) the pleasures of beauty and love (Sankara).

Knowing (the nature of the Muktas who are) free from decay and death, how can the decaying Mortal, who has realized (his own imperfections), put any faith in these (apsaras) constantly meditating over the Radiant Form, the Bliss-of union, who can find joy even in the longest (earthly) life. (Ramanuja School).

28. O wise Yama! Having (once) approached (the vicinity) of the Undecaying and the Undying where (has ever) a decaying mortal been

drawn down? (Even a long life is not desirable for) remembering (the bye-gone) beauty, pleasures and joy (of dead beloved ones) who can find happiness in a long life?—28. •

MANTRA 29.

यस्मिन्निदं विचिकित्सन्ति मृत्यो यत्साम्पराये महति ब्रूहि नस्तत् ।  
योऽयं वरो गूढमनुप्रविष्टो नान्यं तस्मान्नचिकेता वृणीते ॥ २९ ॥

यस्मिन् Yasmin, in which, about which. इदं Idam, such, this, (doubt : whether there is such ruler of the dead and the liberated). विचिकित्सन्ति Vichikitsanti, people make enquiry or raise doubt. मृत्यो Mṛityo, O Death ! यत् Yat, what. (Madhva has not this यत् in his text). साम्पराये Sāmparāye, in the Mukti, In liberation. Hereafter Blessing. महति Mahati, in the great. ब्रूहि Brūhi, say, teach. नः Naḥ, to us. तत् Tat, that i.e., the essential form of the Lord who rules the dead and the liberated. यः Yaḥ, what, as. अयम् Ayam, this. वरः Varah, boon. गूढं Gūḍham, occult, deep, secret, hidden. अनुप्रविष्टः Anupraviṣṭaḥ, has entered or attained, or is related to. न Na, not. अन्य Anyam, any other (boon). तस्मात् Tasmāt, than that (boon); or therefore. नचिकेता Nachiketā, Nachiketas. वृणीते Vṛṇite, chooses.

29. O Death, as with regards to the Great Beatitude (the condition of Mukti), they have raised this doubt, that indeed tell thou to us. As this boon relates to the Hidden, therefore, Nachiketas does not choose any other boon.—29.

About which (people) have raised such doubts, that (God) indeed, O Death, reveal thou to us (that we may get) the Supreme Liberation. As (the subject of) this boon has been kept a secret (so long), therefore, no other boon does Nachiketa choose.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words Mahati sāmparāyo mean the Great Blessing, i. e., the Mukti.

इति प्रथमेऽध्याये प्रथमा वल्ली ॥ १ ॥



## SECOND VALLI.

### MANTRA 1.

अन्यच्छ्रेयोऽन्यदुतैव प्रेयस्ते उभे नानार्थे पुरुषसिनीतः ।

तयोः श्रेय आददानस्य साधु भवति हीयतेऽर्थाद्वा उ प्रेयो वृणीते ॥१॥

अन्यत् Anyat, other, different. श्रेयः Śreyah, good, the most praiseworthy, the knowledge of Brahman. The Brahma Vidya, because it brings about liberation (niḥśreyaṣ). अन्यत् Anyat, different, other. उत Uta, also, and. एव Eva or इव Iva, as if, alone. प्रेयः Preyaḥ, pleasant, the objects that give pleasure such as wife, children, &c. ते Te, these two (the good and the pleasant). उभे Ūbhe, both. नानार्थे Nānārthe, different objects, such as liberation and bondage. पुरुषं Puruṣam, the embodied soul, the jiva. सिनीतः Sinitaḥ, bind. तयोः Tayoh, of these two (good and pleasant). श्रेयः Śreyah, the good (the Brahma-Vidya). आददानस्य Ādadānasya, of him who accepts, who clings. साधु Sādhu, mukti or emancipation, (literally) well, auspiciousness, freedom from rebirth and worldly existence. भवति Bhavati, is or becomes. हीयते Hiyate, misses, loses or becomes low (is bound in the chains of rebirth). अर्थान् Arthāt, end, the supreme object of man, the Eternal, the Mukti. यः Yaḥ, who. उ U, indeed. प्रेयः Preyaḥ, pleasant, (wife, children, &c.) वृणीते Vṛiṇīte, chooses.

1. Different is the Good and different indeed is the Pleasant; both these towards diverse objects draw down the man. Of these two, for him who accepts the Good, there is freedom; but he who chooses the Pleasant, misses the end.—30.

### MANTRA 2.

श्रेयश्च प्रेयश्च मनुष्यमेतस्तौ संपरीत्य विविनक्ति धीरः ।

श्रेयो हि धीरोऽभिप्रेयसो वृणीते प्रेयो मन्दो योगक्षेमान् वृणीते ॥२॥

श्रेयस् Śreyas, good. च Cha, and. प्रेयः Preyaḥ, pleasant. च Cha, and. मनुष्यम् Manuṣyam, (पुरुषं) mīn. एतः Etaḥ, (आ इतः It is a compound verb; the upsarga आ is added to the present 3rd pers. Dual इतः from इ "to go") approach. तौ Tau, these two (the good and the pleasant, the Brahma Vidya and the Kāma objects) Dharma and Adharma. संपरीत्य Samparītya, fully understanding, reflecting with mind, fully knowing. literally going round about; examining. विविनक्ति Vivinakti, separates, distinguishes (that the Good causes liberation, and the Pleasant causes bondage). धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise the discriminating one. श्रेयः Śreyah, the good, the Brahma-Vidya. हि Hi, only. Madhva does not read it. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise one. अभि (वृणीते) Abhi, an upasarga to be joined to the verb Vṛiṇīte. According to Madhva it governs the

noun preyaśah and means अवज्ञाय "rejecting" प्रेयसः Preyaśah, the pleasant. वृणीते Vṛṇīte, chooses. प्रेयः Preyaḥ, the pleasant. मन्दः Mandah, the dull, the man of small understanding, devoid of discrimination. योगक्षेमात् or न् Yoga-kṣemāt or Yoga-kṣemān, acquisition (of new wealth) and preservation of the old; the path of saṃsāra. वृणीते Vṛṇīte, chooses.

2. The Good and the Pleasant both, through past causes, approach the jīva. The wise fully examining them, distinguishes (them). The wise chooses the Good over the Pleasant. The ordinary man chooses the Pleasant objects and their acquisition and preservation.—31.

MANTRA 3.

स त्वं प्रियान्प्रियरूपांश्च कामानभिध्यायन्नचिकेतोऽत्यस्त्राक्षीः ।  
नैतांश्चङ्कुकां वित्तमयीमवाप्तो यस्यां मज्जन्ति बहवो मनुष्याः ॥३॥

स Sa, he (merely emphatic, not to be translated). त्वं Tvam, thou. प्रियान् Priyān, the pleasures, (objects, like sons and wives.) प्रियरूपान् Priya rūpān, which are delightful and attractive, seeming pleasant (such as apsaras, &c. or houses, gardens, &c.) च Cha, and. कामान् Kāmān, desires, pleasures, objects of desires. अभिध्यायन् Abhi-dhyāyan, reflecting, meditating, pondering, thinking over (their transitoriness and worthlessness). नाचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas! अत्यस्त्राक्षीः Atya-srākṣīḥ, hast rejected, dismissed. [अन्यत्प्राक्षीः Anyat-prākṣīḥ, (अन्यत् = बद्धस्वरूपं, प्राक्षीः = अग्राक्षीः ॥ प्रथमान् आसि, अ omitted as a Vedic irregularity) thou didst ask the other (about Brahman). न Na, not. एतां Etām, this. चङ्कुकां Śṛṅkāṃ, the chain, the fetters. वित्तमयी Vittamayim, golden. अवाप्तः Avāptaḥ, didst accept. यस्यां Yasyām, in which (chain), by which fetters. मज्जन्ति Majjanti, sink, fall, or are attached, bind themselves. बहवः Bahavaḥ, many. मनुष्याः Manuṣyāḥ, men. Many men bind themselves willingly in those golden fetters.

3. O Nachiketas! Thou having pondered over all desires—the attractive forms, hast renounced them. Thou didst not accept the golden fetters with which many a man binds himself voluntarily.—32.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Śṛṅkāṃ means fetters.

Note.—In Mantra I, 16 the word Śṛṅkāṃ was already explained as a nocklace or a chain. Where was the necessity of explaining this word here again? The Śṛṅkā there was a golden chain given by Yama to Nachiketas and the latter had accepted that as an additional gift. But it could not be the same Śṛṅkāṃ referred to here; for here Yama speaks of a Śṛṅkāṃ which Nachiketas had rejected. Therefore the Śṛṅkāṃ of this verse has a different meaning from that of I. 16. It means the fetters of pleasure which bind the unthinking humanity.

MANTRA 4.

दूरमेते विपरीते विष्णुची अविद्या या च विद्येति ज्ञाता ।  
विद्याभीप्सिनं नचिकेतसं मन्ये न त्वा कामा बहवो लोलुपन्तः ॥४॥

दूरम् Dūram, wide apart, distant, separated from one another by a great interval. एते Ete, these two. विपरीते Viparīte, contradictory, opposite, leading to different points. विषूची Viśūcī, pointing to different directions, going to contrary directions. अविद्या Avidyā, ignorance (objects of pleasure). या Yā, what. च Cha, and. विद्या इति Vidyā iti, Wisdom (leading to emancipation). That which is avidyā, *i.e.*, other than vidyā, known as a means of attaining temporal pleasures, and that which is vidyā, these two are far apart. ज्ञाता Jñātā, is known (by the wise.) विद्या-अभीपूतिनं or तं Vidyā-abhīpsitam or tam, Wisdom—desirer, Seeker of knowledge. नाचिकेतस Nachiketasam, Nachiketa. मन्ये Manye, I think, I believe or know. न Na, not. त्वा Tvā, thee. कामाः Kāmāḥ, desires (like Apsaras, &c.) बहवः Bahavaḥ, many. अलोलुपन्त or लोलुपन्तः Alolupanta or lolupantaḥ, tear away, causing expectation or desire, *i.e.*, the various Kāmās did not produce any desire in thee, did not attract thee away from the Path of the Good.

1. These two, Avidyā and what is known as Vidyā, are distant and wide apart from each other, opposing and different-pointed. I think Nachiketas to be a seeker of wisdom, for all these temptations did not move thee —33.

## MANTRA 5.

अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्तमानाः स्वयं धीराः पण्डितमन्यमानाः ।

दन्द्रम्यमाणाः परियन्ति मूढा अन्धेनैव नीयमाना यथान्धाः ॥५॥

अविद्यायाम् Avidyāyam, in ignorance, in objects like sons, wives, &c. अन्तरे Antare, midst. वर्तमानाः Vartamānāḥ, dwelling, being surrounded. स्वयं Svayam, themselves. धीराः Dhīrah, wise (saying 'we alone are wise'), wise in their own conceit. पण्डितम् Paṇḍitam, learned in scriptures. मन्यमानाः Manyamānāḥ, considering (puffed up with vain knowledge). दन्द्रम्यमाणाः Dandramyamāṇāḥ, going crooked, staggering to and fro. परियन्ति Pari-yanti, go round and round, wander. मूढाः Mūḍhāḥ, the fools, non-discriminating. अन्धेन Andhena, by the blind. एव Eva, indeed. नीयमानाः Niyamānāḥ, led. यथा Yathā, as. अन्धाः Audhāḥ, blind men.

5. Dwelling in the midst of Ignorance, but thinking themselves wise and learned, the fools wander about hither and thither, as blind men led by the blind.—34.

## MANTRA 6.

न सांपरायः प्रतिभाति बालं प्रमाद्यन्तं वित्तमोहेन मूढम् ।

अयं लोको नास्ति पर इति मानी पुनः पुनर्वशमापद्यते मे ॥६॥

न Na, not. सांपरायः Sāmparāyah, the mokṣa, and the Lord. The God as the means of that mokṣa or liberation. प्रतिभाति Prati-bhāti, appears, manifests, (God does not become the object of knowledge). बाले Bāla, the child, or who

is like a child (ignorant and non-discriminating). प्रमाद्यन्तं Pramādyantam, acting carelessly ; heedless, whose mind is attached to sons, &c. वित्तमोहेन Vitta-mohena, by the delusion of wealth. मूढं Mūḍham, deluded (surrounded or enwrapped in Tamas) अयं Ayam, this (visible consisting of wife, food, drink, &c) लोकः Lokah, region, world. न अस्ति Na asti, there is no परः Parah, the other. The invisible world. इति Iti, thus. मानी Mānī, thinking. पुनः पुनः Punaḥ punaḥ, again and again. वशं Vaśam, control, sway. आपद्यते Āpadyate, falls. मे Me, my.

6. The way to the supreme Liberation does not appear to the child deluded by the illusion of wealth and acting carelessly. He who thinks that this world only exists and not the other, falls again and again under my control.—35.

MANTRA 7.

श्रवणायापि बहुभिर्यो न लभ्यः शृण्वन्तोऽपि बहवो यं न विद्युः ।  
आश्चर्यो वक्ता कुशलोऽस्य लब्धाश्चर्यो ज्ञाता कुशलानुशिष्टः ॥७॥

श्रवणाय Śravaṇāya, for the sake of hearing, to hear. What does not become object of knowledge produced by hearing. Many persons have not the good fortune of having heard even of the Supreme or the Supreme liberation. अपि Api, even. बहुभिः Bahubhiḥ, by many, to many. यः Yaḥ, who (the God called here the Sāmparāya, or Liberator or Here-after). The Supreme Self. न लभ्यः Na labhyaḥ, not become the object of knowledge. शृण्वन्तः अपि Śṛiṇvantaḥ api, even hearing ; Madhva does not read api. बहवः Bahavaḥ, many (others). यं Yam, whom (the Ātman). न विद्युः Na Vidyūḥ, did not know (fully or rightly) आश्चर्यः Aścharyaḥ, wonderful, difficult to obtain : rare. वक्ता Vaktā, the speaker who teaches (Him as He really is). कुशलः Kuśalaḥ, able, competent (is the person who after hearing of Ātman finds it) अस्य Asya, his, of the Supreme Ātman. लब्धा Labdhā, finder. आश्चर्यः Aścharyaḥ, wonderful. ज्ञाता Jñātā, knower, he who comprehends. कुशलानुशिष्टः Kuśalā-nuṣiṣṭaḥ, taught by an able teacher, taught properly or ably.

7. To many the Lord is not even an object of hearing, while many who have heard of Him do not know Him fully. Rare is the teacher, and able is His finder. Rare is the knower, even when taught properly.—36.

MANTRA 8.

न नरेणावरेण प्रोक्त एष सुविज्ञेयो बहुधा चिन्त्यमानः ।  
अनन्यप्रोक्ते गतिरत्र नास्त्यणीयान्द्वयतर्क्यमणुप्रमाणात् ॥८॥

न Na, not. नरेण Nareṇa, by a sectarian man, by a bigot or a prejudiced man. अवरेण Avareṇa by an inferior, by a person of uncultured intellect. By a person who studies Vedānta merely to acquire learning, not realisation. Madhva's reading is. अवरः Avaraḥ, not excellent. The teaching of a bigot is always an-

avarah proktaḥ inferior teaching. They always laud their particular deity such as Sūrya, Gaṇapati, &c., and say Viṣṇu is inferior to these. प्रोक्तः Proktaḥ, taught, teaching, description. एष Eṣa, this (self). सुज्ञेयः Sujñeyah or सुविज्ञेयः Suvijñeyah, able to be understood well and completely, well understood, easy to be known. बहुधा Bahudhā, full of many qualities. The Lord possesses many and diverse qualities, because He is All Full. चिन्त्यमानः Chintyamānaḥ, has been thought upon by the scriptures, &c., conceived by the Veda. अन्य-प्रोक्ते Ananya-prokte, not-another-taught, a teacher who does not see another, any thing (separate from himself), who imagines "I am not other than Brahman," who does not know that he is another and Brahman is different from him. An Advaitin. A pantheist. An Idealist. गतिः Gatiḥ, entrance, going, i.e., full knowledge. अत्र Atra (here) in regard to Brahman. न अस्ति Na asti, is not. अणीयान् Aṇīyān, smaller. The Lord is smaller than the jīva whose size is aṇu (atom). हि Hi, verily, because. अतर्क्यम् Atarkyam, not to be argued upon, not subject of inference, inconceivable. अणु-प्रमाणात् Aṇu-pramāṇāt, than the jīva, the jīva is called so, because it is of the measure of an atom. Its size is an atom.

8. The Lord cannot be well understood, when taught by a sectarian, for he describes Him as inferior to his own deity. The Lord, however, is full of all qualities and has been so conceived by the Vedas. Nor is the true knowledge of him obtained when taught by an Ananya (Pantheist or an Idealist). The Lord is smaller than the jīva whose size is that of an atom. He is inconceivable.—37.

*Note.*—It is not understood well when taught by a person of Lower Intellect, for it has been diversely discussed (by such scholars without coming to any satisfactory conclusion). When taught by a non-spiritual teacher, there is no going into (understanding) it. Because it is subtler than the measure of an atom, and not to be argued.

The sentence ananya prokte gatiḥ atra nāsti, has been the subject of different explanations. Śaṅkara gives the following four explanations :—

1. Ananya—one who does not see another, who sees all as one, an Advaitin. Gatiḥ = doubt. "When taught by an Advaitin, there is left no doubt about it."

2. Ananya—not—another, not different from Brahma, the ātmā being the same as Brahma. Gatiḥ—knowledge or object of knowledge. "When taught as non-different from Brahma, then there remains no other object of knowledge here"—for that is the highest state of knowledge when the unity of the self is realised.

3. Or gatiḥ may mean Samsara gatiḥ, going the round of transmigration. "When the non-otherness is taught then there is no coming back here."

4. Or the word might be agatiḥ, "want of penetration or comprehension." "When taught (by a teacher who has realised) the non-otherness, then there is no want of comprehension here." For such a teacher does not merely teach by words, but opens the interior faculty of the hearer, by which he is made capable of understanding the non-duality.

According to Madhva School, this verse means : When taught by a learned but not a (jñāni) person, it is inferior teaching, because it has been diversely discussed and is not easy of understanding. But when taught by a non-difference-seer (an Advaitin), there is no knowledge at all (not even of an inferior kind) about it. It is subtler than the measure

of an atom (and therefore is not subject of perception); It is not to be understood by reasoning (and therefore not subject of inference).

The word "anya" should be taken in this verse in the same sense, as in the next verse. There Śāṅkara explains अन्य to mean a teacher versed in scriptures (āgamas) not merely a scholar and a sophist, but a student of sacred science. Ananya अनन्य therefore would mean, a person other than such a teacher; a mere learned man, a non-spiritual teacher. Madhva is consistent in both verses—in verse 9 he takes anya to mean "another"—i.e., one who knows himself other than or separate from Brahman. In verse 8, therefore, "ananya" means one who identifies himself with Brahman.

The Rāmānuja School explanation is "The understanding (ava-gatiḥ) which a person gets about the Âtmā, when taught by a person who has realised Brahman and Âtmā, is impossible to be attained when taught by a person of lower capacity. Or, when taught by a person who has realised Brahman and Âtmā, then there is no wandering (gatiḥ) in Samsara. Or ananya may mean not other, i.e., one's own self, i.e., when one tries to learn it by his own effort, he cannot enter into it. Or *ananya* may refer to *avara* of the first line: when taught by a lower mind there is no understanding of it."

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word Ananya means "he who does not realise that the Lord is separate (anya) and he is separate (anya)." If such a person teaches another, then there is no understanding of Brahman. Gatiḥ means knowledge. (In other words, the teaching of a person who is a monist, and does not know the difference between jīva and the Lord, and thinks them to be identical is unfructuous.) While if the "anya" or the person who realises that he is separate from the Lord, declares Brahman then there is understanding of Brahman: as the mantra (II. 9) says: "when declared by an Anya, there is clear knowledge, O dear." So also in the Brahma Vaiivarta Purāṇa:—"The man who does not know the difference between the jīvas and Viṣṇu, and those also who follow the teachings of such a person, can never get Supreme wisdom—jñānam—so long as they entertain this erroneous notion."

#### MANTRA 9.

नैषा तर्केण मतिरापनेया प्रोक्तान्येनैव सुज्ञानाय प्रेष्ठ ।

यां त्वमापः सत्यधृतिर्बतासि त्वाद्भूतो भूयान्नचिकेतः प्रष्टा ॥६॥

न Na, not. एषा Eṣā, this (understanding or belief about Brahman.) तर्केण Tarkeṇa, by argument (evolved out of one's own brain, untaught by a spiritual teacher). मतिः Matiḥ, belief. आपनेया Āpaneyā, to be destroyed. There are two propositions here आ and अप added to the verb नेया. They are of opposite meanings and so cannot be applied simultaneously to नेया and should be applied separately. The result is that we get two verbs आनेया and अपनेया āneyā =bring about: apneyā=to destroy. The belief about Brahman is not to be brought about by reasoning nor set aside by reasoning. प्रोक्ता Proktā, declared, taught. अन्येन Anyena, by another, by a Theist as opposed to a pantheist or an idealist. By a person who knows "I am other than Brahman." एव Eva, verily, even. सुज्ञानाय Sujñānāya, for realisation or Sakṣātkāra, full understanding or easy to understand, to realise. प्रेष्ठ Preṣṭha, O dearest. यां Yām, which (doctrine or belief). त्वं Tvam, thou. आपः Āpaḥ, hast obtained. सत्य-धृतिः Satya-dhṛitiḥ, true resolve, fixed in truth, whose patience is never shaken. बत Bata, oh! an

exclamation of wonder. असि Asi, thou art. त्वा-दृक् Tvāḍṛik, like thee. नो भूयात् No bhūyāt, there will not be. नाचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas. प्रष्टा Praṣṭā, questioner.

9. This belief which thou hast got, can not be brought about nor destroyed by argument. When taught by the True Teacher the Self becomes easily realised. O dearest ! strong is thy resolution. Inquirers like thee, O Nachiketas ! are not many.—38.

MANTRA 10.

जानाम्यहं शेवधिरित्यनित्यं न ह्यध्रुवैः प्राप्यते हि ध्रुवं तत् ।  
ततो मया नाचिकेतश्चितोऽग्निरनित्यैर्द्रव्यैः प्राप्तवानस्मि नित्यम्॥१०

जानामि अहं Jānāmi abam, I know. शेवधिः इति Śevadhiḥ iti, a treasure, a mine of bliss. अनित्यं Anityam, the Eternal Brahman (अ = Brahman). The Brahman known by the letter A is eternal, and is like a treasure. न हि Na hi, not verily. अध्रुवैः Adhruvaiḥ, by non-firm ones : by those who are devoid of fixed faith; by (those who have) not the (knowledge of the) eternal (Brahman) : who have not firm faith in Viṣṇu. प्राप्यते Prāpyate, is obtained. हि Hi, because. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, the fixed one ; the eternal, the Ancient Brahman, Viṣṇu. तत् Tat, that. ततः Tataḥ, therefore. मया Mayā, by me. नाचिकेतः Nachiketah, the Nāchiketa Fire. चितः Chitah, has been laid. अग्निः Agniḥ, fire. अनित्यैः Anityaiḥ, by those who have Brahman (अ) always (नित्यं) as an object of meditation, or those who meditate on A as eternal Brahman. द्रव्यैः Dravyaiḥ, substances or faculties (like Manas, &c., as enumerated in logic). अनित्यैः द्रव्यैः = by faculties fixed on the eternal Viṣṇu called अ A. Madhva reads anitya-dravyaiḥ प्राप्तवान् अस्मि Prāptavān asmi, I have obtained. नित्यं Nityam, the eternal Brahman.

10. I know that the Eternal Brahman is a "Treasure ;" and that the Permanent is not obtained by those who have no strong devotion to that Permanent. Therefore I even, with faculties (mind, senses, &c.,) fixed on the Eternal Brahman, have performed meditation on Nāchiketa Fire and have thus obtained the Eternal.—39.

Note.—This shows that Yama knows the Brahma-vidyā and all his offerings of wealth, &c., to Nachiketas was to test his Vairāgya and Viveka. It further shows that the Eternal Alpha—Lord Viṣṇu—the A-nitya—is a śevadhi—a store house of all sweetness. Viṣṇu is dhruvam—fixed and firm—and cannot be obtained by those whose faith is shaky and not firm. With the faculties (dravyaiḥ) fully absorbed in the Eternal Alpha (Anityaiḥ) one obtains that Eternal.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word अनित्य anityam is a compound of अ + नित्यम् । The word अ means Viṣṇu so अ नित्यम् means the Eternal Viṣṇu. He who has Viṣṇu for his śevadhi or treasure, has an Eternal Treasure. Yama says "I know that the treasure consisting of अ Viṣṇu is eternal and unending." [The words "anityaiḥ dravyaiḥ" also must be similarly explained. They should be read as "nityaiḥ a-dravyaiḥ." The compound a-dravyaiḥ means "by the things belonging to अ or Viṣṇu." ]—By things like mind, &c., constantly engaged on अ or

Viṣṇu; through the means of such eternal things like mind, &c., when fixed on Viṣṇu who is called अ and नित्य ; I, Yama, have attained the Nitya or the Lord. For the Lord called Dhruva or unchanging cannot be attained by those who are adhruva, i.e., who are not devoted to the Lord, who are devoid of Bhakti for the Dhruva.

## MANTRA II.

कामस्याप्तिं जगतः प्रतिष्ठां क्रतोरानन्त्यमभयस्य पारम् ।

स्तोमं महदुरुगायं प्रतिष्ठां दृष्ट्वा धृत्या धीरो नचिकेतोऽत्यस्त्राक्षीः ११

कामस्य Kāmasya, of Desire. आप्तिं Āptim, fulfilment, attainment. जगतः Jagataḥ, of the world. Of the Heaven world. प्रतिष्ठाम् Pratiṣṭhām, the refuge, the foundation. The supporter. क्रतोः Kratoḥ, of good deeds (the reward like the states of being a Hiraṇyagarbha or the First Logos). Of the works or knowledge (relating to God). अनन्त्य Anantyaṃ, (आनन्त्य आनन्त्यहेतु, अक्षय्यफलदं) the endless, (giving) unexhausting (fruit). अभयस्य Abhayasya, of no fear. पारं Pāram, the shore (where there is no fear). स्तोमं Stomaṃ, the Mantras or hymns of praise. The Vedas. महत् Mahat, great. That Mighty who cannot be demonstrated fully by all the Praise-songs of the Vedas. उरुगायं Urugāyaṃ, the word uru has three-fold reference here. Uru=Brahmā, &c. Uru=the best. Uru gāya=sung by the Vedas, sung by Brahman and the rest, sung as the best, is sung by the great ones (like Brahman, &c., or sung by the Vedas). प्रतिष्ठां Pratiṣṭhām, the foundation, the rest, the refuge of the liberated. दृष्ट्वा Dṛiṣṭvā having seen, or known. धृत्या Dhrityā, with firmness of mind, with firm resolve. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, O Nachiketas. अत्यस्त्राक्षीः Atyasrākṣiḥ, rejected, thou hast thoroughly renounced.

11. O Nachiketas! thou art wise; for with firm resolve thou hast renounced the attainment of desires, having seen (the Brahman who is) the Foundation of the universe, the Infinity of knowledge, the Shore where there is no fear, the Mighty one praised by all hymns, chanted by the Great Ones, and the Refuge of all.—40.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The words "krator anantyaṃ" mean the infinity or endlessness of knowledge (kratu=knowledge). Since the knowledge of the Lord is endless and infinite, therefore He cannot be understood in His entirety by all the Vedas (stoma=Vedas). The words "stomaṃ mahat" mean greater than even all the Vedas. The employment of the term urugāya in this Mantra shows that Nachiketa's third question had no reference to the survival of the soul or human personality after bodily death, but to the Lord who is called here the Infinity of knowledge, Greater than all the Vedas and Urugāya. [The word Urugāya has already been shown to be the name of the Lord exclusively. Nor can it be said that the verses applying to Brahman may be applied to the Jīva also, for both are identical: because there is no proof that they are identical: while the scriptures show that they are separate, such as the following.]

"Jīvatman is like an arrow and Brahman the target" Mundakopaniṣad II. 2. 4. This also shows the Jīva and Brahman are separate, for one is the target and the other is an arrow. "Like an arrow let him be fixed in Him" Mundak II. 2. 4. this also shows that



the Jīva is the worshipper and the Lord is the worshipped. So also in Kathopanīṣad I. 3. 2. we find Brahman described as the bank of safety for those who desire to cross the ocean of saṃsāra. So also "he becomes like Brahman" Kathopanīṣad II. 4. 15. This also shows that the Jīva becomes similar to Brahman and not Brahman itself. Thus all these texts show that everywhere difference between Jīva and Brahman is taught in the Upanīṣads and not that the Jīva is identical with Brahman.

In the verse I. 3. 2. Yama says :—"May we be able to know the Nachiketas Fire," where the meaning is "may we know the Lord in-dwelling in Nachiketa Fire;" otherwise the attributes given there such as "the shore of security," "the imperishable," "the goal of worshippers" become inappropriate.

This also shows that the second question asked by Nachiketa related to Viṣṇu and not to fire. The verse I. 2. 11. should be construed as "उरुगायं दृष्ट्वा कामस्याप्तिमत्यस्नात्नीः" "having seen the Lord Sung by the Great Ones, &c., thou hast renounced the attainment of desires."

The third boon of Nachiketas does not relate to the survival of the Jīva after death, because Nachiketas himself had died and was consciously conversing with Yama, and so he could not entertain any doubt as to Jīva surviving death or not.

[If it be said that Nachiketas did not die, but went bodily to Yama's abode, then it would contradict the text where the father cursed the son by saying "die thou." Moreover in another recension (Taitt. Brah. III. 11. 8.) we read "पितरमेवजीवन्नयानि" "let me, coming back to life, return to my father" the word "Jīvan" shows that Nachiketa had died actually and so the first boon he asked was to get back life.]

MANTRA 12.

तं दुर्दर्शं गूढमनुप्रविष्टं गुहाहितं गह्वरेष्ठं पुराणम् ।

अध्यात्मयोगाधिगमेन देवं मत्वा धीरो हर्षशोकौ जहाति ॥१२॥

तं Tam, that. दुर्दर्शं Durdarśam, difficult to be seen, known with great exertion. गूढम् अनुप्रविष्टं Gūḍham anupraviṣṭam, who has entered into the dark; who is unmanifest and thus become most secret and mysterious. गुहाहितं Guhāhitam, hidden in the cave or the hearts of the Liberated Jīvas. गह्वरेष्ठं Gahvareṣṭham, who dwells in the Abyss; who dwells in the Mukta Jīvas. पुराणम् Purāṇam, the ancient. अध्यात्म-योगाधिगमेन Adhyātma-yogādhigameṇa, the word Adhi means Supreme and Ātma=self; therefore, adhyātma means the Highest Self. Yoga=means of getting Mokṣa or liberation. Adhyātma-yoga=the Highest Self is itself the means of getting liberation. Adhigama=realisation : Āparokṣa-jñāna [by the understanding obtained from Adhyātma-Yoga or withdrawing the mind from all objects, and fixing it in the Self] by the realisation that the Highest self is alone the means of attaining liberation. देवं Devam, the God. मत्वा Matvā, having thought over or known or realised. धीरः Dhīraḥ, the wise (having the qualifications of śravaṇa, manana, &c.) हर्ष-शोकौ Harṣa-śokau, joy and sorrow; joy at the attainment of objects of desire, sorrow at their non-attainment : being fully satisfied with the bliss of divine knowledge. The word harṣa means physical joys; the state of Mukti is not a state of joylessness : as will appear from the next verse. जहाति Jahāti, leaves behind.

12. The wise leaves behind worldly joy and sorrow, having realised that the Supreme Self, the Lord Himself, is the means of attaining liberation,

and that He is difficult to be seen, is most mysterious, is in the hearts of all Jivas, dwells in the Muktas, and is the Ancient of Days.—41.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The word "gahvareṣṭham" does not mean "He who stays in great difficulties and dangers" but "He who dwells in the Mukta Jivas." The Muktas are called gahvara, lit. deep and inaccessible because worldly and non-free Jivas cannot know them or reach them, the only means of knowing them is the śāstra or the scripture.

#### MANTRA 13.

एतच्छ्रुत्वा संपरिगृह्यं मर्त्यः प्रवृह्य धर्म्यमणुमेतमाप्य ।

स मोदते मोदनीयं हि लब्ध्वा विवृतं सद्य नचिकेतसं मन्ये ॥१३॥

एतद् Etad, this Lord as the Ruler of the Muktas even. श्रुत्वा Śrūtvā, having heard. संपरिगृह्यं Sam-pari-grīnyah, having fully known him (from the teachings of a competent and able Teacher). मर्त्यः Martyah, the mortal, the man. प्रवृह्य Pravṛihya, having separated Him from the jivas, as being distinct from them: having become Mukta by the aparokṣa knowledge obtained through deep concentration. धर्म्यम् or धर्मम् Dharmyam or dharmam, being the Upholder (of worlds). अणुम् Anum, subtle. एतम् Etam, this (Ātman) or एतं (अणवत्) = God. आप्य Āpya, having reached. स Sa, he. मोदते Modate, rejoices मोदनीयं Modaniyam, what causes rejoicing, i. e., the Self or God. हि Hi, because. लब्ध्वा Labdhvā, having obtained. विवृतं Vivṛitam, open. सद्य Sadma, the house of Brahman, the door of Vaikunṭha, Heaven. नचिकेतसं Nachiketasam, for Nachiketas. मन्ये Manye, I know.

13. Having heard this (teaching about Brahman) and fully comprehending Him, the mortal, who separates (Him from the Jivas) reaches this Subtle Upholder, and rejoices because he has found the Source of all joy. I think that for Nachiketas the abode of Brahman is open.—12.

Note.—This shows that the state of Mukti is not a joyless state as the phrase *harsa śokau jahāti* of the last verse may lead one to infer. In the state of Manana or deep thinking, there should not be allowed the entrance of any emotion or feeling into the mind. The state of Manana is without joy and grief, if it is true Manana. But after Manana comes realisation: when the Jīva sees the Lord that is a state of pure emotion, deep, intense, ineffable bliss. The last verse used the word *matvā*—"thinking out." The present one uses the word *āpya* "reaching." One is the state of "thinking," the other is the state of "attaining." This verse describes the state of Mukti or reaching the Lord.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The word प्रवृह्य Pravṛihya means having discriminated the Lord as separated from the Jīva.

[Note.—The word pravṛihya means making separate or knowing separately. The question is separating what from whom? It may mean separating the Jīva from his various bodies or sheaths; or separating the Jīva from the Lord. It cannot mean the first, because the latter part of this verse shows "enam āpya sa modate" reaching Him he rejoices. This shows that the discrimination is from a Being, by reaching whom, one rejoices. Therefore, the separation meant here is to know that the Jīva is not Brahman, but that the Brahman is an object to be attained by the jīva.

How do you say that this verse refers to the state of the Muktas? and not to ordinary jīvas? This question is answered by the author by an extract from Mahāvārāha Purāṇa.]

The Mukta having attained Him, who is the source of all joys, rejoices constantly, having also realised that Viṣṇu dwelling in the Mukta jīva is separate from the jīva.

Note.—The topic here is not jīva but Brahman, for the question that Nachiketas asks in the very next verse is "Tell me that who is different from the holy and the sinful from the cause and the effect from the past and the future" and the reply is that such a being is Brahman, all the Vedas declare Him; to attain whom they perform austerities, etc. All this shows that Brahman is the topic and therefore the word pravṛtīya must refer to distinguish Brahman from the jīva.

## MANTRA 14.

अन्यत्र धर्मादन्यत्राधर्मादन्यत्रास्माकृताकृतात् ।

अन्यत्र भूताच्च भव्याच्च यत्तत्पश्यसि तद्वद ॥१४॥

अन्यत्र Anyatra धर्मात् Dharmāt, other than Dharma, other than a saintly jīva; a holy jīva is called dharma. अन्यत्र अधर्मात् Anyatra Adharmāt, other than non-dharma, a sinful jīva. अस्मात् Anyatra Asmāt, other than this (manifest). कृताकृतात् Kṛitakṛitāt, effect and cause: the material universe, the insentient world. अन्यत्र भूतात् Anyatra Bhūtāt, other than the Past. च Cha, and. भव्यात् च Bhavyāt cha, than the future and (the present). यत् Yat, what, as, in what manner (thou seest). तत् Tat, that (Supreme Lord, the Ruler of the Muktas) पश्यसि Paśyasi, thou seest or knowest तत् Tat, that, in that manner: so. वद Vada, say thou (to me).

14. Different from the holy, different from the sinful, different from this insentient universe of cause and effect, other than the past, present and future, is the Lord. Tell that to me exactly as thou knowest Him.—43.

## MANTRA 15.

सर्वे वेदा यत्पदमामनन्ति तपांसि सर्वाणि च यद्वदन्ति ।

यदिच्छन्तो ब्रह्मचर्यं चरन्ति तत्ते पदं संग्रहेण ब्रवीम्यमित्येतत् ॥१५॥

सर्वे Sarve, all. वेदाः Vedāḥ, the Vedas. यत् Yat, whose. पदं Padam, nature or real form. आमनन्ति Āmananti, uniformly declare or demonstrate, or express principally, record. तपांसि Tapāṃsi, penances or sacrifices; or for attaining Whom penances are taught by the Vedas. सर्वाणि Sarvāṇi, all. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, what. वदन्ति Vadanti, they say. यत् Yat, what or whose. इच्छन्तः Ichchhantaḥ, desiring. The great ones desiring Whose satisfaction or wishing to know Whom. ब्रह्मचर्यं Brahmacharyam, the life of a religious student; living in the house of his preceptor; or the vow of celibacy. चरन्ति Charanti, perform. तत् Tat, that (form of the Lord). ते Te, to thee. पदं Padam, the form of the Lord, the Symbol. संग्रहेण Saṅgrāheṇa, concisely, briefly. ब्रवीमि Bravāmi, I tell.

ओं Om, it is either the sound or the thing signified by it. Om. He is *full* of all auspicious qualities, worship him as such. इति Iti, thus. It shows 'the end of the teaching. एतत् Etat, this

15. Whose form and essential nature all the Vedas declare and in order to attain Whom they prescribe austerities, desiring to know Whom *the great ones* perform Brahmacharya, that Symbol I will briefly tell thee, it is Om.—44.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This Indestructible Brahman is called Viṣṇu. He is the Supreme and unchangeable, knowing Him as the Supreme, the refuge of all, the jīva undoubtedly gets liberation.

#### MANTRA 16.

एतद्व्येवाक्षरं ब्रह्म एतदेवाक्षरं परम् ।

एतद्व्येवाक्षरं ज्ञात्वा यो यदिच्छति तस्य तत् ॥१६॥

एतत् Etat, this Om (which thou hast asked.) हि Hi, verily. एव Eva, even (qualifying ब्रह्म i. e., ब्रह्मैव.) अक्षरं Akṣaram, (अविनाशि) Indestructible, Imperishable, unchangeable. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahman, full of all qualities. एतद् हि एव Etat hi eva, for this even. अक्षरं Akṣaram, Indestructible. परं Param, the Supreme, the Highest of all. एतद् हि एव अक्षरं Etat hi eva akṣaram, this verily even imperishable. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having known. यः Yaḥ, who. यत् Yat, whatever. इच्छति Ichchhati, desires. तस्य Tasya, for him. तत् Tat, that (takes place or is obtained.)

16. This Indestructible *is* verily the Full. This Indestructible Om *is* the Highest. Having known this Indestructible One, whatever any one desires that he obtains.—45.

#### MANTRA 17.

एतदालम्बनं श्रेष्ठमेतदालम्बनं परम् ।

एतदालम्बनं ज्ञात्वा ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥१७॥

एतद् Etat, this (the Brahman called Om.) आलम्बनं Ālambanam, the support, the refuge. श्रेष्ठं Śreṣṭham, the best. एतद् आलम्बनं Etat ālambanam, this support. परं Param, highest, extraordinary. एतद् आलम्बनं ज्ञात्वा Etat ālambanam jñātvā, having known this support. ब्रह्मलोके महीयते Brahma-loke mahīyate, is magnified in the world of Brahmā. Brahma-loka means Satya-loka, or Viṣṇu-loka. Is respected or honored in the world of Brahmā or of the Lord. by those lower than himself. Brahma-loka means Brahman itself as the world. Is honored in Brahman : becomes Mukta.

17.—This refuge *is* the best, this refuge *is* the highest, having known this refuge, he is honored in Brahma-loka,—46.

## MANTRA 18.

न जायते म्रियते वा विपश्चिन्नायं कुतश्चित् न बभूव कश्चित् ।

अजो नित्यः शाश्वतोऽयं पुराणो न हन्यते हन्यमाने शरीरे ॥१८॥

न Na, not. जायते Jāyate, is born. म्रियते Mriyate, dies. The 'not' should be read here also. वा Vā, or. विपश्चित् Vipāśchit, the wise, the knowing, the Mukta. One who has reached the Brahma Loka. न Na, not. अयं Ayam, this Lord. कुतश्चित् Kutaśchit, from any cause; from any where; (this Lord is not born from any where, nor does He die. As the Lord is without birth and death, so those who know the Lord transcend birth and death.) न बभूव कश्चित् Na babhūva kaśchit, No jiva is ever born or was brought into existence. (The bodies only take birth.) In its svarupa no jiva is born, was born or will be born and so in its śvarupa no jiva can die. Essentially for every jiva, whether free or bound, there is no birth and death. The birth and death belong to the body, i.e., the jivas entering into it or leaving it. The wise have no such birth and death even. They no more come in contact with body. So he never is born nor dies in this sense also. अजः Ajah, unborn (essentially, though appearing to be born) नित्यः Nityah, eternal, perpetual शश्वतः Śāśvatah, eternal, everlasting, without change or decrease. अयं Ayam, this. पुराणः Purāṇah, incarnate. That which enters (anati) into bodies (pura) i.e., embodied. न Na, not. हन्यते Hanyate (हिंस्यते) is killed or injured. हन्यमाने Hanyamāuc, being killed. शरीरे Śarīre, the body (Locative Absolute) or अपि देहे Api dehe, even the body.

18. The Wise (the Mukta) no more undergoes (compulsory) birth or death, because this Lord also is not born from any cause (nor does He die, and so the Mukta by seeing the Lord is freed from birth and death). (The jiva as such is eternal) and so never was born (nor can ever die). It is unborn, eternal, changeless, and though dwelling in the town (of the body), is not destroyed when the body is slaughtered.— 47.

Note.—He is not born, nor doth he die; nor having been, ceaseth he any more to be; unborn, perpetual, eternal, and ancient, he is not slain when the body is slaughtered.

## MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The Mukta or the Perfect Jñānin, called here Vipāśchit is never born again nor dies, in the sense that there is no compulsory incarnations and disincarnations for him. Why? The verse gives two reasons. First, na Ayam kutaśchit—This Lord came from no where, was never born (nor dies)—therefore the knower of the Lord, also never takes birth nor dies. Secondly, na babhūva kaśchit, the jiva was never born. In its essential (svarupa) nature, the jiva is unborn and incapable of dying. In its own form, every jiva, as a jiva, is unborn and undying. The Mukta Jiva has however this additional attribute, that it never assumes any body, and so the ordinary birth and death are no longer ascribable to him. This jiva is purāṇa or dweller-in-the-town. But it does not die with the destruction of the town (the body).

The origin and destruction in the sense of the birth of a body and the destruction of the body do not take place in the case of the wise jiva (Muktas) because Viṣṇu Himself is never born nor dies, therefore those who have seen Viṣṇu are never born nor are subject

to death. As the jīva in its essential nature is eternal and so is not born, nor dies, the wise (Mukta) has this additional quality that he is never born nor dies in the sense of compulsorily taking a body or leaving it. •

Every jīva is in its essential nature unborn, eternal, unchanging and dwelling in the body (purāṇa equal to puram deham aṇāti gacchati).

Because this Lord was never born from anywhere and from any cause and never dies, therefore the knower of the Lord also, the vipaśchita (the wise) is never born nor dies. Moreover no jīva in its essential nature is ever born, but is said to be born when it assumes a body and is said to die when it leaves the body. The wise however has not this sort of birth and death also, because he never comes in relationship to any body (nor gets embodied) because he has no Karmas. Every jīva being immortal in its essential nature, he who thinks that the jīva is killed or that it kills (another jīva) is ignorant for slaying and being slain has reference to the body and not to the jīva.

Thus (the Eternal, Undying Lord) dwells in the cavity (of the heart) of the eternal jīva.

#### MANTRA 19.

हन्ता चेन्मन्यते हन्तुः हतश्चेन्मन्यते हतम् ।

उभौ तौ न विजानीतो नायं हन्ति न हन्यते ॥१६॥

हन्ता Hantā, the killer. (The jīva is essentially unborn, &c. How then one gets the idea that he is the killer or the killed? This idea is merely a delusion as shown in this verse; all that is killed or kills is the body.) चेत् Chet, if. मन्यते Manyate, thinks, or meditates. हन्तुः Hantum, to kill (if he thinks "I will kill him the Âtman") to kill the essential nature of the jīva. हतः Hataḥ, the killed. चेत् Chet, if. मन्यते Manyate, thinks. हतं Hatam, killed (i.e.) I am killed, my Âtman is killed उभौ Ubhau, both. तौ Tau, they. न विजानीतः Na vijānitaḥ, do not know or understand (their true self or jīva) न अयं Na ayam, neither this. हन्ति Hanti, kills. न हन्यते Na hanyate, nor is killed

19. If the slayer thinks to slay, if the slain thinks *himself* to be slain, they both do not understand (its nature), for this one neither slays the jīva nor is the jīva slain.—48.

#### MANTRA 20.

अणोरणीयान्महतो महीयानात्मास्य जन्तोर्निहितो गुहायाम् ।

तमक्रतुः पश्यति वीतशोको धातुः प्रसादान्महिमानमात्मनः ॥२०॥

अणोः Aṇoḥ, than an atom. अणीयान् Aṇiyan, more subtle. महतः Mahataḥ, than the great: the big. महीयान् Mahīyan, greater, bigger. आत्मा Âtmā, the Self, The Lord. अस्य Asya, of this (Jīva who is also immortal and eternal essentially) is atomic. जन्तोः Jantoh, of the creature, of the Jīva. The Jīva itself is atomic in size, but the Lord is even within this atom. निहितः Nīhitaḥ, placed, remained as self; entirely placed, hidden. गुहायां Guhāyām, in the cavity, in the heart. तम् Tam, (आत्मानं) Him (the self). अक्रतुः Akratuḥ, अ means Viṣṇu and kratu means faith. Believer (kratu) in Viṣṇu (अ). A firm believer in Viṣṇu called अ॥

one whose faith in अ is strengthened by study and meditation. पश्यति Paśyati, (साक्षात् विजानाति अयम् अहमस्मि ध्यानद्वारा साक्षात् करोति) sees, realises in meditation, or realises I am that. वीतशोकः Vitasokah, free from grief or sorrow. धातुः Dhātuḥ, of the Upholder, of the Hari or Creator, the Supreme Self. Madhva reads it as dhātuḥ genitive singular of dhatri. प्रसादात् Prasādāt, by the grace. महिमानं Mahimānam, mahi means greater, mānam means quantity of attributes. The number of attributes are greater than all. आत्मनः Ātmanah, (the word is in the oblique case.) from himself, as compared to himself, than the Jīva.

20.—More subtle than the subtlest, greater than the greatest, the Ātman resides in the cavity of this jīva, Him the firm of faith in Viṣṇu sees : and through the grace of that Creator becomes free from grief and sees the superiority of the Lord over himself.—49.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word अक्रतुः akratuḥ means "having firm faith in Viṣṇu." The letter अ means Viṣṇu and kratu means "firm faith." He who has firm faith in अ (or Viṣṇu) is akratu.

The words mahimānam ātmanah do not mean "the greatness of the Self," but "the superiority to the self (Jīva)." [The mukta realises the Superiority or greatness, (mahimānam=mahāmānam) of the Lord to all selves or jīvas]. As says a text :—"In the Śruti mahimānam ātmanah means that Viṣṇu is greater both in quality and quantity than the jīva hence He Lord Viṣṇu is called jīvāt mahimā greater than the jīva."

#### MANTRA 21.

आसीनो दूरं व्रजति शयानो याति सर्वतः ।

कस्तं मदामदं देवं मदन्यो ज्ञातुमर्हति ॥२१॥

आसीनः Āsīnah, sitting still. दूरं Dūram, far. व्रजति Vrajati, He walks. शयानः Śayanah, lying down. याति Yāti, He goes. सर्वतः Sarvataḥ, every where : because of His super excellent qualities. कः Kaḥ, who. तं Tam, that. मदामदं Madāmadam, the giver of joy and pain : joy to the good, and pain to the sinners. Who is the cause of rejoicing and grief. देवं Devam, the God. मद् अन्यः Mat anyah, another than myself or like myself. ज्ञातुं Jñātum, to know. अर्हति Arhati, is able, or is worthy.

21. Sitting He goes afar, resting He moves everywhere, who other than my Self is able to know that God who is the dispenser of pleasure and pain.—50.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase "Lord goes far by mere sitting," &c., shows His lordliness and divinity. As says a text :—"Sitting He goes to distant places, lying down He visits every where, because by His lordly power, Viṣṇu brings about the most contrary things."

#### MANTRA 22.

अशरीरं शरीरेष्वनवस्थेष्ववस्थितम् ।

महान्तं विभुमात्मानं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥२२॥

अशरीरं Aśarīram, bodiless, (who has no prākritic body.) शरीरेषु Śarīreṣu, in the bodies (physical, astral and devachanic.) अनवस्थेषु Anavastheṣu, in not permanent, among the changing. In the transient bodies of the living creatures, that Bodiless One exists, free from the changes that are inherent in bodies. According to Madhva, this word qualifies शरीरेषु. अवस्थितं Avasthītam, existing, or staying in. महान्तं Mahāntam, great (in regard to Time, Space and Qualities.) विभुं Vibhum, all-pervading, all-powerful. आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Master, the Lord. मत्वा Matvā, having known. धीरः Dhīrah, the wise. न Na, not. शोचति Śochati, grieves, He becomes liberated.

22.—The wise, having known that self as resting unembodied in these changing bodies, as great and all-pervading, becomes fully liberated.—51.

MANTRA 23.

नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो न मेधया न बहुना श्रुतेन ।  
यमेवैष वृणुते तेन लभ्यस्तस्यैष आत्मा विवृणुते तन् स्वाम् ॥२३॥

न अयम् आत्मा Na ayam ātmā, not this Self, or this Lord is not. प्रवचनेन Pravachanena, studying many Vedas or sciences; by commentaries, lectures, by the explanation of the Vedas. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, obtained, known, seen. न मेधया Na medhayā, nor by understanding, by the power of quickly apprehending the sense of books, by the power of one's own intelligence. न Na, not. बहुना Bahunā, by much. श्रुतेन Śrutena, by hearing or learning यम् Yam, whom. एव Eva, even. एष Eṣa, this (God.) वृणुते Vṛiṇute, accepts or elects, *i. e.*, on whom He shows His grace: with whom He is pleased. तेन Tena, by him. लभ्यः Labhyaḥ, (is) obtainable, knowable, visible, becomes gracious. तस्य Tasya, of him or by him (who is the object of Divine grace.) एष Eṣa, this. आत्मा Ātmā, the Self, the Lord. विवृणुते Vi-vṛiṇute, reveals, shows. तन् Tanm, body. स्वां Svām, own (its true nature.) the direct knowledge can be obtained through the grace of God alone.

23. This Ātmā is not to be obtained by many explanations, nor by the intellect, nor by much learning. He whom alone this Ātmā elects, by him is He obtained: for him this Ātmā reveals His own nature.—52.

*Note.*—In verse 20 it was said that the grace of the Dhātā or the Lord is necessary to see Him. This verse also reiterates the same idea, and shows that the means of getting grace is not much scholarship, intellect or memory but bhakti: and is entirely dependent on the will of the Lord. Thus Jñāna and Mokṣa result from Bhakti and the grace of the Lord. Are then sāma, dama, &c., unnecessary? The next verse answers this.

MANTRA 24.

नाविरतो दुश्चरितान्नाशान्तो नासमाहितः ।  
नाशान्तमानसो वापि प्रज्ञानेनैवमाप्नुयात् ॥२४॥



If He is visible by His grace only, what is the use of Vairāgya, &c.? To this the Śruti replies that jñāna is necessary in order to get that grace.

न Na, not. अविरतः A-vi-rataḥ, ceased to be attached, not turned away. दुश्चरितः Duścharitāḥ, from evil-conduct, from sinful works prohibited by the Vedas and Dharmaśāstra, wickedness. Who has controlled his conduct, and learned हमः न Na, not. अशान्तः Aśāntaḥ, not tranquil (who has not controlled his mind.) Who is not devoid of devotion to the Lord and does practise study, meditation and contemplation, who has got शमः. न Na, not. असमाहितः A-samāhitaḥ, not concentrated, not-one-pointed-mind; mind-dispersed. Who is not devoid of the true knowledge of things. Who possesses the attribute of समाधानः. न Na, not. अशान्त-मानसः A-sānta-mānasaḥ, not-tranquil-mind, who not being immersed in the enjoyment of sense objects, is not devoid of right understanding. वा अपि Vā api, or also. प्रज्ञानेन Prajñānena, by knowledge, by Brahma-knowledge. एनं Enam, this (God and His grace.) आप्नुयात् Āpnuyāt, he obtains.

24. He who has ceased from evil deeds and is controlled (in senses), concentrated (in intellect) and controlled (in mind) obtains this Ātmā through the knowledge (of Brahman).—53.

Note.—This shows that sâma, dana, samâdhâna, &c., are also means of knowing the Lord : for His grace would naturally fall on such a person.

MANTRA 25.

यस्य ब्रह्म च क्षत्रं च उभे भवत ओदनः ।

मृत्युर्यस्योपसेचनं क इत्या वेद यत्र सः ॥२५॥

. इति प्रथमेऽध्याये द्वितीया वल्ली ॥२॥

यस्य Yasya, of whom or whose, of God. ब्रह्म Brahma, Brahmā the Lord of the Brāhmaṇa (caste) च Cha, and. क्षत्रं Kṣatram, Vāyu, the lord of the Kṣatriya caste. च Cha, and. उभे Ubhe, both. भवतः Bhavataḥ, are. ओदनः Odanaḥ, food. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death, i. e., Rudra. यस्य Yasya, whose. उपसेचनं Upa-sechanam, over-sprinkling sauce, butter, ghee. कः Kaḥ, who or Brahmā called क or it is equal to यः who. इत्या Itihā, thus. वेद Veda, knows. यत्र Yatra, where, in Vaikuṇṭha. Or in क or in Brahmā स Sa, he (the Ātma or the great destroyer of the universe.)

25. Who thus can know where that (Self) dwells, of whom Brahmā and Vāyu are both as food, and Rudra but a condiment.—54.

Note.—Or that God whose food is Brahmā and Vāyu, and whose condiment is Rudra is known to Brahmā because He dwells in Brahmā. Or he who knows Him thus dwells where He dwells."

*Mantra 25. In the first chapter of the second Valli.*

### THIRD VALLI.

#### MANTRA 1.

मृतं पिबन्तौ सुकृतस्य लोके गुहां प्रविष्टौ परमे परार्धे ।

छायातपौ ब्रह्मविदो वदन्ति पञ्चाग्नयो ये च त्रिणाचिकेताः ॥१॥

मृतं Ritam, truth, the fruit of *good* work. पिबन्तौ Pibantau, enjoying; both drinkers; the two particular "forms" or aspects of Viṣṇu called Âtmā and Antarâtmā. सुकृतस्य Sukṛitasya, of good deeds, to be construed with "loke." Sukṛitasya loka= in the body formed from the merits of good deed. लोके Loke, in this body. गुहां Guhām, in the cavity of the heart. प्रविष्टौ Praviṣṭau, entered. परमे Parame, in the highest; in the best of all Jivas. In the Prāṇa. परार्धे or ध्ये Parārdhe or—dhye=डा+ऋद्ध=अर्ध 'highly splendid' पर+अर्ध=परार्ध most highly splendid. In the most excellent and exalted. In the Principal Vāyu. छायातपौ Chhāyātapau, giving *shade* to the good; and *heat* or punishment to sinners. Shade and heat, i.e., pleasure and pain. ब्रह्मविदः Brahma-vidah, the knowers of Brahman. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. पञ्चाग्नयः Pañchāgnayah, the house-holders who are the keepers of five fires—i.e., performers of Deva, Pitṛi, Bhūta, Manuṣya and Brahma Sacrifices. Or who tend the five fires of the Chhāndogya Upaniṣad. V. 10-10. ये Ye, who. च Cha, and. त्रिणाचिकेताः Triṇāchiketah, who have performed the nāchiketa fire sacrifice thrice.

1. There are the two (aspects of the Lord) the Drinkers of truth, existing in the body obtained by good works, both dwelling in the cavity of the heart, in the most highly splendid Param (i.e., Vāyu). The knowers of Brahman and those who perform the five great Sacrifices and observe the triple Nāchiketa Fire describe these as shade and the sun.—55.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The Lord, though one, has two aspects—one as Âtmā and the other as Antar-âtmā (the Inner Self). That Viṣṇu takes up His abode in the Param or Highest, namely Vāyu who is more excellent than all High Beings (like Rudra, &c.,) and whose form is All-Full. The Lord drinks, i.e., experiences all the good fruits of karmas: (and not the evil). He is like the cool shade (chhāyā of a tree to the tired soul of the weary but holy pilgrim who has attained mukti), and He is the cause of his joy; while He is like a burning sun, hot and scorching (ātapa), to the sinner.

Note.—The meditation on the Lord has been taught in the verse adhyātma-yogādhigamena, &c., where is the Lord to be meditated upon will now be taught. But before doing so, He is again glorified in this verse. Some think that the two drinkers, referred to in this mantra, are the Jīva and Buddhi: because "pibantau" is in dual number. But Buddhi being insentient cannot be the enjoyer of the fruit of action. Moreover the Jīva is sentient, and Buddhi is insentient, and so the reference in "pibantau" cannot be to two such entities belonging to two different classes—one sentient and the other insentient. If the Jīva be taken as the "drinker" then Buddhi must be also taken to be a sentient.

entity, which doctrine no one holds. Nor can it be said that the reference is to two Jīvas dwelling in the same body. For it is impossible for two personalities (Jīvas) to dwell in the same body and to be enjoyers of both.

Then it is said that the two "drinkers" are the Jīva and the Lord. The Lord also drinks or experiences the fruit of karma metaphorically. For being always associated with the Jīva, He is said figuratively to drink, while the Jīva really drinks. But this view is incorrect. For here also recourse is had to a figure of speech in order to make Lord experience the fruit of action. The result therefore is that this verse has no reference to the Jīva at all, but to Īśvara alone. The two that drink are the two aspects of the one and the same Īśvara—one as Ātmā dwelling in the heart of the Cosmos; and the other as Antar-ātmā dwelling in the heart of every Jīva. This explains the phrase "guhām praviṣṭaḥ" also: for both those aspects of the Lord are in the guhā or heart.

The phrase "Paramo Parārdho" is taken by some to mean the other (ākāśa) of the heart, which is superior to the external ether of space: because Brahman becomes manifest in the heart. This explanation is not accurate: for there is no authority for holding that the ākāśa of the heart is higher than the ākāśa of space, nor is there any law restricting the manifestation of Brahman in the heart and not in the external nature. For to the deserving He appears outside the heart also. The word "Paramo" therefore means here Vāyu, the best of all Jīvas, the abode of Brahman (the Christ of the Gnostics). This Vāyu is a higher principle than the High Ones like Rudra, &c.

Therefore He is called Parārdha (= parabhyo 'pi piddha rūpake) - Higher than the Highest Ones. The Lord Viṣṇu is one, but in the heart He dwells in two forms, Ātmā and Antar-ātmā. In the heart, also He dwells in the Vāyu who is higher than all the High Ones.

If it be said, how can this verse apply to the Lord who does not enjoy the fruits of action, we reply, it is not so. The Lord does enjoy the fruit of action, as says the text *rasam pibati karmajam*. If so, then the Lord would suffer pain and sorrow also. That is however not so, for He enjoys the auspicious (śubhān) fruits only. Moreover the word *pitam* means *true* and the Lord enjoys the *true* works and not evil works. So when it is said "He drinks *pitam*," it means "He enjoys the fruits of the good deeds." This also is a reason to hold that the verse applies to the Lord and not to the Jīva: for the Jīva drinks both *pitam* and *apitam*—good and evil.

The words, *chhāyā* and *ātapa* in the verse, do not mean "shade" and "light" but that the Lord is like a cool shade to the virtuous, and a hot sun to the sinner.

But what is your authority for saying that the verse applies to Viṣṇu alone and not to the Jīva and Viṣṇu. Our authority is the phrase *guhām praviṣṭau* "entered the cave" of this verse itself.

For the phrase entered the guhā "or cavity" is specifically applied to the Lord alone in the Upaniṣads. Nowhere the Jīva is said to have entered the guhā or cavity.

Moreover, though in the verse the word "*pibantau*" is in a dual case, yet the real drinker is one and not two: and there are not two Lords but one. The singular number यः सेतुः "He who is the limit" of the next verse clears up the ambiguity, if any, of the verse under discussion.

#### MANTRA 2.

यः सेतुरीजानानामक्षरं ब्रह्म यत्परम् ।

अभयं तितीर्षतां पारं नाचिकेतः शकेमसि ॥ २ ॥ .

यः Yāh, who. The Lord Viṣṇu having these two aspects. सेतुः Setuḥ, boundary, limit. ईजानानां Ijānānām, this word is formed from the root यज् to

sacrifice, with the affix कानच् causing the change of य into ई ( विष्णु याजिनां ) the worshippers of Viṣṇu) अक्षरं Akṣaram, imperishable, indestructible. ब्रह्मा Brahma, the Brahman. यत् Yat or तत् tat, which or that. परं Param, the highest (refuge), (the best, Supreme.) अभयं Abhayam, the Giver of fearlessness, the Remover of fear, the shore which gives security from fear. तितीर्षतां Titirṣatām, who wish to cross (the ocean of the fear of Saṃsāra, births and deaths). पारं Pāram, shore. The aspect of the Lord dwelling in the shore opposite to Saṃsāra, and regulating the Muktas. नाचिकेतं Nāchiketam, the Lord dwelling in Nāchiketa Fire. शक्यमहि or शक्यमसि Śakemahi or Śakemasi. (The शप् declension is a Vedic irregularity. The affix मसि is added by Pānini VII. I. 46), we are able. Yama hereby shows that he knows the Lord both as the Spirit of the Nāchiketa Fire, and the Director of the Liberated.

2. I know the Lord Viṣṇu both as the Spirit in the Nāchiketa Fire, and as the refuge of all His worshippers, the Imperishable Supreme Brahman, the Giver of security to the frightened voyagers on the ocean of Saṃsāra,—the Lord dwelling in the shore opposite to Saṃsāra (as the World-Spirit directing the Muktas).—56.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

By Setu is not meant bridge but limit or refuge. By jñānānam is meant "of worshippers of Viṣṇu. The Lord is the refuge to His worshippers. (Pāram literally means shore. It is the opposite shore of Saṃsāra, therefore, it is mukti. The Lord dwells in mukta). That Lord Viṣṇu dwelling on the shore opposite to Saṃsāra has two aspects.

#### MANTRA 3.

आत्मानं रथिनं विद्धि शरीरं रथमेव च ।

बुद्धिं तु सारथिं विद्धि मनः प्रग्रहमेव च ॥ ३ ॥

आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Self (the individual, transmigrating, evolving Ego.) the Jīva (pervading throughout the body). रथिनं Rathinam, the seated in the chariot or the lord of the chariot. विद्धि Viddhi, know thou. शरीरं Śarīram, the body. रथं Ratham, the chariot. एव Eva, even. च and, or तु Tu, verily. बुद्धिं Buddhim. the Buddhi; the Pure Reason, the power of determining. तु Tu, verily. सारथिं Sārathim, the driver or charioteer. विद्धि Viddhi, know thou. मनः Manas the Manas, the mind. प्रग्रहम् Pragraham, the reins. एव Eva, even. च Cha, and.

3. Know thou the Jīva Ātmā as seated in the chariot, the body even as the car; the Buddhi, as the driver and Manas as the reins.—57.

#### MANTRA 4.

इन्द्रियाणि ह्यानाहुर्विषयास्तेषु गोचरान् ।

आत्मेन्द्रियमनोयुक्तं भोक्तेत्याहुर्मनीषिणः ॥ ४ ॥

इन्द्रियाणि Indriyāṇi, the senses (like the eye, the ear, &c.) ह्यान् Hayān, horses. आहुः Āhuh, say (the wise.) विषयान् Viṣayān, the objects (of senses).

तेषु Teṣu, their. गोचरान् Gocharân, the roads, the places on which horses can run, the race-course. आत्मा इन्द्रिय-मनो-युक्तं Âtmâ indriya-mano-yuktam, the Âtmâ in union with the senses and the mind, but devoid of Buddhi, is bhoktâ or sufferer: as a chariot-master, without a driver. भोक्ता Bhoktâ, the experiencer of pain. इति Iti, thus. आहुः Âhuḥ, say. मनीषिणः Maniṣiṇaḥ, the wise.

4. The wise say that the senses *are* the horses *and* the objects their roads; they also say that the Âtmâ, joined with the senses and the mind (only, but devoid of Buddhi) is the sufferer.—58.

MANTRA 5.

यस्त्वविज्ञानवान्भवत्ययुक्तेन मनसा सदा ।

तस्येन्द्रियाण्यवश्यानि दुष्टाश्चा इव सारथेः ॥ ५ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who (the Buddhi charioteer). तु Tu, but. अविज्ञानवान् Avijñānavān, without wisdom, not dexterous, without discrimination. भवति Bhavati, is. अयुक्तेन Ayuktena, unjoined; without reins, without balance (of mind), without concentration (of mind) मनसा Manasâ, with the mind. सदा Sadâ, always. तस्य Tasya, his (*i.e.* of such a Buddhi charioteer). इन्द्रियाणि Indriyâṇi, the senses (*i.e.*, the horses). अवश्यानि Avaśyâni, unmanageable, uncontrollable. दुष्टाश्वाः Duṣṭâśvâḥ, vicious horses, unbroken or untamed horses. इव Iva, like. सारथेः Sârathēḥ, of the charioteer.

5. But he who is without discrimination, and with Manas out of harmony, his senses are always uncontrolled like the unbroken horses of a driver.—59.

MANTRA 6.

यस्तु विज्ञानवान्भवति युक्तेन मनसा सदा ।

तस्येन्द्रियाणि वश्यानि सदश्चा इव सारथेः ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who. तु Tu, but. विज्ञानवान् Vijñānavān, having understanding, whose mind-rein is firmly held. भवति Bhavati, is. युक्तेन Yuktena, joined, balanced, harmonised. मनसा Manasâ, with the mind. सदा Sadâ, always. तस्य Tasya, his. इन्द्रियाणि Indriyâṇi, the senses. वश्यानि Vaśyâni, manageable, under control. सदश्वाः Sadaśvâḥ, good horses. इव iva, like. सारथेः Sârathēḥ, of the charioteer.

6. But he who discriminates, and has Manas always harmonised, his senses are controlled, like the good horses of the driver.—60.

Note.—These last two verses show that through the control of senses the mind can be controlled. But what is the good of thought-control? It is an indirect means of acquiring Mokṣa.

MANTRA 7.

यस्त्वविज्ञानवान्भवत्यमनस्कः सदाऽशुचिः ।

न स तत्पदमाप्नोति संसारं चाधिगच्छति ॥ ७ ॥

यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. अविज्ञानवान् Avijñānavān, who has no understanding, who has not Buddhi as charioteer. भवति Bhavati, is. अमनस्कः Amānaskah, unmindful, who has not controlled the mind सदा Sadā, always. अशुचिः Aśuchiḥ, impure (being immersed in sensual gratifications). न Na, not. स Sa, he (the charioteer). तत् पदं Tat Padam, that place, (that above-mentioned Imperishable highest Brahman.) The Padam referred to in II. 15. That goal. आप्नोति Āpnoti, reaches. संसारं Saṃsāram, the transmigratory circle, the round of births, the current of births and deaths. च Cha, and. अधिगच्छति Adhi-gachchhati, goes over or enters.

7. He who is without discrimination, and Manas uncontrolled, being always impure, never reaches that place, but returns again to the world.—61.

MANTRA 8.

यस्तु विज्ञानवान्भवति समनस्कः सदा शुचिः ।

स तु तत्पदमाप्नोति यस्माद्भूयो न जायते ॥ ८ ॥

यः Yah, who. तु Tu, however. विज्ञानवान् Vijñānavān, having understanding. भवति Bhavati, is. समनस्कः Samanaskah, balanced mind, of controlled mind. सदा Sadā, always. शुचिः Śuchiḥ, pure. स Sa, he. तु Tu, verily. तत् पदं Tat Padam, that place or goal. यस्मात् Yasmāt, from which (having fallen down). भूयः Bhūyah, again. न Na, not. जायते Jāyate, is born (in the world).

8. But he who discriminates, with Manas always harmonised and (senses) pure, verily he (reaches) that place from which he is not born again.—62.

MANTRA 9.

विज्ञानसारथिर्यस्तु मनःप्रग्रहवान्नरः ।

सोऽध्वनः पारमाप्नोति तद्विष्णोः परमं पदम् ॥ ९ ॥

विज्ञान-सारथिः Vijñāna-sārathiḥ, who has understanding for charioteer. Lit., Intelligence-driver. यः Yah, who. तु Tu, but. मनः प्रग्रहवान् Manaḥ-pragrahavān, who holds the reins of the mind, the balanced mind. नरः Naraḥ, man. सः Saḥ, he. अध्वनः Adhvanaḥ, of the road or journey of the Saṃsāra. पारं Pāraṃ, (परमेवाधिगन्तव्यं, हुच्यते सर्वसंसारबन्धनैः तीरंभूतं) the end, the shore. आप्नोति Āpnoti, he reaches. तद् विष्णोः Tad viṣṇoḥ, (व्यापनशीलस्य ब्रह्मणः परमात्मनः वासुदेवाख्यस्य) of that Viṣṇu (the all-pervading Brahman, the Supreme Self, called Vāsudeva.) परमं पदं Paramam padam, (प्रकृष्टं स्थानं स्वरूपं) the highest place, the same form as that of Viṣṇu.

9. But the man who has Reason for his charioteer, and holds the reins of Manas, he reaches the end of the road, that highest place of Viṣṇu.—63.

Note.—There is a gradation by which the knowledge of the Lord is acquired. There are stages, and degrees of initiation, by which the consciousness expands and more and

more of the divine knowledge flows in. These stages are represented here by the names of the devatas presiding over them. The next verse describes this hierarchy.

MANTRA 10.

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परा ह्यर्था अर्थेभ्यश्च परं मनः ।

मनसस्तु परा बुद्धिर्बुद्धेरात्मा महान्परः ॥ १० ॥

इन्द्रियेभ्यः Indriyebhyaḥ, than the senses. The present verse refers to the various divinities presiding over the karmendriyas and jñānendriyas, as shown below :—

Indriyas.	Presiding divinities.	Arthas or objects.	Presiding divinities.
•Śrotra (the ear) Tvach (the sense of touch) Chakṣuḥ (the eye) Rasanā (the sense of taste) Ghrāṇa (the sense of smell) Vāc (speech) Pāni (hand) Pāda (feet) Pāyu (rectum) Upastha (organ)	Soma Kubera Sūrya Varuna Aśvinau Agni Indra Jayanta Yama Dakṣa.	Śabda (sound) Sparsa (touch) Rūpa (sight) Rasa (taste) Gandha (smell)	Suparṇī Suparṇī Vāruṇī Vāruṇī Pārvatī or Umā

The three Devīs—Suparṇī, Vāruṇī and Pārvatī—preside over arthas; Suparṇī on Śabda and sparsa; Vāruṇī on Rūpa and Rasa, and Pārvatī on Gandha only.

परा: Parāḥ, higher, superior. That is, the three Divinities presiding over arthas belong to a superior hierarchy, to those concerned with the Indriyas. हि Hi, verily. अर्था: Arthāḥ, the objects. The three Divinities presiding over the objects. अर्थेभ्यः Arthebhyāḥ, than the objects, than the three Devīs. च Cha, and. परं Param, superior. मनः Manah, the Manas. The Divinities presiding over the Manas, viz., Rudra, Vindra, and Śeṣa. मनसः Manasaḥ, than the Manas, than the presiding devas of Manas. तु tu. परा Parā, superior. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, the Buddhi, the goddess Sarasvatī presiding over Buddhi. बुद्धे: Buddheḥ, than the Buddhi, than Sarasvatī. आत्मा महान् Ātmā mahān, the great Self, the Hiranyagarbha, the Viriñcha presiding over Mahat Tattva. परः Parāḥ, superior.

10. Higher than the Devas of sensation are the Devas of perceptions, higher than the Devas of perceptions are the Devas of manas, higher than the Devas of manas is Sarasvatī the devatā of Buddhi, higher than the Devatā of Buddhi is the Mahat Ātmā or Brahmā called Viriñcha. —64.

MANTRA 11.

महत्तः परमव्यक्तमव्यक्तात्पुरुषः परः ।

पुरुषान्न परं किञ्चित्सा काष्ठा सा परा गतिः ॥ ११ ॥

महतः Mahataḥ, than the Mahat. Than the four-faced Brahmā or Viriñcha.  
 परम् Param, superior. अव्यक्तम् Avyaktam, the undeveloped. (The seed of the whole cosmos, unmanifest by name or form, the collection of all forces, effects and causes, variously called Avyakta, Avyākṛita, Ākāśa, &c., mixed up with and inherent in the Supreme Self, like the web and warp; the power latent in the acorn that gives rise to the oak of the universe.) The Goddess Śrī presiding over Prakṛiti. अव्यक्ताम् Avyaktām, than the Avyakta, than the Śrī Tattva. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person, the Puruṣa. The Lord (Viṣṇu because He pervades all and is Full.) परः Paraḥ, Superior. पुरुषान् Puruṣāt, than the Puruṣa. न Na, not. परं Param, superior. किञ्चित् Kiñchit, anything सा Sā, she (Feminine pronoun because of the subsequent feminine noun kāṣṭhā.) काष्ठ Kāṣṭhā, the end, the limit, the goal, the Head of the hierarchies. सा Sā, he (lit. She.) परा Parā, Supreme, the Great, the best. गतिः Gatiḥ, the path, the object of attainment.

11. The Avyakta is higher than Mahat, the Puruṣa is higher than Avyakta. There is nothing higher than Puruṣa. He the end, He the supreme goal.—65.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Higher than the devas presiding over the sense organs are the devas presiding over the sensations. Soma (the moon), the Lord of Wealth (Kubera), Sūrya (the sun), Appas (water) Aśvinau, Agni, Indra, the son of Indra, Yama and Dakṣa are the ten devas of the sense organs. Suparṇī (or Sauparṇī), Vāruṇī and Umā are the goddesses presiding over arthas or sensations. Suparṇī and Vāruṇī preside over two sensations each, Umā on one alone. The presiding deities of manas are three, Rudra, Vīndra and Kṛṣṇa. They are superior to the Devis of artha. Higher than the Devas of Manas is Sarasvatī, the presiding deity of Buddhi. Higher than her is Brahmā (and Vāyu) the presiding deities of mahat Tattva. Higher than these is Śrī or Rāmā the presiding deity of Avyakta. Higher than her is Viṣṇu called Puruṣa because He is Full (Pūrṇa), and there is no one, anywhere equal to Him. It is out of question that any one should be greater than Him, when no one is equal to Him.

#### MANTRA 12.

एष सर्वेषु भूतेषु गूढोऽत्मा न प्रकाशते ।

दृश्यते त्वग्रया बुद्ध्या सूक्ष्मया सूक्ष्मदर्शिभिः ॥ १२ ॥

एष Eṣa, this (Puruṣa.) सर्वेषु भूतेषु Sarveṣu bhuteṣu, in all beings (from the highest Brahmā downwards to a tuft of grass.) गूढः Gūḍaḥ, hidden, the hidden Self—the inmost essence or nature of all. आत्मा Ātmā, Self. न Na, not. प्रकाशते Prakāśate, shines forth. दृश्यते Dṛśyate, is seen. तु Tu, but. The force of “but” is to indicate that the Grace of God is the only means of seeing him. अग्रया Agryayā, by sharp, by the intellect, purified and prepared by the hearing, &c., about Brahman, and accompanied by the grace of God. बुद्ध्या Buddhyā, by the Buddhi सूक्ष्मया Sūkṣmayā, by the Subtle (by the intellect capable of finding subtle things.) सूक्ष्मदर्शिभिः Sūkṣma-darśibhiḥ, by the subtle-seers.



12. This is concealed in all beings : this Âtmâ does not manifest itself, but is seen through the pointed subtle Buddhi, by men of subtle sight.—66.

MANTRA 13.

यच्छेद्राङ्मनसी प्राज्ञस्तद्यच्छेज्ज्ञान आत्मनि ।

ज्ञानमात्मनि महति नियच्छेत्तद्यच्छेच्छान्त आत्मनि ॥ १३ ॥

यच्छेत् Yachchhet, should merge ; cause the *laya*. Should meditate that the lower is governed by the higher. वाक् Vāk, the speech. The Devas presiding over the senses, namely, Soma, &c., should be meditated upon, as governed by the three Devis, Pārvatī, etc., the presiding Devis of Vāk or Artha. Then the Vāk or the three Devis should be meditated upon as governed by the Devas of manas. मनसी Manasī, (मनसी, the long vowel is a Vaidic irregularity), in the Manas, in the Devas presiding over Manas, viz., Śiva, Śeṣa, and Suparṇā, i.e., Pārvatī, in Śiva, Vāruṇī in Śeṣa, and Sauparṇī in Suparṇā. प्राज्ञः Prājñah, the wise. तत् Tat, that, (Manas, Śiva, Śeṣa and Suparṇā) यच्छेत् Yachchhet, should merge ज्ञानं Jñāne, in the (luminous) Buddhi, in the Devī, Sarasvatī or Bhārati. आत्मनि Âtmani, in the Self of Jñāna, i.e., Sarasvatī. ज्ञानं Jñānam, the Buddhi or Sarasvatī, the presiding Devi of Jñāna. आत्मनि महति Âtmani mahati, in Mahat Atmā ; in the First-born, in Brahmā and Vāyu, the presiding deities of mahat. नियच्छेत् or तदिच्छेत् Niyachchhet or tad-ichchhet, should merge or तत् that (mahat) इच्छेत् should wish (to merge). शान्ते आत्मनि Śānte âtmani, in the Âtmā of peace or तद् यच्छेत् शान्ते आत्मनि Tad-yachchhet śānte âtmani, should merge that in the Self which is Peace or Quiet.

13. Let the wise meditate that the Devas of the senses are controlled by the Deities of speech who are governed by the Devas of manas, that the Devas of manas are governed by the Devas of Buddhi, that the Devas of Buddhi are controlled by the Devas of Mahat who are controlled by the Śrī Tattva, who by the Self of Peace.—67.

Note.—The omissions in the verse should be supplied from the context. Thus indriyas are not mentioned at all ; and so also the Śrī Tattva.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Let him meditate that the Devis, Umā &c., presiding over speech, &c., are controlled by the Devas Śiva and the rest. That Śiva and the rest are controlled by Brahmā and Vāyu, the presiding deities of mahat. Let him meditate that these two are controlled by Ramā, the Supreme Bliss ; and that She is governed by Viṣṇu, the Supreme Self. The word niyama (niyachchhet) means here meditating that the lower is governed by the higher : and not that the man is to control the lower by the higher. For how can any man control the Devas who are rulers set over men.

MANTRA 14.

उत्तिष्ठत जाग्रत प्राप्य वरान्निबोधत ।

चुरस्य धारा निशिता दुरत्यया दुर्ग पथस्तत्कवयो वदन्ति ॥ १४ ॥

उत्तिष्ठत Uttiṣṭhata, arise (O creatures ! turn your face towards the acquisition of spiritual knowledge. O aspirants ! immersed in Samsāra, cease thinking of various wordly matters.) जाग्रत Jāgrata, awake (destroy the sleep of ignorance, the seed of all miseries) leave off laziness. प्राप्य Prāpya, having approached, having obtained. वरान् Varān, the elect, the best Teachers, having obtained boons (from the Great ones). Another reading is पान् the Great Ones, the High Ones. निबोधत Ni-bodhata, learn, understand (the true nature of the Lord.) क्षुरस्य Kṣurasya, of a razor. This describes Samsāra. धारा Dhārā, the edge. निशिता Niṣitā, sharpened, very sharp. दुरत्यया Duratyayā, difficult to pass over. The Samsṛiti or Samsāra is difficult to pass over, like the sharp edge of a razor. दुर्गे Durgam, (This refers to the Brahma-knowledge that destroys Samsāra,) difficult to go ; to be understood with great difficulty. पथः Pathaḥ, the road, the path of Mukti. तत् Tat, that. कवयः Kavayaḥ, the sages. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. The sages say "the Path which destroys Samsṛiti is inaccessible or accessible with great difficulty."

14. Awake, arise, having approached the great teachers, learn. The sages say that the road is difficult to travel on, and that the crossing over (of Samsāra) is difficult as the sharp edge of a razor.--68.

MANTRA 15.

अशब्दमस्पर्शमरूपमव्ययं तथाऽरसं नित्यमगन्धवच्च यत् ।

अनाद्यनन्तं महतः परं ध्रुवं निचाय्य तन्मृत्युमुखात्प्रमुच्यते ॥१५॥

अशब्दं Aśabdam, without sound ; not having the attribute of sound, not to be known or perceived through sound. Different from the Tanmātrā of sound. अस्पर्शं Asparśam, without touch, not to be perceived by touch : different from the Tanmātrā of touch. अरूपं Arūpam, without form, therefore, not to be perceived by the eyes, different from the Tanmātrā of sight. अव्ययं Avyayam, without decay, (because he has no material form.) Unchangeable. तथा Tathā, so, also. अरसं Arasam, without taste, without the attribute of taste, and so cannot be perceived through taste : different from the Tanmātrā of taste. नित्यं Nityam, eternal. अगन्धवत् Agandhavat, without smell, not to be perceived by smell : different from the Tanmātrā of smell and scent. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, that, which. अनादि Anādi, without beginning or cause, not subordinate to any. अनन्तं Anantam, without end or effect, not limited by time, space or causality. महतः परं Mahataḥ param, beyond the Mahat, above the Four-faced Brahmā, the presiding deity of Mahat Tattva. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, the fixed, always the same. निचाय्य Nichāyya, having understood or reflected upon, or verified by Śravaṇa, etc., from the teachings of a Sad Guru. तं Tam, Him. मृत्यु-मुखात् Mṛtyu-mukhāt, from the mouth of death, from the bondage of Samsāra. प्रमुच्यते Pramuchyate, is fully liberated or freed.

15. Having reflected on him, whose nature is not sound, or touch, or form, or taste, or smell, who is changeless, eternal, without beginning

and without end, beyond Mahat, eternal in its fixity; he escapes from the mouth of death.—69.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Beyond Mahat is Śrī Tattva, how is then the Lord said to be beyond Mahat? There is no contradiction in it. Since Śrī, the wife of Viṣṇu is higher than Mahat, He also is higher than that, because He is higher than His spouse Śrī.

MANTRA 16.

नाचिकेतमुपाख्यानं मृत्युप्रोक्तं सनातनम् ।  
उक्त्वा श्रुत्वा च मेधावी ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥ १६ ॥

नाचिकेतं Nāchiketam, obtained by Nachikētas or relating to Nachiketas. उपाख्यानं Upākhyānam, the story. मृत्यु-प्रोक्तं Mṛtyu proktam, told by Death. सनातनं Sanātanam, the ancient, because Vaidic: received thus from the old traditions. उक्त्वा Uktvā, having repeated (to the Brahma enquirers.) श्रुत्वा Śrutvā, having heard (from the Teachers.) च Cha, or. मेधावी Medhāvi, the wise man. ब्रह्मलोके Brahma-loke. (See II. 17) in the world of Brahman. महीयते Mahīyate, becomes worshipped.

16. The wise man, who repeats to the enquirers of truth this ancient Nāchiketas story, told by Death, or who hears it (from his teacher), becomes great in the Brahma loka.—70.

MANTRA 17.

य इमं परं गुह्यं श्रावयेद्ब्रह्मसंसदि ।  
प्रयतः श्राद्धकाले वा तदानन्त्याय कल्पते तदानन्त्याय कल्पत इति १७

इति प्रथमाध्याये तृतीया वल्ली ॥ ३ ॥

इति प्रथमोऽध्यायः समाप्तः ॥ १ ॥

यः Yaḥ, who. इमं Imam, this (book). परं Paramam, best, most, greatest. गुह्यं Guhyam, to be hidden, kept secret, mystery. श्रावयेद् Śrāvayed, makes it heard, recites, repeats. ब्रह्म-संसदि Brahma-samsadi, Brahma-session, assembly of persons who are enquirers of Brahman. प्रयतः Prayataḥ being pure, full of devotion. श्राद्ध काले Śrāddha-kāle, at the time of śrāddha (when the guests are eating.) वा vā, or. तद् Tad, that (śrāddha or śravaṇa.) आनन्त्याय Ānāntyāya, infinity or unendingness, infinite rewards. कल्पते Kalpate, obtains or becomes fitted for (infinity.) तदानन्त्याय कल्पते Tad-ānāntyāya-kalpate, that śrāddha becomes infinite in its effect.

17. He who recites this upaniṣad, the greatest of all mysteries, at an assembly of seekers for Brahman, or being pure, at the time of a Śrāddha, causes that Śrāddha and recitation fit to produce infinite results, fit to produce infinite results.—71.

## FOURTH VALLI.

### MANTRA I.

पराञ्चि खानि व्यतृणत्स्वयंभूस्तस्मात्पराङ् पश्यति नान्तरात्मन् ।  
कश्चिद्धीरः प्रत्यगात्मानमैक्षदावृत्तचक्षुरमृतत्वमिच्छन् ॥ १ ॥

पराञ्चि Parāñchi, going outwards or forwards, face turned away, outwards : addicted to external objects. खानि Khāni, the openings ; the senses. व्यतृणात् Vyatṛiṇat or āt, made light of, treated with contempt, made them ugly or contemptible. Forced them or subdued them : so that they do not follow the natural outgoing bent : do not run after external objects. स्वयम्भूः Swayambhūḥ, the Son of God, i.e., the Brahmā. तस्मात् Tasmāt, therefore : because forced away from external objects. पराङ् Parāṅ, outside forms, the external objects. न Na, not. पश्यति Paśyati, sees, experiences. अन्तरात्मन् Antar-ātman, the Inner Self. In the depth (or inmost recesses) of his own Inner Self. It is in the Locative case. Becomes attached to the Inner Self. कश्चित् Kaśchit, some. धीरः Dhīraḥ, wise. प्रत्यगात्मानं Pratyagātmānam, the Pratyagātmā, the Inner Self, the God within. ऐक्षद् Aikṣat, saw (past used for present, i.e.) sees or let him see. आवृत्त-चक्षुः Āvṛitta-chakṣuḥ, averted-gaze. Eyes turned away from (external objects.) अमृतत्वम् Amṛitatvam, Immortality, liberation. इच्छन् Ichchān, desiring.

1. The Self-existent graciously subdued (and turned inwards the current of) the senses which goes outwards, therefore, the wise sees not the external objects, but is attached to the Inner Self. Some tranquil-minded sage sees the Pratyag-Ātman with eyes turned inwards, desiring liberation.—72.

Note.—The power of seeing the God within is given by the God Himself to man. When He wants that the man should see him, he stops the outward flowing current of the senses and makes it turn inward, and thus the sage devoted to the Lord sees the Inner Self—the God Within.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The word vyatṛiṇa comes from the root  $\sqrt{\text{वृणु}}$  कर्त्तरणे 'to humiliate,' 'to lay flat.' Hence the word means to subdue and make low. [It does not mean to hurt or injure or destroy : for no such meaning is given to  $\sqrt{\text{वृणु}}$  anywhere].

Note.—The Māyāvādins, see in this Adhyāya of the Upaniṣad, authority for their doctrine that the Jīva and the Īśvara are one : and they rely on the verse य इदं मय्येव वेद आत्मानं जीवं भान्तिकान् &c. (IV. 5) where, they say, the Jīva and the Ātmā are read in the same case, and therefore the Jīva and the Ātman are identical. They also rely upon यदेवेदं तदमुञ्च &c. (IV. 10.) But their interpretation of these verses is wrong. In the verse इत ते कथयिष्यामि (V. 6) a clear difference is laid down between the Jīva and the

Lord : and the explanations of the above verses given by the Mayāvādins must, therefore, be incorrect. To prove this, the Commentator (Madhva) takes up this verse V. 6. first.]

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

"Now I shall tell thee this secret Brahman," says the Śruti (V. 6) : and then goes on to say : "I shall also tell thee the condition of the Jīva after death." This is said in order to indicate the difference between the Jīva and Īśvara.

[This verse V. 6. containing a promise to teach should be read immediately before the verse स्वमान्तं &c. IV. 4. and therefore that sentence is explained here first by the commentator. The word मरणं is explained there as mriyamāna—the dying and not death : and the whole verse is shown as applying to the Lord. Here another explanation of the same verse is given. These are not contradictory, but complementary. The question of Nachiketas did not relate to the nature of Brahman or of Jīva. He did not ask what is Brahman, or what is Jīva. Why should then Yama promise "I shall now tell thee the nature of this mysterious Brahman and of the Jīva that dies?" To this the commentator answers, the Yama says so in order to indicate that the Jīva and Brahman are not identical. The difference between the Jīva and Īśvara cannot be known unless the essential natures (svatūpa) of these two are described.]

The Jīva is that which experiences the fruits of action, and is subject to obscuration of consciousness in deep sleep, pralaya, &c. The Supreme Brahman is the Lord Viṣṇu who remains awake when all the Jīvas are asleep in the deep sleep of Pralaya or Suṣupti, &c.

[Thus V. 7. describes the Jīva in these words :—"Some, ready for rebirth, go into the womb in order to obtain a body, others enter into minerals, according to their Karma, and according to their knowledge." While the next verse (V. 8) shows the nature of Brahman thus : "That Person who is awake in those that sleep, and who builds all objects of desires, that indeed is the Pure One, that indeed is Brahman, Immortal He is called. In Him all worlds are contained. This is that. Verily nothing goes beyond Him." This shows that the Lord is awake in the Great Pralayaic sleep of all Jīvas : and He causes the Pralayaic Dreams also by creating pleasant dream objects for these sleeping souls. The souls of the highest type only dream in the Pralaya Night—such as Brahmā, &c. Their mind continues active in Pralaya, like the human mind in an ordinary dream. Thus the Jīvas are subject to dream and sleep, not so the Lord. The Jīvas are subject to re-birth, not so the Lord. The Jīvas experience Karma-phala, fruit of action, but not so the Lord. But why do you say the Lord is not born ; for He being the I-most self of the Jīva, must necessarily enter the womb, when the Jīva does so ? To this the Commentator replies :]

The Brahman is not affected by the Jīva's entering the womb when re-incarnating.

[Though the Brahman is there, along with the Jīva in the womb also, and He enters the womb in order to control and regulate the Jīva : yet He does not get the body to experience any consequences of His action. The jailor enters the prison along with the prisoner, but only to watch and reform the prisoner, and does not himself suffer as the prisoner does. In V. 6. Yama promises to teach two things—the Sanātana Guhya Brahman—the Eternal Hidden God, and the maraṇam—the Jīva subject to death and rebirth ; and the subsequent portion of the Upaniṣad is an explanation of these two topics. But why should Yama teach the difference between Jīva and Īśvara, when Nachiketas had not put that question ? To this the commentator replies :]

The Brahman is known rightly then only when He is known as separate from the Jīva.

[But does not IV. 5 say Ātmānam, Jīvam antikāt the Supreme Self is the Jīva ? No. That verse should be construed as Jīvam antikāt = Jīvaṣa antike "near to the Jīva." For if Jīva and Brahman were the same, we could not say "Brahman who is so near to the Jīva—for then it would be "the Jīva who is so near to the Jīva." A thing cannot be

near or distant to itself. It is only in relation to another object that a thing is said to be near or distant.]

## MANTRA 2.

पराचः कामाननुयन्ति बालास्ते मृत्योर्यन्ति विततस्य पाशम् ।  
अथ धीरा अमृतत्वं विदित्वा ध्रुवमध्रुवेष्विह न प्रार्थयन्ते ॥२॥

पराचः Parāchah, external, outside staying. कामान् Kāmān, desires (desired objects, like sweets, scents etc.) अनुयन्ति Anu-yanti, go after. बालाः Bālāḥ children, indiscriminating. ते Te, they मृत्योः Mṛtyoh, of Death, of Yama. यन्ति Yanti, go, fall into. विततस्य Vitatasya, the spread out, all-prevading, the time worn or eternal wide-spread, in time and space. पाशं Paśam, the noose; snare, *i. e.* death. अथ Atha, (तस्माद्) therefore. धीराः Dhirāḥ the wise. अमृतत्वं Amṛitatvam, the Immortality, the mokṣa. विदित्वा Veditvā, having known. ध्रुवं Dhruvam, The fixed, this word qualifies amṛitatvam *i. e.* dhruvam amritatvam. अध्रुवेषु A-dhruveṣu, in the unstable (things like wealth etc.) इह Iha, here (in this world or Samsāra.) न na, not. प्रार्थयन्ते Prārthayānte, do ask for, or look for.

2. Men of small understanding go after external desires, and they thus fall into the wide-extended noose of Yama, therefore, the controlled in mind, having known liberation, do not here seek for the permanent in the unstable.—73.

## MANTRA 3.

येन रूपं रसं गन्धं शब्दान्स्पर्शाश्च मैथुनान् ।  
एतेनैव विजानाति किमत्र परिशिष्यत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ३ ॥

येन Yena, by whom, by what Lord. It refers to Brahman. The first-two verses of this Valli are spoken by Yama, in indirect praise of Nachiketas. This verse is spoken by Nachiketas, who interrupting Yama's complimentary speech, again asks him about Brahman. रूपं Rūpam, form. रसं Rasam, taste. गन्धं Gandham, smell. शब्दान् Śabdān, sounds. स्पर्शान् Sparśān, touches. च Cha, and मैथुनान् Maithunān, couplings, pairs. The perception of pleasure arising from the coming together of pairs, loving (touches). एतेन एव Etena eva, by that even, *i. e.*, by that Self even, which is separate from the body. Madhva also reads these two words along with येन; as येन एतेन एव ब्रह्मण प्रेरति: "ordained by which Brahman, (one knows form &c.)" MaxMuller takes it as the beginning of a separate sentence. "That by which we know form &c. by that also we know what exists besides." विजानाति Vijānāti knows, perceives. किम् अत्र परिशिष्यते Kim atra pari-śisyate; lit. What here remains. According to Śankara "Does anything remain unperceived by the Atmā in this world? "Nothing remains. All verily are known to the Self." According to Madhva. "Because by the command of Brahman, the Jīva perceives form &c. while alive; does that Brahman remain here (even after liberation) as controller of the Jīvanmukta?"

What is the nature of this Lord? What are His specific attributes." एतत् वैतत्  
Etat vai tat; lit. "This verily That." this is the reply of Yama.

3. By Whom (one perceives) form, taste, and smell, sound, touch and love, even by that he knows (everything else.) Does that Lord remain here in mokṣa controlling the Jīva? Yes: This verily is so. This verily is That.—74.

MANTRA 4.

स्वप्नान्तं जागरितान्तं चोभौ येनानुपश्यति ।

महान्तं विभुमात्मानं मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ ४ ॥

स्वप्नान्तं Svapnāntam, lit. dream-end, in the dream, in dream consciousness the Suṣupti is also to be included. The word antar means "place." The regions of dream and sleep. जागरितान्तं Jāgaritāntam, lit. Waking-end. In waking consciousness. The region of waking. च Cha, and. उभौ Ubhau, both (waking and dreaming and Suṣupti). येन Yena, by whom, by whose command. अनुपश्यति Anu-paśyati, sees (the Jīva.) महान्तं Mahāntam &c. The same as in II. 22.

Note.—Both transcending the state of Swapna and transcending the state of Suṣupti that by which both (these states) are seen (that centre of consciousness verily remains even in Mokṣa.) The wise having known that Self as great and all-pervading, does not grieve.

4. The wise does not grieve when he understands the Supreme Self who is Great and Almighty, and by whose command he sees both these, viz., the objects of dream and the objects of waking consciousness.—75.

MANTRA 5.

य इमं मध्वदं वेद आत्मानं जीवमन्तिकात् ।

ईशानं भूतभव्यस्य न ततो विजुगुप्सत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ५ ॥

यः Yah, who. इमम् Imam, or इदम् idam, this. मध्वदं Madhv-adam, lit, honey-eater. The Drinker (or Enjoyer) of honey (or pleasure); the Experiencer of the essence in the body. वेद Veda, knows. आत्मानं Ātmānam, the Ātma. The Supreme Self. The Lord. जीवं Jīvam, the Jīva of the Jīva अन्तिकात् Antikāt near, close by; always near the Jīva, as its controller. ईशानं Īśānam, the Lord or Ruler or Director. भूत भव्यस्य Bhūta-bhavyasya, of the Past and Future (of the Three Times.) न Na, not. ततो Tatah, thereafter (i. e. after such knowledge. After knowing that Īśvara is the Ruler of the Jīva.) विजुगुप्सते Vi-jugupsate wishes to protect, fears, knowing the Ātman, he no longer seeks to save his soul, feeling that he is ever-saved. Does not seek to protect his self, fully trusting in the Lord, who always, and everywhere protects him ever. एतद् वै तत् Etat vai Tat. This verily is That.

5. He who knows this Supreme Self, the Ruler of the Past and Future, the Experiencer of all Sweetness, always standing near the Jīva, does not thenceforth fear. This verily is That.—76.

## MANTRA 6.

यः पूर्वं तपसो जातमद्भ्यः पूर्वमजायत ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तं यो भूतेभिर्व्यपश्यत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ६ ॥

यः Yah, who, The God. पूर्वं Pūrvam, the First (Unborn) तपसः Tapasaḥ, from before Śiva. The God, who begot first the unborn (Brahmā), before the Tapas (Śiva), and before the Waters (the material universe.) अजातम् Ajātam, the Unborn, the four-faced Brahman. अद्भ्यः Adbhyaḥ, than the waters (elements.) पूर्वम् Pūrvam, before. अजायत Ajāyata, who produced or caused to be born. गुहां Guhām, in the cavity (of the heart.) प्रविश्य Praviśya, entering. तिष्ठन्तं Tiṣṭhan-tam, stays there, abides therein. His own Self यः Yah, who. भूतेभिः Bhū-tebhiḥ, with the elements, who perceives his Self along with these elements. was perceived from the elements. व्यपश्यत Va-apaśyata, or ति=ti, perceives. एतद्वै तत् Etad vai tat. This is verily that.

Note.—(He who sees the First born (Hiranyagarbha) who manifests himself before Śiva and the cosmos, sees Brahman, (for no one can see the Father but the Son : the highest perception is of the Unborn, the First-begotten—beyond Him consciousness ceases.) As a man who sees a golden ring knows gold, so he who sees the Child-of-Light, sees the Light.)

6. He who first produced the Unborn one (Brahmā) before the Lord of tapas (Śiva) and the Lords of elements (Waters) who entering the cavity abides therein, and perceives all things along with the elements ; This is verily that.—77.

## MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

"That Viṣṇu verily dwells in the heart. He is the Great Warrior, who constantly sees Himself, seated in the cavity, surrounded by all the Lords of elements. He created the Four-faced the Unborn of yore, before the Elements called Waters and the lords thereof ; yea, before even Śiva the Lord of Tapas." (Ibid).

Brahmā is called purvam ajātam—the unborn from before—because he is not like Indra and Agni and others, who once being born from the mouth of Brahman, are born again from Kāśyapa. Not so the Lord Brahman. But never being born before, he is produced prior to Śiva and Waters.

(This verse does not relate to Mumukṣu but to Viṣṇu. Nachiketas did not ask the nature of Mumukṣu, but of the Lord. The phrase 'entering the cavity' is the specific attribute of the Lord and not of the Jīva. Waters or apas is taken here as illustrative of all the Elements : and denotes also the presiding deities of elements. One pūrvam qualifies ajātam : the other is an adverb qualifying ajāyata. The word ajāyata generally means "born" or "self-born" but here it has a causative meaning "was caused to be born or was produced or produced." Therefore the commentator says :—)

The word ajāyata is to be taken in a causative sense, as in jajñe bahuñām.

## MANTRA 7.

या प्राणेन संभवत्यदितिर्देवतामयी ।

गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तीं या भूतेभिर्व्यजायत एतद्वै तत् ॥ ७ ॥



या Yā, who, namely Viṣṇu, in His Female aspect as Bhagavati. प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, with the Prāṇa, the Hiranyagarbha of the last verse, the Spirit. The Chief Vāyu. संविशति Sam-viśati, abides with. अदितिः Aditiḥ, the Aditi, (the eater, the destroyer of the whole universe) देवतामयी Devatā-mayī, the best of all deities. गुहां प्रविश्य तिष्ठन्तीं Guhāṁ praviśya tiṣṭhantīm, entering into the heart (cavity), abides therein. या Yā, who. भूतैः Bhūtaiḥ, with the elements. व्यजोयत Vyajāyata, who produced in manifold ways; who manifested Herself in the forms of Fish-Avatāra &c. and produced all living beings. एतद्वै तत् Etad, vai tat. This is That.

7. She who enters the cavity with the Spirit, She the Consumer, the best of all devatas, who is concealed in the cavity of the heart and abiding therein, manifests herself also through the elements (as various incarnations), This is that.—78.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The word Aditi in this verse would *prima facie* lead one to the view that the well-known Goddess Aditi, the Mother of all the Devas, is described here. But that is not the case: because Nachiketas asked no question about Aditi, therefore a description of Aditi would be irrelevant. Consequently, the verse is to be explained as applying to Viṣṇu. Hence the commentator says :—]

“Viṣṇu is called Aditi because He is the Eater (ad=to eat). He dwells in the cavity along with the Chief Prāṇa. He is the best of all devatas: and transforms Himself into various avatars such as the Fish, the Tortoise, &c., from his seat in the cavity. This Supreme Self, the Great Viṣṇu, in every age manifests Himself as Avatars surrounded by the lords of elements.” (Ibid). The word Devatā-mayī means the best of Devatas. The phrase prāṇena sam viśati means prāṇena sahito bhavati=along with the Prāṇa enters or dwells. The Lord, entering the cavity and staying there, manifests Himself in various ways through the elements, as Incarnations.

Note.—The words of this verse are in the Feminine gender and would *prima facie* more appropriately apply to the Great Mother, Bhagavati: but the context requires that the Mantra be interpreted as applying to the Lord. Dwelling in the cavity, along with the Great Prāṇa and the lords of Elements, He materialises, from time to time, into the outer world as Great Incarnations. As a spiritual medium, placed in the cabinet, projects or materialises from outside in a seance room, such is the case of the Lord in the cavity.

MANTRA 8.

अरण्योर्निहितो जातवेदा गर्भ इव सुभृतो गर्भिणीभिः । •

दिवे दिव ईड्यो जायवद्भिर्हविष्मद्भिर्मुष्येभिरग्निरेतद्वै तत् ॥८॥

अरण्योः Aranyoh, (अर is derived from the verb अर 'to go' by the affix अर causing guṇa अरः=is known; यः=Joy, Hari as Joy.) Those two, through whom Viṣṇu, the All Joy or All-power, is known is Arany, between the Aranyas or “fire-sticks.” This word is a compound of अर and य ॥ The final इ is a Samāsānta affix. It means the Guru and Śiṣya—“the Master and the Disciple.” निहितः Nihitaḥ, placed, concealed. जातवेदाः Jāta-vedaḥ, the knower of all; the Omniscient Hari. गर्भः Garbhaḥ, womb, i.e., the child in the womb. इव Iva, like.

सुभृतः Subhṛitaḥ, well-guarded, well-held. गर्भिणीभिः Garbhīṇībhiḥ, by the mothers, pregnant women, by women. दिवे दिवे Dive dive, day by day, every day. ईद्व्यः Īdyaḥ, praised, worshipped. जागृवाद्भिः Jāgrivadbhiḥ, by the waking; by persons who are not heedless, by the knowers of the Lord हविष्मद्भिः Haviṣmadbhiḥ, by the offerers of oblations, by performers of Sacrifice. मनुष्येभिः Manuṣyebhiḥ, by the men. अग्निः Agniḥ, the Agni. The God called Agni because He eats (ad) all in the Pralaya.

8. The All-knower is concealed between the Guru and Śiṣya: like as the child in the womb is well-guarded by the mother; daily is this Agni adored by men who are awake and who offer Him sacrifices. This verily is That.—79.

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

"The Omniscient Lord, Viṣṇu, well-guarded between the Master and the Disciple, is always praised by those who know Him as the Highest Person." Ibid.

That through the help of which two is perceived (aryate = jñāyate) the Joy (p = ānanda) is called araṇī.

MANTRA 9.

यतश्चोदेति सूर्योऽस्तं यत्र च गच्छति ।

तं देवाः सर्वेऽर्पितास्तदु नात्येति कश्चन ॥ एतद्वै तत् ॥ ९ ॥

यतः Yataḥ, from which (God, the Sun arises at the time of creation.) च Cha, and उदेति Udeti, arises, takes birth or comes out. सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, the Sun. अस्तं Astam, setting, vanishing, i.e., in which God, the Sun is absorbed at the Pralaya. यत्र च Yatra cha, in which (God, it vanishes at the Pralaya) गच्छति Gachchhati, goes. तं Tam, Him, the God Hari. देवाः सर्वे Devāḥ sarve, all Devās, (whether cosmic, as Fire &c.; or micro-cosmic, as Speech, &c. अर्पिताः Arpitāḥ, are contained, are fixed (as the spokes are fixed) in the nave, so all Divinities are fixed in and supported by that Hari, from whom arises even the Solar Logos.) तदु U tadu, Him, verily. न Na, not. अत्येति Atyeti, surpasses, goes beyond. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one. एतद्वै तत् Etad vai tat, This is verily That.

9. In that Brahman, from whom the Sun arises in the beginning of the creation and in whom it merges in the dissolution thereof, all the gods are contained. No one verily can go beyond Him. This is indeed That.—80.

MANTRA 10.

यदेवेह तदमुत्र यदमुत्र तदन्विह ।

मृत्योः स मृत्युमाप्नोति य इह नानेव पश्यति ॥ १० ॥

यत् Yat, what, what form of the Lord. एव Eva, even. इह Iha, here, on Earth and other lower planes or here in the body, &c. तद् Tad, that. अमुत्र Amutra, there, in the Highest Plane, the Vaikuṇṭha. यत् Yat, what. अमुत्र Amutra, there in the Vaikuṇṭha (as the Arche-type.) तद् अनु Tat anu, that verily.

इह Iha, here, on the earth, &c. मृत्योः Mrityoḥ, after Death. स Sa, he, who sees difference. मृत्युं Mrityum, to death. The death, as Tamas: the blinding darkness: the hell. आप्नोति Âpnoti, obtains. यः Yaḥ, who. इह Iha, here. नाना Nānā, difference between the Root-form as in the Vaikuṇṭha and the Avatāra-form as on earth. इव Iva, even the slightest. Or as contrasted with Nānā, it would mean identity. पश्यति Paśyati, sees.

10. That which is even here, the same is there; what is there, that verily is here. From Death to Death he goes who beholds even the slightest difference in these two.—81.

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[The Mayāvādins, of course explain this verse as an authority for holding that the Jīva and Brahman are identical, that the Man here below is the same as God above in Heaven. The Commentator answers the Advaitins thus:—]

That Lord Viṣṇu who exists in the manifested Form (Avatāra) and in organised bodies on this earth, is verily the Root-Form, and the entire Lord Narāyaṇa Himself. The Lord as the Root-Form in Heaven is verily also the Lord as existing in the manifested Form (Avatāra.) He who makes the slightest difference between these two (the Lord in Heaven and the Lord on Earth), whether as regards their attributes or essential nature, undoubtedly goes to blinding darkness after death. So also undoubtedly to darkness they go, who are bhedābheda vādins, (who hold that the Avatāra is different from as well as identical with the Lord). (Ibid).

#### MANTRA 11.

मनसैवेदमाप्तव्यं नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन ।

मृत्योः स मृत्युं गच्छति य इह नानेव पश्यति ॥ ११ ॥

मनसा Manasa, by the mind, purified by instruction and yoga; by the reflective mind or antaḥ karaṇa. एव Eva, alone, even. इदम् Idam, this fact that there is no difference in essence, though the forms be different. आप्तव्यं Âptavyam can or may be obtained or known. न Na, not. इह Iha, here, in the Brahman, in the Archetypal form, or in the lower plane forms. नाना Nānā, difference, many. अस्ति Asti, is. किञ्चन Kiñchana, any, मृत्योः Mrityoḥ, from death. स Sa, he. मृत्युं Mrityum, to death. गच्छति Gachchhati, he goes. यः इह नाना इव पश्यति yaḥ iha nānā iva paśyati, who here difference like sees.

11. Even through the purified mind this knowledge is to be obtained, that there is no difference whatsoever here. From death to death he goes, who beholds this here with difference.—82

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[This should be kept in one's mind; and not indiscriminately told to others. As those who see difference in the Root-form and the Incarnation-form go to blind darkness, so go they too who see difference in the various bodily members, &c. of the Lord.]

"Similarly those who see the slightest difference, among each other, in the various bodily members, attributes and actions of the lord, or who see difference plus identity (bhedābheda) therein, go to blind darkness. There is not the slightest doubt in it." (Ibid).

[The word इव *iva* has three meanings :—(1) Like, as, a comparison, (2) a little, somewhat (3) like-and-unlike, Difference in identity. All these three meanings of *iva* have been shown in explaining the phrase *nānā iva*; i.e., (1) as different, (2) the slightest difference and non-difference. The commentator now gives his authority for giving this three-fold meaning to *iva*.]

In the Śabda Nirṇaya the following meanings are given to *iva*. "The word *iva* is used when two quite contradictory attributes are collocated together, or when comparison is intended, or when littleness is meant."

Therefore, in the phrase *nānā iva*, the *iva* has the force of denoting 'little,' and 'difference plus non-difference.' In the verse य इह नानेव पश्यति (IV. 10) the force of इव is to prohibit difference in the Svarupa or essential nature of the lord (as manifested in the highest heaven or one earth). While in the verse under discussion (IV. 11) the force of the word किञ्चन *Kiñchana* in नेह नानास्ति किञ्चन is to indicate that there is absolutely no difference in the various members, attributes and actions of the Lord; nor is there difference plus identity.

(The word *Kiñchana* being a Pronoun denotes substance. The substance of the body of the Lord is one and homogenous; not like those of the Jīvas, made up of different substances. Thus His body is such a homogenous one that "He sitting goes to all distant places, &c. Similarly His attributes are all uniform, as "the Almighty, the Lord, the Self, &c." Similarly His actions are one, as "Who creates Brahmā, the first unborn, before Śiva and lords of elements, &c.

Lest one should mistakenly think that these two verses prohibit only difference-in-identity and not difference, the Mantra IV. 14 clearly shows that "difference" is also to be condemned: for it says "He who sees the attributes as different goes to the downward incline." Thus there is danger if one sees any difference in the attributes of the Lord, in His bodily members, in His qualities, and in His action.

MANTRA 12.

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो मध्य आत्मनि तिष्ठति ।

ईशानो भूतभव्यस्य न ततो विजुगुप्सत एतद्वै तत् ॥ १२ ॥

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः *Anguṣṭha-mātraḥ*, of the measure of the thumb. The heart of every creature is of the size of its own fist or thumb. The Jīva in the causal body or auric egg *antaḥ-karaṇa-upādhi* is also said to have this size. This particular measure of the Immeasurable is given for the facility of meditation only. The Tom-Thumb represents perhaps this? पुरुषः *Puruṣaḥ* the *Puruṣa*, the All-pervader—the Person, the Full. मध्ये आत्मनि *Madhye ātmani*, in the midst of the self (*Ātman* here means "body") in the heart (*madhye*=heart, of the Self or Jīvas. In the heart, in the body. तिष्ठति *Tiṣṭhati*, is, stands, stays. ईशानः *īśānaḥ*, &c. The same as in IV. 5.

12. He who so knows the *Puruṣa*, of the measure of a thumb, as dwelling in the cavity of one's body. The Ruler of the past and future, does not thenceforth fear. This is verily That.—83.

MANTRA 13.

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रेः पुरुषो ज्योतिरिवाधूमकः ।

ईशानो भूतभव्यस्य स एवाद्य स उ श्व एतद्वै तत् ॥ १३ ॥

अंगुष्ठ-मात्रः पुरुषः Anguṣṭha-mātra puruṣaḥ, the person of the size of a thumb. ज्योतिः Jyotiḥ, light. इव iva, like. अधूमकः Adhūnakāḥ, smokeless, pure, luminous. ईशानः भूत भव्यस्य Lord, of the Past and the Future. स Sa, he. एव Eva, even. अद्य Adya, to-day. स Sa, he. उ Ū, verily. श्वः Śvaḥ, to-morrow.

13. The Puruṣa, of the measure of a thumb, like to a smokeless fire is the Lord of the Past and Future ; He is verily to-day and He will be so to-morrow.—84.

## MANTRA 14.

यथोदकं दुर्गे वृष्टं पर्वतेषु विधावति ।

एवं धर्मान्पृथक् पश्यंस्तानेवानुविधावति ॥ १४ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. उदकं Udaḥ, water. दुर्गे Durgē, on the summit, on the inaccessible (summit). वृष्टं Vṛiṣṭam rained, fallen. पर्वतेषु Parvateṣu, should be read as पर्वतेषु पर्वतेषु दुर्गे on the tops of hills. विधावति Vidhāvati, runs down. एवं Evam, thus. धर्मान् Dharmaṇ, qualities, all dharmas of Viṣṇu. पृथक् Prithak, separate. पश्यन् Paśyan, seeing, knowing. तान् Tān, एव eva, them, even ; because of seeing them as different. अनु Anu, after. विधावति Vi-dhāvati, downward goes, obtains the Tamas.

14. As water falling on an inaccessible mountain top runs down, thus, seeing qualities of the Lord as separate, a man runs down to Darkness.—85.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As the rain water falling on the tops of hills quickly runs down, similarly he who sees the attributes of Viṣṇu as separate from Him runs down quickly to Darkness.

## MANTRA 15.

यथोदकं शुद्धे शुद्धमासिक्तं तादृगेव भवति ।

एवं मुनेर्विजानत आत्मा भवति गौतम ॥ १५ ॥

इति द्वितीयेऽध्याये चतुर्थी बह्वी समाप्ता ॥ ४ ॥

यथा उदकं Yathā udaḥ, as water. शुद्धे Śuddhe, in the pure. शुद्धम् Śuddham, pure. आसिक्तं Āsiktam, poured (into). तादृक् Tādṛik eva, like that (but not identically that ; because we see that the bulk of the water is increased). भवति Bhavati, becomes. एवं Evam, so मुनेः Munēḥ, of the sage, the thinker. विजानतः Vijānataḥ, the knowing : the liberated. आत्मा Ātmā, the Self, the Master, Vāyu, four-faced like Viṣṇu, but does not become identical with him.) भवति Bhavati, becomes. गौतम Gautama, O Gautama ! i.e., O Nachiketas !

15. As pure water poured into pure water becomes like that, (O Gautama, so the Ātma of the Muni, who knows, becomes like that (with Brahman).—86.

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Even the Âtman or Vâyu of the liberated sage becomes *like* into Him : but not identically the same : what to say of the non-liberated Jîvas. As says the Bhavisya Purâṇa :—“The âtmans of all the Liberated Jîvas, whether men or Devas, attain similarity and specially the âtman of the eternally free Vâyu attains *similarity* only with Viṣṇu, and not *identity* with Him ; what to say of other non-liberated men and devas. All Jîvas are either direct reflections, or reflections of reflections of the god Vâyu.”

*Note.*—This verse shows that even the Mukta Jîvas—the Perfect Souls, the Liberated—called here Pure Water—do not get *identity* with the Lord in the state of Mukti, but similarity (tâdṛik) only. The reason for this is that even the highest Jîva, the Great Vâyu, the Christ, is *similar* only to God, and not God. Vâyu or Christ is the Master or Swâmin of the Liberated Ones, he being the Great Saviour. The Vâyu is however different from God, though similar to Him.

## FIFTH VALLI.

### MANTRA I.

**पुरमेकादशद्वारमजस्यावक्रचेतसः ।**

**अनुष्ठाय न शोचति विमुक्तश्च विमुच्यते । एतद्वै तत् ॥ १ ॥**

पुरं Puram, city (the body). एकादश-द्वारं Ekādaśa-dvāram, eleven-gated. Two openings of the eyes, the two ears, the two nostrils, and the mouth make up the seven upper orifices. The navel, and the two lower make up ten. The eleventh is Brahmarandhra in the skull. अजस्र Ajasya, of the Unborn, of the Ātman, of the Bhagavān, the Lord. अवक्रचेतसः Avakra-chetasah, of the non-crooked-hearted. Whose knowledge is direct and straight. अनुष्ठाय Anuṣṭhāya, having firmly settled in his mind that he is under the control of God. Having firm belief. न शोचति Na śochati, he does not grieve. So long as one thinks that the body is his, there is sorrow, but when one realises that it is Lord's and under Him, all sorrows cease. विमुक्तः च विमुच्यते Vimuktaḥ cha vimuchyate, and freed (even while living) becomes free (totally after death, i. e., he is not born again—Śankara). Having got freedom through aparokṣa, while still in the body, gets total liberation after death.

1. He who has this firm faith that this town with eleven gates is under the control of the Unborn, the Righteous Lord, never grieves, and realising freedom in this life, becomes liberated after death. This is verily That.—87.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

Let one have this firm faith that this town is under the control of the Lord: he should have this conviction that this town belongs to the Unborn. "The person who has got intuitive vision (aparokṣa) becomes vinukta or free through humility and absence of egoism, even while still in the body. He next becomes Mukta in the highest sense of that word, when all sorts of sorrows and their reflections in consciousness are destroyed." (Ibid.)

[The difference between vinukta and vimuchyate is this, the first, is aparokṣa realisation and humbleness of spirit and freedom from egoism: the other is freedom from all sorrow, which follows the first stage.]

### MANTRA 2.

**हंसः शुचिषद्वसुरन्तरिक्षसद्देता वेदिषदतिथिर्दुरोणसत् ।**

**नृषद्वरसद्वृतसद्वयोमसदब्जा गोजा ऋतजा अद्रिजा ऋतं बृहत् ॥ २ ॥**

हंसः Hamsah, (The Swan.) Free from faults and the essence of all. The word हंसः is a compound of हं (free from all faults) and सः (essence) 'Ham' is derived from the root ओहाक् त्यागे, by adding the affix डङ्। There is

elision of the final syllable. The word सः is derived from सार by the elision of the final र, and shortening the long आ ॥ ( हे चासौ दोषहीनश्चासौ, सञ्च सार रूपश्च इति हंसः ) ॥ शुचिषद् Śuchi-ṣad, dwelling in the Pure, (i.e., Vāyu). वसुः Vasuḥ (वं=वरं, सु=सुखं, यत्न स वसुः ॥ The र of वरं is elided) Vasu, the best and the joy. अन्तरिक्षसन् Antarikṣa-sat, dwelling in the firmament. Moving in the firmament or sky. होता Hotā, the Hotṛi priest. The presiding deity of the senses. वेदिषन् Vēdi-ṣat, dwelling in the Vēdi or Earth: Honoured. अतिथिः Atithiḥ, (the guest.) It is a compound of अति "much" and थं "food." The rich in food: the wealthy. दुरोणसन् Duroṇa-sat, duroṇa=bottled Soma. Sat=dwelling in; dwelling in the jar of Soma. नृषन् Nṛi-ṣat, dwelling in men. वरसन् Varasat, dwelling in the Devas or God. ऋतसन् Rīta-sat, dwelling or existing in Truth or Veda. व्योमसन् Vyomasat, dwelling or existing in Space. Existing in Prakṛiti. Vyoma is the name of Śrī—she in whom the whole universe is weaved (vyota). अब्जाः Abjāḥ, water-born (like conch, shells, etc.) He who dwells or exists in the water-born creatures. गोजाः Gojāḥ, herbs, &c. Earth-born (like wheat, etc.) He who exists in the plants, &c., growing on earth. ऋतजाः Rītajāḥ, the liberated are called Rītās. He who dwells in the liberated, as their Controller. अद्रिजाः Adrijāḥ, Mountain-born. Rivers, etc., born of mountains. He who is in the mountain-born. (The perfect ones living on the mountain.) ऋतं Rītam, truth, that which is principally established by the Vedas. बृहन् Bṛihat, the Great. Full of all qualities.

2. He is Hamsa (free from all faults and essence of all,) residing in the Pure Vāyu, He is Vasu (the best and the blessed) dwelling in the Firmament, He is Hotṛi (the Lord of the senses) dwelling in honored places, He is atithi (the rich in food) dwelling in the Soma-jar. He dwells in men, in Devas, in Scriptures, in Space, in the creatures of water and earth. He dwells among the Liberated, and the Mountain-born. He is the Truth (established by the Vedas) and the Great One (full of all qualities).—88.

*Note.*—That dwells as Hamsa in the pure heaven, as Vasu it dwells in the Antariksha, as the sacrificer it dwells near the altar, as a guest it dwells in the houses: (or vessels of food.) It moves in men, it dwells in the Gods, it lives in Truth, existing in space; it is (as the fish) in the waters, (as the trees) that grow on earth, it is the knowledge that the Vedas reveal, and like the rivers that come from the mountain. It is the Great Truth.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As Hari is eternally free (hīna) from all faults and is the essence (sāra) of all, therefore He is called Hamsa (Ha=hīna, free, m=eternally, sa=sāra, essence). The Vāyu (or Christ) is called Śuchi or Pure. He dwells in Vāyu and hence is called the Dweller in the Pure. As He is the personification of highest (vara) happiness (sukham) He is called Vasu. He as Vasu dwells in the Firmament. He is called Hotṛi as He regulates all senses. He is called Vēdisat because He is honoured (vēdya) of all. He alone who possesses great (ati) riches (tha) is called atithi. As Atithi or Master of vast riches He resides in Soma called here the Jar. He dwells among men and among the Best, i.e., the Devas also is He indeed. He is in the Vedas called Rīta or Truth. He is in the great Nature



called Vyoma, Śrī is called Vyoma because this universe is supported (vyotam) in Her. And since He is in the creatures of water and the plants of Earth, and in the mountain-born rivers, therefore He is called abjā, &c. The Muktas are called Rītās, literally meaning "gone," from  $\sqrt{rī}$  to go. They who have gone into Viṣṇu are called Rītās. The Lord is called Rītaja because He dwells among the Liberated as their controller. He is Rītam. The Veda is called Rītam. As all the Vedas declare principally Viṣṇu and Viṣṇu alone; so Rītam comes to mean Viṣṇu also. He is called Brihat because He is full of all qualities. He is indeed the Highest Person.

## MANTRA 3.

ऊर्ध्वं प्राणमुन्नयत्यपानं प्रत्यगस्यति ।

मध्ये वामनमासीनं विश्वेदेवा उपासते ॥ ३ ॥

ऊर्ध्वं Ūrdhvam, up. प्राणं Prāṇam, the Prāṇa-vāyu. The Chief Prāṇa, in his aspect as Prāṇa. उन्नयति Unnayati, sends up, takes up. अपानं Apānam, the Apāna-vāyu. The Chief-Prāṇa in his aspect as Apāna. प्रत्यग Pratyag, down, or back. अस्यति Asyati, throws, sends. मध्ये Madhye, in the middle. In the heart. वामनं Vāmanam, the dwarf. The adorable. The person of the size of the thumb mentioned above. Vāma = Beauty, Na = leader, Vāmana = the Lord of Beauty. आसीनं Āsinam, sitting or is seated. विश्वे Viśve, all. देवाः Devāḥ, gods, the senses like sight. उपासते Upāsate, worship.

3. He leads the Prāṇa upwards, He throws the Apāna down, in the midst of the body sits this Adorable One, whom all the Gods surround and adore—89.

Note.—The Prāṇa or the wisdom is above, the Apāna or strength is below, in the middle is Beauty or Vāmana. The Good, the Wise, the Beautiful.

## MANTRA 4.

अस्य विस्त्रंसमानस्य शरीरस्थस्य देहिनः ।

देहाद्रिमुच्यमानस्य किमत्र परिशिष्यते । एतद्वै तत् ॥ ४ ॥

अस्य Asya, of this, of the Jīva dwelling in the dense body. विस्त्रंसमानस्य Vi-sraṃsamānasya, being torn away, leaving the dense body. Dying physically. शरीरस्थस्य Śārīrasthasya, of the dweller in the body. देहिनः Dehinah, of the embodied, of the Jīva dwelling in the sūkṣma or subtle body. देहात् Dehāt, from the subtle body. विमुच्यमानस्य Vimuchya mānasya, being freed perfectly, becoming a Mukta. किमत्र परिशिष्यते Kim atra pariśiṣyate, what remains here behind.

4. What remains when this soul, the dweller in the body, goes out from the dense body at death and is freed also from the subtle body (in Mukti)? This is verily That—90.

(Note.—It appears that Yama after having recited some attributes had stopped with the last mantra, Nachiketas, therefore, asks him again, to further expand the answer to the third question. It is the same question ye yam prete vichikitsā, &c., put in different words. The phrase 'This is verily That' is an answer to the question put.)

## MANTRA 5

न प्राणेन नापानेन मर्त्यो जीवति कश्चन ।

इतरेण तु जीवन्ति यस्मिन्नेतावुपाश्रितौ ॥ ५ ॥

न प्राणेन Na prāṇena, not by Prāṇa. न अपानेन Na apāṇena, not by Apāṇa. मर्त्यः Martyah, the mortal. जीवति Jīvati, lives. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one. इतरेण Itareṇa, by the other, i. e., through the Lord. तु Tu, but. जीवन्ति Jīvanti, they live एस्मिन् Yasmin, in whom. एतौ Etau, both these (Prāṇa and Apāṇa.) उपाश्रितौ Upāśritau, repose.

5. Not by Prāṇa, not by Apāṇa does any mortal exist, but by Another do they live, on Whom both these depend. —91.

## MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The Chief Prāṇa alone is not the Supporter of all sentient beings : but refuted in Viṣṇu, Prāṇa supports all these Jīvas. Thus the highest and principal support of all sentient Beings is Viṣṇu—He is Absolutely Independent.

## MANTRA 6.

हन्त त इदं प्रवक्ष्यामि गुह्यं ब्रह्म सनातनम् ।

यथा च मरणं प्राप्य आत्मा भवति गौतम ॥ ६ ॥

हन्त Hanta, well then. ते Te, to thee. इदं Idam, this. प्रवक्ष्यामि Pra-vakṣyāmi, I shall tell. गुह्यं Guhyam, mystery, secret. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. सनातनं Sanātanam, the old, the ancient. यथा Yathā, how. [च Cha, not in Madhva, and.] मरणं Maraṇam, the dying : the Jīvas, the Mortals. Or death. प्राप्य Prāpya, reaching : working through. आत्मा Âtmā, the Âtmā. The Supreme Self or the Jīvâtma. भवति Bhavati, becomes, their Controller and Saviour. गौतम Gautama, O Gautama.

(Yama again promises to describe the nature of the Lord.)

6 (a) And now I shall tell thee this Mysterious Ancient Brahman, and how, working through the mortals, this Âtman becomes their Ruler and Saviour, O Gautama !—92.

6 (b) I shall tell thee this Hidden Ancient Brahman, and also what is the condition of the soul when death overtakes it, O Gautama.

Note.—That Brahman is different from all Jīvas was already declared in verse V. 5 : the promise in the present verse is to declare the same distinction between the Jīva and Îvara : and therefore, a description of both. In that view the verse should be translated thus :—I shall tell thee this Hidden Ancient Brahman : and also what is the state of the âtmā (here âtmā should be taken as meaning the Jīvâtma) when death overtakes him. This clearly shows the difference between Jīva and Brahman.

## MANTRA 7.

योनिमन्ये प्रपद्यन्ते शरीरत्वाय देहिनः ।

स्थाणुमन्येऽनुसंयन्ति यथाकर्म यथाश्रुतम् ॥ ७ ॥

योनिं Yonim, the womb: birth as man, &c. अन्ये Anye, some (disincarnate Jivas) प्रपद्यन्ते Pra-padyante, (प्रविशन्ति Madhva प्राप्नुवन्ति) enter, obtain. शरीरत्वाय Sariratvāya, in order to have a body; for the purpose of becoming incarnated. देहिनः Dehinaḥ, embodied ones, when ready to become embodied. And the Lord also enters the womb along with such Jivas to guide them. स्थायुं Sthāyūm, immoveable, inorganic body or mineral. The Lord also enters the mineral along with such Jivas to guide them. अन्ये Anye, others, who are evil doers. अनुसंयन्ति Anu-sam-yanti, go into. Why some go to the organic and others to the inorganic incarnation? The answer is here given. यथा कर्म Yathā karma, according to karma (actions done on the Physical Plane). यथा श्रुतम् Yathā śrūtam, according to their knowledge (energy set free on the mental plane)

7. Some Jivas, ready for re-birth, go into the womb to obtain a body: others enter minerals, according to their karma and according to their knowledge.—93.

Note.—This verse further shows the difference between the Jīva and Brahman. The experiencer of fruit of action is Jīva, as shown in this verse: while Brahman who also enters the womb or the mineral along with the Jīva, experiences no such fruit, but on the contrary awards the Jīva such fruit.

#### MANTRA 8.

य एष सुप्तेषु जागर्ति कामं कामं पुरुषो निर्मिमाणः ।

तदेव शुक्रं तद्ब्रह्म तदेवामृतमुच्यते।

तस्मिँल्लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तद् नात्येति कश्चन । एतद्वै तत् ॥८॥

यः Yaḥ, who, qualifies Puruṣa—the Person. एष Eṣu, in these Jivas. सुप्तेषु Supteṣu, when (they are) asleep in Pralaya, &c.) जागर्ति Jāgarti, is awake (does not sleep). कामं कामं Kāmam Kāmam, according to His Desire. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person: the Full, possessing the six guṇas in their fullness. Or the dweller in the town (pur) निर्मिमाणः Nirmimāṇaḥ, creating, shaping. तत् Tat, That. He. एव Eva, indeed, alone. शुक्रं Śukram, free from sorrow. तत् Tat, that he. ब्रह्म Brahma, the Brahman. The full of all qualities. तद् एव, Tad eva, that indeed. He alone. अमृतं Amṛitam, immortal, undestructible, unchanging, The Eternally Free. उच्यते Uchyate, is said or called (in all scriptures or by all wise men). तस्मिन् Tasmin, in Him, लोकाः Lokāḥ, the worlds. श्रिताः Śritāḥ, contained, refuted. सर्वे Sarve, all. तद् Tad u, that indeed. न नात्येति Na aty-eti, does not go beyond. कश्चन Kaśchana, any one.

8. That Almighty Person who keeps awake, when these Jīvas are plunged in sleep, who makes according to His will (various objects for them to dream of) He alone is free from sorrow, He alone is Full and Absolute. He alone is said to be the Eternally Free. In Him are all worlds refuted. Beyond Him verily no one can go. This is verily That.—94.

Note.—This Puruṣa who is awake in those that sleep, and who builds (all objects) as a desire, that indeed is the pure one, that indeed is Brahman immortal he is called.

In him all worlds are contained. This is That, Him verily nothing goes beyond. "He, the person who is awake in those who sleep, shaping one desired thing after the other" "That is the bright, that is Brahman, that alone is called the Immortal."

*Note.* - This verse again indicates the difference between the Jīva and Brahman. That which sleeps is Jīva. He who is always awake, while the Jīvas are asleep, whether in ordinary or Pralayaic sleep, is Brahman. Brahman is Sukram or free from sorrow, Jīva is full of misery. Brahman is full and absolute not so the Jīva. He is Eternally Free, the Jīva is not so. He is the refuge of all worlds, not so the Jīva who dwells in some world or other. No one can transcend Him; while Brahman transcends all Jīvas. Thus all these epithets establish that the Jīva and Brahman are distinct and not identical. The next two mantras also further describe the same difference between the Jīva and Brahman; by means of two illustrations.

#### MANTRA 9.

अग्निर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बभूव ।

एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बहिश्च ॥ ९ ॥

**अग्निः** Agniḥ, the fire: The conscious Fire-Devatā in heaven and his reflections in the unconscious material fires of the physical plane. **यथा** Yathā, as, though. **एकः** Ekah, one. Though the Devatā-form of agni is one only, and having entered in the world, as agent of cooking, &c, it becomes many: yet for every form of this Deva agni there is a counter-form or reflection in insentient material fire. **भुवनं** Bhuvanam, the world. **प्रविष्टः** Praviṣṭaḥ, entered, having entered. **रूपं रूपं** Rūpam rūpam, for every one of his forms. **प्रतिरूपं** Prati-rūpam, counter-form or reflection. **बभूव** Babhūva, became, there exists. **एकः** Ekah, one. **तथा** Tathā, so. **सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा** Sarva-bhūt-āntarātmā, the Inner Self of all creatures. **रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपः** Rūpam rūpam prati-rūpaḥ, for every form, its counter-form. **बहिः च** Bahiḥ cha, different even or indeed, i. e., the reflected form is outside of or separate from the original, &c., from the Supreme Self: because its very existence is dependent upon Him. It does not become one identically.

9. Though Agni (as a Devatā) is one only, who having entered the worlds, becomes many, yet for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected (insentient) form; so the Inner Self (Ruler) of all creatures is One only, yet for every one of His forms, the reflected Jīva is indeed different (because outside of Him, and not independent).—95.

#### MANTRA 10.

वायुर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बभूव ।

एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा रूपं रूपं प्रतिरूपो बहिश्च ॥ १० ॥

**वायुः** Vāyuḥ, the Devatā Vāyu, in his Devatā aspect. **यथा** Yathā, though. **एकः** Ekah, one only. **भुवनं प्रविष्टः** Bhuvanam praviṣṭaḥ, having entered the worlds becomes manifold as upholder of various things, yet for every form of the Deva Vāyu, there is a counter-form in the insentient Vāyu.

The words are the same as in the last verse.

10. Though Vāyu as a Devatā is one only, who having entered the worlds, becomes many, yet for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected insentient form, so the Inner Ruler of all creatures is One only yet for every one of His forms, the reflected Jīva is different because outside of Him.—96

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As says the Kūrma Purāṇa :—

“The Fire (Agni-devatā) is one only and not many, who however entering into the worlds becomes manifold as agents of cooking, &c., yet for every one of the forms that this Deva assumes in the worlds there is a counter-form or reflection in the shape of insentient material fires. Similarly the Deva Vāyu is alone the upholder and no one else, yet when he enters the worlds he becomes manifold, and for every one of his deva-forms there is a reflected insentient form, such as we feel by touch when the air blows, thus is the Lord Janārdana, the Sifter of men. He alone is Independent and one : staying within every Jīva. Every conscious Jīva is a reflection of a particular form of the Lord when He enters the world. But these Jīvas are all outside of Him, therefore, they can never be identical with Him. These Jīvas, though reflections, are however beginningless and endless.

Note.—The Lord is one and homogeneous yet these reflections are of infinite variety ; in the sense that their experiences are of infinitely diverse kind. If Lord is the Inner Self of all, He must suffer the pains of the Jīvas, because He is inside them. To this doubt, the next verse gives the reply.

MANTRA II.

सूर्यो यथा सर्वलोकस्य चक्षुर्न लिप्यते चाक्षुषैर्बाह्यदोषैः ।

एकस्तथा सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा न लिप्यते लोकदुःखेन बाह्यः ॥११॥

सूर्यः Sūryaḥ, the sun. यथा Yathā, as. सर्वलोकस्य Sarva-lokasya, of all worlds: of all creatures. चक्षुः Chakṣuḥ, the eye. The eye is of two sorts—the external and the internal. The external is material and inert. It is the organ of sight. The internal is living and conscious, as it has for its presiding deity the Sūrya or sun. न Na, not. लिप्यते Lipyate, is contaminated or besmirched. चाक्षुषैः Chakṣuṣaiḥ, relating to the eyes. (The impurities which the eye sees.) बाह्यदोषैः Bāhya-doṣaiḥ, external impurities affecting the organ of sight. एकैः तया सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा Ekaiḥ, Ta'hā Sarva-bhūtāntarātmāḥ, so one is the Inner Self of all creatures. न लिप्यते Na lipyate, is not contaminated. लोकदुःखेन Loka-duḥkheṇa, by the world-sorrow. बाह्यः bāhyaḥ, (being) without : being *different* from the Jīvas.

11. As the one Sūrya, the eye of all the Jīvas, is not affected by the external defects in the organ of sight, so the one Inner-Self of all is not affected by the sorrows of the Jīvas *being* outside of them.—97.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

(THE KŪRMA PURĀṆA—continued.)

“As the Sun (Sūrya Devatā), is the Inner Eye, the external organ of sight being its reflection, and as this inner Eye is not contaminated by the defects affecting the external

organ of sight—because the Inner Eye is Sūrya Devatā, and the External Eye is his insentient reflection only :—so the Supreme person being separate from all Jīvas, because He is independent, is not contaminated by the sorrows of the dependent Jīva. [But the Jīva and Īśvara are both conscious beings, and not like the conscious Sūrya Devatā and the unconscious eye; why should not then the sorrows of the conscious Jīvas affect the conscious God? To this, the Purāṇa replies]. The Jīva is merely a reflected consciousness, the supreme Lord Hari is the Highest consciousness: and as He is independent, He is not tainted by the defects of His reflection, for the Highest consciousness can never be tainted, otherwise it would not be highest and independent." Thus we read in the Kārma Purāṇa.

[Having explained the above three verses, by quoting the Kārma Pūrāṇa and in the very words of that Pūrāṇa; the commentator now explains them in his own words.]

He the Lord is one only, and the inner self of all beings. The Jīva is called His reflection and for every form of His, there is a reflection, but this reflection is *bahih* or outside the Supreme Self, that is to say, totally separate and different from Him: because it is dependent.

[If the Jīvas as reflections have no beginning and are anādi, why the Śruti uses the word *babhūva* in the past tense, showing that the Jīvas came into existence at a certain period of time. To this the commentator replies.]

The past tense in *babhūva* is to be explained in the same way as the past tense in *āsīt* in the text *ātmā eva idam agro āsīt* (Aitareya Up.). "The Supreme Self alone was in the beginning." It does not mean that the supreme Lord had a beginning. [The *āsīt* shows that the ātman is above all times and pervades all times. The use of a particular tense should be taken as meaning all the tenses. Just as in the phrase "Viṣṇu saw"—the past tense must be interpreted as meaning all the tenses—i. e., Viṣṇu always sees: because He is eternally conscious.]

[If the Lord as the Inner Self of all is not touched by the sorrows of the Jīvas; why should the Jīvas be touched by sorrow? If there be two tenants in the same house, and the house be on fire, either both must suffer and be burnt, or both must escape. You can not say one tenant remains unburnt while the other is burning. The answer to this is given in the next verse, which shows that the might of the Lord is greater than that of the Jīva, and as a person who knows the secret of controlling fire, is not burnt by fire, so the Lord by His power, prevents the sorrow affecting Him].

Says a text :—"By knowing Hari who is within one's self, the man becomes liberated undoubtedly. But he who meditates on Him as identical with the jīva, verily falls into blinding darkness."

#### MANTRA 12.

एको वशी सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा एकं रूपं बहुधा यः करोति ।

तमात्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धीरास्तेषां सुखं शाश्वतं नेतरेषाम् ॥१२॥

एकः Ekah, one. Verily that Supreme God is all-pervading, self-dependent and One, there is no one else who is either equal to Him or greater than He. The word "One" indicates that He is self-dependent. How can one God control and rule infinite number and variety of Jīvas. To this, the answer is given in this verse, i.e., the God assumes infinite forms in order to govern infinite worlds and Jīvas. वशीः Vasiḥ the controller, the Ruler. All are under His control. सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा Sarva-bhūt-antar-ātmā, the Inner self of all creatures..

एकं रूपं Ekam rūpam, one (form which is one essence, pure intelligence) बहुधा Bahudhā, manifold (according to differences of name and form.) The Jīvas to be ruled are many, and so He becomes many in that sense. यः Yaḥ, who. करोति Karoti, does, makes. तं Tam, Him. आत्मस्थं Ātmastham, seated-in-the-self (placed in one's own heart, in the Buddhi) ये Ye, who (free from out-going tendencies.) अनुपश्यन्ति Anu-paśyanti, see, experience, perceive. धीराः Dhirāḥ, the wise. तेषां Teṣāṃ, theirs. सुखं शाश्वतं Sukham Śāśvatam, eternal happiness (the bliss of the self.) न इतरेषाम् Na itareṣām, not of others.

12. He is One, the Ruler, the Inner Self of all creatures, who makes (his) one form manifold; those tranquil-minded ones who see him seated in their ātmā, eternal happiness is for them and not for others.—99.

Note.—This describes the joy of the Free. The Muktas get bliss by seeing the Lord: so the form of the Lord must be the highest joy. This will be mentioned in V. 14.

MANTRA 13.

नित्योऽनित्यानां चेतनश्चेतनानामेको बहूनां यो विदधाति कामान् ।

तमात्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धीरास्तेषां शान्तिः शाश्वती नेतरेषाम् ॥ १३ ॥

नित्यः nityaḥ, Eternal. अनित्यानां anityānām, among the eternal [नित्यः नित्यानाम् nityaḥ nityānām, the Eternal among the Eternals: The highest Eternal. Or who gives to the other eternal, their eternity]. चेतनः chetanāḥ, चेतनानां chetanānām, the Thinker among all thinkers, or the Highest consciousness among all consciousnesses, (like Brāhmā, &c.) who gives consciousness to all consciousnesses. एकः Ekaḥ, the One. बहूनां Bahūnām, of many (consciousnesses.) यः yaḥ, who. विदधाति कामान् Vidadhāti kāmān, fulfils the desire. तं आत्मस्थं येऽनुपश्यन्ति धीराः Tam ātmastham ye anu-paśyanti dhirāḥ, The wise who perceive him within their self. तेषां Teṣāṃ, of them. शान्तिः Śāntiḥ, peace, happiness. Release, Mokṣa. शाश्वती Śāśvatī, eternal: that in which there is no return to re-birth. न इतरेषां Na itareṣāṃ, not of others.

13. The Eternal among the eternal, the Consciousness among all consciousnesses, the One who bestows the fruits of Karmas to many Jīvas, the tranquil-minded ones who see him seated in their Ātmā, get eternal happiness, but not the others.—100.

MANTRA 14.

तदेतदिति मन्यन्तेऽनिर्देश्यं परमं सुखम् ।

कथं नु तद्विजानीयां किमु भाति विभाति वा ॥ १४ ॥

तत् Tat, that. That form of the Lord which He multiplies in all beings. एतद् Etad, this single form in the Jīva. इति Iti, thus. मन्यन्ते Manyante, they think. The wise think. अनिर्देश्यं Anirdeśyam, indescribable, undefinable, inexplicable. That which cannot be fully described. परमं सुखं Paramam sukham, supreme happiness. The wise think the form of the Lord as the Indescribable essence

of the highest happiness—that Brahman, which, in one aspect is a Mystery, and in the other the All-form—between the Unknown and the known lies the third aspect of Brahman—the Supreme Bliss. कथं Katham nu nu (केन प्रकारेण), In what way, how without His grace. तद् Tad, that (form). That Ineffable Supreme Form of Bliss and Joy. विजानीयां Vijāṇīyām, can I know. How can I know that Bliss aspect of Brahman without His grace? (भगवद् रूपं कथं नु जानीयां तत् प्रसादे ऋते) किम् उ Kim u, does it verily or indeed. भाति Bhāti, shines forth. Nachiketas, asks : “can That Highest Form be *fully* known, through His grace?” न भाति वा na bhāti vá, It does not shine forth. The reply is “It cannot be fully known”

*Note*.—“This is that”—so say the wise: how may I know that supreme bliss, not to be defined; is it manifest or is it not manifest?

14. The wise say: “That is this (namely, the Universal Form is this Single Form in the Jiva)—It is Ineffable Highest Bliss.” (Yama says) “How can I know That Form (without His Grace? I cannot).” (Nachiketas asks :) “But even with His grace, can It be known *fully*?” “No, It cannot be fully known.”—101.

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This Form of the Lord is alone the *Highest* Joy, the “paramam sukhām” of this verse: (and not the bliss of the Liberated—which though Joy is not the *highest*). The bliss of the Liberated Wise One is but a portion of it (infinitely small when so compared). “The Joy of Brahmā and the rest, or of the Liberated is but a reflection of the bliss of the Lord, a small grain of the bliss of Viṣṇu. The bliss of Viṣṇu alone is the highest bliss. Can this Bliss-Form be *fully* known by any? No, It cannot be so known. How can I know it without His grace—This Form which is Divine, Ineffable Supreme Joy.” (Mahā Vārāha.)

*Note*:—The explanation of this verse according to Śaṅkara seems inappropriate. He takes the Joy of this verse as referring to Mukti and the bliss of the Released. But Yama is a Released Jiva. Why should he say “How can I know this Joy of Release.” Yama knows the Lord, as he asserts in a previous verse. What Yama means to teach here is that the grace of God is the chief cause of bliss and nothing else: and even then no one knows this Bliss-Form in its entirety. Yama here relates his own personal experience.

#### MANTRA 15.

न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकं नेमा विद्युतो भान्ति कुतोऽयमग्निः ।  
तमेव भान्तुमनुभाति सर्वं तस्य भासा सर्वमिदं विभाति ॥१५॥

इति द्वितीयेऽध्याये पञ्चमी बह्वी समाप्ता ॥ ५ ॥

न Na, not. तत्र Tatra, that Form. सूर्यः Suryah, the sun. भाति Bhāti, reveals, manifests. न Na, not. चन्द्र-तारकं Chandra-tārkam, the moon and stars. न इमाः विद्युतः भान्ति Na imāḥ vidyutah bhānti, not these lightnings reveal, कुतः अयम् अग्निः Kutah ayam agniḥ, how this fire? तम् एव भान्तं Tam eva bhāntam, when verily He shines, following after His shining forth. अनु-भाति Anu-bhāti or भाति (anu is taken with the preceding clause) shine after Him (not by their own light, but



by His light.) सर्वं Sarvam, all (Sun and other stars, &c.) तस्य Tasya, His. भासा Bhasā, by (His) light. सर्वं Sarvam, all. इदम् Idam, this (sun, &c.) विभाति Vi-bhati, is lighted.

15. That Form the sun does not reveal, nor the moon and stars, nor these lightnings reveal Him, how then this fire? When He shines forth, all is illumined after Him, by His light all this becomes lighted.—102.

# SIXTH VALLI.

## MANTRA I.

ऊर्ध्वमूलोऽवाक्शाख एषोऽश्वत्थः सनातनः ।

तदेव शुक्रं तद्ब्रह्म तदेवामृतमुच्यते ।

तस्मिँल्लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तद् नात्येति कश्चन एतद्वै तत् ॥ १ ॥

ऊर्ध्वमूलः Urdhva-mūlah, grounded in the Highest. Urdhva=the highest. The word mūla means the root, but here it means the ground in which the root is fixed. The second meaning is: "whose root is Ramā called Urdhva because she is higher than Brahmā, &c." That world-tree whose base is in "Urdhva" or High God, *i. e.*, Viṣṇu. अवाक्-शाखः Avāk-śākhaḥ, down branched, whose branches are the Lower Devas (arvāk lower hierarchy, *i. e.*, devas lower than Ramā.) एषः Eṣaḥ, this. अश्वत्थः Aśvatthaḥ, अश्व is formed by adding the affix क् to the root वा "to blow" preceded by the upapada आशु 'quick' आशु + वा + क् (अ) = अश्व (the आ is shortened.) (अश्वः अस्मिन् तिष्ठति or अश्वस्य यम् अन्नं = अश्वत्थः) the fig-tree, that which stands firm like the fig-tree or अश्वत्थ may mean "the abode of God or the food of God." अश्व means then "He who goes very quickly," *i. e.*, the all-pervading God: and य is the elided form of स्था "to stand" or य "food." सनातनः Sanātanaḥ, ancient, beginningless as a current. The current of creation has no beginning. तद् एव Tad eva, that verily or indeed, that root of the world tree. शुक्रं Sūkram, bright, pure, free from sorrow. तद् ब्रह्म Tad Brahma, that is Brahman. तद् एव Tad eva, that indeed. अमृतं Amṛitam, immortal. उच्यते Uchyate, is said. तस्मिन् लोकाः श्रिताः सर्वे तद् न अत्येति कश्चन ॥ same as in V. 8.

1. Grounded in the Highest, with lower devas as its branches, is this beginningless Aśvattha tree (the universe). He alone is free from sorrow: He alone is full and absolute. He alone is said to be the eternally free. In Him are all worlds sheltered. Beyond Him verily no one can go. This is verily that.—103.

Note.—With roots above and branches below, this (manifested Brahma) is as an ancient aśvattha tree, that indeed is the bright one, that is Brahma, that indeed is called immortal. In him all worlds are contained, Him verily nothing goes beyond. This is that.

### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

As the earth is the soil in which all trees have their roots, so the Lord Viṣṇu, the highest of all, is the root-soil of this tree called the universe: whose branches are the devas all being lower than that root-soil. The goddess Ramā is the root. This tree is called aśvattha. [The word aśvattha is thus derived आशु quick + √वा to go + क् affix = अश्व 'quick moving.' The elision of उ and the shortening of आ into अ are Vaidic anomalies. अश्व + त्य (aśva asmin tiṣṭhati that in which the aśva, the swift moving, dwells) = अश्वत्थः ॥ or food (य=food) of Hari called aśva.]

Lord Hari is called *aśva* because of His quick motion. As this universe is pervaded by Hari, and as it is the food (य=food) of Hari, it is called *aśvattha*. This universe is beginningless as an eternal *current* of existence, but the highest eternal and immortal is the Lord Hari. (This *aśvattha* or universe is called *Sanātana* or eternal in the sense that there is no beginning of it. It is a *pravāha* or current—*changing* but ceaseless and eternal. But Lord is the true eternal, for He is both changeless and eternal.)

He alone is the one and true eternal, the world is eternal only as a phenomenal current.

MANTRA 2.

यदिदं किञ्च जगत्सर्वं प्राण एजति निःसृतम् ।

महद्भयं वज्रमुद्यतं य एतद्विदुरमृतास्ते भवन्ति ॥ २ ॥

यत् Yat, what. इदं Idam, this. किञ्च Kimcha, so-ever. जगद् Jagat, the world. सर्वं Sarvam, whole, all. प्राणे Prāṇe, on account of (the fear of) the Prāṇa (in the Supreme Brahman, in the God Hari). एजति Ejati, trembles or works (by His direction). निःसृतं Niḥ-sṛitam, come out, gone forth. All this world is contained in the Prāṇa, it comes out of Prāṇa—from whom this universe trembles, as if in fear, or works under whose command. महद् भयं Mahat bhayam, a great terror, great and terrible, giver of great terror. वज्रं उद्यतं Vajram udyatam, thunder-bolt raised, the thunder-bolt as if on the point of being hurled. The great giver of terror, like the thunder-bolt. यः एतद् विदुः Yaḥ etad viduḥ, who know this (Brahman.) अमृताः Amṛitāḥ, Immortal, mukta. ते भवन्ति Te bhavanti, they become.

2. This whole world trembles through (fear of this) Prāṇa because it has come out of Him. He is a great terror like an uplifted thunder-bolt. They who know Him verily become immortal.—104.

(Another reading is प्राण that from whom has come out Prāṇa, as well as all this universe, in whom they all tremble or carry on their functions. Or that from whom the whole world has come out, and on whom that Prāṇa (Brahman) re-acts.)

Note.—Whatever is in this world, the whole moves in the Prāṇa and comes from it. It is like a mighty reverence, like an uplifted thunder-bolt, they who know this, they verily become immortal.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

The whole world trembles through fear of this Hari called Prāṇa, because it has come out of Him. To those who transgress His law, He is a terror like a raised thunderbolt.

MANTRA 3.

भयादस्याग्निस्तपति भयात्तपति सूर्यः ।

भयादिन्द्रश्च वायुश्च मृत्युर्धावति पञ्चमः ॥ ३ ॥

भयाद् Bhayāt, from terror. अस्या Asya, of Him (the supreme God.) अग्निः तपति Agniḥ tapati, the fire burns. भयात् तपति सूर्यः Bhayāt tapati Sūryaḥ, from awe the sun shines. भयाद् इन्द्रः च वायुः च मृत्युः धावति पञ्चमः Bhayāt Indraḥ cha Vāyuḥ cha Mrityuḥ dhāvati pañchamah, from awe Indra and Vāyu, and Mrityu the

fifth runs, *i. e.*, "engage in their respective works," such as Indra causes rain, the Vāyu blows, &c.

3. From fear of Him, Agni burns, from fear of Him, Sūrya shines, from fear of Him, Indra (rains), Vāyu (blows), and Mṛityu runs (to work) as the fifth [one].—105.

MANTRA 4.

इह चेदशकद्बोद्धुं प्राक् शरीरस्य विस्त्रसः ।

ततः स्वर्गेषु लोकेषु शरीरत्वाय कल्पते ॥ ४ ॥

इह Iha, here (while alive on this physical plane or while having a human body.) चेत Chet, if. अशकत् Aśakat, is able or became able. बोद्धुं Boddhum, to understand. प्राक् Prāk, शरीरस्य विस्त्रसः Śarīrasya visrasaḥ, before. (If a man is able to understand Brahman, then even before) the decay of his body, (he is liberated. If he is not able to understand it, then he has to take body again in the created worlds.) शरीरस्य विस्त्रसः Śarīrasya visrasaḥ, the falling asunder of body. ततः Tataḥ, then. स्वर्गेषु Svargēṣu, in Heavens. लोकेषु Lokeṣu, in worlds. शरीरत्वाय Śarīratvāya, for a body, for a Spiritual body. कल्पते Kalpate, becomes fit or capable. स्वर्गेषु लोकेषु शरीरत्वाय कल्पते Svargēṣu lokeṣu śarīratvāya kalpate, ( वैकुण्ठादिषु अश्राकृतचिदानन्दात्मकदेहवत्त्वाय कल्पते युक्तो भवति इति यावत् ) in Heaven worlds (like Vaikuṇṭha Anantāsana, Śvetadvīpa, &c.) he is born in order to take a body (which is Im-material, and consists of the bliss and intelligence)—*i. e.*, He takes an undecaying Spiritual body in the Heaven-worlds. Śāṅkara reads सर्गेषु and not स्वर्गेषु, सर्गेषु means "in the created world."

4. If a man here is able to understand Him (Hari), before the disintegration of the body, then in the lokas of the self-effulgent One he obtains an (a-prakritic) form.—106.

Note.—This shows that God must be known before dying. If He is so known, then the knower obtains a चिन्मय spiritual body in Vaikuṇṭha and other Lokas.

MANTRA 5.

यथादर्शे तथात्मनि यथा स्वप्ने तथा पितृलोके ।

यथाप्सु परीव ददृशे तथा गंधर्वलोके छायातपयोरिव ब्रह्मलोके ॥ ५ ॥

यथा Yathā, as. आदर्शे Ādarśe, in the mirror, as the face is seen fully reflected in the mirror, so the Brahman is seen *completely* reflected in the Ātman, by the Rīṣis. तथा Tathā, so. आत्मनि Ātmani, in the Ātman. In the Jīvātman. The word pari-dṛśyate "fully seen" should be supplied here. यथा स्वप्ने Yathā svapne, as in dream (not fully, not completely.) तथा पितृलोके Tathā pitṛi-loke, so in the world of the Fathers. There is not complete realisation, because the dream objects are not so vivid as the picture in mirror. The word dṛśyate 'seen' should be read here. यथा अप्सु Yathā apsu, as in waters. परीव ददृशे or

दृश्यते Parīva dadriṣe or driṣyate, as if fully seen, a little more fully seen. तथा गन्धर्वलोके Tathā Gandharva-loke, so in the Gandharva world, a little more distinct than the Pitṛi loka. छाया Chhāya, shade, darkness. आतपः Ātapah, glare, too much light. इव Iva, like. ब्रह्मलोके Brahma-loke, in Brahma's the world. छायातपयोः Chhāyatapyoḥ, in the light and darkness: when there is a combination of light and darkness, i. e., in the morning छाया-अतपयोः इव ब्रह्मलोके Chhāya atpayoḥ iva Brahma-loke, as in daylight when there is neither too much glare nor darkness, but harmony of light and shade, so in the Brahma loka.

5. As a reflection in the mirror, so in the Ātman is Brahman fully seen, as one sees in dream so in the Pitṛi loka, as in waters a little more fully visible, so in the Gandharva loka; in the Brahma loka, the Lord is seen as in the day, when there is proper light and shade.—107.

Note.—This shows that the beatific vision of the muktas is not of a uniform nature. It differs according to the class to which the Released belongs. In one's self (Buddhic and ātmic body) the God is fully seen, in the astral and lower mental body He is dimly seen, as in dream; in the higher mental body (Gandharva plane) He is seen better: but in the Brahmic body, He is seen in full relief, with harmonious light and shade.

So also it is said :—"The Lord dwelling in the Jīva is seen by the Rīṣis through their sights of wisdom, as fully as one sees his own face in a mirror. But He is not seen so distinctly by the dwellers of the Pitṛi loka. A little more distinct than this is the form of the Lord as seen in the Gandharva-loka. As in the morning, day-light, when there is neither too much glare (of noon) nor too much darkness (of evening) but when it is both light and darkness, an object is seen distinctly, so the Supreme Person is seen in the Brahma-Loka."

#### MANTRA 6.

इन्द्रियाणां पृथग्भावमुदयास्तमयौ च यत् ।

पृथगुत्पद्यमानानां मत्वा धीरो न शोचति ॥ ६ ॥

इन्द्रियाणां Indriyāṇām, of the devas of senses (like the ear, &c.) पृथक्-भावं Prīthak-bhāvam, difference between each other. उदय-अस्तमयौ Udayāstamayau, rising and setting. Origin and destruction. This origin and destruction of the world, takes place in order to make the senses apprehend different objects. चयन् Chayat, and what these two. पृथक् उत्पद्यमानानां Prīthak ut-padyamānānām, produced from different origins (such as akāśa) &c., born in different ways. Their different modes of origin; and the different modes which these devas originate. मत्वा Matvā, having thought over, knowing, understanding that they are under the control of God. धीरः न शोचति Dhīraḥ na śochati, the wise does not grieve. Understanding that all these differences of condition, these creations and destructions of worlds, these perceptions of objects by the devas of the senses who have different origins are under the control of God, the wise does not grieve.

6. Knowing the difference between the devas of the senses, their origin and destruction, of things and the difference in their modes of origin, the wise does not grieve.—108.

*Note.*—This shows that not only the knowledge of the Lord is the cause of Mukti, but that the knowledge of the difference between the various orders and grades of the Devas is also necessary.

MANTRAS 7 AND 8.

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनो मनसः सत्त्वमुत्तमम् ।

सत्त्वादधि महानात्मा महतोऽव्यक्तमुत्तमम् ॥ ७ ॥

अव्यक्तात्तु परः पुरुषो व्यापकोऽलिङ्ग एव च ।

यज्ज्ञात्वा मुच्यते जन्तुरमृतत्वं च गच्छति ॥ ८ ॥

इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनः Indriyebhyaḥ param manaḥ, the Manas is higher than the senses (the presiding deity of Manas is higher than those ruling the senses. See ante III. 10.) The Artha-Devas are higher than the Indriya Devas Higher than the latter is the Deva of Manas. मनसः सत्त्वं उत्तमं Manasaḥ sattvam uttamam (सत्त्वं=बुद्धिः) The Buddhi is higher than Manas. सत्त्वाद् अधि महान्-आत्मा Satvāt adhi Mahānātmā (अधि=अधिकः, higher than or over Buddhi (as penetrating it even) is the Mahānātmā (the great self). महतः अव्यक्तं उत्तमं Mahtaḥ avyak-tam uttamam, higher than Mahat is the Avyakta. अव्यक्तात्तु परः पुरुषः Avyaktāt tu paraḥ puruṣaḥ, beyond the Avyakta, is the Puruṣa. व्यापकः Vyāpakaḥ, the all-pervading. The unbounded. अलिङ्गः एव च Aliṅgaḥ eva cha, without marks also. That by which a thing is understood is called “linga”; such as Buddhi, Manas, &c. He who has not these is a-liṅga. He who has neither a Prākritic body nor an Elemental (compounded) body. (Bodiless). ये Yam or ते tam, whom or Him ते refers to तास्तस्मात्तंगं, i. e., knowing this gradation. ज्ञात्वा Jñātvā, having understood (being taught by Teachers and Scriptures.) मुच्यते जन्तुः Muchyate jantuḥ, the creature is liberated from the bonds of Ignorance even while alive; or from the toils of existence. अमृतत्वं च गच्छति Amṛitatvam cha gachchhati, and goes to Immortality (after death, and has non-rebirth.)

7. and 8. Higher than sensation is Manas, Higher than Manas is Buddhi, higher than Buddhi is the Mahat-ātmā. Higher than the Mahat is the Unmanifested. Beyond the Unmanifested is Puruṣa, the all-pervading, one having no attributes, whom having comprehended the man is liberated and goes to the state of deathlessness.—109 and 110.

*Note.*—How does the knowledge of the different grades of Devas lead to Release is shown in these verses.

MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

This gradation was shown in Mantra 10 of the Third Valli also. There it was stated merely as a fact of nature. Here it is repeated in order to show that the knowledge of this gradation is necessary for Release: and that the Highest Esoteric object of all scriptures is to impart knowledge of the Lord as the highest of all Devas, and to distinguish and differentiate Him from the rest. [All the Vedas describe many Devas with the object of showing the superiority of the Lord over them all. As says the following:—] “The

highest aim of all the scriptures is to establish the pre-eminence of the Lord, and to show that Hari is the best of all Devas : and this is effected by showing the gradation of Devas *inter se* and their being all under the Lord."

MANTRA 9.

न संदृशे तिष्ठति रूपमस्य न चक्षुषा पश्यति कश्चनैनम् ।

हृदा मनीषा मनसाभिकूलतो य एतद्विदुरमृतास्ते भवन्ति ॥६॥

[The knowledge of the Lord is never obtained through the exertion of physical senses, but through mind strengthened by Śravaṇa and manana, &c.]

न Na, not. सन्दृशे Sandrīṣe, the object of perception, of complete conception or knowledge. तिष्ठति Tiṣṭhati, exists or is found. रूपं अस्य Rūpam asya, His form.) His=of God the Source of all Avātāras, the Arche-type.) He cannot be easily perceived. Why? Because no one can see the Lord by the senses. न चक्षुषा Na chakṣuṣā, not by the eye (or any other sense organ.) पश्यति कश्चन Paśyati kaśchana, sees any one. एनम् Enam, Him. हृदा Hridā, through soft and loving : qualifying manas. मनीषा Manīṣā, through knowledge (obtained by Śravaṇa, &c.) knowing, qualifying manas. मनसा Manasā, by the Manas. अभि-क्लृप्तः Abhi-klīptaḥ, is revealed, is made known ; is meditated. यः एतद् विदुः Yaḥ etad viduḥ, who knows this or एनं Him अमृताः ते भवन्ति Amṛitāḥ te bhavanti, Immortals they become.

9. His form is not an object of perception to any one, nor by the eye does any one see him ; but by mind endowed with love and knowledge is He made known. Who thus know Him, become verily immortal.—111.

[This asserts that the form of the Lord is not perceptible by senses. Is it not rather a too wide assertion? For when the Lord incarnates, He certainly becomes visible to all. This doubt is next answered by the commentator :—]

MĀDHVA'S COMMENTARY.

No one can see the form of Viṣṇu through his senses, except when He assumes a body and incarnates ; and even the mere seeing of incarnation-forms of the Lord does not lead to Release, unless the person seeing realises the Lord in that Form through Jñāna Dṛiṣṭi. The Yogin gets release only when he sees the Lord through wisdom-vision, never by physical sight of the senses.

MANTRA 10.

यदा पञ्चावतिष्ठन्ते ज्ञानानि मनसा सह ।

बुद्धिश्च न विचेष्टति तामाहुः परमां गतिम् ॥ १० ॥

यदा Yada, when. पञ्च Pañcha, the five (qualifying ज्ञानानि, i. e., the five Jñānendriyas.) The five organs of knowledge and perception, i. e., eye, ear, &c. अवतिष्ठन्ते Avatiṣṭhante, remain aloof (from their objects) Do not run after sense objects. ज्ञानानि Jñānāni, (the organs of) knowledge. मनसा Manasā, (with) the Manas : the emotional faculty सह Saha, with. बुद्धिः Buddhiḥ, (अध्यवसायलक्षणा) the Buddhi. न विचेष्टति Na vi-cheṣṭati does not go towards (its objects.) Is not active. Then one becomes God-knower. ताम् Tām, that (Pratyahāra state

from seven-fold objects of consciousness) or तं Him. आहुः Āhuḥ, they say. परमां गतिं Paramām gatim, the highest goal or way (because it is the highest means of acquiring Jñāna or Wisdom.)

10. When the five organs of perception along with emotions are at rest and apart from their objects, and the Intellect even does not exert itself, that state they call the highest road (to God-Vision).—112.

[In the last verse it was said that the Lord is to be seen by the loving and knowing mind—hrīdā mañiṣā manasā—that is through Bhakti illumined by Jñāna—Devotion plus wisdom. This can only be when one is calm and tranquil and not a dancing dervish.] The senses must be quietened. The emotions must be at rest : and Reason cease to exert.

MANTRA 11.

तां योगमिति मन्यन्ते स्थिरामिन्द्रियधारणाम् ।

अप्रमत्तस्तदा भवति योगो हि प्रभवाप्ययौ ॥ ११ ॥

तां Tām, that (state.) योगं Yogam, the Yoga. इति Iti. मन्यन्ते Manyante, they hold. स्थिराम् Sthirām, steady (unmoved.) इन्द्रिय-धारणाम् Indriya-dhāraṇām, (बाह्यान्तःकरणानां धारणं Madva इन्द्रियाणां विषयेभ्यो व्यावर्तनेन भगवद्विषये अचंचलां धारणामिव ध्यानसमाधि लक्षणयोगं) the restraint of the senses. अप्रमत्तः Apramattah, not heed-less or negligent, becomes knower of God. तदा Tada, then. भवति Bhavati, he becomes. योगः हि Yogaḥ hi, because Yoga (is or should be with regard to.) प्रभवाप्ययौ Prabhavāpyayau, coming and going away. The origin and destruction.

11. That they hold to be Yoga, which is the firm restraint of the senses. Then one becomes not heedless. Yoga should be performed with regard to the Lord, from whom is the origin and destruction (of all things).—113.

[The state described in the last verse is called Yoga. This Yoga is the highest Path—parama gatiḥ—because it leads to the Lord, the Creator and Destroyer of the world. Yoga should be performed with regard to this Lord from whom proceed this origin and destruction of the worlds].

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

The phrase Yogaḥ hi prabhava-apyayau does not mean "the Yoga is the origin and destruction or that Yoga creates and destroys things," but that Yoga should be made with regard to the origin and passing away of objects, and that the coming and going away of objects is from the Lord.

MANTRA 12.

नैव वाचा न मनसा प्राप्तुं शक्यो न चक्षुषा ।

अस्तीति ब्रुवतोऽन्यत्र कथं तदुपलभ्यते ॥ १२ ॥

न एव Na eva, not indeed. वाचा Vāchā, by speech. न मनसा Na, manasā, not by mind. प्राप्तुं Prāptum, to obtain, to know: to reach. शक्यः Śakyaḥ, is able. न चक्षुषा Na chakṣuṣā, not by eye. अस्ति इति Asti iti, "it is." अ=Great. स्ति=existence or goodness or reality, the Great Existence or the Great Good.



Or अ=greater than स्ति=स्तः all beings : asti=Greatest than all beings. ब्रुवतः Bruvataḥ, (उपदिशतः शुभोः) from one who says (i.e.) from the Guru who knows that "He is," and not from one who denies the existence of God. अन्यत्र Anyatra, anywhere else. कथं Katham, how. तद् Tad, He. उपलभ्यते Upa-labhyate, is to be found. That God-form cannot be known otherwise than through the grace of Guru. When the Guru, through His infinite compassion, shows for the first time to the disciple, the majesty of the Self ; then it is for the pupil to retain that form in his heart, by constant meditation and contemplation.

12. Not by Speech or Mind is one able to know Him, nor by the eye, how then is He to be obtained from any, save the one (Guru) who knows that the Lord is "the Great *He Is*."—114.

[In mantra 9 it was said that the Lord can not be seen by the eye which being taken as a representative for all the senses. This idea is expressed here. If the Lord cannot be known by speech, by mind, or by the eye, how is he to be known? He is known only through instruction imparted by a Sad Guru : who knows that the Lord is called Asti "He is"—or अ=great स्ति=existence : "Great Existence." Like असि "I AM" of the Iśā Upaniṣad, अस्ति "HE IS" is also a name of the Lord.]

#### MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[Existence is a generic attribute of every thing : why is the Lord called existence ? This is answered by the commentator :—]

The Lord Keśava possesses super-relative existence and reality and goodness, hence He is called asti (अ=greater than all ; स्ति=beings ; Or स्ति=goodness or reality or सत् ). So because His name is Asti ; therefore He should be known as such. How can any one know Him who does not realise His Supreme Goodness and Excellence.

#### MANTRA 13.

अस्तीत्येवोपलब्धव्यस्तत्त्वभावेन चोभयोः ।

अस्तीत्येवोपलब्धस्य तत्त्वभावः प्रसीदति ॥ १३ ॥

अस्ति इति Asti iti, "He is" : or "the Greatest of all" : or "Supremely Good." एव Eva, indeed. उपलब्धव्यः Upa-labdhavyaḥ, is to be found or known, or apprehended. तत्त्वभावेन Tattva-bhāvena, through (the grace of) Tattva-bhāva (a name of Viṣṇu). It literally means the Giver of reality. By the grace of God. तत्त्व=the truth (of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa) ; भाव=the creator : i.e., the creator of the truth or condition of Prakṛiti and Puruṣa. That is, the God. तत्त्व भावेन=by (the grace of) the Origin of Truth (Prakṛiti and Puruṣa). च Cha, alone : only. उभयोः Ubhayoh, and of both. Of both (Prakṛiti and Puruṣa), Spirit and Matter. अस्ति इति एव उपलब्धस्य Asti iti eva upa labdhasya, of one who has understood it as "He is." The God is named "Asti"="He is," because He is the Supreme existence above all existences. The person who knows God as "Asti"—such a person becomes the vessel of grace. तत्त्वभावः प्रसीदति Tattva-bhāvaḥ prasidati, Viṣṇu becomes especially gracious. \*The God is pleased.

13. He is reached when known as *Asti* (*He is*), and only when .. there is the grace of the Giver of reality to both (Matter and Spirit).

To him who knows Him as *Asti*, the Giver of reality becomes specially gracious.—115.

[In the last mantra it was said that the Lord must be realised as *Asti* "Greater than (अ) all beings (स्ति)." He who does not realise Him as such, cannot know Him. This verse states the method of acquiring such knowledge, namely trying to get the Grace of God : for finally all depends upon His grace.]

#### MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[The phrase "Tattva-bhāvena cho'bhayoḥ" does not mean "by admitting the reality of both." The commentator explains it thus :—] *Viṣṇu* is called *Tattva-bhāva*, because He produces or unfolds distinctly (*bhāvayate*) the reality or beingness (*Tattva*) of both (*ubhaya*) the *Prakṛiti* (matter) and *Puruṣa* (spirit). His greatness over all is known through His grace, and His grace is obtained through the knowledge of His superiority over all.

[Is it not arguing in a circle that His grace depends upon His knowledge, and that His knowledge is acquired through His Grace? It is not so. The two propositions refer to two different sets of aspirants : namely (1) those who *know* from beginning the greatness of God : and (2) those who do not so know. In the case of the first class the *grace* increases their knowledge i.e. knowledge leads to grace ; in the case of the second class the *grace* produces such knowledge, i.e., grace leads to knowledge.]

Those who know from beginningless time the superiority of *Hari* over everything else, get increase of their knowledge, through the grace of the Lord, in every successive birth ; but those who do not possess from before, this knowledge of the superiority of *Hari*, get it subsequently through the grace of the Lord : and this knowledge, thus acquired, is never lost again : and the ignorance once conquered is never revived. Hence this knowledge is the highest.

[Thus grace is of two kinds, that which produces knowledge or the general grace, and that which increases knowledge or the special grace].

#### MANTRA 14.

यदा सर्वे प्रमुच्यन्ते कामा येऽस्य हृदि श्रिताः ।

अथ मर्त्योऽमृतो भवत्यत्र ब्रह्म समश्नुते ॥ १४ ॥

यदा *Yadā*, when. सर्वे *Sarve*, all (qualifying "desires"). प्रमुच्यन्ते *Pramu- chyante*, are entirely given up, become freed, are exhausted : become destroyed along with their root, i.e., *vāsanā*. कामाः *Kāmaḥ*, desires : worldly desires. ये *Ye*, which. अस्य *Asya*, of this *Jñānin*, or the wise. हृदि *Hṛidi*, in the heart, in the *antaḥkaraṇa*. In the astral body. श्रिताः *Śritāḥ*, (another reading is स्थिताः) clinging to, depending on, residing in. अथ *Atha*, then. मर्त्यः *Martyaḥ*, the mortal अमृतः *Amṛitaḥ*, immortal भवति *Bhavati*, becomes. That is never is reborn, and so never dies. अत्र *Atra*, here (in this life) in the *Brahma-loka*, *Śvetadvīpa*, &c. Or in this state of *Mukti*. ब्रह्म *Brahma*, Brahman : or divine felicity. समश्नुते *Samāśnute*, attains : enjoys.

14. When all those worldly desires, that cling to the *antaḥkaraṇa* are entirely given up (and spiritual desires spring up) then the mortal becomes immortal, then he enjoys here Brahman.—116.

[This verse describes the state attained through the special grace of God. It looks very much like a state of physical immortality or *Jīvan-mukti*].

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

[The giving up of *all* desires is not meant here, but only of those which appertain to the *anāḥkaraṇa*, i. e., worldly desires. This the commentator establishes by an authority].

When the desires of the Inner Organ (*anāḥkaraṇa*) are renounced, and there takes place the manifestation of the desires belonging to the body of intelligence (*chidātman*), then becoming Released he never dies again.

[The desire belonging to the higher vehicle or *chidātman* is to be cultivated rather than discarded].

## MANTRA 15.

यदा सर्वे प्रविद्यन्ते हृदयस्येह ग्रन्थयः ।

अथ मर्त्योऽमृतो भवत्येतावदनुशासनम् ॥ १५ ॥

यदा *Yadā*, when, through the grace of God. सर्वे *Sarve*, all. प्रविद्यन्ते *Prabhidhyante*, are cut asunder, broken through. हृदयस्य *Hṛdayasya*, of the heart: residing in the heart. इह *Iha*, here, (on earth). ग्रन्थयः *Granthayaḥ*, knots of ignorance, caused by *avidyā*. अथ *Atha*, then. मर्त्यः *Martyaḥ*, mortal. अमृतः *Amṛitaḥ*, immortal, free. Never dies again, because he is never born again. भवति *Bhavati*, becomes. एतावद् *Etāvad*, so much, for this Release alone. Is for this purpose only. हि *Hi*, verily. (It is omitted in some texts). अनुशासनम् *Anuśāsanam*, instruction of all Scriptures. The teaching of *Vedānta*

15. When all the knots of the heart are cut asunder here then the mortal becomes immortal, for the sake of this is all the instructions of the scriptures.—117.

[The worldly desires are renounced only then when the fetters of false knowledge are cut asunder].

## MADHVA'S COMMENTARY.

When a person is fully liberated from the bonds of false knowledge, then he attains to immortality. All instructions have this object in view.

## MANTRA 16.

शतं चैका च हृदयस्य नाड्यस्तासां मूर्धानमभिनिःसृतैका ।

तयोर्ध्वमायन्नमृतत्वमेति विष्वङ्ङन्या उत्क्रमणे भवन्ति ॥ १६ ॥

शतं *Śatam*, a hundred. च *Cha*, and. एका *Ekā*, one. One hundred and one are the *nāḍis* issuing from the heart. च *Cha*, and. हृदयस्य *Hṛdayasya*, of the heart. नाड्यः *Nāḍyaḥ*, vessels, nerve-cords, arteries (a term for all tubular structures). तासां *Tāsām*, of them (one hundred and one.) मूर्धानम् *Mūrdhānam*, to the head, (piercing through the brain.) अभिनिःसृता *Abhiñiḥsṛitā*, coming out towards. एका *Ekā*, one (the *Suṣumnā*) the principal, the chief. तया *Tayā*, by that (*nāḍi* the *Suṣumnā*.) ऊर्ध्वम् *Ūrdhvam*, upwards. आयन् *Āyan*, going. अमृतत्वम् *Amṛitatvam*, immortality. Release, *mokṣa*. एति *Eti*, obtains. विष्वङ् *Viṣvaṅ*, diverse, अन्याः *Anyāḥ*, the others: to other *lokas*. उत्क्रमणे *Utkramणे*, for the sake of going (to other *lokas*.) The locative has the force of the dative. भवन्ति *Bhavanti*, become, are.

16. There are a hundred and one vessels of the heart, and the chief of them (proceeding from the heart) pierces through the head. By that one going upwards, he obtains deathlessness. The others are for the purpose of carrying the soul to diverse other lokas.—118.

[It is only when the soul passes out of the Brahma Nāḍī that there is Release].

MANTRA 17.

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषोऽन्तरात्मा सदा जनानां हृदये संनिविष्टः ।

तं स्वाच्छारीरात्प्रवृहेन्मुञ्जादिवेषीकां धैर्येण ।

तं विद्याच्छुक्रमृतं तं विद्याच्छुक्रमृतमिति ॥ १७ ॥

अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः *Anguṣṭhamātrah*, of the size of a thumb. Either the size of the thumb of Jīva, or the size of the thumb of the body. पुरुषः *Puruṣah*, the *Puruṣa*. अन्तरात्मा *Antarātmā*, the inner *ātmā*. सदा *Sadā*, always जनानां *Janānām*, of beings, of creatures. हृदये *Hridaye*, in the heart : in the heart of the *svarūpa* of the Jīva. In the centre of the essential (*svarūpa*) body of the Jīva. Or in the physical heart. संनिविष्टः *Sanniviṣṭah*, seated तं *Tam*, that. *Viṣṇu*. स्वात् *Svāt*, from *sva*. शरीरात् *Śārīrāt*, from the body called *sva*. The Jīva is called *sva*. The Jīva is the body of the Lord. *Svāt* therefore=from Jīva. प्रवृहेन् *Pravṛihet*, should know as distinct and separate. मुञ्जात् *Muñjāt*, covering, sheath ; a kind of weed. इव *Iva*, like इषीकां *Iṣīkāṁ*, inner pith, stock ; a kind of straw. धैर्येण *Dhairyeṇa*, with patience : with reason not led astray by fallacious arguments. तं *Tam*, that. Him. विद्यात् *Vidyāt*, should know. शुक्रम *Śukram*, free from sorrow, brilliant. अमृतम् *Amṛitam*, immortal, eternally free.

17. The *Puruṣa* of the size of a thumb, the inner *Ātmā* of *all* beings, is always seated in the heart of all creatures : one should distinguish Him from the Jīva, as the pith is separate from its covering ; with reason not led astray by fallacious arguments. That should be known as the Griefless, the Immortal : that should be known as the Griefless, the Immortal.—119.

[The knowledge that Jīva is separate from *Īṣvara* is the means of getting release. This mantra re-asserts that proposition].

MADHYA'S COMMENTARY.

[The third question of Nachiketas and answer to it, do not relate to the Lord, but to the human soul—thus says the *Pūrva Pakṣin*—the opponent. And he quotes this verse as his authority : for it says that the soul must be realised as separate from one's own body, *svāt śārīrāt*. Thus this concluding verse also establishes the proposition that the immortality of the human soul is the main topic of this *Upaniṣad*. This argument of the opponent is met by the commentator by saying that the phrase *svāt śārīrāt* does not mean "from one's own body" at all : but that the words *sva* and *śārīra* have a peculiar meaning here.]

The Jīva is the body of *Viṣṇu* and therefore it is called *śārīra* or body. But *Viṣṇu* has a body of His own, how is it then that the Jīva is said to be the body of *Viṣṇu*. It is called His body because it is under His control (just as the human organism is under the control of the Jīva ; so the Jīva organism is under the control of the Lord).

[Sārīra therefore means Jīva.] Let one realise that the Lord presides over the Jīva and is separate from it (just as the Jīva presides over the physical organism but is separate from it. The Unchangeable Viṣṇu should be distinguished from the Jīva called sva; and the difference between the Jīva and Brahman should be thus realised. [That Jīva is the body of the Lord, is proved by the following Scriptural text]:—"He whose body is the Jīvātmā" "He who controls the Jīvātman from within" (Br. Up.). Moreover the phrase "in the hearts of the creatures" of this verse shows that Hari is separate from the Jīvas [—for the container and the contents are always different. The word Janānām hṛdaye may mean either (1) in the heart of the Jīvas, or (2) in the heart of the bodies: for *jana* means both the Jīva and the body. In the first case, the meaning is "in the heart of the soul," i.e., in the soul which is itself the heart. In the second case, the meaning would be "in the heart of the body"—i.e., in the physical heart. The first would apply to the Lord and the second to the Jīva. The "thumb-size" must also be interpreted in a two-fold sense. When the physical body is concerned then the size of the physical thumb; when the soul-body is taken, then the size is of the thumb of the soul. But the soul is atomic in size, what can be the size of its thumb? smaller than the atom—] In the heart of the physical body, the size is of the thumb of the physical hand; in the heart of the soul (Jīva), the size is of the thumb of the soul. Thus should the Lord be understood as separate from the Jīva, in order to attain Release.

[But may not the words svāt sārīrāt be taken in their primary sense "from his own body" and not in the metaphorical sense "from the Jīva which is the body of the Lord?" To this the commentator answers]:—No school of thinkers say that the Lord is identical with the physical body of man: [and so the verse cannot be translated "the Lord must be understood as separate from one's body" for there was no necessity of teaching this truism]. No one among the un-informed (loka) even say that the Lord is identical with human body. (The advaita theory is that the Brahman is identical with the Jīva, but they even do not say that It is identical with the human body). Moreover the very phrase "the Lord is in the hearts of men" shows that the Lord is not identical with the bodies of men: (for He is in the heart).

[But may not svāt sārīrāt "from his own body" be interpreted as teaching the distinction of the soul from the body? For the materialists like Chārvākas, &c., hold that there is no soul distinct from the body. But there are objections to this view also. The words of the mantra are tam svāt sārīrāt pravrihet, let one distinguish that from sva-sārīra. The word "That" must refer to some antecedent noun mentioned before in the first line of this mantra. Now Jīva is not mentioned in the first half of this stanza, a being of thumb-size is mentioned therein. This thumb-size being cannot be the Jīva, for the soul is atomic in size. So it cannot be of the size of the thumb—whether that thumb be physical or psychic. Therefore, the commentator says:—] The Jīva is not of the size of the thumb. Therefore, this mantra teaches the difference between the Jīva and Viṣṇu. Thus it is conclusively proved that Viṣṇu is the Best of all.

MANTRA 18.

मृत्युप्रोक्ता नचिकेतोऽथ लब्ध्वा विद्यामेतां योगविधिं च कृत्स्नम् ।

ब्रह्मप्राप्तो विरजोऽभूद्विमृत्युरन्योऽप्येवं यो विदध्यात्ममेव ॥ १८ ॥

इति द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥ २ ॥

मृत्यु Mṛityu, Yama. प्रोक्ताम् Proktām, spoken. नचिकेतः Nachiketah, Nachiketas. अथ Atha, then. लब्ध्वा Labdhvā, having obtained. विद्या Vidyām, the knowledge. एतां Etām, this. योगविधिं Yogavidhim, Yoga-practice. च Cha, and. कृत्स्नम्

Kritsnam, all. ब्रह्मप्राप्तः Brahma-prāptaḥ, having attained Brahma. विरजः Virajāḥ, free from activity (rajas), or sin. अभूत् Abhūt, became. विमृत्युः Vimṛityuḥ, beyond death. अन्यः Anyaḥ, another. अपि Api, also. एव Evam, thus. यः Yaḥ, who विद् Vid, knew. अध्यात्मम् Adhyātman, the doctrine of Spirit. एव Eva, even.

18. Nachiketas having then obtained all this knowledge and practice imparted by Yama attained Brahman became free from rajas and beyond death; another who thus knows the Spirit certainly becomes so.—120.

#### MADHVA'S SALUTATION.

Reverence be to that Lord Viṣṇu who is ever-victorious: whose beloved and elect (āpta) I am, and who is most beloved (āpta-tama) of all beloved One's (āptebhyaḥ) to me.

#### Peace chant.

ॐ सह नाववतु । सह नौ भुनक्तु । सह वीर्यं करवावहे । तेजस्विनावधीतमस्तु मा विद्विषावहे ॥ ओम् शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ॥

Om! May He protect us both (teacher and pupil). May He cause us both to enjoy the bliss of Mukti. May we both exert together to find out the true meaning of the scriptures. May our studies be fruitful. May we never quarrel with each other! Om! Peace! peace! peace!

PEACE BE TO ALL.

# Alphabetical Index of the Mantras.

**Note.**—The Roman numerals denote Adhyaya; and the second figure denotes Valli, and the third figure the mantra.

	PAGE.
अश्रियथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं...II, 5, 9	64
अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषोऽन्तरात्मा...II, 6, 17	80
अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषोज्योतिरिवाधूमकः...II, 4, 13	56
अङ्गुष्ठमात्रः पुरुषो मध्य...II, 4, 12	56
अजीर्यताममृतानामुपेत्य जीर्यन्मर्त्यः . I, 1, 28	19
अणोरणीयान्महतो महीयान्...I, 2, 20	34
अनुपश्य यथापूर्वम्...I, 1, 6	4
अन्यच्छेद्योऽन्यदुतैव प्रेयस्ते II, 1, 1	21
अन्यत्रधर्मादन्यत्राधर्मादन्यत्रास्माकृताकृतात्...I, 2, 14	31
अरण्येर्निहिता जातवेदा गर्भ इव...II, 4, 8	53
अविद्यायामन्तरे वर्त्तमानाः...I, 2, 5	23
अव्यक्तात्तु परः पुरुषो...II, 6, 8	74
अशब्दमस्पर्शमरूपमव्ययं...I, 3, 15	46
अशरीरः शरीरेष्व . I, 2, 22	35
अस्तीत्येवोपालब्धव्यस्तत्त्वभावेन...II, 6, 13	77
अस्यविस्त्रं समानस्य शरीरस्थस्य...II, 5, 4	61
आत्मानं रुधिरं विद्धि...I, 3, 3	40
आशाप्रतीक्षे सङ्गतं सूनृताञ्च...I, 1, 8	5
आसीनो दूरं व्रजति शयानो...I, 2, 21	35
इन्द्रियाणाम्पृथग्भावमुदयास्तमयौ...II, 6, 6	73
इन्द्रियाणि हयानाहुर्विषयाः स्तेषु...I, 3, 4	40
इन्द्रियेभ्यः परा हर्था अर्थेभ्यश्च I, 3, 10	43
इन्द्रियेभ्यः परं मनो मनसः...II, 6, 7	74
इह चेदशकद्वयोद्बुधुम्प्राक् शरीरस्य...II, 6, 4	72
उत्तिष्ठत जाग्रत प्राप्य...I, 3, 14	45
ऊर्ध्वम्प्राणमुन्नयत्यपानं प्रत्यगस्यति...II, 5, 3	61
ऊर्ध्वमूत्रोऽवाकशाख एषोऽवतथः...II, 6, 1	70
ऋतं पिबन्तौ सुकृतस्य लोके...I, 3, 1	38
एको वशी सर्वभूतान्तरात्मा...II, 5, 12	66
एतच्छ्रुत्वा सम्परिगृह्य मर्त्यः प्रवृष्टः...I, 2, 13	30

	PAGE.
एतत्तुल्यं यदि मन्यसे वरं...I, 1, 24 ...	17
एतद्ध्येवाक्षरम्ब्रह्म एतदेवाक्षरम्परम्...I, 2, 16 ...	32
एतदालम्बनं, श्रेष्ठमेतदालम्बनम्परम्...I, 2, 17 ...	32
एष तेऽग्निर्नचिकेतः स्वर्गोयमवृणीथा.. I, 1, 19 ...	13
एष सर्वेषु भूतेषु गूढात्मा...I, 3, 12 ...	44
॥ ॐ ॥ उशनः ह वै वाजश्रवसः...I, 1, 1 ...	2
कामस्याप्तिञ्जयतः प्रतिष्ठां...I, 2, 11... ..	28
जानाम्यहं शेषादित्यनित्यं ...I, 2, 10 ...	27
तदेतदिति मन्यन्तेऽनिर्देश्यस्मरमं...II, 5, 14 ...	67
तन्दुर्दर्शकूटमनुप्रविष्टं...I, 2, 12 ...	29
तमब्रवीत्प्रीयमाणो महात्मा...I, 1, 16 ...	10
तं ह कुमारं सन्तं...I, 1, 2 ...	2
तां योगमिति मन्यन्ते...II, 6, 11 ...	76
तिस्त्रोरात्रोर्यदवाप्सीर्गृहे मे ...I, 1, 9 ...	6
त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रयमेतद्विदित्वा...I, 1, 18 ...	12
त्रिणाचिकेतस्त्रिभिरेत्य सन्धिं...I, 1, 17 ...	10
दूरमेते विपरीते विषूची अविद्या...I, 2, 4 ...	22
देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं किल...I, 1, 22 ...	16
देवैरत्रापि विचिकित्सितं पुरा...I, 1, 21 ...	15
न जायते म्रियते वा विपश्चिन्नायं...I, 2, 18 ...	33
न तत्र सूर्यो भाति न चन्द्रतारकन्नेमा...II, 5, 15 ...	68
न नरेणावरेण प्रोक्त एष सुविज्ञेयो...I, 2, 8 ...	24
न प्राणेन नापानेन मर्त्यो...II, 5, 5 ...	62
न वित्तेन तर्पणीयो मनुष्यो...I, 1, 27 ...	18
न सन्दृशे तिष्ठति रूपमस्य न...II, 6, 9 ...	75
न साम्परायः प्रतिभाति बालम्प्रमाद्यन्तं...I, 2, 6 ...	23
नाचिकेतमुपाख्यानं मृत्युप्रोक्तं...I, 3, 16 ...	47
नायमात्मा प्रवचनेन लभ्यो...I, 2, 23 ...	36
नाविरतो दुश्चारतान्नाशान्तो...I, 2, 24 ...	36
नित्योऽनित्यानाञ्चेतनश्चेतनानामेको...II, 5, 13 ...	67
नैव वाचा न मनसा प्राप्तं...II, 6, 12 ...	76
नैषा तर्केण मतिरापनेया प्रोक्तान्येनैव...I, 2, 9 ...	26
पराचः कामाननुयन्ति बालास्ते...II, 4, 2 ...	50
पराञ्च खानि व्यतृणत्स्वयम्भू...II, 4, 1 ...	48
पीतोदका जग्धन्तृणा दुग्धहोहा...I, 1, 3 ...	2
पुरमेकादशद्वारमजस्यावकचेतसः...II, 5, 1 ...	59



प्रते ब्रवीमि तदु मे निबोध...I, 1, 14 ...	...	...	8
बहुनामेमि प्रथमो...I, 1, 5 ...	...	...	4
भयादस्याग्निस्तपति भयात्तपति...II, 6, 3 ...	...	...	71
मनसैवेदमाप्तव्यब्रह्म नानास्ति...II, 4, 11 ...	...	...	55
महतः परमव्यक्तमव्यक्तात्...I, 3, 11 ...	...	...	43
मृत्युप्रोक्तान्निचि केतोऽयं लब्ध्वा ...II, 6, 18 ...	...	...	81
यः पूर्वन्तपसो जातमद्भ्यः...II, 4, 6 ...	...	...	52
यः सेतुरीजानानामक्षरम्ब्रह्म...I, 3, 2 ...	...	...	39
य इमं परमं गुह्यं श्रावयेद्ब्रह्मसंसदि...I, 3, 17 ...	...	...	47
य इमं मध्वदं वेद आत्मानं...II, 4, 5 ...	...	...	51
य एष सुप्तेषु जागर्ति कामं...II, 5, 8 ...	...	...	63
यच्छेद्विदमनस्मि प्राज्ञस्तद्यच्छेज्ज्ञान...I, 3, 13 ...	...	...	45
यतश्चादेति सूर्योऽस्तं...II, 4, 9 ...	...	...	54
यथाऽऽदूर्गं तथोऽऽत्मनि यथा स्वप्ने...II, 6, 5 ...	...	...	72
यथा पुरस्ताद्भविता प्रतीत...I, 1, 11 ...	...	...	7
यथोदकन्दुर्गे वृष्टमर्कतेषु...II, 4, 14 ...	...	...	57
यथोदकं शुद्धे शुद्धमासिक्तन्तादृगेव...II, 4, 15 ...	...	...	57
यदा पञ्चावतिष्ठन्ते ज्ञानानि...II, 6, 10 ...	...	...	75
यदा सर्वे प्रभिद्यन्ते...II, 6, 15 ...	...	...	79
यदा सर्वे प्रमुच्यन्ते कामा...II, 6, 14 ...	...	...	78
यदिदं किञ्च जगत्सर्वं प्राण एजति...II, 6, 2 ...	...	...	71
यदेवेह तदमुत्र यदमुत्र तदन्विह...II, 4, 10 ...	...	...	54
यस्य ब्रह्म च क्षत्रञ्च उभे I, 2, 25 ...	...	...	37
यस्तु विज्ञानवान् भवति...I, 3, 6 ...	...	...	41
यस्तु विज्ञानवान् भवति समनस्कः...I, 3, 8 ...	...	...	42
यस्त्वविज्ञानवान् भवत्यमनस्कः...I, 3, 7 ...	...	...	41
यस्त्वविज्ञानवान् भवत्ययुक्तेन...I, 3, 5 ...	...	...	41
यस्मिन्निदं विचिकित्सन्ति मृत्यो...I, 1, 29 ...	...	...	20
या प्राणेन सम्भवत्यदितिर्देवतामयी...II, 4, 7 ...	...	...	52
येन रूपं रसं गन्धं शब्दान्...II, 4, 13 ...	...	...	50
ये यम्प्रेते विचिकित्सा...I, 1, 20 ...	...	...	13
ये ये कामा दुर्लभा मर्त्यलोके...I, 1, 25 ...	...	...	17
योनिमन्ये प्रपद्यन्ते शरीरत्वाय...II, 5, 7 ...	...	...	62
लोकमिदमग्नित्तमुवाच तस्मै...I, 1, 15 ...	...	...	9
वायुर्यथैको भुवनं प्रविष्टो रूपं...II, 5, 10 ...	...	...	64
विज्ञानसारथिर्यस्तु मनः...I, 3, 9 ...	...	...	42

	PAGE.
वैश्वानरः प्रविशत्यतिथिर्ब्राह्मणे...I, 1, 7	5
शतञ्चैका च हृदयस्य ...II, 6, 16	79
शता युषः पुत्रपौत्रान् वृणीष्व...I, 1, 23	16
शान्तसङ्कल्पः सुमना यथा...I, 1, 10	6
श्रवणायापि बहुभिर्यो न लभ्यः...I, 2, 7	24
श्रेयश्च प्रेयश्च मनुष्यमेतस्तौ...I, 2, 2	21
श्वोऽभावा मर्त्यस्य यदन्तकैतत्...I, 1, 26	18
स त्वमग्निश्च स मध्येषि मृत्यो...I, 1, 13	8
स त्वं प्रियान् प्रियरूपाश्च...I, 2, 3	22
सर्वे वेदा यत्पदमामनन्ति...I, 2, 15	31
सहोवाच पितरं तात कस्मै...I, 1, 4	3
सूर्यो यथा सर्वलोकास्य चक्षुर्न लिप्यते...II, 5, 11	65
स्वर्गे लोके न भयं किञ्चनास्ति...I, 1, 12	7
स्वप्नान्तं जागृत्तान्तञ्चोभौ...II, 4, 4	51
हसः शुचिषश्च सुरन्तरिक्षसद्भोता...II, 5, 2	59
हन्त त इदमप्रवक्ष्यामि गुह्यं...II, 5, 6	62
हन्ता चेन्मन्यते हन्तुं हतश्चे...I, 2, 19	34